This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

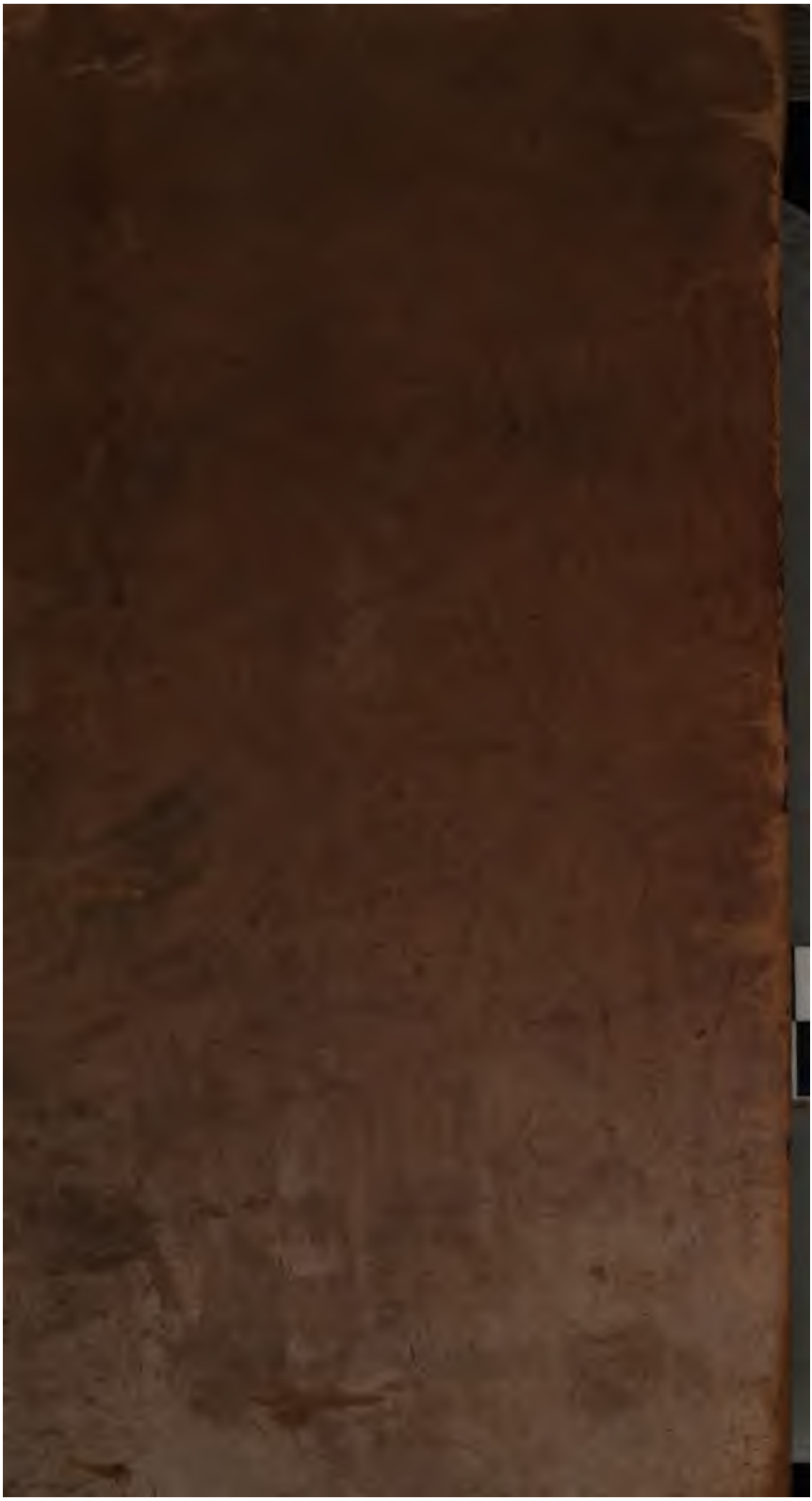
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

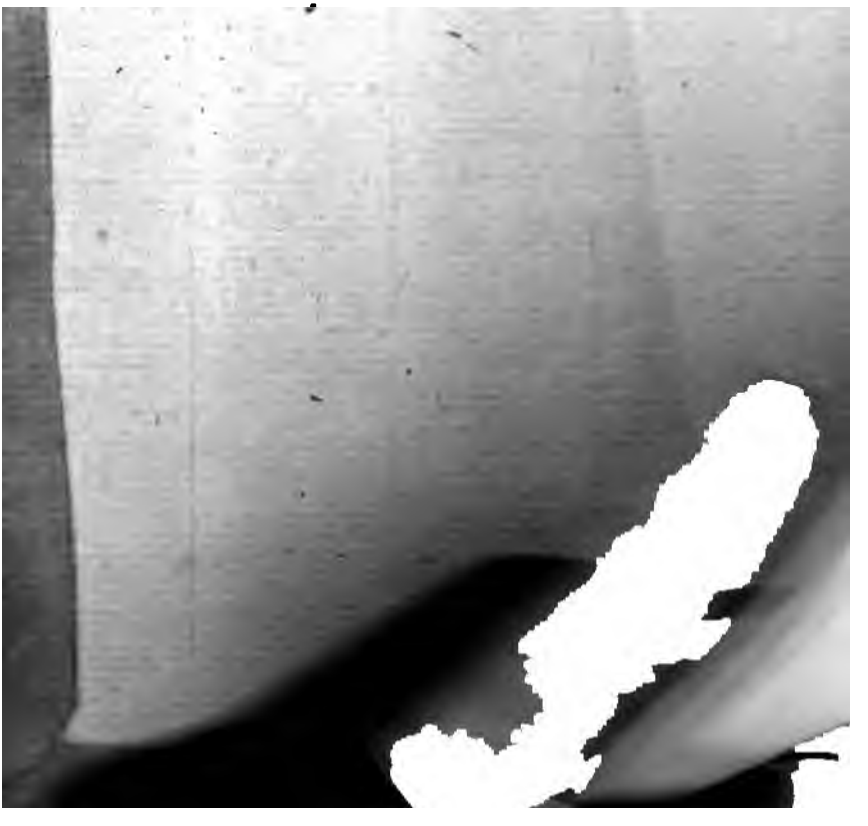
About Google Book Search

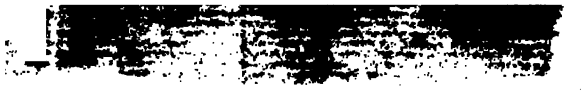
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



6000177168

Mus. Bibl. III.





THE

MODERN PART

OF AN

Univerſal Hiſtory,

FROM THE

Earlieſt ACCOUNT of TIME.

VOL. XLII.

THE

MODERN PART

OF AN

Univerſal Hiſtory,

FROM THE

Earlieſt ACCOUNT of TIME.

Compiled from

ORIGINAL WRITERS.

By the AUTHORS of the ANTIENT PART.

VOL. XLII.

LONDON:

Printed for T. OSBORNE, C. HITCH, A. MILLAR, JOHN RIVINGTON, S. CROWDER, B. LAW and Co. T. LONGMAN, and C. WARE.

M.DCC.LXIV.

223. i. 187.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

Modern Hiſtory:

BEING A

CONTINUATION

OF THE

Univerſal Hiſtory.

The HISTORY of HUNGARY.

THE modern *Hungarians* are deſcended from the antient *Hunns*, whoſe origin and emigrations are related in the Antient Hiſtory. Though the *Hunns* were entirely ſubdued by *Charlemain*, yet they were not utterly extirpated by that conqueror, as ſome authors pretend; on the contrary, he gave orders to ſpare the common people[a]; many of whom, in order to be free from paying tribute, conſented to become Chriſtians[b]; for whoſe ſervice he cauſed a church to be built, and dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, without the walls of the city of *Buda*. Their country, indeed, during the long continuance of the war, was greatly depopulated, their nobility and princes deſtroyed, and their chief taken priſoner; ſo that this once flouriſhing nation, which formerly poſſeſſed all the countries from the eaſt part of *Germany* to *Thrace* and the *Euxine-Sea*, and from the *Adriatick* gulph as far north as *Sarmatia*, was then reduced within the limits of the preſent kingdom of *Hungary*, which is bounded towards the ſouth by the river *Drave*, on the north by the *Carpathian* mountains, which divide it from *Poland* and *Ruſſia*; on the eaſt by *Tranſilvania* and *Walachia*, and on the weſt by *Stiria*, *Auſtria*, and *Moravia*. The river *Danube* runs

The Hungarians from whom deſcended.

The bounds of the kingdom.

[a] SAX. CRANTZII, lib. ii. c. 16. [b] BONFINIUS, Dec. i. l. 9. p. 90.

through the middle of the country, and divides it into two provinces, called the *Upper* and *Lower Hungary*. The counties in the whole kingdom are reckoned fifty-seven, many of which were formerly subject to the dominion of the *Turks*; but by the conquests of prince *Eugene*, the emperors have again recovered almost the whole kingdom. There are here very few cities, and these but thinly inhabited; but the kingdom abounds with villages and towns as large as cities, and full of people.

The Hungarians *rebel against the descendants of* Charlemain.

So far was this nation from being extirpated by *Charlemain*, that we find they rebelled against his son *Lewis the Pious*, who, when he was holding an assembly of the states at *Aix la Chapelle*, was informed, that *Lindeutus* had prevailed with the people of *Lower Hungary* to revolt[c]. *Lewis*, immediately dismissing the assembly, went with an army to the *Danube*, and, marching along that river, engaged and defeated *Lindeutus*, whom he afterwards pursued to the mountains of *Transilvania*, whither the rebel had retreated. *Lindeutus*, finding himself unable to resist the arms of the emperor, sued for peace, which he obtained, and was generously pardoned.

A.C. 889. We do not read of any expedition of the *Hungarians* after this, till the reign of the emperor *Arnolphus*, who is said by *Luitprandus* to have introduced them into *Germany* and *France*; though *Bonfinius* affirms, that they rebelled against *Arnolphus*[d], and while the *Franks* were weakened with intestine divisions, over-ran *Germany*, sparing no age or sex, burning the cities, and pillaging the churches of their wealth. Afterwards they invaded *France*, where they committed the like ravages; and, returning with their spoil through *Bavaria*, defeated the emperor *Lewis* III. near *Augsburg*. Four

A.C. 893. years afterwards, we find them assisting *Leo* the emperor at

A.C. 902. *Constantinople*, against the *Bulgarians*[e]. In the year 902, the *Hungarians* hearing of the divisions in *Italy* between the two contending kings, *Berengarius*, duke of *Friuli*, and *Guido*, duke of *Spoleto*; they entered that country by the pass of *Friuli*, and ravaged that part of *Lombardy*. *Luitprandus* relates, that not thinking themselves powerful enough to engage the numerous forces of *Berengarius*, they quitted *Italy*, and wintered in *Pannonia*; from whence many of their countrymen having joined them, they returned in the spring, and, having defeated *Berengarius*, who endeavoured to oppose them, they took *Aquileia*, *Padua*, and *Verona*, without any resistance, and marched as far west as the river *Tisino*. But

They invade Lombardy, *but retire upon receiving a sum of money.*

[c] Bonf. Dec. i. l. 10. [d] Idem ibid. [e] Baronii Ann. vol. x. p. 634.

Beren-

Berengarius, having again aſſembled a numerous army, prepared to oppoſe them; upon whoſe approach the barbarians, thinking themſelves unequal to the *Italian* forces, retreated precipitately over the *Adda*, and ſent to *Berengarius*, offering to deliver up all their booty, provided he would allow them to march home in ſafety: which requeſt being denied, they continued their retreat to the river *Medcaccus*, where being again refuſed the liberty of marching home in ſafety, their deſpair drove them to the reſolution of attacking the *Italians*; and dividing their armies into three bodies, they ſurpriſed *Berengarius*, and entirely routed his forces. Being thus a ſecond time maſters of that part of *Italy*, they took and plundered *Treviſo*, and having ſuddenly built ſome boats, they likewiſe made themſelves maſters of *Venice*; but failing in their attempt upon the iſland of *Clodia*, they retired to their camp at *Padua*; and *Berengarius* conſenting to pay them a large ſum of money, they quitted, for that time, *Italy*.

They are again invited into Italy *by* Albericus.

A FEW years after, the *Hungarians* were again invited into *Italy* by *Albericus*, prince of *Etruria*; who, though he had repulſed the *Saracens* from *Naples* and *Calabria*, had been expelled from *Rome* by a faction of the nobles. The *Hungarians*, upon his invitation, immediately collected an army, and entering *Italy* by *Friuli*, marched from thence to the *Flaminian* way, pillaging and deſtroying the towns through which they went; but, inſtead of marching to *Rome*, they turned aſide into *Etruria*, which they miſerably ravaged with fire and ſword, carrying off with them an infinite number of people into ſlavery; and having thus learned the way into *Italy*, for ſeveral years after they invaded it annually, for the ſake of booty; till *Berengarius* II. deſirous of freeing *Italy*, his country, from thoſe incurſions, concluded an alliance with them.

A.C. 908. *They invade* Germany. A.C. 916.

The *Hungarians*, having made a peace with the *Italians*, turned their arms againſt *Germany*; and the Chronicle of *Minden* makes mention of their incurſions into *Saxony*, in the year 908. *Arnulphus*, duke of *Bavaria*, having led them towards the *Rhine* againſt the emperor *Conrad* I. who had formerly taken his duchy of *Bavaria* from him, and obliged him to fly with his family into *Hungary*[f]. In the year 916, they again invaded *Germany*, and, among other ravages, burnt the church of *Bremen*[g]. *Henry the Fowler*, in the beginning of his reign, to ſecure his dominions from the incurſions of theſe barbarians, made a truce with them for nine years, and conſented to pay them a ſum of money annually. About

[f] MEIB. Rer. Ger. Script. v. i. p. 558. SAX. CRANT. l. iii. c. 3. [g] ADAM BREM. lib. i. cap. 46. BARON. Ann. v. x. p. 694.

this time, *Berengarius* II. having been expelled his kingdom by *Rodolphus* of *Burgundy*, whom the diſcontented *Italians* had called in to their aſſiſtance, fled to the *Hungarians*, his allies, and begged their help to recover *Lombardy*. *Berengarius* having continued in exile three years, at laſt returned to *Italy* with an *Hungarian* army, under the command of *Salardus*, who, wherever he marched, ravaged all with fire and ſword; and having made himſelf maſter of the city of *Pavia*, which was then the royal reſidence, and very populous, he gave it up to be plundered by his army; and afterwards ſetting fire to it, of all the inhabitants, only 200 were ſaved, who redeemed their lives by paying eight buſhels of ſilver, picked up from the rubbiſh of the houſes, and forty-three churches which were deſtroyed. *Berengarius* dying this year, the *Hungarians* quitted *Italy*, and croſſing the *Alps* with intention of going into *France*, they were incloſed in a valley, and cut off by *Rodolphus* of *Burgundy*, and *Hugh* prince of *Arles*[h]. Some years afterwards, the truce made with the emperor *Henry* being expired, the *Hungarians*, ſome ſay to the number of 100,000, invaded *Germany*; and leaving one half of their army to beſiege *Jechebourg*, they marched with the reſt into *Saxony*. But *Henry* aſſembling an army, and hearing the *Hungarians* were encamped at *Merſburg*, marched againſt them, and taking the advantage of a fog, fell upon them unexpectedly, killed 36,000 of them on the ſpot, and drove ſeveral thouſands of them beſides into the river. Thoſe who were left at the ſiege of *Jechebourg* being informed of this defeat, retreated immediately in great confuſion, but were moſtly cut off by the country people[i]. This expedition of the *Hungarians* is variouſly related by ſeveral authors, but they all agree, that at *Merſburg* they received a ſignal defeat; in conſequence of which, *Germany* was freed from their incurſions for ſeveral years after. In general, the *Hungarian* hiſtory, during that period, is very obſcure and uncertain; there is no mention made of the internal government of their kingdom, or who were their princes or rulers; they are only known to exiſt by their incurſions upon their neighbours the *Germans*, *French*, *Italians*, and *Bulgarians*; no enemy having penetrated into their own kingdom for more than a century, it remained a quiet nurſery for thoſe roving warriors.

A.C. 924. *They make an irruption into* Italy *and burn* Pavia.

A.C. 933. *They are entirely routed in* Germany.

A.C. 937. *They invade* Italy, *but are defeated near* Capua.

THE *Hungarians*, notwithſtanding their defeat in *Germany*, four years after invaded *Italy*, marching down as far as *Capua*

[h] BAR. Ann. v. x. p. 707. [i] Ibid. v. x. p. 719. LUITPRAND. l. ii. c. 8, & 9. MEIB. Rer. Ger. Script. v. i. p. 247, 641, & 648. SAX. CRANT. l. ii. c. 8. BONF. Decad. i. l. 10. p. 107.

without meeting with any reſiſtance. Having ravaged that country, from thence they went to *Beneventum* and *Nola*, plundering and deſtroying all before them; and having burnt the monaſtery of *Caſinum*, they obliged the monks to redeem themſelves by parting with their moſt valuable effects, which they had concealed, an enumeration of which is given by *Leo Oſtienſis*. The *Hungarians* returning again to *Capua*, encamped for twelve days upon the banks of the *Liris*, or *Gariliano*; and, loaded with booty, went from thence into the territories of the *Marſi* and *Peligni*, by whom they were ſurprized, and almoſt entirely cut in pieces, the few that remained marching with precipitation out of *Italy*. The ſame year another body of *Hungarians* invaded *France*, where they committed great devaſtations, and carrying off many priſoners, returned to their country [k].

THE next expedition of the *Hungarians* that hiſtory mentions, was in the year 949, when, under the command of their king *Toxis*, the father of *Geyſa*, their firſt Chriſtian king, they entered *Italy*. *Berengarius* III. not being then in a condition to oppoſe their arms, ſent his ſon *Albert* to *Toxis*, to offer him a large ſum of money, provided he would leave the kingdom. *Toxis* agreeing for ten buſhels of ſilver, *Berengarius*, by a capitation-tax, raiſed that ſum from his ſubjects, which the barbarians receiving marched out of *Italy* [l]. Some years afterwards, the *Hungarians* being informed that the emperor *Otho* was engaged in reducing his rebellious ſon *Ludolphus*, they entered *Germany*, and pillaging and burning the country as they went, they paſſed the *Lech*, and beſieged *Augſburg*, which then was very weakly fortified. *Otho*, who had conquered and pardoned his ſon, was at this time in *Saxony*; but being informed of the invaſion of the *Hungarians*, he immediately aſſembled an army near *Augſburg*, and attacking the enemy, after an obſtinate diſpute, he totally routed them, and purſued them to the river *Lech*, where great numbers of them were drowned. The following days he continued the purſuit, and ſurrounding the villages, whither they had fled in ſmall bodies, he cut them all off; few, or none, of the great multitude that had invaded *Germany*, returning to their own country. After this ſignal victory, the emperor returned to *Ratiſbon*; where, as a terror to future invaders, he cauſed three of the *Hungarian* princes, whom he had taken priſoners, to be hanged [m]: and going

A.C. 949. Toxis *the king of the* Hungarians *invades* Germany, A.C. 985.

but is defeated near Augsburg.

[k] LEO OSTIEN. l. i. c. 58. [l] BONF. Dec. i. l. 10. p. 109. BAR. Ann. v. x. p. 755. [m] BONF. ibid. p. 109. BAR. Ann. v. x. p. 766. SAX. CRANT. l. iv. c. 6. MEIB. Rer. Ger. Script. v. i. p. 240, & 657.

afterwards to *Rome*, he was crowned with great solemnity by pope *Leo* VIII. and among other titles assumed that of king of *Pannonia*.

THE *Hungarian* forces were so weakened by this defeat in *Germany*, that we read of no other expedition under the reign of their first king *Toxis*, who died not many years after, and was succeeded by his son *Geysa*, a lover of peace and justice, who was converted to the Christian religion by St. *Adalbert*, the bishop of *Prague*[n]. In the beginning of *Geysa*'s reign, the *Hungarians* were in possession of *Austria*; but the emperor *Henry* II. giving that province to *Leopold*, duke of *Suabia*, who had married his sister, on condition that he conquered it from them; *Leopold*, accepting the condition, and assembling an army, defeated the *Hungarians* near *Mellicum* upon the *Danube*; after which defeat, *Geysa* surrendered that province, and concluded a peace with the *Germans*, being more intent upon propagating the Christian faith in his kingdom, than seizing the dominions of others. Though it is said, that some of the *Hungarians* bordering on *Germany*, had already privately embraced the Christian religion; yet *Geysa*, in converting his kingdom, met with great opposition from the nobles, who thought nothing glorious or worthy of their attention, but invasions and ravages of their neighbours; and accusing their king of neglecting the administration of the kingdom, by omitting to declare war, and suffering the youth to live idly, they at length ventured in some measure to oppose his proceedings. Notwithstanding this opposition, *Geysa* still continued his endeavours to civilize his people, and in order to strengthen his authority, made an alliance with some of the princes of *Germany*; the *Bavarians*, *Saxons*, and *Suabians*, willingly supplying him not only with money, but with auxiliary troops[o]. In the year 997, *Geysa* died, and was succeeded by his son *Stephen*, then very young, but who had been declared king by the states, the year before his father died; which title, with the addition of that of apostolic, four years after was confirmed to him by pope *Sylvester* II. *Stephen*, at that time, surrendering his kingdom to the church. This *Stephen* is reckoned the first of the kings of *Hungary*, for his predecessors were kings more by authority and power, than by ordinary title. He is greatly celebrated for his piety, and unwearied study in converting his heathen subjects. In the beginning of his reign, his nobles, who were greatly addicted to their ancient idolatry, despising the

Geysa, *the son of* Toxis, *is converted to the Christian religion.* A.C. 989.

A.C. 997.

[n] BARON. Ann. v. x. p. 882. BONF. ibid. p. 112. [o] BONF. ibid.

tender

tender years of the king, raiſed a rebellion againſt him, which was headed by one *Cupa*, who wanted to marry the widow of *Geyſa*, in hopes of poſſeſſing the throne. The rebels, after deſtroying the poſſeſſions of many of thoſe that had embraced the new religion, laid ſiege to the city of *Veſperin*. But *Stephen*, truſting the command of his army to ſome experienced *Germans*, marched againſt the rebels, whom he defeated; and *Cupa* being killed, his body was quartered and expoſed in four of the principal cities of *Hungary*. The authority of the king being eſtabliſhed by this victory, many eccleſiaſticks flocked into his kingdom, which was, at this time, divided into ten biſhopricks, all of them richly endowed by the king, who was not contented with building churches only in his own kingdom, but likewiſe founded and endowed a monaſtery at *Jeruſalem*, and built a church at *Conſtantinople*, and another at *Rome*.

His ſubjects rebel againſt him, on account of the new religion, but are reduced.

HUNGARY did not long enjoy the fruits of peace; for we find *Giula*, prince of *Tranſylvania*, in the year 1002, inveſted the province next to him, with deſign to oblige the young king his nephew to return to the religion of his anceſtors. But *Stephen* marching againſt him with an army, in a few months made himſelf maſter of *Tranſylvania*, and took his uncle *Giula*, with his wife and two children, priſoners. Soon after this, *Hungary* was invaded by the *Bulgarians*, under the conduct of *Cea*; but *Stephen* having repulſed the invaders, purſued them into their own country, where he gained a ſignal victory, and returned loaded with booty. Towards the end of his reign, the emperor *Conrad* II. having conquered ſome provinces from the *Poles* and *Bohemians*, turned his arms againſt *Hungary*; but finding *Stephen* in a condition to oppoſe him, he renewed the peace [p]. Hiſtory makes no mention of any other expedition of *Stephen*: he married two wives, both named *Guyſla*; the firſt was the ſiſter of the emperor *Henry* II. and remarkable for her piety. By her he had one ſon, named *Emeric*, who died before his father without any iſſue, leaving his wife a virgin, and being canonized after his death. The ſecond wife of *Stephen* is ſaid to have been a daughter of *William* of *Burgundy*, and of a character very different from that of his firſt wife. Four years after the peace concluded with *Conrad*, *Stephen* died, and was buried at *Albe Royal*, or *Sleulweiſſenburg*, being ſucceeded in his kingdom by his nephew *Peter*.

A. C. 1002. *The Bulgarians invade Hungary, but are defeated by Stephen.*

A. C. 1030.

PETER was ſurnamed the *German*, on account of the favour he ſhewed to thoſe of that nation, upon whom he be-

Peter. A. C. 1034.

[p] GARLUIL. in vita St. Steph. c. 9, 10, 11.

Is deposed on account of his favour to the Germans.

lowed many of the chief posts in his kingdom; and despising his own subjects and countrymen, he introduced *Germans* into his council, and appointed them for governors in his cities. By these proceedings, he became extremely odious to his subjects, who conspired against him, and chusing one *Aba*, by others called *Ovo*, they conducted him to the camp, where he was approved of by the soldiers, and declared king[q]. *Peter* then flying into *Bavaria*, left his ministers to the fury of the opposite faction, who put many of them to death, and annulled all his decrees. *Aba* had not long possessed the throne, when he heard that the emperor *Henry* III. was preparing to assist *Peter* to recover his kingdom; upon which information, he immediately assembled an army on both sides of the *Danube*, and invaded *Bavaria* and *Austria*; and returning to *Hungary* with great booty, he ordered another army to invade *Carinthia*, which returning likewise loaded with spoil, was intercepted and cut off by *Gothofred*. In the spring following, *Henry* advanced with an army as far as *Raab*, with an intention of restoring *Peter*; but *Aba* giving him a large sum of money, and promising to restore the captives which he had made in his former incursions, the emperor retired without any action. *Aba* now thinking himself secure in the possession of the throne, gave himself up so much to insolence and cruelty, that he soon became more odious than his competitor; and having put fifty of the nobles to death upon the discovery of a conspiracy, the rest fled to the emperor, who was prevailed upon by their entreaties to assist *Peter* in recovering his kingdom. Accordingly, being joined by *Brelislaus*, marquis of *Moravia*[r], he attacked *Aba* near *Raab*, and after a most obstinate dispute, in which so many of the *Bavarians* were slain, that they gave a name to the field, he at last gained the victory; *Aba* flying to the village of *Sceeb*, not far from the river *Tibisc*, where he was slain, and buried in a neighbouring church, but was afterwards dug up, and interred in a monastery, near the *Saar*, built by himself[s]. *Peter* being again re-established in his kingdom, banished the three princes of the blood-royal, and thinking himself secure from any rival, he continued as formerly to give the command of his cities to *Germans* and *Italians*, and to do every thing by their advice; which so provoked his subjects, that many of them formed a conspiracy against him, and conceived an aversion for the religion of

Aba *invades* Bavaria *and* Austria.

He becomes hateful to his subjects on account of his cruelty.

A. C. 1044. Peter *is again restored.*

[q] Baroni. v. xi. p. 130. [r] Dubrav. Hist. Bohem. l. vii. p. 50. Avent. Ann. Boii. l. v. p. 408. & 416. [s] Baron. Ann. v. xi. p. 177. Bonf. Dec. ii. l. 2.

those

thoſe foreigners: ſo that recalling two of the exiled princes, *Andrew* and *Leventa*, the other having married the king of *Poland*'s daughter, they promiſed to them to kill *Peter*, and drive out the *Germans* and *Italians*, provided they would allow them to follow their old religion, and deſtroy the churches. The princes finding that they could not obtain the kingdom without granting their requeſt, at laſt gave their conſent. Immediately the people, aſſembling in great bodies, fell upon thoſe who ſtill continued Chriſtians, killing them by various torments, eſpecially thoſe who were of the *German* or *Italian* nation. The churches and monaſteries were likewiſe plundered of their wealth and burnt, and the monks and biſhops many of them ſtoned to death. *Peter*, finding that the whole nation had deſerted him, and gone over to the party of the baniſhed princes, endeavoured, with a great body of *Germans*, to eſcape into *Auſtria*; but the paſſes being ſeized, he was prevailed upon to return, under the pretence of a reconciliation. He had not marched three days when the *Hungarians* endeavoured to ſurpriſe him, and take him priſoner; however, being aſſiſted by the *Germans*, he defended himſelf for two days, till all his friends were ſlain. Being at laſt taken, his eyes were immediately put out, and afterwards he was conducted to *Albe Royal*, where in a few days he died.

A. C. 1047. *But continuing ſtill to favour the* Germans, *his ſubjects again rebel againſt him.*

ANDREW, by the death of his rival, was no ſooner in full poſſeſſion of his throne, than he ordered the churches to be rebuilt, and all his ſubjects to profeſs the Chriſtian religion. About this time *Wratiſlaus*, the ſecond ſon of *Breliſlaus*, king of *Bohemia*, being driven from *Moravia* by his brother *Spiligneus*, retired to *Hungary*, where he was honourably entertained by *Andrew*, who gave him his only daughter *Adelhard*, (*Dubravius*[t] ſays his ſiſter) in marriage; which *Spiligneus* being informed of, recalled him home, and again put him in poſſeſſion of his marquiſate. *Andrew* is ſaid, by the *Hungarian* annals, in the beginning of his reign, to have reduced *Auſtria*[u]. This is not mentioned by the *German* writers; on the contrary, they affirm, that *Andrew* paid homage and a yearly tribute to the emperor *Henry* III. However, this is certain, that in the year 1051, a peace was concluded betwixt him and *Adelbert* of *Auſtria*; ſoon after which he invited his brother *Bela* to come into *Hungary* with his family, his other brother *Leventa* having died in the firſt year of his reign, and he himſelf being without children. Upon *Bela*'s arrival, he divided *Hungary* into three parts, two of which he reſerved

Andrew *reduces* Auſtria.

A. C. 1051.

[t] Dubr. l. viii. p. 58. [u] Bonf. Dec. ii. l. 2.

to

to himself, and with the universal consent of the states, gave the third to his brother; but afterwards marrying *Agmunda*, the daughter of the duke of *Russia*, he had by her two sons, *Solomon* and *David*, which marriage was afterwards the occasion of civil dissensions, on account of the succession. This year the emperor *Henry* III. invaded *Hungary*, but it is uncertain upon what account; however, his fleet meeting with a misfortune on the *Danube*, he was obliged to raise the siege of *Presburg*, and returned into *Germany*. The year following, he again entered *Hungary*, and advanced with his army within twenty-five miles of *Buda*; but *Andrew*, and his brother *Bela*, driving off the cattle from the countries through which he was to pass, and burning the forage and provisions; his fleet likewise, which was to have followed him upon the *Danube*, returning to *Germany*, in consequence of a counterfeited order from the *Hungarians*, the army of the emperor was reduced to the greatest extremity for want of provisions, and he was obliged to conclude a peace, by which he promised to give his daughter *Sophia* to *Andrew*, who was at this time a widower [w]. Some years after, *Andrew*, in order to secure the succession to his son *Solomon*, caused him to be crowned, though then only five years of age; which giving offence to his brother *Bela*, he retired into *Poland*, and the year following returned with an army to make good his pretensions to the throne [x]. *Andrew*, having received assistance from the emperor *Henry*, to whose care he had committed his children, marched against his brother, whom he engaged near the *Tibisc*, or the *Theysse*, but was entirely defeated, and killed in the pursuit.

Henry III. *invades* Hungary, *but marching too far into the country, he was obliged to conclude a peace.*

Bela. A. C. 1059.

BELA being settled in the throne, immediately pardoned all those who had taken the part of his brother; and applying himself to the administration of the kingdom, he lessened the taxes, established fairs, and coined gold and silver money. In order likewise to settle the affairs of religion, he commanded out of every town two elderly men to assemble, against a certain time, at *Albe Royal*. But when the day appointed arrived, not only those who were summoned appeared, but an infinite number of others, who having chosen chiefs to themselves, sent them to the king, demanding to be allowed their ancient religion. *Bela* told them, that he would give them an answer in three days; and in the mean time, having assembled an army, when the chiefs returned, he ordered them to be cut in pieces, and the mob to be attacked,

The people assemble in a tumultuous manner, demanding their old religion.

[w] Baronii Ann. vol. xi. p. 202. Bonf. Dec. ii. l. 2.
[x] Idem. vol. xi. p. 398.

many

many of whom were slain, and the rest either taken prisoners or dispersed. Soon after, having been greatly hurt by the ruins of a building, he died in the third year of his reign, and was buried in the church of *St. Salvator*, which he had rebuilt.

SOLOMON, the son of *Andrew*, who was then in *Germany*, hearing of the death of *Bela*, begged the assistance of *Henry* IV. whose sister he had married, to help him to recover his father's kingdom. The emperor, at his entreaty, marched with an army into *Hungary*, and settled him in the kingdom, *Geysa* and *Ladislaus*, the two sons of *Bela*, having fled into *Poland*, being unable to oppose the party of *Solomon*. But as soon as the emperor returned to *Germany*, they raised an army in *Poland*, and entered *Hungary*, with a design of dethroning *Solomon*; but a reconciliation being made between the two contending parties, by means of the bishops, *Geysa* agreed to quit his pretensions to the kingdom, and to be contented with his father's duchy; and in *Easter* following, in the city of the *Five Churches*, he publickly put the crown on *Solomon*'s head. Soon after this reconciliation, *Geysa* marched with an *Hungarian* army to the assistance of *Zelomirus* king of *Dalmatia*, his brother-in-law, who was attacked by the *Carinthians*. While he was engaged in this expedition, the *Bohemians* having invaded *Hungary*, and ravaged some of the northern provinces, in return *Solomon* and *Geysa* entered *Moravia* with an army, pillaging and burning the country without opposition; but at last a peace was concluded betwixt the two kingdoms at *Olmutz*, in *Moravia* [y]. When *Solomon* was returning home with his army, he was informed that the *Chuni*, a heathen nation inhabiting that part of *Geta* now called *Wallachia*, had invaded *Hungary*, and were pillaging and destroying the country. *Solomon* immediately marched against the invaders, and after an obstinate dispute, entirely defeated them, not one of the enemy being said to have escaped. After this victory, *Hungary* enjoyed peace for three years, which were scarce expired, when the *Bessi* and *Bulgarians*, who inhabited towards the mouth of the *Danube*, passing through *Albania*, and crossing the *Save*, plundered and destroyed all the southern provinces of *Hungary*. *Solomon* and *Geysa* assembling an army near *Zalankemen*, repulsed the *Bulgarians*; and afterwards declaring war against the *Albanians*, because they had allowed the invaders to pass through their country, they besieged *Alba Greca*, their capital, now called *Belgrade*, which, after a three months siege, was taken

A. C. 1063. *Solomon the son of Andrew, is restored by the assistance of the emperor.*

He defeats the Moravians and the Chuni.

The Bessi invade Hungary, but are repulsed.

A. C. 1070.

[y] Dubrav. l. ix. p. 69.

and

and plundered by means of a *Hungarian* maid, then a captive in the town, who ſet fire to it in ſeveral places, to favour the attack of her countrymen. The diviſion of the immenſe booty that was taken in this city, occaſioned a diſpute betwixt *Solomon* and *Geyſa*, which turned afterwards to a civil war, by which *Solomon* loſt his kingdom, and was obliged to retire to *Germany*, where he did homage to *Henry* IV. for *Hungary*, in expectation of his aſſiſtance to recover his throne. This homage was proteſted againſt by pope *Gregory* VII. who pretended that the kingdom of *Hungary* belonged to the *Roman* ſee, by the gift of king *Stephen*, and threatened *Solomon* with excommunication, if he did not acknowledge this right [z].

Solomon *is expelled by* Geyſa. A. C. 1074.

Geyſa *is reconciled to* Solomon. A. C. 1077.

GEYSA, in the mean time, marching with his army to *Albe Royal*, was proclaimed king with the univerſal conſent of the ſtates; and being informed that the emperor *Henry* was marching with a great army to replace *Solomon* upon the throne, he corrupted his counſellors and chief officers, by whoſe advice the emperor was prevailed with to lay aſide that expedition. The year following, *Geyſa*, by the perſuaſion of the biſhop of *Strigonia*, agreed to ſurrender two-thirds of the kingdom, with the regal dignity, to *Solomon*, reſerving the other to himſelf with the title of duke; but he died before this reconciliation was effected, and was buried at *Vacia*.

Ladiſlaus *accepts of the adminiſtration of the kingdom, but refuſes the title of king.*

THE ſtates of *Hungary*, on the death of *Geyſa*, choſe his brother *Ladiſlaus*, who was prevailed upon to accept of the adminiſtration of the kingdom, but would not allow himſelf to be crowned, becauſe *Solomon* was ſtill alive. In the beginning of his reign, *Zelomirus*, king of *Dalmatia*, dying without iſſue, left his kingdom to his wife, the ſiſter of *Ladiſlaus*, who having quelled her ſeditious ſubjects by the aſſiſtance of her brother, afterwards reſigned her kingdom to him and his heirs, and ſince that time, *Dalmatia* and *Croatia* have been annexed to the dominions of *Hungary*. *Solomon*, who ſtill poſſeſſed ſome part of *Hungary* near *Preſburg*, though he deſpaired of being able to regain his kingdom by force, yet continued to moleſt the provinces in his neighbourhood by frequent incurſions. At laſt, in the fourth year of *Ladiſlaus*'s reign, he conſented to accept of a yearly penſion, and reſigned all pretenſions to the crown; but ſoon after, endeavouring to ſurpriſe *Ladiſlaus* at a friendly conference, he was himſelf ſeized and impriſoned in the caſtle of *Wiſſegrad*. *Ladiſlaus* afterwards ſetting him at liberty, as he had no reſource in the emperor, who was then engaged in diſputes with the pope and the *Saxons*, he fled to the *Chuni*,

[z] GREGOR. l. ii. Epiſt. 13.

and

and excited them to invade *Hungary*, by promising, if he should recover his kingdom by their assistance, to yield *Transylvania* to the *Chuni*, and to marry the daughter of *Cutheſcus* their chief. The *Chuni* being prevailed upon by theſe promiſes, invaded *Hungary* with a numerous army; but they were entirely defeated by *Ladiſlaus*, with the loſs of 10,000 men. *Solomon* being thus diſappointed in his deſign of regaining his kingdom, turned the army of the *Chuni* againſt the *Bulgarians* and *Thracians*, but was repulſed by *Nicephorus*, the emperor of *Conſtantinople*, and obliged to fly beyond the *Danube*. After this defeat, he abandoned all ſchemes of ambition, and forſaking the ſociety of men, lived, for ſeveral years, a ſolitary life in the woods, and at his death was buried in the city of *Pola*. Though *Solomon* now ceaſed to diſturb *Ladiſlaus*, yet the *Chuni* by themſelves again invaded *Hungary*, and having ravaged and plundered the country, carried off with them much booty, and a great number of captives. On the firſt news of this invaſion, *Ladiſlaus* was then in *Dalmatia*, quieting ſome diſturbances in that kingdom; but immediately marching againſt the *Chuni*, he overtook them as they had paſſed the river *Themeſcus*, and engaged them without delay. During the engagement, the captives having by mutual aſſiſtance unbound themſelves, both men and women attacked the enemy in the rear, while *Ladiſlaus* and their countrymen engaged them in the front. The *Chuni*, unable to ſuſtain both attacks, immediately began to diſperſe, but were moſtly ſlain or taken priſoners by the *Hungarians*. Notwithſtanding this great defeat, they again invaded *Hungary*; but *Ladiſlaus* killing their king *Acus* in a ſingle combat, the barbarians, upon his death, retreated with precipitation, but were almoſt all intercepted, and cut off.

The Chuni invade Hungary.

AFTER this defeat of the *Chuni*, *Ladiſlaus* was engaged in a war with the *Rutheni* or *Ruſſians*, who not venturing to oppoſe his arms, ſent ambaſſadors, deſiring a peace; which being concluded, *Ladiſlaus* then turned his arms againſt the *Poles*, who had aſſiſted the *Chuni* in their incurſions; and having defeated their army, he marched to *Cracow*, which ſurrendered to him after a three months ſiege. Having obliged the *Poles* to conclude a peace[a], he returned with his army to *Hungary*, and being ſollicited by pope *Victor* III. he promiſed 20,000 horſe to act againſt the emperor *Henry* IV. who had been excommunicated by *Gregory* VII. About this time, the chriſtian princes, by the perſuaſion of *Peter* the hermit, having reſolved upon an expedition into the holy land,

Ladiſlaus is engaged in a war with the Rutheni. A. C. 1087.

Is appointed chief of the firſt cruſade. A. C. 1095.

[a] BONF. Dec. ii. l. 4.

land, to recover it from the dominion of the *Turks*, *Ladiſlaus* made great preparations for that holy war; but marching with an army into *Bohemia*, to aſſiſt *Bretiſlaus* in obtaining that crown, vacant by the death of his uncle *Conrad* [b], he (A) was ſeized with a diſtemper, of which he died in the 19th year of his reign, greatly lamented by all his ſubjects, who wore mourning for him three years.

LADISLAUS dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by *Coloman*, the eldeſt ſon of his brother *Geyſa*, who had fled into *Poland*, to avoid becoming an eccleſiaſtick, *Ladiſlaus* having deſigned the ſucceſſion for his other nephew *Almus*. In the ſecond year of his reign, the *Germans*, who had aſſembled for the expedition into the holy land, after having committed great cruelties againſt the *Jews* at *Worms*, *Cologn*, *Mentz*, *Triers*, and in many other cities, marched towards *Hungary*, and ſent to *Coloman*, demanding a paſſage through his kingdom. But he denied their requeſt, and prepared to oppoſe them with an army; upon which refuſal, they reſolved to open to themſelves a way by the ſword, and attacking *Coloman*, defeated him, though not without a great loſs of their own army. Afterwards penetrating into *Hungary*, they met with very different reception, ſome of the *Hungarians* privately furniſhing them with money and proviſions, while others maſſacred all thoſe whom they could find ſtraggling from the main body; and *Coloman*, with an army, harraſſed their march.

Coloman oppoſes the march of the Germans *through* Hungary.

HUNGARY was no ſooner freed from this numerous army of foreigners, than it was diſturbed by a civil war betwixt the two brothers *Coloman* and *Almus*; but when they were on the point of deciding their difference by a battle, a reconciliation was effected betwixt them, which, however, did not continue long; for *Almus*, flying into *Bavaria*, endeavoured to raiſe an army, with an intention of attacking his brother; but by means of ſome nobles, he was prevailed upon to return, and was again reconciled to *Coloman*. After this, *Almus* is ſaid to have gone to *Jeruſalem*, and upon his return, to have lived in amity with his brother; but ſoon after, upon account of ſome ſuſpicion, *Colcman* ordered him and his ſon

His brother Almus *raiſes a civil war againſt him,*

[b] DUBRAV. l. ix. p. 68.

(A) *Bonfinius* ſays, that this *Conrad* was the perſon reſtored, and had been baniſhed by his brother *Otho* [a]; but this account is both contrary to the hiſtory of *Bohemia*, and the genealogy of thoſe princes.

[a] *Bonf. Dec. ii. l. 4.*

Bela

Bela to be ſeized, and the eyes of both of them to be put out. *Hungary* was not only harraſſed by theſe civil diſſenſions, but likewiſe by the foreign wars in which their king was engaged; for *Coloman* alledging, that the *Ruſſians* had not fulfilled the terms of peace concluded with *Ladiſlaus*, entered their country, and deſtroyed all with fire and ſword. *Lance*, their queen, being unable to oppoſe him, went perſonally to his camp, to beg for peace; but being diſdainfully treated by *Coloman*, and even kicked by him, when on her knees, ſhe left him fully reſolved to take revenge. Aſſembling all the forces ſhe could, and being joined by *Mircodes*, general of the *Chuni*, with a great body of that nation, ſhe attacked the *Hungarian* camp about midnight, of which ſhe ſoon got poſſeſſion; and the *Ruſſians* afterwards penetrating into the woods, whither the *Hungarians* had fled for ſafety, cut in pieces all whom they found, and the reſt periſhing by famine, *Coloman*, with difficulty, eſcaped to *Hungary* with a very few attendants [c].

but is ſeized, and his eyes put out.

He is defeated by the queen of the Rutheni.

AFTER this defeat, *Coloman* entered into an alliance with the *Venetians*, in order to repulſe the *Normans*, who ravaged all the ſea-coaſts of *Dalmatia*. The *Hungarians* embarking on board the *Venetian* fleet, made themſelves maſters of *Brundiſi*, and marching up into *Apulia*, ravaged the country with fire and ſword, carrying off with them a great many men and cattle. The preſence of *Coloman* in *Dalmatia* encouraged a great many cities of that province to throw off the *Venetian* yoke, and acknowledge the dominion of the *Hungarians*. Upon this revolt, the *Venetians* accuſing *Coloman* of breach of faith, prepared a great fleet, which, under the command of *Ordephalus*, their doge, ſailed to beſige *Jadra* or *Zara*, the chief town of the province. After a long ſiege, the *Venetians* again recovered that city, and ſeveral other places; and improving their ſucceſs, they landed their forces, and penetrated into *Croatia*, which province they ſubdued, and have ever ſince retained the title of that conqueſt. *Coloman*, who was then in *Hungary*, being informed that the *Venetians* had recovered *Zara*, raiſed a great army, and marched into *Dalmatia*, where he engaged the *Venetians*, who had returned to protect their conqueſts; but *Ordephalus* being killed in the action, the *Venetians* were defeated, and retired home, leaving the country in the poſſeſſion of *Coloman*, who, upon the entreaty of the *Venetians*, concluded a peace for five years. The year following, the emperor *Henry* V. having undertaken the protection of *Almus*, and

The Normans ravage the ſea-coaſts of Dalmatia.

[c] BONF. Dec. ii. l. 2.

threat-

The emperor invades Hungary, *but is repulsed.*

threatening to invade *Hungary*, *Coloman* made an alliance with the duke of *Poland*, for their mutual defence; and a marriage was concluded betwixt *Stephen*, the heir of the kingdom of *Hungary*, and the duke's daughter [d]. *Henry*, marching with his army into *Hungary*, was repulsed with loss; wherefore he turned his arms against *Poland*, where the war continued for two or three years, during which time *Coloman* died, and was buried at *Albe Royal*, having reigned nineteen years.

Stephen III. A. C. 1114.

STEPHEN, the son of *Coloman*, succeeded his father with the consent of the states; and being then a minor, the affairs of the nation were administrated by the bishops and nobles for eight years, during which time *Hungary* enjoyed a profound peace. In the ninth year of his reign, *Stephen* took the administration of the kingdom into his own hands, and testified, by his actions, a temper no less cruel and savage than that of his father. His first expedition was into *Dalmatia*, which province the *Venetians* had harrassed by frequent piratical incursions, and had likewise endeavoured to regain by bribery the chief men. *Stephen* having renewed the garrisons in the towns, and confirmed those who were wavering, returned to *Hungary*, and sent his army against the *Poles*, finding himself then in a condition to repay the injuries which *Hungary* had formerly suffered from them. *Stephen* afterwards declared war against the duke of *Bohemia*, and advanced with his army as far as the river *Orsana*, which divides *Moravia* from *Hungary*; but the nobles being averse to the war, advised their king to endeavour a reconciliation by means of a conference, which was agreed to by the duke of *Bohemia*. One *Soltha*, a *Hungarian* refugee, in the *Bohemian* camp, thinking that a reconciliation would be to his great disadvantage, wrote to *Stephen*, that the duke of *Bohemia* intended to surprise him at the conference, therefore he ought to send his archers and light-armed soldiers before to prevent the fraud; at the same time he told the *Bohemians*, that he was informed that *Stephen* had proposed the conference only with the design of seizing upon the duke. Both parties being thus rendered jealous of each other, on the day of the conference went towards the place appointed, attended with armed troops, with design to act upon the defensive; but the *Bohemians* observing the *Hungarian* archers, immediately attacked them, and drove them back to their camp, and being assisted by their friends, forced the entrenchments, and obliged the *Hungarians* to fly; which *Junus*, the son of *Erosa*,

Stephen *invades* Poland,

and declares war against Bohemia.

The conference is prevented by the treachery of Soltha.

[d] Dlugossi, hist. Polon. p. 371 & 372.

and

the count *Palatin*, who were encamped at some distance from the king, observing, they drew out their men, and repulsed the *Bohemians* with great slaughter. At length, both parties being sensible of their error, a peace was concluded, by which it was agreed, that *Sobieslaus*, brother of the duke of *Bohemia*, should marry a daughter of *Stephen*, who was then an infant. The traitor *Soltha* was seized, and carried to *Hungary*, where he was torn to pieces by horses[e]. After this expedition into *Bohemia*, *Stephen* married the daughter of *Robert Guiscard*, prince of *Apulia* and *Sicily*, and soon after was engaged in a war with the *Russians*, under pretence of assisting their exiled duke *Bezen*, who had fled to his protection. Marching with a great army into their country, by the advice of the duke he besieged their capital city; but he being killed in the first action, *Stephen* was persuaded by his nobles to quit the siege, and return to *Hungary*. Three years after he again invaded *Poland*, where he committed great devastation; and being informed that the emperor of *Constantinople* had struck his wife, for defending his character, he declared war against him, and ravaged his provinces with so much fury, that the mothers used his name to quiet their crying children for many years after. The emperor at last marching against him with an army, entirely defeated him at the river *Carasus*; after which, a peace was concluded in the city *Boronchus*, within an island of the *Danube*. *Stephen* rendered his name infamous, by his cruelty towards his subjects, and was surnamed the *Thunderer* by the common people, because his actions flowed more from violent passions, than from reason. He banished his uncle *Almus* into *Thrace*, where he was honourably entertained by the emperor, and founded a city, which was soon inhabited by *Hungarians*, who fled from the cruelties of their king. As *Stephen* had no children by his queen, towards the end of his reign he was very solicitous about a successor; and being informed that his cousin *Bela* was still alive, and in *Hungary*, he adopted him for his son; and having concluded a marriage betwixt him and the daughter of *Uro*, count of *Macedonia*, he resigned the kingdom to him, and is said, before his death, in sign of penitence, to have taken on the monkish habit[f]. He died of a dysentery, in the seventeenth year of his reign, and was buried at *Waradin*.

Stephen *invades* Russia, *under pretence of restoring their exiled duke.*

He declares war against the emperor of Constantinople.

BELA, surnamed *the Blind*, the son of *Almus*, succeeded to the throne with the unanimous consent of the states, and was

Bela II. A. C. 1132.

[e] Bonf. ubi supra. Dubrav. l. xi. p. 82. [f] Baronii Ann. v. xii. p. 230. Rer. Hun. Script. p. 682.

greatly beloved by his ſubjects for his moderation and continual application to the adminiſtration of juſtice; but being prevailed upon by his queen to allow his former enemies to be puniſhed according to the rigor of the laws, he by that action alienated many of the nobles, who rebelled againſt him, and invited *Borichus*, a baſtard ſon of *Coloman*, who was then in *Ruſſia*, to claim the kingdom, as the lawful heir. *Bela* being informed of this conſpiracy, called an aſſembly of the ſtates, and aſked their opinion of the legitimacy of *Borichus*. The nobles who wiſhed well to the ſtate, anſwered, that they were certain *Borichus* was a baſtard, and unworthy of the throne; but thoſe of the other faction affirmed, that he was a lawful ſon, *Coloman* having been married to his mother in *Ruſſia*. Upon this reply, a diſſenſion aroſe in the aſſembly; and orders being given to ſeize thoſe who favoured *Borichus*, all was immediately in confuſion, while thoſe of his faction endeavoured to defend themſelves, or eſcape, and the others to apprehend them, and drag them to puniſhment. Count *Lampertus* was dragged from the king's feet, whither he had fled for protection, and killed by his brother with a piece of the bench; his ſon *Nicolas* ſuffered the ſame fate, with many others of the nobles. Thoſe who eſcaped immediately fled to *Borichus*, who was marching towards *Hungary* with an army of *Ruſſians* and *Poles*. *Bela* having aſſembled an army, marched againſt the pretender; and having obtained a conference with the chiefs of the *Poles* and *Ruſſians*, count *Budus* prevailed with the greateſt number of them to forſake *Borichus* and return home. Thoſe who remained were eaſily defeated by the *Hungarians*, and the chiefs of the rebellion being taken in the engagement, were brought before *Bela* and put to death. After this victory, *Bela* addicted himſelf to feaſting and entertainments, whereby he contracted a habit of drinking, which threw him into a dropſy, of which he died in the tenth year of his reign, leaving behind him four ſons, *Geyſa*, *Ladiſlaus*, *Stephen*, and *Almus*.

His ſubjects rebel againſt him,

but are reduced, and puniſhed.

Geyſa III. A. C. 1141.

UPON the death of *Bela*, his eldeſt ſon *Geyſa* ſucceeded to the throne, and being under age, the affairs of the ſtate were committed to the management of the biſhops and nobles. In the beginning of his reign, having entered into a league with *Guelph* VII. duke of *Spoleto*, and guardian of *Henry the Lyon*, his nephew, to aſſiſt them in recovering *Bavaria*, by this means he drew upon himſelf the reſentment of *Henry* margrave of *Auſtria*; who, being aſſiſted by the forces of the emperor *Conrad* III. made himſelf maſter of *Preſburgh* by ſtratagem, and from thence made incurſions upon

The margrave of Auſtria *takes* Preſburgh *by ſurpriſe.*

upon the *Hungarians*. Upon the news of the ſurpriſing of *Preſburgh*, *Geyſa* immediately aſſembled an army; and marching againſt the *Germans* before they had received all their reinforcements, he routed their army with the loſs of 7000 men, *Henry* himſelf with difficulty eſcaping into *Auſtria*. *Geyſa*, though then but a youth, acquired great reputation by this victory, and ſecured his kingdom from invaſion during the reſt of his reign. But having given leave to the emperor *Conrad* III. to paſs through *Hungary* with 60,000 horſe, in his way to the holy land [g], that emperor, mindful of the late defeat of his ally the margrave of *Auſtria*, and thinking he had now an opportunity of being revenged, acted like an inveterate enemy; and under pretence of furniſhing himſelf with neceſſaries for the expedition, plundered the churches, monaſteries, and other ſacred places, of their wealth, and gave licence to his ſoldiers to commit all manner of exceſſes. The ſame year, *Geyſa* gave permiſſion to *Lewis* VII. king of *France*, to march through *Hungary* with his army upon the ſame expedition, and entertained him in an honourable manner, as he kept his army under the ſtricteſt diſcipline, and marched without offending the meaneſt ſubjects. *Borichus*, the baſtard ſon of *Coloman*, having inſinuated himſelf into the army of *Lewis*, in expectation that the *Hungarians* would riſe in his favour, *Geyſa* demanded him to be delivered up as a pretender to his throne; but *Lewis* declaring, that the protection of kings ought to be a ſanctuary to thoſe who claim it, *Geyſa* renewed his requeſt with greater earneſtneſs; upon which *Borichus*, fearing to be delivered up, took one of the king's horſes, and immediately fled; but being purſued by the king's maſter of the horſe, he was overtaken and killed. *Geyſa* ſoon after was engaged in a war with the *Ruſſians*, *Lodomerius*, having by the aſſiſtance of the *Chuni*, expelled their lawful king *Minoſlaus*, whoſe daughter *Geyſa* had married. *Geyſa* having aſſembled a great army, to aſſiſt his father-in-law, marched againſt the emperor, whom he defeated; and reinſtating *Minoſlaus* in his kingdom, he returned with honour into *Hungary*. Hiſtory makes no mention of any other military expedition of *Geyſa*; during the reſt of his reign, he diſtinguiſhed himſelf by his liberality to the poor, and bounty to the church. He died in the twentieth year of his reign, his eldeſt ſon *Stephen* having been declared king by him before his death.

He is afterwards defeated by Geyſa.

A. C. 1147. *The king of* France *marches through* Hungary *to the holy land.*

Stephen III.

AFTER the death of *Geyſa*, the ſtates aſſembled in the uſual manner; and although *Stephen* had before been declared

A. C. 1161.

[g] OTHO FRIS. l. i. c. 40.

king, they again gave their publick conſent, and according to cuſtom, crowned him with the ſacred crown of St. *Stephen* his anceſtor. In the beginning of his reign, *Stephen* entered into an alliance with *Emanuel Comnenus*, the emperor of *Conſtantinople*, who had been for ſeveral years at war with the *Venetians*. In conſequence of this league, the *Hungarians* recovered *Zara*, and ſeveral other places on the coaſt of *Dalmatia*, which the *Venetians* had for ſome time before poſſeſſed; but thoſe cities ſoon after revolted from the *Hungarians*, and put themſelves under the dominion of the emperor, who likewiſe engaged *Guiſcard*, duke of *Ancona*, to harraſs the *Venetian* coaſts with his galleys. *Guiſcard* being taken by the doge *Vitalis*, and executed as a pirate, *Emanuel* pretended to lay aſide hoſtilities, and gave allowance to the *Venetians* to trade in his ports; but ſoon after, he ſeized all their ſhips on one day; which perfidy ſo provoked the *Venetians*, that they are ſaid to have built and fitted out an hundred galleys and twenty ſhips of burden within an hundred days; with which fleet they took and plundered the city of *Traw*, and likewiſe made themſelves maſters of *Raguſa*; and, ſailing into the *Egean* ſea, took *Chios*, and attacked *Eubœa*: but their fleet being attacked with the plague, they were obliged to return home; and the diſtemper being communicated to the city, almoſt one half of the inhabitants were deſtroyed. While the *Venetian* fleet was employed in this expedition, *Stephen*, who had marched into *Dalmatia* with an army, ravaged their territories, but was recalled into *Hungary* to oppoſe the uſurpation of his uncle *Ladiſlaus*, the ſon of *Bela*; who, during his abſence, had ſtolen the ſacred crown of St. *Stephen*, and being ſupported by moſt of the biſhops, and many of the nobility, had declared himſelf king. *Stephen*, finding that the greateſt number of the people favoured *Ladiſlaus*, kept himſelf private in ſome of the caſtles that continued faithful to him, while the uſurper enjoyed the kingly dignity and power. *Ladiſlaus* dying within ſix months, his faction immediately proclaimed his brother *Stephen* king; but *Stephen*, the lawful poſſeſſor being ſtill alive, at length aſſembled an army of his friends to oppoſe the uſurpations of his uncle. *Hungary* being then divided into two parties, the two armies engaged with vaſt animoſity; and after a great ſlaughter on both ſides, eſpecially of the nobles, victory at laſt declared for the nephew, who thereby again recovered his kingdom. The uſurper having poſſeſſed the throne five months, died ſoon after this defeat at the caſtle of *Zemlin*. *Stephen* did not long ſurvive him, but died the ſame year, and was buried at *Strigonia*.

Enters into an alliance with the emperor of Conſtantinople *againſt the* Venetians.

Ladiſlaus *the uſurper.*

Stephen *the uſurper.*

Stephen *defeats the uſurper, but dies ſoon after.*

As

As *Stephen* left no children, his brother *Bela* ſucceeded him; whoſe integrity, juſtice, and gravity, were very neceſſary to reſtrain the licentiouſneſs that had been introduced by the inteſtine diviſions; all thoſe who were obnoxious to the laws having taken refuge in the armies of *Ladiſlaus* and *Stephen* the uſurpers. Upon his acceſſion to the throne, he immediately publiſhed an edict againſt thieves, robbers, and murderers; and, as before his reign, the *Hungarians* had preſented their requeſts to their kings perſonally, and in an undiſtinct manner, he ordered, after the manner of the emperors and the pope, that all petitions ſhould be delivered in writing. He was afterwards engaged in ſome ſhort wars with the *Poles* and *Bohemians*, and likewiſe reſtrained the *Auſtrians* from making incurſions; but his chief concern was, to recover the maritime places of *Dalmatia*, which were again in poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*. An opportunity ſoon offered for him to obtain his wiſhes; for *Peter*, the doge of *Venice*, having drawn off the inhabitants of *Piſa* from their alliance with thoſe of *Ancona*, had obliged the metropolitan biſhop of *Zara* to be ſubject to the patriarch of *Grade*; which thoſe of *Zara* took ſo ill, that they revolted the fourth time from the *Venetians*, and put themſelves under the protection of the *Hungarians*. *Bela* being informed of this revolt, immediately marched with an army into *Dalmatia*, and put ſtrong garriſons into *Zara* and the neighbouring places; while the *Venetians*, ſenſibly affected with the loſs, prepared a fleet with the utmoſt expedition, and ſailed to beſiege *Zara*. They ſoon regained the iſlands, as the *Hungarians* had no naval force; but *Bela* had ſo ſtrengthened the ſea-coaſts, and eſpecially the city *Zara*, that the efforts of the *Venetians* to recover them were in vain. At this time, news being brought to *Europe*, that *Saladin* had taken *Jeruſalem*, a new croiſade was reſolved upon, for the recovery of the holy city; and by the mediation of pope *Clement*, a truce was agreed to for two years betwixt *Bela* and the *Venetians*, that the Chriſtian princes might have the uſe of their fleet in tranſporting their troops to the Holy Land. The emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, in his march through *Hungary* for that expedition, with more than 100,000 men, was honourably entertained by *Bela*, and ſupplied with all neceſſaries. After the truce was expired, the *Venetians* met with a new loſs; for the *Piſans*, who had been their allies for ſeveral years, ſeized upon the city and port of *Pola* for themſelves, and concluded an alliance with the *Hungarians*. But the *Venetians* immediately ſailing to *Pola*, recovered the city, which they diſmantled, and afterwards defeating the *Piſan* fleet, obliged them to quit their

Bela III. A. C. 1173.

Marches into Dalmatia against the Venetians.

A truce is concluded by the mediation of the pope. A. C. 1189.

new ally, and conclude a peace. While *Bela* was employed in this *Venetian* war, he was ſeized with a lingering diſtemper, of which he died in the 23d year of his reign, leaving by his wife, who was a ſiſter of *Philip* king of *France*, two ſons, *Emeric* and *Andrew*. His widow, [h] the ſame year, reſolved to viſit the ſepulchre of our Saviour at *Jeruſalem*, and went at the head of a great body of *Hungarians* to the holy land; but from the fatigue of the journey ſhe died at *Ptolemais*, before ſhe reached the holy city.

Emerick. A. C. 1196.

UPON the death of *Bela*, his eldeſt ſon *Emerick*, or *Henry*, ſucceeded to the throne with the univerſal conſent of the ſtates. He began his reign with putting in execution the laws of his father againſt robbers and murderers. But his government was ſoon diſturbed by the rebellion of his brother *Andrew*; who, having debauched the minds of many of the nobles, raiſed an army, and openly declared war againſt him. *Emerick* having in vain uſed his utmoſt endeavours, by letters and interceſſions, to diſſuade his brother from ſo deſperate an enterprize, at laſt raiſed an army to oppoſe him. But, that he might ſpare the blood of his ſubjects, when both armies were drawn up ready to engage, he is ſaid to have put off his armour, and to have gone alone into the middle of his brother's army, with the crown on his head, and the ſceptre in his hand, and to have addreſſed them after this manner (B):

Andrew *his brother rebels againſt him.*

He prevails upon the rebels to lay down their arms.

Which of you, Soldiers, will dare to pollute his hands with the moſt ſacred blood of his king? which of you deſires to violate, in my perſon, the divinity of St. Stephen? *I am not* Emerick, *a private perſon, but the vicar and heir of St.* Stephen; *and your king by the univerſal conſent of the ſtates. Conſider whom you attack:* Emerick *can die but once, and to die here will be moſt glorious for me, but moſt ignominious and deſtructive for you. Accept of the pardon I offer you, and acknowlege your king.* This ſpeech had ſuch an effect upon the army of his brother, that they immediately threw down their arms, and ſtrove who ſhould firſt aſk pardon for their crime: which ſudden alteration in his army being obſerved by *Andrew*, he quitted the field, and endeavoured to make his eſcape, but was taken and brought to *Emerick*, who freely pardoned him. While *Emerick* was engaged in this inteſtine war, the *Venetians*, intent upon recovering the places on the coaſt of *Dalmatia* which they had formerly poſſeſſed, agreed to tranſport to the

[h] Bonf. Dec. ii. l. 7.

(B) It was a received opinion among the *Hungarians*, that whoever poſſeſſed the crown of St. *Stephen*, had thereby a divine right to the throne.

holy

holy land the troops of *Montferrat*, *Savoy*, and *Flanders*, upon condition that they would aſſiſt them in recovering *Iſtria* and *Zara*. The condition being accepted by thoſe foreigners, the *Venetians* quickly fitted out ſixty galleys, and as many ſhips of burden, beſides many other ſmaller veſſels; ſo that they invaded *Iſtria* with a fleet of 240 ſail. The inhabitants of that coaſt being ſtruck with terror at ſuch a warlike appearance, immediately ſubmitted. From *Iſtria*, the *Venetian* fleet ſailed to *Zara*, and landing their men, beſieged it by ſea and land. The *Hungarian* garriſon being very ſtrong, they met with great oppoſition, ſcarce a day paſſing without a ſally from the beſieged: at laſt, they began to make ſome impreſſion by ſea; upon which, the chief men of the city, deſpairing of ſafety and pardon, privately quitted the place; which the *Hungarian* garriſon obſerving before the laſt aſſault, they likewiſe quitted the city in a body, and retired to the towns in the neighbouring mountains. Notwithſtanding the reduction of *Zara*, the *Venetian* trade was as much moleſted as ever by the exiles, who, being aſſiſted by *Emerick*, ſeized the *Venetian* ſhips, and made frequent deſcents on their territories. The *Venetians* at laſt fitted out another fleet, and having defeated the exiles, took many of their ſons as hoſtages, and allowed them to return to *Zara*; concluding a peace on theſe conditions, that they ſhould receive the governor of their city, and their metropolitan biſhop, from the *Venetians*; and pay a yearly tribute of 3000 rabbit-ſkins to their republick. Soon after the concluſion of this peace, *Emerick* died, leaving the kingdom to his ſon *Ladiſlaus*, who enjoyed it only ſix months, being taken off by an immature death.

The Venetians, *by the help of foreign troops, recover* Iſtria *and* Zara.

Ladiſlaus III.

LADISLAUS was ſucceeded by his uncle *Andrew*, who was crowned with the univerſal conſent of the ſtates. During the firſt twelve years of his reign, *Hungary* enjoyed a continual peace; but pope *Honorius* III. ordering a new croiſade to be preached, *Andrew* reſolved to make an expedition into the holy land; and for that purpoſe aſſembled a great army in *Hungary*, having determined on this expedition before he came to the throne, not only on his own account, but to fulfil the vow of his father *Bela*. Before he quitted the kingdom, he appointed *Banchanus*, one of the nobles, to govern in his abſence, truſting to his fidelity his queen *Gertrude*, and his four children, *Bela*, *Coloman*, *Andrew*, and *Eliſabeth* (C). *Banchanus* adminiſtred the affairs of the king-

A. C. 1204. Andrew II. *reſolves upon an expedition to the holy land, and truſts the government of the kingdom to* Banchanus;

(C) The *Venetian* annals relate, that *Andrew* and his forces were tranſported to *Syria* by a *Venetian* fleet; in conſideration

dom with great juſtneſs and aſſiduity, his government giving univerſal ſatisfaction. But *Gertrude*'s brother coming from *Germany*, to pay her a viſit in the abſence of her huſband, during his ſtay in *Hungary* debauched the wife of *Banchanus*, by means of his ſiſter. The injured lady informing her huſband, he, in revenge, next day ſtabbed the queen, and coming out with his bloody ſword into the ſtreet, publiſhed his wrongs, and the revenge he had taken; declaring, that he did not refuſe to ſtand his trial, but would go directly to *Conſtantinople* to receive his ſentence from the king. Next day, ſetting out with a few nobles, he arrived ſoon after at *Conſtantinople* (D); but *Andrew*, being otherwiſe ſatisfied with his fidelity, refuſed to judge him till he returned from his expedition, and deſired him, in the mean time, to go back to his charge. At the trial, the accuſation againſt the queen being found to be juſt, *Andrew* acquitted *Banchanus*, but, nevertheleſs, his family was ruined by the reſentment of the king's ſons. *Andrew* having tranſported his troops into *Aſia*, marched into *Syria*; but after having waſhed himſelf in the river of *Jordan*, he took the reſolution of returning home[1]. As there was an agreement betwixt him and the duke of *Auſtria*, that neither of them ſhould return without the conſent of the other, the duke of *Auſtria* oppoſed his journey, being afraid leſt, after his return to *Hungary*, he ſhould invade his dutchy. The king ſtill inſiſting upon his departure, the duke of *Auſtria* engaged the patriarch of *Jeruſalem* to endeavour to prevail with him to ſtay; but the exhortations of the prelate having no effect, he proceeded to threats, and at laſt to excommunication, which ſentence occaſioned an accommodation; *Andrew* promiſing, by a ſolemn oath, in preſence of the patriarch, and the *German* biſhops and lords, not to make war on the duke of *Auſtria* while he ſhould be employed in the croiſade; and to leave in *Paleſtine* one half of his troops under the command of the duke. This propoſal

who murders the queen,

but is acquitted on his trial.

A. C. 1217.

of which *Andrew* ceded to the republic of *Venice* all his right to *Dalmatia*. But this is not only contrary to the *Hungarian* annals, which affirm, that *Andrew* marched by land to *Conſtantinople*, but likewiſe appears improbable, that for ſuch a ſmall ſervice, ſo powerful a king would have given up a kingdom, for the retaining of which ſo much blood had been ſpilt by his anceſtors.

(D) Some authors make no mention of the journey of *Banchanus* to *Conſtantinople*, but relate that he and his family were both deſtroyed immediately after the queen's death.

[1] VITRIAC, Hiſt. Orient. l. iii.

land

being accepted, the excommunication was taken off, and *Andrew* departed with the other half of his troops to return into *Hungary*, having continued but three months in the holy land, and bringing home with him the head of St. *Margaret*, and of *Stephen* the first martyr; likewise, the right hand of *Thomas* and *Bartholomew*, a piece of *Aaron*'s rod, and one of the water-pots in which the water was turned into wine by our Saviour, and many other relicks. Returning to *Hungary* by sea, on board the *Venetian* fleet, he was honourably entertained upon his landing by the prince of *Este*; and falling in love with that prince's daughter, he married her, and took her with him into *Hungary*. By her he had a posthumous son named *Stephen*, born at *Este*, who had a son named *Andrew*, afterwards king of *Hungary*. Nine years after his return, his daughter *Elizabeth* was married to *Lewis*, landgrave of *Thuringia*. This princess made herself most remarkable for her austere and pious life, and for her bounty towards the poor, whose feet she often washed. After the death of her husband, she entered into the order of *Franciscans*, in which she continued to her death, refusing to return to the splendor of a court in *Hungary*, though earnestly requested by her father. She died in the year 1231, and was afterwards canonized. *Andrew* survived his daughter only four years, and after having reigned thirty-one years, left the kingdom to his eldest son *Bela*, to whom he had ceded the sovereignty before his death.

Andrew *basely quits the holy land.*

The states having assembled, *Bela* was crowned at *Albe Royal* in the church of *St. Peter*, founded by himself; during the procession his brother *Coloman* having been created king of *Haliria*, in *Prussia*, walked before him with the sword; while *Daniel*, prince of the *Rutheni*, or *Russians*, led his horse. *Bela* had scarce been five years on the throne, when he was alarmed with the news of the approach of the *Tartars*, by some called *Thatturi*, by others *Mangali*; who, quitting their northern habitations in different hords, or companies, over-ran *Georgia*, *Armenia*, *Persia*, and even penetrated into *Egypt*; while others, under the command of *Bathus* and *Peta*, sons of *Hocotam Cham*, son of *Genzis Cham*, first king of *Tartary*, ravaged *Great Russia*, *Lithuania*, *Poland*, and *Bohemia*. The news of their incursions was brought into *Hungary* by the *Cumani*, a *Sarmatian* nation, whose country those barbarians were then ravaging and burning. *Cuten*, the king of that country, being unable longer to resist their violence, sent ambassadors to *Bela*, begging that he would allow him, and the remains of his people, to take refuge in *Hungary*, promising not only to become his subjects, but

Bela IV. A. C. 1235.

The Tartars invade the eastern parts of Europe.

The Cumani quit their country on account of

the Tartars, *and aſk a refuge in* Hungary, *which is granted by* Bela, *who thereby offends his own ſubjects.*

but likewiſe to turn Chriſtians. Their requeſt was readily granted, and ſoon after *Cuten* came into *Hungary* with 40,000 *Cumani*, beſides ſlaves, who were all generouſly received by *Bela*. This generoſity was far from being acceptable to his own ſubjects, who accuſed the ſtrangers of ruining their fields and vineyards as they paſſed, of plundering the towns and villages, and of raviſhing the daughters, not only of the poor, but likewiſe of the nobles. They alledged alſo, that *Bela* ſhewed a partiality to the foreigners, extenuating their crimes, and refuſing to do juſtice to his ſubjects; that the rumour of the invaſion was only a falſe report, which had been often talked of, and was publiſhed at this time only with a deſign of preventing the biſhops from going to the general council; and that the *Cumani* had conſpired with the *Ruſſians*, and deſignedly quitted their country, that they might be more ready to aſſiſt them in exterminating the *Hungarians*. The *Cumani* had not been a year in *Hungary*, when *Bela* was informed, that the *Tartars* having ravaged *Ruſſia*, were approaching the frontiers of his kingdom with an army of near 300,000 men, under the command of *Bathus*; while *Peta*, with almoſt as numerous a body, invaded *Sileſia*, *Moravia*, and *Bohemia* [k]. Though the rumour was ſtill diſbelieved by the people, *Bela* ſent the *Palatin* with a body of forces to guard the paſſes of the mountains; and an aſſembly of the ſtates being called at *Buda*, it was reſolved, that the biſhops and nobles ſhould prepare their vaſſals for war, and faithful perſons be ſent to watch the conduct of *Cuten*, and the chiefs of the *Cumani*. In the mean time, the *Tartars* having attacked the *Palatin*, entirely defeated him; and afterwards entering *Hungary*, marched for the firſt five days in a very peaceable manner, partly with a deſign not to alarm the *Hungarians*, and partly that they might have proviſions, in caſe they were obliged to retreat. But advancing afterwards into the country, they began their ravages with a barbarous fury, ſparing neither age nor ſex, and marched directly for *Bela*, who was encamped at *Peſth*, having ſent his queen before into *Auſtria*. The *Hungarians*, inſtead of vigorouſly aſſiſting the king, continued their murmurs againſt the *Cumani*; and affirming that the *Tartars* had invaded *Hungary* by their invitation, they barbarouſly murdered *Cuten*, with his attendants, while he was on his journey to join *Bela*; at which action, the *Cumani* were ſo incenſed, that they joined the *Tartars*, and became the moſt bitter enemies of the *Hungarians*. The *Tartars* daily ravaging the coun-

The Tartars *invade* Hungary, *and commit great barbarities.*

A. C. 1241.

The Cumanians *join the* Tartars.

[k] Dubr. l. xvi. p. 129.

try,

try, and cutting off ſome detached body of *Hungarians* by their ſudden and unexpected attacks, *Bela* was earneſt to come to a general engagement, and marched after the enemy; who, as he advanced, retreated leiſurely towards *Agria*, both parties ſeeking an opportunity to engage, though moſt part of the *Hungarians* did not even deſire the victory, but wiſhed that *Bela* might be defeated, that for the future he might have an averſion to foreigners, and depend more upon them; believing that the defeat would only be a private loſs, and that they could expel the invaders when they pleaſed, as they had formerly done the *Chuni* and *Beſſi*. The two camps being now only ſeparated by a marſh, which the *Tartars* having found paſſable in ſome places, they privately paſſed over their army; and having ſurrounded the camp of the *Hungarians* before day-break, they raiſed a ſhout, and began the engagement with a ſhower of arrows. The *Hungarians*, confounded at this unexpected attack, could not be perſuaded to go out of their camp; but at laſt, about mid-day, *Coloman*, hoping, by his example, to encourage the reſt to follow him, ſallied out with his friends againſt the enemy, whom he attacked in a deſperate manner; but not being followed as he expected, he cut his way through them and eſcaped. Afterwards many parties ruſhed out of the camp; but the *Tartars*, out of policy, gave them leave to fly, and killed them in the purſuit; it being their manner of fighting to purſue a flying enemy, and to retreat when they themſelves are attacked. *Bela*, who had believed that theſe parties went out againſt the enemy, at length being undeceived, and ſeeing himſelf deſerted, ſallied out in the middle of his friends, and hid himſelf in a neighbouring wood. Thoſe who remained in the camp were cut to pieces by the *Tartars*, who likewiſe made ſuch a ſlaughter of thoſe who fled, that for two days journey round the camp, the earth was covered with dead bodies and mangled limbs. After this victory, the *Tartars* ravaged all *Upper Hungary*; and in ſearching the booty, having found the king's ſeal, they cauſed letters to be wrote in his name, and to be diſperſed all over the kingdom, which were compoſed in this manner; That the *Hungarians* had no occaſion to quit their houſes, or be afraid of the *Tartars*, for though the baggage had been loſt by the imprudence of ſome perſons, yet he hoped ſoon to recover all, and expel the invaders. By this ſtratagem, *Bela* being prevented from aſſembling another army, was obliged to quit his kingdom and fly into *Auſtria*, where he was detained a priſoner, under pretence of owing a large ſum of money to the duke. Having obtained his liberty by giving all his money which he had, and

Bela aſſembles an army to oppoſe their ravagings; but is totally defeated with the loſs of all his troops. Obliged to fly into Auſtria, where he is detained a priſoner.

and all his plate and jewels, and likewiſe ceding three counties of *Hungary* to *Frederic*; he went with his queen into *Dalmatia*, and ſent *Stephen*, biſhop of *Vacia*, to beg the aſſiſtance of the emperor and the pope [l]. But the pope having called a general council to depoſe the emperor, whom he had formerly excommunicated, ſent only letters of condolance into *Hungary*, and granted indulgences for thoſe who would fight againſt the barbarians [m]; while the emperor *Frederic* publiſhed a manifeſto, declaring, that he was prevented by the perſecution of the pope from oppoſing the *Tartars*, whom he could eaſily have deſtroyed. In the mean time, the *Tartars* having ravaged and deſtroyed all *Upper Hungary*, paſſed the *Danube* on the ice, and making themſelves maſters of *Strigonia*, killed all the inhabitants except nineteen. Afterwards a party of them ravaged the country, and purſued *Bela* into *Dalmatia*, who was obliged to fly into the iſlands of the *Adriatic*. Being diſappointed in ſeizing *Bela*, they turned aſide into *Croatia*, *Boſnia*, and *Bulgaria*, ravaging and burning thoſe countries. At laſt, hearing of the death of *Hocotam* [n], they loaded themſelves with booty, and returned into their own country through *Cumania* and *Ruthenia*. *Bela* being informed of their departure, returned to *Hungary* with many auxiliary troops, raiſed by the princes of the name of *Frangipani*, who were ſettled in *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*. The knights of *Rhodes* likewiſe landing their men at *Segna*, accompanied him on foot into his own kingdom. *Bela* having ſettled his kingdom in the beſt manner that he could, ſoon after his return raiſed an army, and with the aſſiſtance of thoſe foreign troops invaded *Auſtria*, and laid ſiege to *Vienna*, which had been but lately founded. *Frederic* being informed that his new city was greatly preſſed, marched with an army to its relief; and engaging the *Hungarians* before the walls, he was entirely defeated and killed in the action. After this victory, *Bela* ravaged great part of *Auſtria*, and returned with his booty into *Hungary*. *Frederic*, duke of *Auſtria*, leaving no children, his eſtate fell to his ſiſter, the widow of *Henry*, ſon of the emperor *Frederick* II. *Othogar*, king of *Bohemia*, an ambitious prince, hoping in her right to be poſſeſſed of *Auſtria*, married her, and likewiſe bought *Carniola*, *Carinthia*, and part of *Sclavonia*, from *Ulric* the poſſeſſor, who had no iſſue. Being ſtill ambitious to extend his dominions, a few years afterwards he declared war againſt *Bela*, reclaiming the province of *Stiria*, which he had

But afterwards conceals himſelf in Dalmatia, *while the* Tartars *ravage* Hungary.

A. C. 1244. Bela *is reſtored by the aſſiſtance of the knights of* Rhodes,

A. C. 1246. *and afterwards invades* Auſtria.

A. C. 1260. Othogar, *king of* Bohemia, *declares war againſt* Bela.

[l] Bonf. Dec ii. l. 8. Ddbr. l. xvi. p. 132. [m] Rain ad Ann. xii. 41. Spondani, Ann. ad an. 1241. [n] Id. ibid. 1241.

had formerly ceded to him by a treaty; and hoping not only to conquer that province, but likewiſe all *Hungary*. *Bela*, being informed of his deſign, marched againſt him into *Moravia*; but his army conſiſting chiefly of auxiliaries, he was eaſily defeated, and obliged to conclude a peace upon diſadvantageous terms. The following years of his reign, *Bela* was wholly employed in rebuilding the cities and churches through his kingdom, and recovering it from that diſmal ſtate in which it was left by the barbarians. He died in the thirty-ſixth year of his reign, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Stephen* (E.)

STEPHEN, ſoon after his acceſſion to the throne, declared war againſt *Othogar*, king of *Bohemia*, whom he defeated with great ſlaughter at the *Lower Kapeza* (F.) He afterwards marched into *Bulgaria*, and having taken *Bodon*, obliged the king of the *Bulgarians* to become tributary [o]. He died in the third year of his reign, leaving behind him two children, *Ladiſlaus*, who ſucceeded him, and *Mary*, who was married to *Charles the Lame*, king of *Sicily*. Stephen IV. A. C. 1270.

LADISLAUS was ſurnamed *the Chun*, upon account of the barbarity of his diſpoſition. A few years after his acceſſion to the throne, the war was renewed with *Othogar*, king of *Bohemia*, who was at war with the emperor *Rodolphus* for the dutchy of *Auſtria*. *Rodolphus* and *Ladiſlaus*, having concluded an alliance, marched their army againſt *Othogar*, who had taken *Drozendorf*, and ravaged great part of *Auſtria*. The two armies engaging within a few leages of *Vienna*, A. C. 1272. Ladiſlaus III. *is engaged in a war with* Othogar, *whom he defeats.*

[o] Chron. Backseai. ad Ann. 1270. Bonf. Decad. ii. l. 8.

(E) *Thuroe*, *Ranſan*, and *Bonfinius*, place the death of *Bela* in 1275; but as they ſay he reigned thirty-five years after his father, who, according to them, died in 1235, they are not only in a miſtake, but likewiſe inconſiſtent with themſelves. Beſides, there is extant in the Regiſtry of pope *Gregory* X. a confirmation granted in the year 1272, of the peace concluded between *Stephen* and *Othogar* the year before, which *Stephen*, in his letter to the pope, calls the ſecond year of his reign [b].

(F) So ſays *Bonfinius*; but other authors relate the events of this war very differently; and ſay, that *Othogar* entered *Hungary* with an army, took *Preſburg*, where *Bela* had placed his treaſures, and beſieged *Stephen* in the iſland of the *Raab*; but that *Stephen* gaining a ſmall advantage over *Othogar*, by breaking down the bridge of *Javarin*, returned to *Buda*, as though he had gained a victory, while *Othogar*, finding his enemy gone, marched back with his army to *Vienna*.

(b) *Spondani Ann. ad an.* 1270.

enna,

enna, *Othogar* was entirely defeated, and killed in the action by *Ladiſlaus*, according to the *Hungarian* writers [p]; but according to others, by two brothers from *Stiria*, whoſe third brother he had put to death [q]. *Ladiſlaus* returning victorious to *Hungary*, addicted himſelf wholly to his pleaſures, and neglecting all care of the government, ſpent his time wholly with women of the *Cumanian* nation, whoſe idolatrous manners he had imbibed, and was even ſuſpected to have renounced the Chriſtian religion, upon which account he became odious to his ſubjects; and the nobles having complained to the pope, that he oppreſſed the Chriſtians, and plundered the churches and monaſteries, *Philip Firmanus* was ſent from *Rome* this ſame year, to exhort him to abandon the ſociety of the heathens, and to live in friendſhip with his queen. *Ladiſlaus*, paying no regard to the admonitions of the biſhop, was at laſt excommunicated by him; which ſentence obliged the king to acknowledge his errors, and to promiſe, among other things, to build an hoſpital for ſtrangers; which we find he performed, by his letter the following year to pope *Nicholas* III [r]. The inactivity of this prince, at laſt, encouraged the *Cumani* to invade *Hungary*; who, for ſeveral years, came regularly in the harveſt-time in great bodies, and encamping with their flocks in the fields, ravaged the country. The *Hungarians* being, in a manner, without a chief, made no oppoſition; the rich retiring to their fortified caſtles, and the poor hiding themſelves, with their effects, in the mountains and caves. *Ladiſlaus* was at length prevailed upon to raiſe an army, with which he marched to the paſſes of the mountains of *Krapak*, where he gained a compleat victory over the *Cumani*. Upon this defeat, *Oldamir* their king fled to the *Tartars*, and having excited them to invade *Hungary*, returned at their head, and ravaged the country as far as *Peſth*. The *Hungarians* not daring to make any reſiſtance, the barbarians retired loaded with booty. *Ladiſlaus*, notwithſtanding the admonitions of the pope, the emperor, and his father-in-law the king of *Sicily*, ſtill continuing his attachment to his pleaſures, he was at laſt ſtabbed, when ſleeping in his tent, by ſome of the *Cumanian* women whom he had offended.

A. C. 1278.

Is excommunicated by the biſhop on account of his oppreſſing the Chriſtians.

The Cumani *invade* Hungary.

A. C. 1285.

Ladiſlaus *is murdered by a* Cumanian *woman.*

Andrew III. A. C. 1290.

LADISLAUS dying without iſſue, there appeared ſeveral competitors for the crown of *Hungary*. The emperor *Rodolphus*, pretending that *Hungary* was a fief of the empire, vacant by the defect of the male iſſue, gave the inveſtiture of

[p] Bonf. ibid. Thuroz. c. lxxviii. [q] Dubr. l. xvii. p. 143. Æneas Syl. Cap. xxvii. [r] Spond. Ann. ad an. 1278.

it to his ſon *Albert*, duke of *Auſtria*. *Charles the Lame*, king of *Sicily*, who had married *Mary*, the ſiſter of *Ladiſlaus*, upon the news of his death, cauſed his ſon *Charles Martel*, then a youth of ſeventeen years of age, to be crowned at *Naples* king of *Hungary*, in right of his mother. This right was ſupported by the pope, who pretending that *Hungary* held of the *Roman* church, ſent a legate to the emperor, ordering him to deſiſt from his claim. After ſome diſputes, a marriage being agreed to betwixt *Charles Martel* and *Clementina* the daughter of the emperor, *Rodolphus* conſented to quit his pretenſions [s]. In the mean time, the *Hungarians*, by unanimous conſent, had elected to themſelves another king, one *Andrew*, ſurnamed the *Venetian*, grandſon of *Andrew* II. by his ſon *Stephen*, born after his death. *Andrew* II. upon his return from the holy land, having married a daughter of the prince of *Eſte*, left her big with child at his death; ſhe retiring into her own country was delivered of *Stephen*, who afterwards marrying *Thomaſina*, a rich *Venetian* lady, of the family of the *Mauroceni*, had by her *Andrew*, who was born and brought up in *Venice*, from whence he had the ſurname of *Venetian*. The *Hungarians*, even before the death of *Ladiſlaus*, from their hatred to that prince, had ſent for *Andrew* into *Hungary*, and created him duke, that is, heir-apparent. *Andrew* was, however, obliged to quit *Hungary* for fear of *Ladiſlaus*; but, upon his death, he was immediately recalled, and elected king. The year following, *Andrew* declared war againſt *Albert*, duke of *Auſtria*, upon account of ſome rebels whom *Albert* refuſed to deliver up. Before he committed any hoſtilities, he endeavoured, by means of the biſhops, to bring the diſpute to an accommodation; but not ſucceeding that way, he entered his territories with an army, and ravaged his country in a moſt miſerable manner; till at length, by the interceſſion of the biſhops of *Hungary*, a peace was concluded and ratified on both ſides over ſacred relics, *Albert* having agreed to ſatisfy the claims of *Andrew* [t]. Upon his return to *Hungary*, *Andrew* found his kingdom greatly divided, the pope having prevailed with the greateſt part of the eccleſiaſtics, and many of the nobles, to acknowlege the right of *Charles Martel*, who, in conſequence of their invitation, had ſet out for *Hungary*, with his wife and ſon *Charles Robert*, or *Charebert*, then an infant. The greateſt part of the *Hungarians* being highly incenſed that the pope ſhould pretend to diſpoſe of their kingdom, and deprive them of the rights of election, continued ſteady in their allegiance

Several competitors for the crown of Hungary.

The Hungarians *chuſe* Andrew *the* Venetian.

The pope favours Charles Martel.

[s] Villanius, l. vii. c. 134. [t] Spond. Ann. ad ann. 1291.

to

to *Andrew*, notwithſtanding all the endeavours of the pope's emiſſaries. However, as the party of *Charles* was very numerous, and *Andrew* himſelf had no children, *Charles* continued in poſſeſſion of part of *Hungary* for ſeveral years without oppoſition. The two rival kings are ſaid both to have died in the ſame year. *Charles* having gone to *Rome* to the jubilee, died at *Naples*. *Andrew* died at *Buda*, and was buried in the church of St. *John*.

Andrew *dies at* Buda.

A. C. 1301.

BY their death *Hungary* was again involved in troubles and confuſion; for the greateſt number of the nobles being incenſed that the pope ſhould pretend to deprive them of the right of election, which they had always hitherto retained, refuſed to accept of *Charobert* or *Charles*, the ſon of *Charles Martel*, for their king; whoſe right, on the other hand, was ſupported by pope *Boniface* VIII. and many of the nobles. The party which favoured an election prevailing, an embaſſy was ſent to *Wenceſlaus*, king of *Bohemia* and *Poland*, deſiring him to accept of the crown of *Hungary*. *Wenceſlaus* refuſing to accept of that crown for himſelf, offered them his ſon *Wenceſlaus*, then a boy of thirteen years of age, who was accordingly conducted into *Hungary*, and crowned at *Albe Royal* by the archbiſhop of *Kolotza*. Pope *Boniface* being informed of the coronation of *Wenceſlaus*, whom the *Hungarians* called *Ladiſlaus*, exclaimed againſt it as an injury done to the holy ſee; and not only wrote to his father to recal his ſon from *Hungary*, but prevailed with the emperor *Albert* to declare war againſt him, and enter *Bohemia* with an army. *Wenceſlaus*, though he obliged *Albert* to retire without coming to an engagement, yet as he heard his ſon enjoyed only the name of king without the power, and that *Hungary* was torn to pieces by inteſtine diviſions, fearing for the life of his ſon, he marched with an army as far as *Peſth*; and ordering his ſon to come to him with the crown, he carried him and it back with him into *Bohemia*.

The Hungarians *refuſe to acknowlege any right in the pope to diſpoſe of their kingdom.*

Ladiſlaus IV.

A. D. 1302.

And cauſe Ladiſlaus *a ſon of the king of* Bohemia.

A. C. 1303.

UPON the departure of *Ladiſlaus*, *Boniface* ſent a legate into *Hungary* to urge the election of *Charles*; but the nation being ſtill firm in maintaining their rights of election, and refuſing to accept of a king from the pope, the legate quitted *Hungary*, and returned to *Italy*; but, before his departure, laid the city of *Buda* under an interdict. In return for this ſevere ſentence, many of the eccleſiaſtics aſſembling, not only excommunicated the pope, but likewiſe excommunicated and baniſhed all thoſe eccleſiaſtics who adhered to him [u]; and all of that faction entering into an aſſociation againſt the

The pope ſends a legate into Hungary.

[u] SPOND. Ann. ad an. 1301. BONF. Dec. ii. l. 9.

pope

and *Charles*, chose *Otho*, duke of *Bavaria*, for their

HO having obtained the sacred crown from *Wenceslaus*, A. C.
Hungary, and was crowned at *Buda*. After his co- 1305.
on, instead of strengthening his party, or settling the Otho.
ances of the kingdom, he employed his time in vain *The Hun-*
and magnificent processions through the towns and *garians*
. Making a progress afterwards in *Transylvania*, he *conse Otho*
ere taken prisoner by the vaivode, and kept in chains *duke of*
renounced the kingdom. Upon his abdication, ano- Bavaria,
ate was sent from *Rome*, who, after continuing a year *for their*
gary, during which time he had prevailed with many *king.*
nobles to come over to the party of *Charles*, at last,
the nation wavering in their determinations, he
d *Charles* at *Pesth*, and the year following crowned A. C.
Buda; at the same time publishing an edict of a ge- 1308.
xcommunication against all those who opposed him.
equence of this sentence, a general assembly of the
as held the year following, in a plain near *Pesth*,
Charles at last was unanimously chosen king, and soon Charles.
owned at *Alba Royal* with the sacred crown of St. *Ste-* A. C.
he sentence of excommunication being taken off, and 1310.
pardon granted to all his subjects. In the second year Charo-
eign, *Hungary* was disturbed by the rebellion of *Mat-* bert *or*
thew *Palatin*, who, trusting to his great power and Charles, *is*
ventured to oppose the king's commands, and to *at last ac-*
session of some forts. *Charles* raised an army, and *knowledg-*
sisted by the knights of *Rhodes*, marched against the *ed by the*
and after a most obstinate engagement, entirely de- *states.*
hem, though not without great loss on his own side. A. C.
victory *Charles* entirely quieted his kingdom, and hav- 1312.
no children by his two former wives, the first of
as *Mary*, daughter of duke *Casimir* of *Poland*; the
eatrice, daughter of the emperor *Henry* VII. he mar- A. C.
izabeth, daughter of *Ladislaus*, king of *Poland*, by 1320.
he had four sons, *Ladislaus*, *Lewis*, *Andrew*, and
Charles was engaged in no expedition for several
ter his marriage; but at last being excited by his no-
declared war against *Baizarad*, vaivode of *Walachia*. *He de-*
ately before this expedition he was in great danger of *clares war*
from one *Felicianus*, a courtier, who had so insinuated *against the*
into the friendship of the king, that he had free ac- *vaivode of*
all times into the palace. *Felicianus*, hoping, by his Walachia.
ower and wealth, to obtain the kingdom, if the king

THUROZ. Rer. Hungar. c. 90. BONF. ibid.

and his iſſue were once ſlain, entered the apartment where the king was dining, and quickly drawing his ſword, made an attack upon him, but only wounded his right hand; next ſtruck at the queen, and cut off four of her fingers. Afterwards he made an attempt upon the children; but was prevented by their preceptors, who interpoſed. In the mean time, the palace being alarmed, *Felicianus* himſelf was attacked, and immediately ſlain, and his children and relations were likewiſe put to death upon account of his crime.

A. C. 1130. THE king being delivered from this treaſonable attempt, aſſembled his army, and marching into *Walachia*, took *Zeurin*, and ravaged the neighbouring country. The vaivode, ſurpriſed at theſe hoſtilities, ſent ambaſſadors to the king, deſiring peace, and offering not only to pay his uſual yearly tribute, which he had never omitted, but likewiſe to bear the expences of the preſent expedition. The king, rejecting theſe terms of peace, advanced with his army into the vaivode's country, but adventuring too far into the woods and mountains, his army was reduced to ſuch difficulties, that he was fain to conclude a peace upon the condition of the vaivode's future obedience, and allowing him to retire ſafe with his army. *Charles*, truſting to thoſe conditions, marched back with his army, but was attacked by the *Walachians* in the narrow paſſes of the mountains, where he had no opportunity of eſcaping, or engaging his enemy. The attack continuing for four days, his troops were almoſt wholly cut off, and he himſelf narrowly eſcaped by changing his dreſs.

but is defeated with the loſs of almoſt his whole army.

THREE years after this unfortunate expedition, *Robert*, king of *Sicily*, reflecting upon the injuſtice of poſſeſſing a kingdom that of right belonged to his nephew, ſent for *Andrew*, the ſecond ſurviving ſon of *Charles*, with the intention of giving him his grand-daughter in marriage, and declaring him his heir. *Charles*, upon receiving this meſſage from his uncle, went with his ſon to *Naples*, and a diſpenſation being granted by the pope, the marriage was celebrated betwixt the two couſins, *Andrew* being then but ſeven years of age, and his bride only five. The year after *Charles* returned from *Italy*, he had a viſit from *John*, king of *Bohemia*, with his ſon *Charles*, and *Caſimir*, king of *Poland*, who were magnificently entertained by him at the caſtle of *Wiſſegrad*, where a defenſive alliance was concluded betwixt them. He had a viſit likewiſe three years afterwards from *Locha*, duke of the *Rutheni*, deſiring to conclude a peace, which was agreed to between them. Not long after, *Caſimir*, king of *Poland*, came again into *Hungary*, attended by a great many of his nobles, in preſence of whom, and thoſe of *Hungary*, he appointed

Charles *goes with his ſon* Andrew *to* Naples.

pointed his nephew *Lewis*, eldeſt ſon of *Charles*, his heir; and after being treated in a royal manner, returned to *Poland*. Two years afterwards *Charles* died, having been long afflicted with the gout both in his feet and hands. He was univerſally lamented by his people, who, though they received him at firſt unwillingly, yet ſeemed not to be able to praiſe him enough after his death. A. C. 1340. *Lewis, the eldeſt ſon of Charles, is declared heir to the king of* Poland.

Upon the death of *Charles*, *Lewis*, his eldeſt ſon, was elected king with the unanimous conſent of the ſtates; and for courage, religion, and other virtues, he was not inferior to his father. In the beginning of his reign he immediately raiſed an army to reduce the *Saxons* of (G) *Tranſylvania*, who hearing of the death of *Charles*, and deſpiſing the youth of his ſucceſſor, had revolted and intercepted the king's tribute. *Lewis*, marching with his army into *Tranſylvania*, quickly made himſelf maſter of ſeveral of their towns; upon which the *Saxons* thought fit to lay down their arms, and return to their allegiance, *Lewis* pardoning all thoſe that quickly ſubmitted. Upon the news of theſe ſucceſſes, *Alexander*, the duke of *Walachia* beyond the mountains, who had revolted from *Charles*, and could not be reduced by him, came of himſelf and ſubmitted to *Lewis*, aſking pardon; and that he might not ſeem to defraud the king of his tribute, he preſented him with 1000 pound weight of gold. *Lewis* having granted him a peace, ſent him back loaded with no leſs rich preſents.

Lewis. A. C. 1342. *The* Tranſylvanians *revolt, but are quickly reduced by* Lewis. *The duke of* Walachia *likewiſe ſubmits.*

About this time, *Elizabeth*, the widow of *Charles*, reſolving to viſit *Rome*, went into *Dalmatia* with a great retinue, and being tranſported into *Apulia* by two *Venetian* galleys, was received with great affection by her ſon *Andrew*, and his wife *Joanna*, who had now ſucceeded to the crown of *Naples* by the death of *Robert*. From *Naples Elizabeth* went to *Rome*, to viſit the ſacred places and relicts in that city, where he beſtowed in ſacred donations great part of the money that he brought with her, which conſiſted in 27,000 pounds of refined ſilver, and 21,000 pounds of pure gold. She returned again to *Naples*, where ſhe continued ſome time, but being diſpleaſed with the levity of her daughter-in-law, ſhe went back to *Hungary*, paſſing the *Adriatic* with four galleys of the king of *Naples*.

Soon after the return of *Elizabeth* to *Hungary*, *Lewis* was engaged in aſſiſting *Caſimir*, king of *Poland*, in his expedi- Lewis *aſſiſts* Caſimir *againſt the* Lithuanians;

(G) The anceſtors of theſe *Saxons* are ſaid to have been tranſported into this country by *Charlemagne* in his wars with *Witti-ind.*

tion againſt the *Lithuanians*, with an intention to force them to renounce their idolatry and embrace chriſtianity. As they found the barbarians very obſtinate, they ravaged their country with fire and ſword; but the ſouth winds beginning to blow, they were obliged quickly to leave their country before the melting of the ice cut off their retreat. *Lewis* was ſoon after called upon by *Caſimir* to aſſiſt him in his war with *John*, king of *Bohemia*, who claiming the ſuperiority of *Schweidnitz* in *Sileſia*, declared war againſt *Caſimir*, who diſputed that title. *John* entering *Poland* with an army, ravaged the country, and laid ſiege to *Cracow*; but *Lewis* marching to the aſſiſtance of *Caſimir*, *John* conſented to a truce for three weeks, during which time a peace was concluded, in which *Lewis* and all the allies of *Caſimir* were comprehended [x].

The Tartars *again threaten to invade* Hungary.

WHILE *Lewis* was engaged in aſſiſting *Caſimir*, the *Tartars* again threatened *Hungary* with an invaſion; and news was brought that they were ravaging the borders of *Tranſylvania*. Upon this information, *Lewis* marched with his army into that province, and giving the command under himſelf to the ſon of the vaivode, he engaged the barbarians, and after an obſtinate diſpute, totally routed them, taking their duke priſoner, whom he cauſed to be immediately beheaded, and returned to *Wiſſegrad* with great booty, and many priſoners. After this expedition, *Lewis* was engaged in a war with the *Croatians* and *Dalmatians*, who, by the intrigues of the *Venetians*, had revolted from the *Hungarians*, and taken poſſeſſion of many caſtles and towns, which they had fortified. *Lewis* having concluded an alliance with *Stephen*, prince of *Boſnia*, whoſe daughter he afterwards married, was aſſiſted by his troops, which joined his army at the *Save*. The allies had no ſooner entered *Croatia*, than the rebels diſtruſting their ſtrength, came and ſubmitted, and having obtained pardon, renewed their allegiance to *Lewis*.

The Croatians *revolt, but are ſubdued by* Lewis.

A. C. 1346. *Zara again revolts from the* Venetians.

CROATIA being ſubdued, and the inhabitants of *Zara*, who had a ſeventh time revolted from the *Venetians*, ſent ambaſſadors to *Lewis*, offering, if he would march with an army to their protection, to ſurrender their city, country, and all their fortunes to him. The terms being accepted by the king of *Hungary*, he immediately marched with an army of 120,000 men, but according to others, of only 20,000, into *Dalmatia*; but before he could reach *Zara*, the *Venetians* had not only inveſted it with a fleet, but recovered ſeveral of the iſlands. *Juſtinian* alſo arriving with an army by land,

[x] Vita Caroli IV. a ſeipſo ſcripta. BONF. Dec. ii. l. 10.

he erected a fort near the town, and carried on the ſiege with the utmoſt vigour, with an intention of gaining the place before it ſhould be relieved by the *Hungarians*. But the *Zarans* deſpairing of pardon, made a vigorous reſiſtance, till the arrival of the *Hungarians*, when the *Venetians* were beſieged in their turn. *Lewis*, next day after his arrival, ordered the *Venetian* fort to be attacked; but, notwithſtanding the utmoſt bravery of his men, they were repulſed with great loſs. A few days after he ordered another attack, and commanded that none ſhould retreat; nevertheleſs, the *Venetians*, being aſſiſted by the ſailors from the fleet, made a moſt obſtinate reſiſtance, throwing boiling pitch over the walls, and uſing all other means of defence; ſo that the *Hungarians*, after continuing the attack till night, were obliged to retire with incredible loſs. *Lewis* beginning to want proviſions for his army, and deſpairing of diſlodging the *Venetians* without a long ſiege, returned with his troops into *Hungary*, upon whoſe departure, the *Venetians* ſoon made themſelves maſters of *Zara*, where they exerciſed all manner of cruelties upon the authors of the revolt.

Lewis marches to their aſſiſtance, but without effect.

THE following year, *Lewis* marched with an army into *Italy*, to revenge the death of his brother *Andrew*, king of *Naples*, who had been ſtrangled at *Averſa* [y] by ſome conſpirators, not without the approbation, as it was ſuppoſed, of *Joanna* his queen. (H) *Joanna*, that ſhe might clear herſelf

[y] VILLAN. l. xii. c. 50. BONF. Dec. ii. l. 12.

(H) *Andrew* was murdered on the 13th of *September*, 1345, at *Averſa*, in the nineteenth year of his age, the conſpirators calling him up in the middle of the night from his queen, under pretence of his preſence being immediately needed at *Naples*, to quell an inſurrection of the people. He had hardly got out of his bed-chamber, when they threw a rope over his head, and dragging him to the balcony of the hall, hung him from thence into the garden. The noiſe of the buſtle awaking a *Hungarian* woman in waiting, ſhe alarmed the palace; upon which the conſpirators fled, not having time to bury the corpſe in the garden, as they intended. This murder was generally believed to have been committed with the privity and conſent of the queen [a]. What contributed to fix this ſuſpicion upon her, was the known levity of her diſpoſition, her neglect in enquiring into, and puniſhing the murderers, her marriage afterwards with *Lewis*, ſecond ſon of the prince of *Tarentum*, with whom ſhe is ſaid to have had an intrigue before the death of *Andrew*, and who was ſuſpected

[a] *Villan. l. xii. c. 50.*

from the suspicion of being concerned in the murder, immediately wrote letters to *Lewis*, to pope *Clement*, and other christian princes, professing her great sorrow for the action; and resentment against the murderers. However, as there were many presumptions against her, *Lewis* resolved to march into *Italy*, not only to examine into the murder, but in case *Joanna* were found guilty, to claim the kingdom; accordingly, entering *Italy* by *Friuli*, he was every where received with great respect, and joined by many princes, who attended him to *Aversa*, where he executed several of the murderers, and sent others, who were suspected to be guilty, prisoners into *Hungary*. From *Aversa* he marched to *Naples*, with a black standard, and striking a terror into the people, he was saluted by them king of *Sicily* and *Jerusalem*. Upon the news of his approach, *Joanna*, and *Lewis* of *Tarentum*, whom she had married, quitted *Naples*, and sailed to *Avignon*. In the mean time, *Lewis* changed the magistracy of *Naples*, and leaving a garrison in that city, marched against those places which still held for *Joanna*. Having reduced the most part of them, he put *Hungarian* garrisons into them, and leaving the administration of the kingdom, and the command of his army to *Guilford Wolfard*, and his brother *Conrad*, two noble *Germans*, he crossed the *Adriatic* to *Dalmatia*, and returned to *Hungary*, having been about four months in *Italy*, which he quitted, upon account of the plague at that time raging there.

Lewis marches into Italy *to revenge the murder of his brother.*

He executes several of the murderers, and takes possession of Naples.

A. C. 1350.

He returns to Hungary, *but is again called into* Italy.

Upon the departure of *Lewis*, the *Italians* entered into a conspiracy to expel the *Hungarians*, and recal *Joanna*; but being defeated in two engagements, they failed in their attempt. However, *Joanna* and her husband returning again into *Italy* with a body of auxiliaries, and the nation threatening to revolt in their favour, *Lewis* ordered an army to

to have been concerned in the murder; lastly, his confession upon her trial in 1351, that she was under the power of incantation, which hindered her from loving her husband so well as she ought. However, *Boccace* and *Petrarch* [b], who were then alive, and both remarkable for their freedom of speech, lay no blame upon the queen, but accuse several of the nobles, who being sensible of the young king's regard to justice, and therefore afraid of an enquiry into their conduct, resolved upon that execrable deed. The queen was likewise acquitted by a decree of the apostolick see [c], but afterwards suffered the same fate with her husband,

b *Petrarch. vi. Epistle Famil.* 5. *ad Barbat. Sulmone Boccac.* 9. *de Cassb. vir illus* 26. c *Spond. ann. ad an.* 1351.

follow

follow him, and quickly passed over into *Apulia* by sea, with many of his nobles, and soon made himself master of the whole kingdom, either by force or voluntary submission. But at length, by the intercession of *Guidon*, apostolick legate, he consented to refer the determination of the matter to the apostolick see, on these conditions, viz. That if *Joanna* was found guilty, she should be deprived of her kingdom, which should be adjudged to *Lewis*; but if she should be proved innocent, *Lewis* promised to restore to her all those places in his possession, upon receiving 300,000 florins of gold for the expences of the war. A truce being then agreed to for some months, *Lewis* went to the jubilee at *Rome*, and from thence returned to *Hungary*. The following year, *Joanna* being declared innocent by a sentence of the apostolick see, though her exculpation chiefly rested upon her declaring herself under the power of incantation, which prevented her from having an affection for her husband, and consequently encouraged others to conspire his death [z]; *Lewis* immediately resigned all right to her kingdom, and to shew her he did not make war from an ambitious view, likewise forgave the payment of the 300,000 florins.

The affair is at last determined by the pope.

A FEW years afterwards, he was engaged in a war with the *Venetians*, upon account of *Dalmatia*. Having in vain endeavoured, by means of a negotiation, to prevail with them to quit their possessions in that kingdom, he invaded their territories with a very numerous army, and having taken a great many towns, at last laid siege to *Trevisо*. The *Venetians*, though they omitted no means of defence, and hired a great body of *German* auxiliaries, yet sent an embassy, desiring peace. Their terms being rejected by the king of *Hungary*, the siege was carried on with great vigour on both sides. Soon after the *Venetians* sent another embassy to *Lewis*, offering to give up a great part of *Dalmatia*, to hold the rest of him by an annual tribute, and to pay all the expences of the present war; but *Lewis* insisting upon the whole province, the ambassadors returned, and the siege continued. Soon after, the *Germans* in his army revolting, and the *Hungarians* mutinying for want of provisions, *Lewis* was forced to raise the siege, and to conclude a peace upon worse terms than those offered by the *Venetians*. While *Lewis* was before *Trevisо*, he received letters from the pope and council of cardinals, declaring him standard-bearer of the holy church against the infidels. *Lewis* afterwards con-

He invades the territories of the Venetians, and besieges Trevisо.

z SPOND. ann. ad ann. 1351. MATH. VILLAN. l. ii. c. 24. 41. & l. iii. 68. 19.

cluded an alliance with *Carraro* and the *Genoeſe*, whom he aſſiſted againſt the *Venetians*, and gave aſſiſtance to the pope againſt *Barnabo Viconti*, then harraſſing *Lombardy*. He was likewiſe ſoon after engaged in a war againſt the *Bulgarians*, whom he reduced, taking their king priſoner.

NOT long after, by the death of *Caſimir*, he ſucceeded to the throne of *Poland*, and was crowned with unanimous conſent at *Cracow*. Having ſettled the affairs of that kingdom, he was engaged in a war againſt the *Walachians*, whom he reduced. *Joanna*, queen of *Naples*, favouring the antipope *Clement* againſt *Urban* VI. the pope excommunicated her, and reſolving to dethrone her, ſent to *Lewis*, deſiring him to concur in aſſiſting *Charles de Duras*, a prince of the blood of *Naples*, in obtaining that crown. Upon the entreaties of the pope, *Lewis* ordered a body of 8000 *Hungarians* to march to *Naples* along with *Charles*, who then commanded the king's army in *Treviſo*. *Charles* being likewiſe joined by many *Italians*, marched againſt *Joanna*, and having defeated her fourth huſband, *Otho* of *Brunſwick*, and taken her priſoner, he ordered her to be ſtrangled, at the requeſt of the king of *Hungary*. The ſame year, *Lewis*, by his continual expeditions and fatigues, having ruined his health, died in the fifty-ſixth year of his age, and the fortieth of his reign, having, before his death, reſigned the kingdom to his daughter *Mary*, whom he had betrothed to *Sigiſmond*, marquis of *Brandenburg*, and ſecond ſon of the emperor *Charles* IV. who, in expectation of this alliance, had been educated in *Hungary* from his childhood. *Lewis* was a great lover of learning, and was commended for his prudence, generoſity, and fortitude.

A. C. 1370. *He is engaged in a war againſt the* Walachians.

He aſſiſts Charles Duras *in obtaining the crown of* Naples.

LEWIS leaving no male children, the ſtates of the kingdom unanimouſly choſe his eldeſt daughter *Mary* to ſucceed to the crown, and from their regard to the memory of her father, declared her king of *Hungary*, which title ſhe retained till her marriage with *Sigiſmond*, which was celebrated three years after. In the mean time, her mother *Elizabeth* had the adminiſtration of the affairs of the kingdom, and was aſſiſted in every thing with the advice and council of *Nicolas Gara*, whom *Lewis*, upon account of his ſervices, had raiſed to the dignity of palatine. The beginning of her adminiſtration gave great ſatisfaction to all ranks; but being prevailed upon by the ſuggeſtions of *Gara*, to curb the power of the nobility, they conſpired againſt her and their female king, and ſecretly made an offer of their crown to *Charles de Duras*, king of *Naples*. *Charles* landing at *Segnia*, with a few attendants from *Apulia*, was immediately joined by many of the nobles with

A. C. 1382. Mary *is declared king of* Hungary.

ith their vaſſals, and marched from thence to *Buda*, his my continually encreaſing on his march. *Mary* and *Eliza-th* not having forces to oppoſe him, diſſembled their know-ige of his intention; and *Sigiſmond* having celebrated his arriage, and retired to *Bohemia*, they received *Charles* as a end and relation. *Charles* at firſt aſſumed only the title of *uardian* of the kingdom, but finding his party encreaſe, he lled an aſſembly of the ſtates, at *Buda*, where *Mary* was poſed, and he himſelf declared king [a]. *Elizabeth* finding r daughter thus unjuſtly deprived of her right, conſulted th the *Palatine* how to take off *Charles*; and having agreed th one *Blaſius Forgach*, who undertook to aſſaſſinate him, on after *Elizabeth* invited *Charles* to her apartment, under tence of ſeeing ſome letters which ſhe had received from *giſmond*; and while he was reading the letters, *Blaſius* uck him on the head, of which wound he died three days er. The queen's friends, who were in readineſs, immedi-ly took poſſeſſion of the palace, and expelled the *Italians*, o, upon the king's death, left *Hungary*, finding *Mary* now pported with the univerſal favour of the people. The two eens thinking that all was quiet by the death of *Charles*, olved to viſit the ſouthern parts of the kingdom, and going th a few attendants towards the *Save*, they were unexpect-ly attacked by *John Horvatius*, the governor of *Croatia*, o had been one of *Charles*'s greateſt friends. The *Palatine* d *Forgach* were killed in the attack, and *Elizabeth*, by or-r of *Horvatius*, was thrown into the river *Bozota*, while *ary* was carried into *Croatia*, and there thrown into priſon.

The nobles revolt, and ſend for Charles, *king of* Naples.

A. C. 1385. Charles *is declared king, but murdered ſoon after.*

A. C. 1386.

the mean time, *Sigiſmond* having raiſed an army in *Bran-burgh* and *Bohemia*, and being informed of the death of *irles*, marched into *Hungary*, where he was joined by many the nobles, and conducted to *Buda*. *John Horvatius* ring that *Sigiſmond* had got peaceable poſſeſſion of *Hun-y*, immediately was reconciled to *Mary*, and ſet her at erty, after having made her ſwear to forget all that was ed. Upon her return to *Buda*, ſhe was received with the noſt congratulation, and at her entreaty, her huſband *Si-mond*, then twenty years of age, was ſolemnly crowned the archbiſhop of *Strigonia*. The ſame year, *Hedwige*, youngeſt daughter of *Lewis*, who, in his right, had ſuc-ded to the crown of *Poland*, was married to *Jagello*, duke *Lithuania*, who conſented to become chriſtian, and at his tiſm took the name of *Ladiſlaus*.

A. C. 1387. Sigiſmond *marches into* Hungary *with an army, and is declared king.*

[a] Thuroz in Car. par. c. ii. uſque ad 7.

SIGIS-

SIGISMOND, ſoon after his coronation, reſolved upon an expedition againſt *Horvatius*, who had fled to *Dobor* in *Boſnia*, where the biſhop of *Zagabria*, and many of the nobles, who had favoured *Charles*, now reſided, and by their artifices, had perſuaded *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Boſnia*, to revolt from their allegiance to the king. *Horvatius* being taken priſoner as he was endeavouring to eſcape, *Sigiſmond* ſoon after made himſelf maſter of *Dobor*, and having thus got the chiefs of the rebellion in his power, the provinces ſoon ſubmitted. Returning with his army to the city of the *Five Churches*, *Horvatius* was there put to death with the moſt cruel torments, and the biſhop of *Zagabria* baniſhed. After this *Sigiſmond* marched againſt the *Walachians*, who, encouraged by the civil diſſenſions in *Hungary*, had revolted from their allegiance, and fortified the paſſes in the mountains. *Sigiſmond*, after an obſtinate diſpute, having gained thoſe paſſes, afterwards beſieged the chief town of the vaivode, who thereupon quickly ſubmitted; and, upon promiſe of future obedience, was pardoned by the king. Nevertheleſs, two years afterwards they again rebelled; and being aſſiſted by ſome *Turks* from *Thrace*, which country thoſe barbarians had lately ſubdued under *Amurath*, they made incurſions into *Hungary*, plundering the frontier provinces. The king, reſolving to puniſh their perfidy, raiſed a great army, with which he marched into their country [b], gaining a ſignal victory, afterwards took the leſſer *Nicopolis* upon the *Danube*, and reduced the whole country. During his abſence upon this expedition, his queen died, without having had any children; upon the news of which, *Ladiſlaus*, king of *Poland*, prepared to invade *Hungary*, which he claimed in right of his wife; but the archbiſhop of *Strigonia* quickly raiſing an army, and guarding the paſſes, he was prevented from entering the kingdom. Three years afterwards, *Sigiſmond* was engaged in a war with *Bajazet*, emperor of the *Turks*, who had invaded *Bulgaria*, then ſubject to *Hungary*. *Bajazet* having given an inſulting anſwer to the ambaſſadors of *Sigiſmond*, he made great preparations for war, and ſent to the king of *France*, and many other princes, deſiring their aſſiſtance againſt thoſe barbarians. His army being at length augmented to the number of 100,000 men, by auxiliaries and volunteers, from *France*, *England*, and *Flanders* [c], he marched againſt the enemy, not only confident of victory,

He marches againſt the Walachians, *and reduces them.*

They again revolt, and are aſſiſted by the Tartars *from* Thrace.

He marches with a great army againſt Bazajet, *emperor of the* Turks,

[b] Dubrav. l. xxv. p. 207. Bonf. Dec. iii. l. 3. [c] Froſſard Tom. iv. c. 67. Thuroz in Sigiſm. c. viii. Dubrav. c. xxv. p. 202. Bonf. Dec. iii. l. 2.

boaſting, that if heaven was to fall, his number of pikes uld ſupport it. *Bajazet* being informed, *Froſſard* ſays, par- ilarly (l) by *John Galeas*, duke of *Milan*, of the great parations that were making againſt him, ſent for great plies out of *Aſia*, and encreaſed his army to 200,000 men. the mean time, the chriſtian army having paſſed the *Da- e*, took ſeveral towns, and put the *Turkiſh* garriſons to the rd. Advancing afterwards, they beſieged *Nicopolis*; and *azet* coming up with his army, a general engagement ed, in which the chriſtians were entirely defeated, with loſs of 20,000 men, by the precipitate courage of the *ch*, who reſolving to be the firſt that attacked the enemy, an the engagement before the *Hungarians* got out of their ip. In the attack, finding their horſes galled by the *kiſh* arrows, they diſmounted and engaged on foot; in mean time, their horſes returning to the camp without r riders, ſtruck a panic into the reſt of the army, who, withſtanding the utmoſt endeavours of *Sigiſmond*, imme- ely fled in confuſion [d]. The *Turks*, though they loſt 000 men in the battle, yet gained the chriſtian camp, took many priſoners, among them were ſeveral nobles, , after many years captivity, were ſet at liberty, upon ing a ranſom of 200,000 crowns. A. C. 1396. *but is entirely defeated.*

AFTER this defeat, *Sigiſmond* croſſed the *Danube* with a attendants in a ſmall boat, and fled to *Conſtantinople*; n whence by ſea he returned to *Dalmatia*, where he con- ed for two and twenty months; the faction of *Charles de ras* upon his defeat having again entered into a conſpiracy inſt him, and ſecretly invited *Ladiſlaus*, king of *Naples*, ſon of *Charles*, to accept of their crown, which, they belonged to him by right ſince the death of *Mary*. minds of the people being in ſome meaſure appeaſed by ns of the biſhop of *Strigonia* and ſome other nobles that tinued faithful, *Sigiſmond* at laſt entered *Hungary*, but ght fit to diſſemble his knowledge of the conſpirators, *The* Hungarians *revolt againſt him, and ſend for* Ladiſlaus, *king of* Naples.

(l) According to *Froſſard*, as being affronted that his phter was turned away from court of *France*, upon an ac- tion of faſcinating the king, r pretence of ſending ſome ks and falcons to *Bazajet*, with whom he had contracted an alliance, gave him informa- tion of the preparations againſt him, mentioning the names of the princes and nobles, their manner of fighting, and the beſt method of attacking them [a].

a *Froſſard c. lxxii. & lxxiii.*

d THUROZ in Sigiſ. c. viii. BONF. Dec. iii. l. 2.

who

who thereupon grew more confident, and an assembly of the states being appointed a few years afterwards, they assembled armed, there took their king prisoner, and committed him to the keeping of the sons of the late *Palatine Gara*, who were the chiefs of the malecontents. Upon the imprisonment of *Sigismond*, the malecontents immediately assumed the government in the name of *Ladislaus*, who made some difficulty of trusting himself among the *Hungarians*. At last, being informed that his faction was every where predominant, he quitted *Italy*, and landing at *Zara*, was received as king, and crowned in that city by the cardinal *Acciaioli* [e]; though *Buda*, and several strong places in *Upper Hungary*, still held for *Sigismond*

A. C. 1403. Ladislaus V. *who is declared king,*

LADISLAUS, mindful of the fate of his father, proceeded with caution, and advanced into the kingdom no farther than *Javarin*, having appointed *Thomas* of *St. Severin* to govern as viceroy. In the mean time, *Sigismond*, after two years imprisonment, having been set at liberty by the sons of *Gara*, who were reconciled to him by the mediation of their mother, went into *Bohemia*, where he quickly raised a great army, and returning to *Hungary*, with the assistance of those who continued faithful, he soon recovered most of the strong places in the kingdom. *Ladislaus*, astonished at this revolution, immediately left *Hungary*, and sent a letter to *Sigismond*, excusing the part that he had acted. *Sigismond*, having again recovered the kingdom, gave a general pardon to the rebels, very few excepted; and finding his authority established, he summoned an assembly of the states in *Sclavonia*, where he ordered *Stephen*, vaivode of *Transylvania*, and several other chiefs of the rebels, to be put to death. Among other things, *Stephen* was accused of inviting the *Turks* to invade *Hungary*, they having made incursions betwixt the *Drave* and the *Save* during the rebellion, on account of *Ladislaus*.

but quits Hungary *on* Sigismond's *approach with an army.*

A. C. 1410. Sigismond *is elected emperor.*

NOT many years after, *Sigismond* was elected emperor of *Germany*, and presided at the council of *Constance*, where *John Huss* and *Jerome* of *Prague* were condemned and burnt for heresy [f], notwithstanding the safe-conduct of the emperor. Soon after his being elected emperor, he was engaged in a war with the *Venetians* about *Dalmatia*, which they claimed, as being sold to them by *Ladislaus* before his departure to *Italy*. *Sigismond*, not acknowledging their claim, sent an army against the *Venetians*, and defeated them in *Friuli*; but soon after, a truce was agreed to for five years. His

[e] NIEM. l. ii. c. 17 & 18.

[f] See his hist. of the Emp.

brother

ther *Wenceslaus* dying four years afterwards, he succeeded
he crown of *Bohemia*; but the disciples of *John Huss*
ng taken arms to revenge the death of their master, and
t their own liberty of conscience [g], defeated him in five
gements [h], and obliged him to quit the kingdom. Two
s afterwards, *Sigismond* again entered *Bohemia* with an A. C.
y, but was again defeated, and obliged to retire to *Sile-* 1420.
the *Hussites* offering the crown of *Bohemia* to *Caribut*, *He is chosen king of*
hew of the duke of *Lithuania*. While *Sigismund* was *Bohemia,*
aged in restoring peace to the church, and reducing *Bohe-* *but is defeated by*
, the duke of *Spolatri* revolted, and calling in the *Turks* *the* Hus-
is assistance, defeated the *Hungarian* troops that were sent *sites.*
nst him. The *Walachians* likewise rebelled, and being
led by the *Turks*, defeated *Loconsius* their governor. How-
, *Nicholas* the *Macedonian*, soon after being assisted with
e *Hungarian* troops, gained two signal victories over the
ks in *Servia*; nevertheless, they still continued to make
ptions into *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, *Austria*, and even as far as
ileia. The ravages of the *Turks* being, in some measure, *The* Turks
ressed by *Nicholas*, who had got the command of the ar- *ravage the frontiers of*
s in *Hungary*, *Sigismond* went into *Italy*, and was crowned Hungary.
h the iron crown at *Milan*; and after spending two A. C.
rs in that kingdom, was likewise crowned emperor at 1431.
me.

THE following year, the *Taborites* in *Bohemia* being en-
ly defeated by the *Hussites* their brethren, who, grieved at
desolation of their country, had joined the Catholic no-
s and extirpated those ravagers; an embassy was imme-
ely sent to *Sigismond* at *Ratisbon*, who, confirming their *The* Hus-
rileges, was declared king; and two years afterwards was sites *at last*
mnly crowned at *Prague*, with his queen [i]. *Sigismond*, *submit,*
revent any more disturbances in that kingdom, took the *and* Sigis-
ains of the *Taborites* into his pay, and sent them into *Hun-* mond *is*
y, where they gained a signal victory over the *Turks*, who *crowned king of*
again made an irruption into the southern provinces. Bohemia.
ismond, finding his health declining, quitted *Prague*, and
nt to *Znoyma*, in *Moravia*, where he died, in the 70th
r of his age, and thirty-first year of his reign over *Hun-*
y, in the twenty-seventh year of his imperial reign, and
seventeenth year of his reign over *Bohemia*. Before his
th, he presented *Albert* II. duke of *Austria*, his son-in law,
he nobles of both kingdoms as his successor. [k].

[g] See the Hist. of Boh. [h] AVENT. l. vii. p. 652. [i] See the
t. of Boh. [k] See the Hist. of the Empire, and the Hist. of
l.

UPON

A. C. 1438. Upon the death of *Sigiſmond*, the *Hungarians* elected *Albert*, duke of *Auſtria*, for their king, who had married *Elizabeth*, *Sigiſmond*'s only daughter, by his ſecond wife *Barbara*, daughter of the count of *Cilley*. *Albert*, the ſame year, was likewiſe elected emperor, and king of *Bohemia*. The ſtates of *Hungary* made ſome oppoſition to his accepting the imperial dignity, but at length they abſolved him from his promiſe of not accepting it, and he was ſoon after crowned at *Aix la Chapelle*. In *Bohemia* he was oppoſed by the ſect of the *Huſſites*, or *Callixtines*, who invited *Caſimir*, the brother of the king of *Poland*, a boy of thirteen years of age, to be their king. Notwithſtanding this faction, *Albert* entered *Bohemia*, and was crowned at *Prague*; and ſoon after, with the aſſiſtance of *Albert*, the *Achilles* of *Brandenburg*, expelled the *Poles*, and obliged the malecontents to ſubmit.

Albert is choſen king of Hungary, *and ſoon after elected emperor of* Bohemia.

The Turks *invade* Servia, *and take* Semendria.

In the mean time, *Amurath* II. had invaded *Servia*, reſenting the treaty which *George*, the deſpot, had concluded with *Albert* of *Hungary*, and tho' the deſpot had ſeveral ſons, claiming the ſucceſſion to *Servia*, becauſe he had married his daughter, *George*, not being able to oppoſe the arms of the *Turks*, fled into *Hungary*, aſking aſſiſtance againſt his enemy. Upon the news of this invaſion, *Albert*, taking a great many of the *Calixtines* and *Taborites* into his pay, quitted *Bohemia*, and arriving in *Hungary*, marched with his army againſt the *Turks*, who, in the mean time, had taken *Semendria*, after a two months ſiege, and put out the eyes of two of the deſpot's ſons. *Albert* being informed of this, and that *Amurath* had again returned home, he diſmiſſed his army, and returned to *Buda*; where, upon eating too liberally of melons, he was ſeized with a dyſentery, of which he died ſoon after at *Neſmel*, in his way to *Vienna*, [1] in the ſecond year of his reign, leaving behind him two daughters, and his queen *Elizabeth* big with child [m].

Albert *raiſes an army againſt the* Turks, *but dies ſoon after.*

Upon the death of *Albert*, *Elizabeth* remembering the fate of *Mary*, daughter of *Lewis*, propoſed to the ſtates to elect a governor of the kingdom to aſſiſt her in the adminiſtration. Upon her requeſt, it was propoſed to ſend an embaſſy to *Uladiſlaus*, king of *Poland*, offering him the crown; and that *Elizabeth* ſhould marry him, and their children inherit *Hungary*. Soon after the departure of the ambaſſadors, *Elizabeth* being delivered of a ſon, orders were ſent after them to prevent them from executing their commiſſion; notwithſtanding

[1] Dubrav. Hiſt. Boh. l. xx. p. 230. Æne. Syl. Hiſt. Boh. c. 56. Bonf. Decad. viii. l. 4. [m] See the Hiſt of the Empire, and the Hiſt. of Boh.

which

ich, they proceeded to *Cracow*, and made an offer of
ir crown to *Uladislaus*, who, consenting to accept of it,
mediately raised an army and went with the ambassadors
) *Hungary*, where he was generally received as king.
wever, the greatest part of the nobles adhering to *Ladis-*
r, the posthumous son of *Albert*, he was crowned at *Albe* A. C.
al, by the bishop of *Strigonia*, in a very full assembly, 1440.
en he was only four months old. *Ladislaus* being thus le- Ladislaus
gly crowned, his mother went with him immediately into *is crowned king at four months old.*
stria, and put him under the guardianship of the emperor
deric, having privately carried with her the sacred crown.
e *Bohemians*, upon hearing of the death of *Albert*, called
assembly of the states, and made an offer of their crown
Albert, duke of *Bavaria*, and to the emperor *Frederic*;
both those princes refusing to accept of it, they acknow-
ged *Ladislaus* for their king, and appointed two governors
administrate the affairs of the kingdom during his mino-
y.

DURING the absence of the queen, the faction of *Ladis-*
s every day encreased, and his claim being espoused by the
vernor of *Croatia*, and *John Corvin*, the *Hungarian* vaivode
Transylvania, he was crowned at *Albe Royal* with a crown
m the head of the image of St. *Stephen*, the sacred crown
ng missing. Upon the news of the coronation of *Uladis-* Uladislaus
s, and the loss of the sacred crown, all *Hungary* was in *is likewise declared king.*
fusion; and being divided into two factions, the one sup-
rted by the *Germans*, and the other by the *Poles*, a civil
r immediately ensued, which continued for several months, A. C.
th various success and great calamity to both parties, till at 1441.
t a peace was concluded; by which it was agreed, that
king of *Poland* should govern *Hungary* during the mino-
y of *Ladislaus*, and succeed him in case he died without
ue; that he should likewise marry the eldest of the daugh-
s of *Elizabeth*, and his brother *Casimir* the youngest[a]. By
unexpected death of *Elisabeth*, the war was again renew-
; but at the sollicitation of the cardinal *Julian*, and the
hop of *Agria*, a treaty was again set on foot, and the peace
Elizabeth was confirmed by both parties, who now resolved
turn their arms against the *Turks*.

Amurath, upon hearing of the death of *Albert*, had re-
ted with his army, and besieged *Belgrade*; but, after lying
en months before the place, he was obliged to retire with
eat loss. Next year he returned with an army, and passing
e *Theyss*, ravaged all the country betwixt that river and the

[a] DLUGOS's Hist. Pol. l. 12. BONF. Decad. iii. l. 5.

Da-

Danube, but was entirely defeated by *John Corvin* near *Belgrade*; who likewiſe, the ſame year, defeated another army of the enemy that had invaded his province of *Tranſylvania*; ſending a cart, loaded with the heads of the *Turks*, to *Uladiſlaus*. Notwithſtanding this defeat, the *Turks* ſoon after invaded *Walachia*, but were again routed by *Corvin*, with the loſs of half their army, and all their tents, baggage, and artillery. *Amurath*, alarmed with theſe continual loſſes, reſolved upon an expedition in perſon againſt the *Hungarians*, which *Uladiſlaus* being informed of, he ſent to the pope, the emperor, and many other Chriſtian princes, aſking their aſſiſtance againſt the infidels, and, at the ſame time, made great preparations in his own kingdom. The pope having ordered a croiſade to be preached againſt the *Turks*, many volunteers flocked into *Hungary*, and early in the ſpring the king was in motion with his army; and being joined by all the reinforcements about the middle of *May*, he paſſed the *Theyſſe*, and marched along the *Danube* into *Bulgaria*; and having taken and plundered *Sophia*, encamped afterwards on the banks of the *Moraya*. The *Turkiſh* army being encamped at a ſmall diſtance, the king gave the command of 10,000 horſe to *John Corvin*, who attacking their camp in the night, gained a ſignal victory, killing 30,000 of the enemy, and taking 4000 priſoners, and nine ſtandards, with the loſs of only 500 men [o] (K). Having plundered and burnt the enemy's camp, he returned to *Uladiſlaus*, who, by the perſuaſion of cardinal *Julian*, directed his march for *Adrianople*, which was within ſix days journey. The Chriſtian army marched for ſome time upon a Roman way, but was ſoon interrupted by the mountain *Hemus*, which the ſeaſon of the year rendered impaſſable, it being then the end of *December*: a retreat being therefore ordered, they were ſoon after attacked by another *Turkiſh* army under the command of *Carambus*; but in this engagement the *Turks* were entirely defeated by

A cruſade is preached againſt the Turks.

A. D. 1443. *Who are defeated by* John Corvin.

[o] Bonf. ibid. Thuroz. c. 40.

(K) This is the account of the *Hungarian* writers; but *Æneas Sylvius*, who was then ſecretary to the emperor *Frederic*, mentioning this victory of the *Hunniade* [e], ſays, that the *Hungarians* amplified the account; writing to *Frederic* that 30,000 of the *Turks* were ſlain, and many more taken priſoners. Whereas the cardinal *Julian*, who was preſent, wrote to the emperor, that only 6000 were ſlain. *Æneas*, likewiſe, elſewhere aſſerts from the letters of the ſame *Julian* [f], that only 7000 were ſlain, and 4000 taken priſoners.

[e] *Æneas de Europ. c. 5.* [f] *Id. Epiſt. 44. & 81.*

Cor-

rvin, and *Carambus* himſelf taken priſoner. *Uladiſlaus*, on his return to *Buda*, was congratulated by the Chriſtian nces, and great preparations were made for the following mpaign, not only in *Hungary*, but likewiſe in *Poland* and ly; the *Venetians* and *Genoeſe* having fitted out a fleet of enty ſail to guard the *Helleſpont*, and prevent ſuccours com- to the *Turks* from *Aſia*. *Amurath*, informed of thoſe great parations, and his dominions being threatened to be at- ked in *Aſia* by the prince of *Caramania*, concluded a peace h *Uladiſlaus* for ten years. Upon the concluſion of the ce, *Amurath* ſent part of his troops into *Aſia*, and em- yed the reſt of his army againſt *Scanderbeg*, prince of *Al ia*, who had revolted. The *Turks* being thus engaged in l diviſions, the cardinal *Julian*, at the inſtigation of the e, prevailed with *Uladiſlaus* to break the peace a few nths after it had been made. Accordingly, he marched n *Segedin* on the 20th of *September*, and having taken e towns in *Bulgaria*, and defeated ſeveral bodies of the my, he was informed that *Amurath*, having deceived and ed thoſe who guarded the *Helleſpont*, had paſſed over into *rope* with a great army. *Uladiſlaus* ſtill advancing, march- on the left of the mountain *Hemus*, and in ten days came the coaſt of the *Euxine-Sea*, and encamped at *Varna*; the *kiſh* garriſons every where ſubmitting to him. *Amurath* laſt arriving, the two armies engaged near *Varna*, and, r a long reſiſtance, the Chriſtians were entirely defeated, l *Uladiſlaus* himſelf killed. *Corvin*, immediately retreating h the remains of the army over the *Danube*, marched ough *Walachia*, and returned to *Hungary*; where, recruit- his forces, he marched again towards *Servia*, hearing t the *Turks* had advanced within twenty miles of the *Save*. e two armies coming within view of each other, *Corvin* ed the *Save* in the night, and attacking the *Turkiſh* camp, ted a compleat victory.

Amurath concludes a peace with the Hungarians, which is violated by Uladiſlaus.

The Chriſtians are entirely defeated, and Uladiſlaus killed.

THE ſtates of *Hungary* ſoon after aſſembling to deliberate n the choice of a new king, it was unanimouſly reſolved ſend for young *Ladiſlaus* from *Germany*, and appoint a ernor to adminiſtrate the kingdom during his minority. ordingly, ambaſſadors were ſent to the emperor *Frederic*, anding their king, and the ſacred crown of St. *Stephen*; their requeſt being denied, *John Corvin*, who had been ſen governor, declared war againſt the emperor, and raiſ an army, ravaged *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, and *Corinthia*: but *leric* ſtill refuſing to give up his pupil, the governor re- ied to *Hungary* to prepare for a war againſt the *Turks*. ng joined by the apoſtolic legate, and a great many no-

The ſtates of Hungary ſend for young Ladiſlaus from the emperor. John Corvin is appointed governor of the kingdom, &c.

ing his minority.

bles, he paſſed the *Danube* with an army of 22,000 men, and marched into *Raſcia* or *Servia*, endeavouring to engage the deſpot *George* in the expedition; but *George*, afraid of the reſentment of the *Turks*, excuſed himſelf from giving any aſſiſtance, and ſecretly gave advice to *Amurath* of the ſtrength of the *Hungarian* army. Upon this refuſal of the deſpot, *Corvin* marched through his country, in a hoſtile manner, into *Bulgaria*, expecting a ſtrong reinforcement from *Scanderbeg*, prince of *Albania*. The *Albanians* delaying their march, and *Amurath* cutting off proviſions from the *Hungarian* army, *Corvin* reſolved to give him battle. Accordingly, the two armies engaging, the action continued the whole day with great obſtinacy, the *Hungarians* having repulſed five different bodies of the enemy, and having dined and ſupped upon the field. Early next day the action was renewed, and continued till night, with great loſs to the *Turks*. On the third day the engagement was deciſive, for the *Hungarians* being ſpent with the fatigue, and many of them wounded, were at laſt overpowered by the *Turks*; 8000 of them being ſlain, and *Corvin* himſelf with great difficulty eſcaping[p]. After having travelled alone in the woods for ſeveral days, and falling into the hands of robbers, he came at laſt to *Semendria*; but was detained by the deſpot *George*, and obliged to leave his ſon a hoſtage for his ranſom.

Corvin marches againſt the Turks, but is defeated.

A. C. 1448.

THE following year, the governor was again engaged in a war with the *Turks*. *Amurath* having attacked *Servia*, in revenge for the deſpot's ſetting *Corvin* at liberty, *Corvin*, though he had immediately after his return obliged the deſpot to ſend home his ſon without ranſom; yet forgetting his former injuries, willingly marched to his aſſiſtance againſt the *Turks*, whom he defeated near *Chryſonicum*. In the mean time, the count of *Ciley*, governor of *Auſtria* for the young king *Ladiſlaus*, envious of the glory of *Corvin*, excited ſome parties of *Bohemians* and *Moravians* to attack *Upper Auſtria*, and by ſecret practices alienated many of the nobles from the governor; but the Hunniad, marching with ſome troops from *Lower Hungary* that were attached to him, ſoon repulſed the invaders, and quieted the commotions.

He again engages the Turks and defeats them near Chryſonum.

ABOUT this time, the *Hungarians* being informed that the emperor *Frederic* was going into *Italy* to be crowned at *Rome*, again ſent an embaſſy, demanding their prince; the *Bohemians* and *Auſtrians* likewiſe requeſting the ſame. The ambaſſadors again being denied by the emperor, the *Bohemians*

[p] BONF. Decad. iii. l. 1. ÆN. EUROP. l. vi. THUROZ. Chron. Hung. c. 46, and 47.

imme-

mediately called an aſſembly of the ſtates, and deliberated
ut the choice of another king; but *Lucas Sylvius* being
e to them from *Frederic*, by his perſuaſion they were pre-
ed with to lay aſide their deſign, and even to ſend many
their nobles to attend the emperor. The *Auſtrians*, upon
deric's return, revolted againſt their governor, and be-
ed *Newſtadt*; declaring to the emperor, that he muſt
er reſtore them their prince, or expect a war. *Frederic*, A. C.
being in a condition to oppoſe their arms, at laſt con- 1452.
ed to their demands; and *Ladiſlaus* being delivered up to Ladiſlaus
Auſtrians, an aſſembly was appointed to be held at *Vienna*, *is at laſt*
which the nobles of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* were invited. *delivered*
this aſſembly it was ordained, that, during the king's *to his ſub-*
nority, *John Corvin* ſhould govern *Hungary*, *George Po-* *jects.*
rad, *Bohemia*, and *Ulric*, count of *Ciley*, *Auſtria*; and
e *Ladiſlaus*, in the mean time, ſhould continue with the
nt of *Ciley*.

Soon after, *Ladiſlaus* went to *Preſburg*, to be preſent at
aſſembly of the ſtates of *Hungary*; returning from thence
Vienna, he went afterwards to *Bohemia*, and was crowned
h great ſolemnity at *Prague* [q]. Upon his return to *Vienna*,
count of *Ciley*, ambitious of the government of *Hungary*,
uſed *John Corvin* to the king; but the governor having
ified himſelf from the accuſations of his rival, went into
wer *Hungary* to oppoſe the *Turks*, who having taken *Con-*
tinople, were ravaging *Servia*, and threatening to invade
ngary. Three years afterwards, *Mahomet* II. elated with *The* Turks
conqueſt of *Conſtantinople*, marched with an army of *beſiege* Bel-
0,000 men to beſiege *Belgrade*; upon the news of which, grade, *but*
ſlaus, who was then at *Buda* with his uncle, deſpairing *are de-*
the ſucceſs of his arms againſt ſo great a force, quitted *feated*
ngary, and, under a pretence of hunting, fled to *Vienna*. *with great*
the mean time *John Corvin*, having defeated the *Turkiſh* *loſs by*
t on the *Danube*, threw himſelf into *Belgrade* with a ſtrong John Cor-
forcement, and was joined by *Capiſtran*, a *Franciſcan*; vin.
, having preached a croiſade in *Germany* againſt the *Turks*, A. C.
followed by 40,000 men. After having continued a 1456.
nth before the town, *Mahomet* gave orders for a general
ult; but, though his troops had penetrated into the mar-
-place, he was repulſed with the loſs of 40,000 men, and
t of his artillery, he himſelf being carried half dead into
camp, which obliged the *Turks* immediately to quit the
e [r].

See Hiſt. of Bohem. [r] Æn. Europ. c. viii. Boem. c. lxv.
uroz. in Ladiſ. c. lxv. Bonfin. Dec. iii. l. viii. Chalcond.
iii. Meyer, l. xvi.

NOT many days after this signal victory, *John Corvin* died of a fever at *Zemlin*, leaving behind him two sons, *Ladislaus* and *Mathias*; *Ladislaus* the eldest succeeding him in his government, to the great regret of the count of *Cily*, who conspired his death, in order to succeed to the government of the kingdom. The king hearing of the defeat of the *Turks*, returned to *Hungary*, and soon after went to *Belgrade*, attended by his uncle, who was there slain by the friends of *Ladislaus*. The king, though greatly moved at the murder, pardoned the sons of *Corvin* and their friends, which pardon he solemnly confirmed by an oath over the Eucharist; but, upon his return to *Buda*, he ordered *Ladislaus*, who had attended him thither, to be put to death; and *Mathias* with his friends to be kept prisoners, whom he carried with him to *Vienna*. From *Vienna* he soon after went to *Prague*, to celebrate his nuptuals with *Magdalene*, daughter of the king of *France*, but died suddenly of a cholic before his wife had left that kingdom; being greatly lamented by the *Bohemians*, but not much regretted by the *Hungarians*, upon account of his quitting the kingdom at the siege of *Belgrade*, and afterwards putting *Ladislaus* to death, contrary to his oath [s].

Ladislaus goes to Prague *to celebrate his nuptials, but dies of a surfeit.*

A. C. 1457. THE same day that *Ladislaus* died, *Mathias*, then a prisoner, was sent for into *Bohemia*, in expectation of his pardon, by a counterfeit order from the king; but was detained by *George Podiebrad*.

A. C. 1458. In the mean time his uncle, *Michael Ziglag*, hearing of the death of *Ladislaus*, and his safety, and knowing that as the royal line was extinct, there would be great disputes about the succession, immediately assembled an army of 20,000 men, composed of *Hungarians*, *Germans*, *Bohemians*, and *Transylvanians*; *Elizabeth*, the widow of *Corvin*, liberally furnishing money in favour of her son. The nobles, having got a safe-conduct from *Michael*, assembled in the neighbourhood of *Pesth*, in order to elect a king; but, during their deliberations, being surrounded by his army, they were obliged to chuse *Mathias*; though many of them favoured the emperor, and some even expected the crown for themselves. *Mathias*, having paid 60,000 crowns to *Podiebrad* for his ransom, and contracted an alliance with him by marrying his daughter, returned to *Hungary*, and was received at *Buda* by the nobles as their king. In the mean time, the emperor took possession of *Lower Austria*, his brother *Albert* of the *Upper*, and their cousin *Sigismond* of *Carinthia* [t]; and *George Podiebrad*, by the favour of the *Hus-*

Mathias, son of John Corvin, *is declared king.*

[s] See the Hist. of Boh. [t] See the Hist. of the Empire.

site

e faction, got himself elected king of *Bohemia*[u]. *Mathias*, ding that his authority was not fully established for want being crowned, declared war against the emperor, who ll retained the crown of St. *Stephen*; pretending, that he nself had been elected king of *Hungary*. After some en- gements, *Frederick* consented to renounce any right to *Hun-* y, and to restore the crown[w]. Soon after the conclusion this peace, *Mathias* was engaged in a war with the *Bohe-* ns; who, since the time of the death of *Albert*, had pos- ed several towns in *Upper Hungary*, and frequently dis- bed the rest of the kingdom by their incursions and ra- es, having been first called in by the empress *Elizabeth*, support her infant *Ladislaus* against the *Polish* faction. The *hemians* being defeated in several engagements, their chief, *ra*, at last submitted; and delivering up the towns in his session, was pardoned by the king. *Mathias*, having ected *Hungary*, marched with an army into *Bosnia*, and overed *Jaza*, the capital, which had been surprized by *Turks*; from thence he returned to *Buda*, and the crown ing been brought back from *Germany*, by an escort of 00 horse, he was solemnly crowned in the 6th year of his gn[x]. The following year *Mathias*, having concluded an ance with the *Venetians*, by which they stipulated to pay a yearly 60,000 crowns, he marched with an army into *scia*, and besieged *Zoynich*; but a rumour prevailing, that *homet* was marching with a great army to the relief of e place, he suddenly quitted the siege and returned to *Hun-* ry; from whence he sent ambassadors to *Rome*, to ask as- ance against the infidels. Soon after, *Mathias* marched o *Transylvania* against the vaivode, who had revolted, and med the title of king; upon his approach, the vaivode mitted, declaring, that he was called king against his in- nation. From thence *Mathias* marched into *Moldavia*, ich had likewise rebelled, and given assistance to the *nsylvanians*; here he was attacked in the night in the city *via*, but, according to *Bonfinius*[x], defeated the rebels h great slaughter; though, in the beginning of the ac- n, he was wounded in the back with an arrow, the head which continued in the wound for four years; but, ac- ding to others, *Mathias* was obliged to fly, having re- ved three wounds, and lost 10,000 men[y].

He declares war against the emperor, and obliges him to deliver the crown of St. Stephen. A. C. 1463.

Mathias *defeats the* Turks *in* Bosnia. A. C. 1464.

Receives subsidies from the Venetians *and the pope to act against the* Turks.

THE year after, *Mahomet* being engaged in a war in *Syria* l *Egypt*, *Mathias* consented to a truce with the *Turks*; A. C. 1468.

[u] See the Hist. of Boh. [w] THUROZ. c. lx. [x] BONF. Dec. iv. [y] MICHOV. l. iv. c. 68. CROMER, l. 23.

Mathias *agrees to a truce with the* Turks, *and marches into* Bohemia *to dethrone* Podiebrad.

and having accepted of the kingdom of *Bohemia*, offered to him by the pope, he marched with an army into *Moravia*, in order to dethrone *George Podiebrad*; but being unſucceſsful in his attempt upon ſome places, he left his army in *Moravia*, and returned to *Hungary*, having had a conference with *George*. Early in the following ſpring, he returned to *Moravia*, and was crowned king of *Bohemia* at *Olmutz*[z]; but *George* dying two years afterwards, the *Bohemians* elected *Uladiſlaus*, the ſon of the king of *Poland*, who was ſoon after crowned at *Prague*. *Mathias*, incenſed at this, reſolved to force the *Bohemians* to acknowledge him for their king; tho', at the ſame time, he was threatened with the loſs of his own kingdom: for the nobles, diſpleaſed with his arbitrary government, had offered their crown to *Caſimir*, ſecond ſon of the king of *Poland*, who had entered *Hungary* with a *Poliſh* army, and was joined by a great many *Hungarians*. *Mathias*, having gained over ſome of the chiefs of that faction, marched againſt *Caſimir*, who, finding himſelf too weak, many of the *Hungarians* having fallen off from him, quitted the kingdom without an engagement. The war with *Bohemia* and *Poland* was at laſt concluded by a peace in *Moravia*, by which *Moravia* and *Sileſia* was ceded to *Mathias*, and *Bohemia* and *Luſatia* left to *Uladiſlaus*.

The Hungarians *rebel againſt their king, and chuſe* Caſimir, *who is defeated by* Mathias.

A. C. 1474.

WHILE *Mathias* was engaged in theſe wars, the *Turks* had taken *Negropont* and the *Morea*, ſubdued *Tranſylvania*, and had ravaged *Dalmatia* and *Croatia*, and made incurſions as far as *Frioul*; they had likewiſe built a ſtrong fort on the ſide of the *Save*, from whence they had made continual inroads into *Hungary*. *Mathias*, being now at peace with the Chriſtians, turned the whole force of his arms againſt the *Turks*; and having taken and deſtroyed the new fort on the *Save*, he blocked up *Semendria*, which he propoſed to beſiege in form the following year. But while he was engaged in celebrating his marriage with *Beatrice*, daughter of the king of *Sicily*, *Mahomet* made an irruption into *Dalmatia*, and in his return raiſed the blockade of *Semendria*; and, paſſing the *Danube*, ravaged *Servia*, after which he again paſſed the *Danube* on the ice, and retired into *Bulgaria*[a]. Notwithſtanding thoſe daring inroads of the *Turks*, *Mathias* neglecting to oppoſe their incroachments, turned his arms againſt the emperor, who had complained of his marriage as an infraction of the treaty concluded between them, and had begun to commit hoſtilities in *Upper Hungary*. Having marched with an army into *Auſtria*, he took ſeveral places, and

A peace is concluded betwixt the Poles, Bohemians, *and* Hungarians.

Mathias *declares war againſt the emperor.*

[z] Bonf. Dec. iv. l. 2. [a] Bonf. ibid.

be-

ged *Vienna*; which obliged the emperor to conclude a
e, by which he renounced all right to *Auſtria*, and pro-
d to pay 130,000 crowns for the charges of the war.
Venetians and the pope having refuſed to pay him his
y ſubſidy, ſince he had engaged in the war againſt the
rror, he withdrew his garriſons from *Dalmatia*; which
Turks being informed of, they immediately made an ir-
on into that country, ravaging all with fire and ſword;
aving defeated the *Venetians*, obliged them to conclude
dvantageous peace. Two years afterwards *Mahomet* II. A. C.
; at *Nicomedia*, and his ſons diſputing about the ſucceſ- 1481.
Mathias ordered great levies to be made, with a deſign
tacking the *Turks*; but the emperor *Frederic* having re-
to pay the 150,000 crowns, and ſtill continuing to uſe
tle of king of *Hungary*, he marched with his army into
ia, and having taken *Vienna*, ſoon after made himſelf *He takes*
r of all *Lower Auſtria*, which, by a treaty, was to Vienna,
nue in his poſſeſſion till the money was paid. *Mathias*, *and con-*
ng now very infirm, endeavoured to procure the king- *quers all*
of *Bohemia* for his natural ſon *John*; but being oppoſed Lower
s ſcheme, he propoſed to give him *Sileſia*, which was Auſtria.
in his own poſſeſſion. The *Sileſians* refuſing to have a A. C.
rd for their prince, and being ſupported with the arms 1487.
adiſlaus, obliged *Mathias* to lay aſide his deſign; and a
y was concluded, by which *Sileſia* and *Moravia* was to re-
to *Bohemia*, if *Mathias* died before *Ladiſlaus*, in which
the king of *Bohemia* was to pay to *Hungary* 400,000
s. His infirmities ſtill encreaſing, *Mathias* died the fol-
ng year of an apoplexy at *Vienna*, in the forty-ninth
of his age, and the thirty-third of his reign; being
ly commended for his love to learning, as well as for
bilities in war.

FEW weeks after the death of *Mathias*, the ſtates aſ-
led in the neighbourhood of *Peſth* to chuſe a new king;
fter many tumults and diſputes, *Uladiſlaus*, king of *Bo-* Uladiſlaus
, was elected; his cauſe having been ſupported by the II.
s *Beatrice*, whom he promiſed to marry. The other A. C.
idates, who were *Maximilian*, king of the *Romans*; *Al-* 1490.
the younger brother of *Uladiſlaus*; and *John Corvin*,
atural ſon of *Mathias*, being rejected; *Uladiſlaus* was de-
d king on theſe conditions; that he ſhould reſide chiefly
ungary, and ſhould not confer any employments upon
gners. Before the arrival of *Uladiſlaus*, *John Corvin*, John Cor-
g the greateſt part of the caſtles in the kingdom left by vin *oppoſes*
ither under his command, raiſed an army, and endea- *his electi-*
d to obtain the crown by force; but the nobles march- *on, but is*

ing againſt him with thoſe troops that had been aſſembled at the diet, he was entirely defeated, and loſt all his wealth, which was his greateſt ſupport.

Maximilian and Albert likewiſe declare war againſt him.

THE other two competitors, *Maximilian* and *Albert*, likewiſe declared war againſt *Uladiſlaus*; but *Albert* his brother, renouncing his pretenſions, on condition of receiving annually 3000 crowns of gold, and ſome cities of *Sileſia*, *Maximilian* conſented to a peace. In the mean time, the *Turks*, having paſſed the *Save*, ravaged all the country betwixt that river and the *Drave*; and hearing that the *Hungarian* troops were chiefly employed againſt the king of the *Romans*, they even attempted the ſiege of *Belgrade*; but peace being concluded with *Maximilian*, *Paul Kiniſius* marched with the *Hungarians* into *Lower Hungary* againſt the infidels, and obliged them to raiſe the ſiege of *Belgrade*. *Uladiſlaus* afterwards addicting himſelf wholly to ſloth, the kingdom was not only expoſed to foreign enemies, but harraſſed with inteſtine diviſions, the nobles loſing all reſpect for their king, whom, upon account of his inactivity and bulk, they called an ox. *Uladiſlaus* being prevented by the ſtates of *Hungary* from marrying *Beatrice* upon account of her barrenneſs, was abſolved from his oath by the pope, and married *Anne*, the daughter of the duke of *Gondala* in *Gaſcony*, by whom he had two children, *Anne* and *Lewis*, who was crowned in the ſecond year of his age at *Albe Royal*, while his father was ſtill alive.

He marries Anne, *daughter of the duke of* Gandala.

A FEW years after, ſultan *Selim*, having poiſoned his father *Bajazet* II. marched with an army into *Croatia*, which province he ravaged; and, knowing the indolence of the king of *Hungary*, he likewiſe attacked, and took, the fort of *Sabacs*, on the *Save*, and threatened to make an irruption into *Hungary*; which *Uladiſlaus* being afraid of, propoſed to the ſtates to conclude a truce with the *Turks* for ten years, but was prevented by the biſhop of *Strigonia*; who, having obtained indulgences from pope *Leo* X. ordered a croiſade to be preached againſt the *Turks*. *Selim*, being informed of theſe preparations againſt him, and, at the ſame time, his dominions in *Aſia* being attacked by the *Perſians*, he procured a truce from *Uladiſlaus* for three years; which rendered the cares of the biſhop of *Strigonia* uſeleſs againſt the *Turks*, and very deſtructive to *Hungary*; for the mob that had aſſembled againſt the infidels, having now no enemy, turned their arms againſt the nobles of the kingdom, by whom they had been deſpiſed and maltreated. After committing a great many barbarities and ravages, they were at laſt entirely ſub-

The Turks *threaten to invade* Hungary.

d by *John*, count of *Scepus* [b]. The following year a peace s concluded between the emperor *Maximilian*, *Sigismond* g of *Poland*, and *Uladislaus*; which was strengthened by ouble alliance, the one betwixt *Lewis*, the young king, and *ry*, grand-daughter of the emperor; and the other betwixt *dinand*, archduke of *Austria*, and *Anne*, the daughter of *dislaus*. This treaty being concluded, *Uladislaus* returned *Buda*, where he died the year following; having reigned *Bohemia* forty-five years, and twenty-five in *Hungary*.

A treaty betwixt Maximilian, Sigismond, *and* Uladislaus. A. C. 1515.

ULADISLAUS was succeeded by his only son *Lewis*, who l been crowned king of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, when an ant. Though he was then only thirteen years of age, yet, avoid disputes among the nobles, no governor was apnted; but the affairs of the kingdom were administered in name, and *Stephen Bathoreus* was appointed palatine. The ication of *Lewis* having been committed to *George* of *ndenburgh*, he was taught to spend his time in the amuseents of dancings and entertainments, without any care betaken to cultivate his mind by study; so that when he ne to the administration of the kingdom, there was nothing hated so much as application to business. The manners the court being imitated by the nobles, they neglected their ner study of arms, and were immersed in luxury and sity [c]. In the mean time, *Solomon*, emperor of the *Turks*, engaged in an expedition against the *Parthians*, in which lost his whole army, returning to *Constantinople* with only horse. Being in danger of being deposed by his seditious jects, who were exasperated at his defeat, he at last apased them, by assuring them of a successful expedition inst the *Hungarians*. Accordingly, while the king was gaged in celebrating his nuptials at *Buda*, *Soliman* marched h his army against *Hungary*, and having taken the fort of *bacs*, on the *Save*, he besieged *Belgrade*, which soon surdered; the garrison having been discontented on account want of pay, and the governor himself absent at *Buda*, itioning for 100 crowns; which sum, if it had been paid, supposed would have saved *Belgrade*. *Soliman* contented h this conquest in *Hungary*, retired with his army, and year following made himself master of *Rhodes* [d]. *Lewis*, tead of recovering *Belgrade* during the absence of *Soliman*, nt with his queen to *Bohemia*, where she was crowned.

Lewis II. A. C. 1516.

Neglected in his education.

The Turks *take* Sabacs *and* Belgrade. A. C. 1521.

[b] Sambuc. in Appen. Bonf. Dubrav. l. xxxii. p. 263. Dubrav. l. xxxiii. p. 267. Sambuc. ibid. [d] Dubrav. l. xxxiii. p. 268.

Upon

UPON his return to *Hungary*, *Soliman* ſent ambaſſadors to him, offering peace; as he was afraid leſt the loſs of *Rhodes* ſhould awaken the Chriſtian princes to declare war in general againſt him [e]. *Lewis*, by the perſuaſion of the pope and *Venetians*, rejected the offered peace, but, at the ſame time, made no preparations for war. Soon after, being alarmed at the great preparations of the *Turks*, he ſent into *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, demanding ſuccours againſt them; and hearing that *Soliman* had arrived at *Belgrade*, he ordered an army immediately to be aſſembled. In the mean time, the *Turks* having entered *Hungary*, advanced to the *Drave*, and having paſſed that river, encamped near *Mohats* with an army of 300,000 men, and 300 pieces of cannon. *Lewis*, notwithſtanding the great number of the *Turks*, marched againſt them with an army of 25000 men, and engaged them without waiting for other troops that were on their march to join him. After an hour's engagement the *Hungarians* were totally defeated, the moſt of their nobles being killed, and the king himſelf drowned in the *Danube* [f]. The *Turks*, after this victory, advanced up along the *Danube*, and plundered and burnt *Buda*, ſending out parties to ravage and deſtroy the country; from *Buda* they advanced as far as *Javarin*, ſtill continuing their devaſtation and burning, but omitting to attack any fortified places. Having for fourteen days ravaged *Lower Hungary*, they laid a bridge over the *Danube* at *Peſth*, and committed the ſame deſolation in *Upper Hungary* from the *Danube* to the *Theyſſe*; from whence they returned home, without leaving any garriſons in the places which they had poſſeſſed [g]. *Hungary* may date the declenſion of its grandeur from this invaſion, in which more than 200,000 people are ſaid to have periſhed; and as by the death of *Lewis* without iſſue, the houſe of *Auſtria* got poſſeſſion of that crown, which they have ever ſince retained, *Hungary* came to be conſidered more as an appendix to another kingdom, than an independent ſovereignty of itſelf.

They defeat the Hungarians, *and ravage* Hungary. A. C. 1526.

As *Lewis* died without iſſue, there was a diſpute about his ſucceſſion betwixt *John Zapoli*, vaivode of *Tranſylvania*, and *Ferdinand*, archduke of *Auſtria*, who ſupported his claim by his relation to the late king, and by ſeveral treaties made betwixt the houſe of *Auſtria* and the kings of *Hungary* [h]. However, in an aſſembly of the nobles at *Albe Royal*, *John* was declared king, and crowned by ſome biſhops a few

John Zapoli.

[e] SPOND. Ann. ad an. 1526. [f] BRODERITH. Deſcrip. [g] Idem ibid. [h] ISTUANF. de Reb. Hun. l. ix. Hiſt. Boh. l. xxxiii. p. 272.

months

nths after the death of *Lewis*. But *Stephen Bathoreus*, the latine of the kingdom, and the greateſt part of the nobi- and biſhops, being attached to *Ferdinand*, archduke of *ſtria*, who was likewiſe favoured by the queen *Mary* his er, his claim prevailed, and he was crowned king of *Hun-*, at *Albe Royal*, about a year after *Zapoli*, whom he had pelled from *Hungary*, and obliged to take refuge with his other-in-law the king of *Poland*[1]. *Ferdinand*, likewiſe ob- ned the kingdom of *Bohemia* without a competitor, and is peaceably crowned at *Prague*. *John* the vaivode, find- himſelf unequal to the arms of *Ferdinand*, ſent to *Soliman*, ering to hold the kingdom of *Hungary* from him, and to him an annual tribute, provided he was reſtored by his ans. *Soliman*, accepting of the condition, early in the ing marched with an army of 150,000 men into *Hungary*, d made himſelf maſter of the *Five Churches*, *Albe Royal*, d *Peſth*, which ſurrendered upon his approach. After- rds *Buda*, *Strigonia*, and *Allenburgh*, and other towns and ong places ſituated on the *Danube*, ſurrendering to him, beſieged *Vienna* on the 26th of *September*; but meeting ith a vigorous reſiſtance, he was obliged to raiſe the ſiege on e 14th of *October*, having loſt, according to ſome, 60,000 en before the place; but others make large abatements from is number. *Soliman* returned to *Buda*, where having called an embly of the ſtates, he declared *John* lawful king of *Hun-* *ry*, and, having given him the inveſtiture of the kingdom, returned to *Thrace*. Three years afterwards, the emperor *harles* V. at the preſſing ſollicitation of his brother, raiſed army of more than 100,000 men, and marched to *Hun-* *ry* to expel the vaivode, and recover that kingdom from the *rks*. *Soliman*, hearing of the preparations of the emperor, arched with 300,000 men to the protection of his vaſſal; t the two armies never came within view of each other, *liman* returning to *Conſtantinople*, after committing ſome ſtilities, and *Charles*, inſtead of taking the advantage of e departure of the *Turks*, diſmiſſed his army and returned *Spain*.

Ferdinand. A. C. 1527.

Soliman *again enters* Hungary, *and beſieges* Vienna.

He gives the inveſtiture of Hungary *to the vaivode.* A. C. 1529.

A. C. 1532. *And marches into* Hungary *to his aſſiſtance.*

THE kingdom of *Hungary* ſtill continued to be harraſſed the diſſentions and hoſtilities betwixt the two kings; but at ſt, wearied with the devaſtation on both ſides, they concluded peace at *Vatia*, by which it was agreed, that *John* ſhould ntinue in poſſeſſion of that part of *Hungary* which he then joyed, but that, at his death, the whole kingdom ſhould ll to *Ferdinand* and his iſſue; and if *John* ſhould leave a

A peace concluded. A. C. 1536.

[1] SAMBUC. Append. ad BONF. ISTUANF. l. vii.

ſon,

ſon, he ſhould inherit *Tranſylvania*, and ſome places in *Sileſia*; and, if the *Turks* ſhould threaten either of them with a war, they were to oppoſe them with their united ſtrength [k].

John *dies, and the war is renewed.* A. C. 1541.

This peace was of ſhort continuance, for *John* dying four years afterwards, his infant ſon, *John Sigiſmond*, was crowned at *Alba Regalis* with the ſacred crown of St. *Stephen*; while *Ferdinand* was aſſembling troops to take poſſeſſion of that part of the kingdom, according to treaty, and at the ſame time ſent ambaſſadors to *Soliman*, offering to hold that part of *Hungary* from him, and to pay him an annual tribute. But *Soliman* taking the part of the orphan, rejected the embaſſy of *Ferdinand*, and the war was again renewed [l]. *Ferdinand*, the year following, ſent *Rogendorf* with an army againſt *Buda*, where he was defeated by *Soliman* with the loſs of 20,000 men. After this victory, *Soliman* entered *Buda* and ordered the queen *Iſabella* to retire with her ſon into *Tranſylvania*; and having left ſtrong garriſons at *Buda*, and *Peſth*, he returned to *Conſtantinople*, rejecting a ſecond embaſſy from *Ferdinand* [m]. Notwithſtanding the defeat at *Buda*, *Ferdinand* continued the war, and took ſeveral places in *Lower Hungary*; while *George* the monk, governor of *John Sigiſmond*, brought *Tranſilvania* under the government of *Ferdinand*, with the conſent of *Iſabel*, who agreed to a treaty with the king of *Hungary*. Theſe advantages were counter-balanced by the loſs of *Themeſwar*, *Lippa*, *Zolnok*, *Zanad*, and ſeveral other places which the *Turks* reduced. Two years afterwards, *Iſabella*, finding herſelf deceived in truſting to *Ferdinand*, called in the aſſiſtance of the *Turks* to recover that province, by whoſe means ſhe expelled the *Germans* and *Hungarians* who favoured *Ferdinand*. But a few years afterwards a truce was concluded for eight years, and the limits of *Auſtrian Hungary* and *Othoman Hungary* were ſettled by *Soliman*'s ambaſſador at *Frankfort*. As *Hungary* has continued, ſince this time, in the poſſeſſion of the princes of the houſe of *Auſtria*, who have likewiſe been emperors, the tranſactions of this kingdom have been interwoven with the affairs of the empire, in the hiſtory of which the reader will find them related.

Iſabella *endeavours to recover* Tranſilvania. A. C. 1553.

The limits of the Turkiſh *conqueſts ſettled at* Frankfort. A. D. 1562.

[k] ISTUANF. l. xii. ad finem. NEUGEBAVER. l. vii. [l] NEUG. ibid. ISTHUANF. l. xiv. [m] SPOND. ad an. 1541.

CHAP.

THE HISTORY OF THE MODERN EMPIRE.

CHAP. I.

AS the empire has never changed its title, it is ſtill called the *Roman Empire*, upon account of its origin; and *German*, upon account of the country whither it has been transferred. It is to no purpoſe, according to ſome *German* writers, to alledge againſt its title, that the imperial ſeat is no longer in the city of *Rome*; for they ſay, that there is no where the emperor reſides; and although very little of the ancient *Roman Empire* remains in the hands of the modern emperors, they have ſtill nevertheleſs the ſame pretenſion to *Rome* (L), that is, to the city of *Rome*, and the kingdom of *Italy*.

THE head of this body is the emperor, the members are the immediate and mediate ſtates of the empire: the immediate ſtates are the electors, and the archbiſhops, biſhops, and prelates, the ſecular princes, the abbots, provoſts, and abbeſſes, the counts and lords, the free nobility (M), and the imperial cities: theſe are called immediate, becauſe they hold immediately of the emperor and empire. The mediate ſtates are the other eccleſiaſtics, monaſteries, chapters, counts, gentlemen, cities, patricians, burghers, and labourers, who depend upon

(L) The *German* lawyers of the greateſt prudence make no account of this title of the *Roman Empire*; a great many of the moderns even do not give it this title, and content themſelves with calling it the Empire of *Germany*. The *Germans* and princes of the empire have little reaſon to wiſh, that their emperors were more powerful, and ſtill leſs that they ſhould undertake to make themſelves maſters of *Rome* and *Italy*. This would be always at their diſtence, and the preſent conſtitution of their ſtate does not require it.

(M) The free nobility have no right to a ſeat or vote in the general diets. They are not regarded even as a member of the ſtate, although they are allowed to be immediate, becauſe they hold of no other ſovereign than the emperor, whom they accompanied formerly in all his wars. Upon this account, the gentlemen who compoſe this body, take the title of noble ſervants of the emperor.

upon and hold of thoſe immediate ſtates, and by their means are ſubjects of the empire. As the chief intereſt of all theſe members is the preſervation of the body, it is their common duty to uſe all means of advancing its wealth and proſperity, and to avert from it every thing that may ruin it, or alter its conſtitution.

MANY civilians and politicians make a doubt whether the empire be a monarchy or an ariſtocracy, or a government of the many. When they propoſe this problem, they muſt neceſſarily mean the *Modern Empire*, for there is no doubt, before *Charlemain*, and a long time after, that is, while the empire was poſſeſſed by his family hereditarily, but that it was looked upon as a true monarchy; but ſince it has paſſed by election into the houſes of *Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Suabia*, *Luxemburgh*, and *Auſtria*, thoſe of the greateſt judgment pretend, that the power of the emperors has always been limited by the capitulations which they have been obliged to ſign before their coronation, which limitation of their power extends to all the dominions of the emperor, whether in *Germany* or *Italy*.

IT will not be improper at preſent to examine the ſtate of affairs ſince the declenſion of the empire. Some authors date the beginning of this declenſion from the diminution of the imperial monarchy, occaſioned by the deſperate diviſions made by *Lewis the Debonnaire* in favour of his ſons. Indeed it may be ſaid, that this diviſion, if it was not the only, it was at leaſt the firſt, cauſe of the diſmembering of this great body, in forming of which *Charlemain* had employed more than thirty years of his reign. But *Lewis the Debonnaire*, inſtead of giving ſmall inheritances to his younger ſons, and by this means ſupporting the empire in its grandeur and majeſty, made a diviſion of it, by his will, into three kingdoms, without any dependence upon one another, thus making as many ſovereigns as he had ſons. This diviſion was the cauſe of many diſorders and wars, which theſe princes made againſt each other, and which greatly affected the empire. Although this example ought to have been a caution to their ſucceſſors, they nevertheleſs committed the ſame miſtake; moreover, the uſurpations made by ſome younger ſons of the imperial houſe, to the prejudice of their fathers or elder brothers, weakened and leſſened this powerful body more and more.

OTHERS ſay, that the declenſion of the empire has only proceeded from the method of election taking place of the hereditary ſucceſſion, after the death of *Lewis* IV. the laſt
* 912. emperor of the race of *Charlemain* *, becauſe, beſides the ſchiſms and civil wars which it ſometimes occaſioned, the empire was often in the hands, either of thoſe who, deſpairing of being able to leave the ſucceſſion to their chidren, made

no

ſcruple of proſtituting it to their particular intereſts, as
rles IV. who alienated almoſt all its revenues; or elſe of
ſe who could not ſupport their dignity by reaſon of their
verty, as *Adolphus* of *Naſſau*, who was depoſed for this
ſon, and for having taken money from the king of *England*
make war againſt *France*.

[N the beginning of election, one might nevertheleſs diſ-
er, for near two hundred years, ſome form of hereditary
ceſſion; for after the empire entered into the houſes of
ony, *Franconia*, and *Suabia*, the emperors were not choſen
m any other houſe, whilſt there were princes in theſe
o could pretend to that dignity by their merit. Upon this
ount, five following emperors may be obſerved in the
ſe of *Saxony*, four in that of *Franconia*, five in that of
bia, incluſively till *Frederic* II. after whom the princes of
many elected ſeveral emperors, ſufficiently illuſtrious by
ir birth, but not ſtrong enough to ſupport themſelves againſt
pretenſions of the pope and ſeveral other ſtates, particu-
y in *Italy*, where their predeceſſors, although inveſted
h more authority, had already ſuffered a remarkable dimi-
ion of their power. Many authors, favourers of the
ſe of *Auſtria*, and deſirous of reviving at preſent the
its of the ancient emperors, and giving them to the mo-
n, for this reaſon have affirmed, that *Frederic* II. was the
emperor who preſerved the full monarchick power.

As after *Frederic* II. the princes of *Germany* had already
dered themſelves ſo conſiderable as to oblige thoſe who
ired to the empire, to purchaſe their vote, and make an
nowledgement for their good will by a ſum of money,
ſucceſſors of *Frederic* not being rich enough to have it in
ir coffers, began their reign by alienating ſeveral rights
l cities of the empire, in order to raiſe money. It was
s that *Rodolphus* of *Hapſburgh* acted, minding chiefly the
ing of money, by means of which he procured great alli-
es to his family, marrying ſeven of his daughters to ſeven
the greateſt princes in *Germany*. He made war upon
gar, king of *Bohemia*, who had refuſed the empire, and
ed it to him; ſo that being employed in that war, in
ch by the death of *Othogar*, he made himſelf maſter of
inthia, *Stiria*, and *Auſtria*, he refuſed to make the jour-
of *Italy*; and to free himſelf from an expedition to the
ly Land, to which he had obliged himſelf at his acceſſion to
imperial crown. he made an agreement with the pope,
ceding to him *Romagna* and the exarchate of *Ravenna*.
e ſame prince, knowing that the greateſt number of the
s of *Italy* had had ſuch a taſte of liberty, that it would

be very difficult to bring them back to their obedience, he reſolved to draw money from them, and to ſell them liberty as dear as he could. The city of *Florence* bought its freedom from him for the ſum of 6000 florentines of gold; as the city of *Sienna* had done before for the ſum of 10,000 ducats. He likewiſe enfranchiſed the city of *Lucca* for 12,000 ducats, and ſeveral others in proportion.

THE affairs of the empire were in no better condition under the reign of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. This prince had *Frederic* of *Auſtria* for a competitor, who, although he had fewer votes in the election, nevertheleſs ſupported himſelf, becauſe he abandoned the intereſt of the empire to attach himſelf to thoſe of the pope; but he was at laſt defeated and made priſoner near
* 1322. *Mulſdorff*, in *Bavaria* *. After this defeat, *Lewis*, in revenge for the aſſiſtance which the court of *Rome* had given his competitor, undertook to put in practice the right formerly enjoyed by the emperor of naming the pope, and created *Nicolas* V. antipope, againſt pope *John* XXII. But being obliged to apply himſelf wholly to the quieting the diſturbances raiſed in *Germany* by the popes, he endeavoured to preſerve the affections of the *Italians*, by giving them almoſt entire liberty, and by eſtabliſhing lords in many of his cities, under the title of governors and vicars. The continuance of the troubles of *Germany*, the diſtance and neglect of the emperors who ſucceeded *Lewis*, ſoon gave theſe vicars an opportunity of making themſelves maſters of thoſe places, the government of which had been truſted to them. It was thus that *John de Vic* made himſelf lord of *Viterbo*; *Galeot de Malateſta* and his brothers of *Rimini*: *Gentile de Verano* of *Camerin*; *Guy de Polenta* of *Ravenna*; *John Mainfredy* of *Faence*; and *Lewis Alidaſi* of *Imola*. Beſides, the *Venetians* at this time annexed to this republic all that they found lay convenient for them; and the pope, who pretended likewiſe to be maſter of the greateſt part of *Italy*, eſtabliſhed *Martin de l'Eſcale* at *Verona*; *William de Gonſague* at *Mantua* and *Reggio*; *Albert Carrara* at *Padua*; and *Obizo* of *Eſte*, at *Ferrara*. *Charles* IV. of all the emperors, thought leaſt of the imperial dignity and the empire, employing all the time of his reign in the aggrandizing of his kingdom of *Bohemia* (N). He alienated to the crown of *France* the ſmall right which the emperor ſtill had to the kingdom of *Arles*; and beſides, ſold a large part of the imperial dominion to purchaſe the votes of the electors in favour of his

(N) The emperor *Maximilian* often ſaid, that the greateſt plague the empire ever had, was this *Charles*, and that he and his ſon *Wenceſlaus* would have ſold all the empire, if they could have found any one to purchaſe it.

ſon

Wenceſlaus, whom he cauſed to be choſen king of the ans.

THE inſtitution of the electoral college, and the right of ing the emperors, falling to ſeven princes, who have e taken the name of electors, is what prevented the em- from being reckoned monarchic after this period. An- ly, all the ſtates of *Germany*, without objection, had a e in the election, even the people; although the princes biſhops had the greateſt authority in that aſſembly, be- e the reſt did not take the liberty of contradicting their ion. *German* writers are very much divided about the when the power was reſtrained to the ſeven electors, are mentioned in the golden bull. The moſt common ion is, that ſome time before *Frederic* II. who lived in the eenth century, the princes, who were great officers of empire, began to raiſe their authority above the reſt, m they almoſt always drew over to their opinion; that troubles which followed in *Germany*, after the death of prince, diſguſted the moſt part of thoſe who were uſed oncern themſelves with affairs of ſtate, and to be preſent ections. An interregnum of ſixteen or ſeventeen years e them forget the road, ſo that there were preſent at the ion of *Rodolphus* I. * only the king of *Bohemia*, the biſhops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologn*, the count palatine he *Rhine*, the duke of *Saxony*, and the marquis of *Bran- rgh*, who, by the difference of their rank, ſeemed to preſerved the rights of all the reſt. They took care their right of election ſhould be preſerved by the golden of *Charles* IV. which privilege they ſtill hold without ite. * 1273.

ROM the time they found themſelves ſingle in poſſeſſion ne right of diſcharging ſuch an eminent function, it was difficult for them to attribute to themſelves ſeveral other s to the excluſion of other perſons who formerly enjoyed : they nevertheleſs divided theſe rights with the emperor duce him to favour them. This has likewiſe greatly ented his authority, and given him an opportunity, in ſs of time, of extending it to the prejudice even of the ors, when he has found them ſo weak and ſo complaiſant t to oppoſe him openly. It is this mixture of authority, h has made many authors, even ſome *Germans*, aſſert, the *Modern Empire* is an ariſtocratical ſtate, and that mperor of himſelf has not ſufficient authority and power called and reputed a ſovereign and abſolute monarch.

may be granted, that the preſent form of government e empire, is in many things ſimilar to an ariſtocratical

government, and what paſſes in the imperial diets is a proof of this. It may be allowed likewiſe, that many things, of which formerly the entire and ſovereign diſpoſition belonged to the emperor *Charlemain* and his deſcendants, at this day depend in part upon the conſent of the electoral princes and other ſtates of the empire (O); and that the authority of the emperor is divided with them, by the obligation laid upon him by the imperial conſtitutions, and particularly by the capitulations, which the emperors, at their election, make with the electors, to take their advice and conſent, in moſt part of their affairs, eſpecially in thoſe which directly regard the general adminiſtration of the empire.

NEVERTHELESS, it ought to be obſerved, that in depreſſing the ſovereignty and authority of the emperor, and raiſing that of the electors and princes of the empire to a level with the other, in order to eſtabliſh the opinion of an ariſtocracy, the dignity of the empire is thereby greatly deſtroyed: for by repreſenting it only as a pure ariſtocracy, or polyarchy, an opportunity is given to other monarchs of conſidering the empire only as a ſimple republic, whoſe head has no other advantage, than having the firſt rank; by this means, the emperor is deprived of that pre-eminence which he has over the other monarchs of chriſtendom.

BUT nothing determines the ſovereignty of the emperor ſo much, as the confirmation which the electors take from him, even by the capitulation which they make with him at his election. They judge this confirmation ſo neceſſary, that they take care to get from him authentic letters after his coronation, that is, after he is fully inveſted with the ſovereign and monarchic power, which is an abſolute acknowlegement from themſelves of the ſovereign and monarchic ſtate of the emperor; and this is beſides juſtified by the golden bull, where the emperor pronounces of his certain knowledge, full power, and imperial authority, and where every thing preſcribed is ordained under penalties, which belong only to a ſovereign to impoſe. Moreover, the clauſes contained in

(O) The ſtates of the empire, even before they were compoſed of the three religions, took care not to leave themſelves to the deſpotic government of a prince and council of ſtate depending upon him, which conſiſted for the moſt part only in counſellors, who were ſubjects or vaſſals of his hereditary lands. So that it is not without reaſon that they have obliged the emperor by capitulations to take their advice and conſent in the greateſt part of his affairs, and eſpecially in thoſe which directly regard the general adminiſtration of the empire.

the

capitulation, by which the emperor obliges himſelf to
in nothing upon many heads, without the advice and
ſent of the electoral princes and other ſtates of the em-
, ought not to be alledged to deſtroy the right of ſove-
nty, which is attached to his dignity; for this right is ſo
ed, that it cannot be ſeparated from the dignity, without
king the imperial crown. So that theſe reſerves are only
it were a ſuſpenſion of the exerciſe of this right, which
ierly was indiſputable, and may again become ſo, by the
ilege which the emperor has of diſpoſing of the principal
of *Germany*, which become vacant by forfeiture, diſin-
tance, or otherwiſe, even in favour of his own children,
by this means changing the elective ſtate of the empire
hereditary and patrimonial. Therefore, it ought not to
inferred from theſe reſerves, that the emperor is not a
reign monarch, ſince there are many monarchs in chriſ-
om, who are obliged, in certain caſes, to take the advice
conſent of the ſtates of their kingdom, in ſome manner
ther, but are nevertheleſs allowed to be ſovereign mo-
hs.

n the other hand, it is alledged, that the high titles of
our conferred upon the emperor import no independent
reignty, but are only compliments and magnificent ex-
ions, which the *Germans* are very prodigal of among
ſelves. That the princes of the empire only want the
eror to be conſidered as the firſt monarch of chriſten-
, and his ambaſſadors to have the precedence, as repre-
ng all the *Germanic* body in the perſon of its head. And
ough they confer upon him the moſt magnificent titles,
talk to him in the moſt ſubmiſſive terms, yet the rights
have quitted to him, are in reality very ſmall, and greatly
ed by the capitulations, which he is obliged to ſign at
lection. And even the greateſt part of the rights called
ia, are equally common to the greateſt part of the
es of the empire within the extent of their territories;
at there remains little more to the emperor but his prece-
e, and the right of making kings, princes, counts, mar-
s, &c. ſome even affirm, that the princes of the empire
no need either of his conceſſion or confirmation. That
are ſeveral ſovereigns, who have united under a head,
n they have elected for their common preſervation, ſince
have been freed from the oath of fidelity which they
to *Charlemain* and his poſterity. As to the confir-
on which the electors take from the emperor after his
ation, they take it only as a ſecurity, that he ſhall not
any attempt upon their privileges. It is a title for

them to prevent his taking it amiss, that they arm in their own defence, and conclude alliances with one another, and with strangers for their preservation, which liberty they have reserved by the treaty of *Westphalia*. With regard to the privilege which the emperors have assumed of disposing of vacant fiefs in favour of their children, this claim is directly opposed by the princes of *Germany*; and for this purpose, the electoral college, with the intention of putting bounds to the acquisitions of the house of *Austria*, have inserted in the last capitulations this clause, *That the emperor shall not any more dispose of such important fiefs, without their participation, advice, and consent.*

But to discover more particularly, how far the sovereignty of the emperor extends, we shall mention in the following chapter some of those things which he does by his sole power and imperial authority, and those, in which he is obliged by the capitulation, to call the electoral princes, and even all the states of the empire, to have their advice and consent. From whence it may be concluded, after having considered the alterations, which have happened in the government of the *Modern Empire*, that this state holds a certain mean betwixt the monarchic and aristocratic form of government, and participates in some measure of both.

CHAP. II.

Of the emperor and his election.

The consequence which we have drawn in the former chapter, that the empire is a mean betwixt a monarchy and aristocracy, naturally carries us to consider what the monarch is, and what is the union subsisting betwixt the head and the members of this great body.

This head is so necessary, that immediately upon any vacancy, the imperial dignity is conferred upon one, by the choice and election of the princes of the empire: this vacancy happens either by the death of the emperor, or by his voluntary resignation, which he can do, without the consent of the electors or other states of the empire; or by his promotion to sacred orders, or else in case of actual incapacity, by being deposed, of which there are three examples in the history of *Germany*; or lastly, when the emperor desiring to ascertain his successor during his life, causes the electors to chuse him under the title of king of the *Romans*, in the sense which that rank is at this day generally understood.

He

HE that is to be elected, muſt have the neceſſary qualifi-
ions; the firſt is, that he be of the male ſex; the ſecond,
t he be of the *German* nation or extraction (P); the third,
t he be of a reaſonable age; but as this age is not regu-
d by the conſtitutions, there are many examples of kings
the *Romans*, who have been elected very young, as *Otho*,
) was elected at eleven years of age; *Henry* III. at twelve;
ry IV. at five; *Wenceſlaus* at five; *Frederic* II. when he
yet in the cradle, and the emperor *Joſeph*, when he was
f eleven years and a half old. The fourth, that he be a
, and not of the church; the fifth, that he be a catholic;
rever, there is yet no law that forbids a proteſtant from
g elected to the imperial throne. The ſixth, that he
a juſt and good man, who may be uſeful to the republic,
that he be endowed with ſolid piety, and much prudence
courage. The ſeventh, that he be of an illuſtrious
, and at leaſt a count or baron, rich, powerful, and ſo
owed with the gifts of fortune, that he may be able of
ſelf to ſupport the imperial dignity, which of itſelf brings
little revenue to him who poſſeſſes it.

THE electors finding in him whom they propoſe for em-
r, or who is preſented to them by the emperor then
g, to be elected king of the *Romans*, the qualities which
have mentioned, or flattered by the hopes of his educa-
, that in time he will acquire thoſe which he wants,
eed to his election, which muſt be made according to the
s preſcribed by the golden bull. It is in this bull, that
functions of the electors, and all the ceremonies to be
rved by them, are ſpecified. Before this, they agree upon
capitulation, in which are contained all the precautions
h they want to take with the elected prince, in order to
late his power, and by this means ſupport the preroga-
of which they are in poſſeſſion, and the rights and li-
es of the empire.

s ſoon as there is to be an election of the king of the
ns or emperor, the elector of *Mentz*, as grand chan-
r of the empire in *Germany*, ſends meſſengers expreſs to
e electors, eccleſiaſtic and ſecular. There is this diffe-
, that if it is a king of the *Romans* that is to be elected
adjutor to the emperor then living, or if it is the em-
: who deſires the election to be made, then the archbi-
of *Mentz* muſt be authorized by the ſtates of the em-
for this convocation, or by the electoral college, who

) This is not always true, and *Richard*, king of *England*,
lphonſus, king of *Caſtile*, have been elected emperors.

repreſents them, and it muſt be noted in the decrees of the aſſembly, that the neceſſity of the empire required this election. But if after the death of an emperor, another is to be choſen, the elector of *Mentz* of himſelf may order the convocation, becauſe he is authorized by the Golden Bull. His letters are carried by a gentleman of his court, who is accompanied by a ſecretary or notary, in order to certify the delivery. It is ſo neceſſary to the eſſence of an election, that all the electors be convoked, that if the archbiſhop of *Mentz* omit any one by negligence or otherwiſe, he that has been omitted, may declare the election null and defective.

THE archbiſhop of *Mentz* is not obliged to addreſs his letters any where elſe than to the place of the ordinary reſidence and abode of the electors, unleſs from complaiſance he pleaſes to ſend them to the place where they then reſide. The convocation ought to be within a month after that the archbiſhop of *Mentz* has been informed of the death of the emperor. He generally appoints the opening of the diet within three months, counting from the day of the delivery of the letters; ſo that allowing about fifteen days for the journey of the gentleman who is letter-carrier, he fixes the opening of the diet three months and a half after the date of the letters. According to the Golden Bull, the election ought to be made at *Franckfort* on the *Maine*; but as there have been emperors elected at *Ratiſbon* and elſewhere, we may conclude, that this depends upon the choice of the electors. Before the publication of the Golden Bull, there was no city appointed for the election. The term of three months and a half is ſo eſſential to the election, that it is not in the power of the archbiſhop of *Mentz* to grant a longer delay by his circulary letters; he may indeed prorogue the opening of the diet with the conſent of all the electors, but not by his own authority. If the archbiſhop of *Mentz* ſhould fail to ſummon the electors within the time preſcribed by the Bull, it is lawful for them to aſſemble of themſelves at the place of election, and they are even obliged to make the election by the oath which they have taken to the empire.

THE electors go in perſon to that ceremony, or ſend their ambaſſadors with a full power and formal proxy to give their vote. According to the Golden Bull, the retinue of the electors who come to the election, ought not to exceed two hundred horſe, in which is comprehended fifty men armed, which they may have for a guard to their perſons. But this regulation is not put in execution; for ſometimes an elector will bring with him more than five hundred perſons, more or leſs,

, according to his magnificence or pleaſure. The ambaſſa-
, who repreſent the electors their maſters at the election, are
ged upon their arrival to communicate their power, and
ſe it to be regiſtred in the chancery of *Mentz*, from
ch a copy of it is delivered to all the other electors. It
) be obſerved, that if an elector ſends ſeveral ambaſſadors,
:e is only one of them who has a ſeat in the electoral
ege, or is preſent at the deliberations.

THE electors both in going to, and returning from, the
lion, are conducted and eſcorted by the princes whoſe
es lie in their road, through every country and territory
er the juriſdiction of the empire; beſides, the Golden
l forbids, under expreſs penalties, the troubling of them
ny manner. The elector, who ſets out on his journey,
ſignify expreſly by letters where he deſires to be received
he eſcort; and he who gives the eſcort, is obliged to give
ſe-conduct in form. The electors and ambaſſadors are
ſooner arrived at the place appointed for the election, but
y oblige the magiſtrates and inhabitants of the city to take
uſual oath, by which they promiſe to take under their
tection and ſafeguard, the electors and their retinue; and
:auſe all ſtrangers, of what rank and quality ſoever they
to leave the city (Q). The magiſtrates make proclamation
this through all the ſtreets of the city, and ſummon the
zens againſt next day to the town hall, where they take
oath to the electors.

THE Golden Bull ordains, that the electors open the elec-
al diet the next day after their arrival; that the election
in, By the maſs of the Holy Spirit; and with the oath,
form of which is preſcribed by the Bull itſelf. It ordains
:wiſe, that they finiſh the election within a month, count-
from the day on which they took the oath: but the
tors do not conform to this, but take what time they
ſe for their deliberations; ſaying, that the time which
y ſpend in the deliberation upon other affairs, ought not
be counted; therefore they begin with proteſting, that
y have only aſſembled to deliberate; and when they have
eed upon the perſon whom they will chuſe, and have
wn up the capitulation which they propoſe for him to ſign,
y declare that they deſire to proceed to the election, and

(Q) This is not executed li-
lly; the proclamation is,
eed, publiſhed; but ſtrang-
, nevertheleſs, do not quit
city. This decree only takes place according to the pleaſure of the electors, who ſometimes, indeed, have put it rigorouſly in execution.

then they follow word for word what is preſcribed by the Bull. Thus they ſometimes paſs ſix months before they proceed to the election, without fearing to incur the penalties threatened by the Bull, of being reduced to feed only on bread and water. The election of the emperor *Leopold* was thus deferred for more than eleven months; the elector of *Mentz* acting ſo politically that he prorogued the opening of the diet till that prince had attained his majority. No ceremonies are obſerved till the election is reſolved upon; ſo that when the electors are agreed upon the perſon whom they will call to the imperial throne, they appoint a day for publiſhing it, and the day being arrived, they repair in the morning to the town-houſe, without obſerving any order, attended only with their retinue, and in their ordinary dreſs.

As ſoon as they are arrived, they retire each to a particular chamber, where they put on their electoral habits; the three eccleſiaſticks wear robes and bonnets of ſcarlet, lined with ermine; and the ſecular electors, robes and bonnets of crimſon velvet, lined alſo with ermine. When they come out of the town-houſe, they mount a horſeback to go to the church (R); there is no regulation with regard to this proceſſion of the electors, therefore they march as they think proper.

THE electors in this cavalcade are preceded by the hereditary marſhals of their archbiſhopricks, or principalities, or of their courts, who carry the ſword before them; the officers of the eccleſiaſtical electors bearing it in a ſcabbard, adorned with ſilver gilded; and thoſe of the ſecular in a ſcabbard of red crimſon velvet, adorned with ſilver. The ambaſſadors of the abſent electors have nothing of all this, they have only their ordinary dreſs, without any officers going before them; but the adminiſtrators, or tutors, of electors, who are minors, enjoy all the honours and pre-eminences which the law allows to the electors themſelves; and the elector of *Saxony* has this in particular, that he is not the hereditary marſhal of his dutchy; but this privilege is enjoyed by the count of *Pappenheim*, who carries the ſword before him.

THE electors being arrived at the church, alight from their horſes and enter the choir, where they find chairs prepared for them, and placed according to the rank which they held in the electoral college; each chair is marked with a

(R) It has been different almoſt in all elections, as may be ſeen in the treaty of the election of the emperor, publiſhed by Mr. *Wiquefort*, in 1698.

writing

ing in large characters, containing the name of the elec- who is to fill it. When the electors have taken their s, ſome other princes and counts, and the counſellors ie electors, enter the choir, after which the gates are by the count of *Pappenheim*, who takes poſſeſſion of the : then the prelate, who is to officiate, begins the *Veni tor*, during which, and during the maſs, the officers of electors ſtand before them, holding the ſword inclined their ſhoulder. There have been elections, at which officers of the electors have retired during the maſs, and laid the ſwords upon velvet cuſhions before the electors. r the muſic has finiſhed the hymn, the maſs begins, dur- which, the proteſtant electors formerly retired; but at nt they remain, and content themſelves with ſtanding vered, while the catholicks fall upon their knees: after maſs, *Veni Creator* is again ſung.

FTER theſe ceremonies the electors riſe, and approach the altar, preceded by their officers, they turn towards rinces who are in the choir, and the archbiſhop of *Mentz* es all the electors, his colleagues, to take the oath or- d by the Golden Bull, before they proceed to the elec-

After a ſhort diſcourſe, he puts the goſpel into the s of the archbiſhop of *Triers*, who dictates to him the of the oath. The archbiſhop of *Mentz* is the firſt that the oath from the hands of the elector of *Triers*, the r electors afterwards take it from his hand, each in their , although after a different manner; for the ſecular elec- put their hand upon the goſpel, and the eccleſiaſtical their breaſt, and take the oath agreeable to the Golden , in theſe terms.

——— *prince elector of the holy empire, ſwear upon the goſpels here placed before me, by the faith which I owe to and with all the ſtrength of my mind and underſtanding, I will chuſe for king of the* Romans, *future emperor, him I ſhall judge in my conſcience to be moſt capable; promiſing, the ſame faith, that I will give my vote and ſuffrage in the election, without any hope of profit, penſion, promiſe, re- or other acknowledgement of what nature ſoever. So help God, and his holy goſpel.*

HE oaths being taken, the archbiſhop of *Mentz* takes uments thereupon by two notaries, or two ſecretaries au- iſed for that effect; who take for witneſſes, the princes perſons of diſtinction who have entered the choir. Af- he oath, the electors reſume their places, and the muſick the *Veni Creator* for the third time; which being finiſhed, electors retire into the conclave, or place appointed for

the

the election, which the count of *Pappenheim* ſhuts, when they have taken their places; after which he withdraws, and puts the keys in a place where the elector may diſpoſe of them. Here they obſerve, very exactly, the order which the Golden Bull ordains to be obſerved in this election. According to the intention of this Bull, the archbiſhop of *Mentz* ought firſt to give his opinion, collect the votes, and give his own in the laſt place. He begins to collect the votes by the archbiſhop of *Triers*, next by the archbiſhop of *Cologn*, the king of *Bohemia*, the duke of *Bavaria*, the duke of *Saxony*, the marquis of *Brandenburg*, the count palatin of the *Rhine*, and the duke of *Brunſwick*; after this, the elector of *Triers* demands the opinion of the archbiſhop of *Mentz*, and the majority of the whole college makes the emperor. It muſt be obſerved, that if he who is deſtined for the empire be an elector, he may give his vote for himſelf, and thereby augment the number of votes in his favour.

THAT all the ceremonies of the election may be obſerved in all their forms, the electors cauſe their chancellors and principal counſellors to come in, as if to aſk their advice; afterwards they make them go out, and continue their deliberations. But all theſe outward forms are mere ceremonies; for, in leſs than an hour, the election of the emperor is concluded. The election is no ſooner ended, but the electors cauſe their principal miniſters of ſtate to enter, with the chancellor of the archbiſhop of *Mentz*, and chancellor of another ſecular elector, who, having collected the votes, take inſtruments thereupon, and draw up a verbal proceſs, which all the electors ſign, and cauſe ſeal with the great ſeals of their arms. After which, the electors come out of the conclave, and go directly to the great altar, upon which they cauſe the emperor to ſit, if he is preſent. The archbiſhop of *Mentz*, after having recommended to that prince the intereſts of the empire, and made him ſign the conditions upon which he has been called to the crown; obliges him to confirm to the electors all the rights, privileges, ſovereignties, prerogatives, and pre-eminencies, which they poſſeſs (S).

(S) This confirmation of the rights of the elector is ſo neceſſary, that, without it, the new elected cannot take upon him the adminiſtration of the affairs of the empire. And he is bound to give one to each Elector, in form of letters patent, ſigned and ſealed with the great ſeal. This confirmation was formerly given near *Coblentz*, between *Rens* and *Capel*, at a place which is ſtill called *Koningſtad*, that is, *Royal Seat*. It was a building raiſed in an orchard, under ſeven walnut-trees, where there are ſeats of cut ſtone for the emperor and the

CHAP. III.

Of the coronation of the emperor.

LTHOUGH the coronation of the emperor gives him no new right, nevertheleſs, it is a ceremony which rs his election ſolemn and publick, and which no em- has omitted; therefore we ſhall mention the particu- es obſerved at this ſolemnity. When the day and place e coronation is agreed upon, the elector of *Mentz* gives e of it to the magiſtrates of *Aix la Chapelle* and *Nurem-* and theſe ſend, by their deputies, the imperial orna- , of which they are the guardians; namely, thoſe of *mberg* keep the golden crown of *Charlemain*, the ring, ceptre, the ſhoes, and ſword, which an angel, as 'tis gave to *Charlemain*; a long albe with a hole, a cane, belt. Thoſe of *Aix la Chapelle* keep a ſhrine covered diamonds, in which is kept a little of the blood of St. *n*; the ordinary ſword of *Charlemain*, with his belt, book of the goſpels in letters of gold.

T the ſame time, the church, appointed for the corona- is hung with the tapeſtry of the elected prince (T). and benches are raiſed for the emperor, the electors, rinces, the ambaſſadors, and other aſſiſtants. The place e emperor is a little raiſed, on which is placed a chair, d of that of *Charlemain*, which is ſtill uſed when the nation is at *Aix la Chapelle*. As to the ornaments of the altar, the conſecrating archbiſhop furniſhes theſe. On day of the coronation, the eccleſiaſtical electors, with the ps, and other officiating prelates, in the morning, re- to the church, where the deputies of *Aix* and *Nuremberg* ſit in their hands the imperial ornaments. When the lar electors, or their ambaſſadors in their dreſſes of cere- y, accompany the emperor from the town-houſe to the ch, the elector of *Bavaria* carries the globe, having on

electors; theſe ſeats were d upon pillars, and joined e another by vaults, or ar- s of ſtone. But this build- is entirely ruined, and at nt the confirmation is given the ſpot, and at the very e of the election.

(T) If it is at *Frankfort*, the ceremony is performed in the collegiate church of St. *Bartholomew*, which is well enough built, but not very proper, the choir not being finiſhed. The coronation of the emperor *Joſeph* was performed at *Augſburg*, in the church of the abbey of St. *Udalric* and St. *Afre*.

his

his right hand the elector of *Brandenburgh*, carrying the ſceptre, and on his left the count palatin carrying the crown. Behind them, and immediately before the emperor, walks the elector of *Saxony* alone, carrying the imperial ſword. When he is in perſon at this ceremony he carries the ſword naked, and his hereditary marſhal carries before him the ſcabbard; and when the elector is not preſent, his marſhal carries that ſword in the ſcabbard. Immediately before the emperor arrives at the church, the eccleſiaſtick electors come out of the veſtry, and go to meet him in proceſſion, with the biſhops, abbots, and chaplains, as far as the door of the church. The elector who is to perform the coronation is in pontifical habits, with the mitre on his head, and the croſier in his hand; and the other archbiſhops electors, have only their electoral habits. As ſoon as the emperor is perceived, the officiating elector begins to ſing, *Adjutorium noſtrum in nomine Domini:* and after having ſaid the prayer, *Omnipotens ſempiterne Deus*, he turns about the walks towards the altar; and the two other eccleſiaſtical electors place the emperor in the middle between them, and conduct him till he come before the altar to his pew; where, having kneeled down, the electors go likewiſe to their places, leaving, in the mean time, the imperial ornaments under the guard of their hereditary officers. The elector, who officiates, begins the ceremony by the prayer *Domine ſalvum fac regem*, which is followed with the other ordinary prayers; which being finiſhed, the maſs of the epiphany is celebrated as far as the goſpel. Then the royal mantle is taken from the emperor, and the two eccleſiaſtical electors conduct him to the altar; where, while he kneels down upon the higheſt ſtep, the chaplains ſing the litanies of the ſaints, as far as *Ut not exaudire digneris*. After which, the officiating elector continues the particular prayers for the emperor, to which thoſe in the choir anſwer. This being ended, the emperor riſes, and the officiating elector, having the mitre on his head, and the croſier in his hand, ſpeaks to him in Latin, and aſks him theſe ſix queſtions. The firſt, *Will you hold to the holy faith, which Catholick men have taught, and confirmed by juſt works?* to which the emperor anſwers, *Yes, I will.* The ſecond; *Will you be a faithful guardian and protector of the holy church, and its ſervants?* the emperor anſwers, *Yes, I will.* The third; *Will you juſtly adminiſtrate, as your predeceſſors have done, the empire which is given you from God, and defend it valiantly?* the emperor likewiſe anſwers, *Yes, I will.* The fourth; *Will you preſerve the rights, and recover the poſſeſſions of the empire, and employ them faithfully to the publick good?*

emperor anſwers, *Yes, I will.* The fifth; *Will you be
ſ judge of the poor and the rich, and a faithful protector of
ws and orphans?* the emperor ſays, *I will.* The ſixth,
*you adhere and be ſubmiſſive to the moſt holy father in Chriſt,
ope of* Rome, *and the holy Catholic, Apoſtolic, and* Roman
h? to which the emperor having anſwered, *Yes, I will*;
pproaches the altar, and confirms theſe anſwers by the fol-
ng oath, which he expreſſes in Latin: "I will do all that
een propoſed unto me, if God aſſiſts me, and the faith-
ive me their help; and I will faithfully and alſo truly ac-
pliſh it: May God, and the holy goſpel of God ſo help
" This done, the officiating elector turns towards thoſe
are aſſiſting, and aſks of them in Latin, *Will you accept
is prince to reign over you, and be faithful to him?* To
h an anſwer is returned three times, *We will, we will,
vill.* Theſe words being pronounced, the emperor again
s himſelf on his knees, and the archbiſhop reſumes the
ers, and ſays this prayer, *Lord, thou who ever ruleſt all
doms, bleſs our king* N. *&c.* and this prayer likewiſe;
t, Lord, that the people may continue faithful to him. Af-
heſe prayers, the ſuffragans of the officiating archbiſhop
wer the emperor to conſecrate him, and the archbiſhop
e the holy oil, ſaying, *Pax tecum*; and he is anſwered,
um ſpiritu tuo; then he anoints him in form of a croſs,
ie middle of the crown of his head, between his ſhoul-
, in the neck, on the breaſt, on the wriſt of the right
; and laſtly, in the right hand, ſaying, at each unction,
prayer appointed by the ritual of that ceremony, the two
r archbiſhops electors wipe off the oil with cotton.

'HEN the emperor is conducted by theſe two electors into
apel, at the ſide of the choir, where are depoſited the
imperial veſtments brought from *Nuremberg*, and there
cloathed with a long albe and ſtole, which he places
the manner of the prieſts, with ſandals and buſkins, from
nce they lead him back to his pew, placed a little nearer
altar. Being there, the ſame two eccleſiaſtical electors,
nd take from off the altar the ſword of *Charlemain*, brought
Aix, and at the time when it is put naked into the
ls of the emperor, the officiating elector gives him the
ing, ſaying; Take that ſword, and in virtue of this
ing employ it in the defence of the church of God, for
h his goodneſs hath appointed it. During this prayer,
ſword is put into the ſcabbard, and the ſecular electors
ng advanced, faſten it by the belt to the ſide of the
eror. Afterwards the ring is taken from off the altar,
the officiating elector puts it upon his finger, pronounc-
ing

ing the ordinary wiſhes; laſtly, the officiating elector having alſo taken off the altar the ſceptre and the globe, he puts them in the hands of the emperor, the ſceptre in the right, and the globe in the left; pronouncing the ordinary bleſſing and prayer. At the end of this prayer, the emperor gives the globe and the ſceptre to the electors, who uſually carry them; and immediately, two deputies of the city of *Nuremberg* put upon his ſhoulders the great imperial mantle made like a cope; then the three eccleſiaſtick electors take the crown off the altar, and place it together upon the head of the emperor, the officiating elector accompanying the action with prayers and wiſhes; to which the choir anſwer *Amen*.

THEN the eccleſiaſtick electors cauſe the emperor to approach the altar, where he reads in the Pontifical, in the *German* language, the ordinary oath, which all the new elected emperors take over again after their coronation. From thence the emperor being reconducted to his place by the ſame electors, the maſs is continued, the goſpel and the *Crede* is ſung, and at the offertory, the emperor, having the ſceptre and globe in his hands, goes to the oblation, and there preſents a piece of gold. As oft as the emperor goes to the altar, the crown is taken from him, which is put upon him again at his return; and this office belongs to the elector palatin, as the eccleſiaſtical electors have the privilege of giving the book of the goſpels, and the peace to the emperor to kiſs, and of giving him holy water. It is the hereditary officers of the electors who give and take from the emperor the ſceptre, the globe, and the ſword.

THE emperor communicates at this maſs without the crown, being always accompanied by two eccleſiaſtick electors. After the maſs, the emperor is conducted proceſſionally by the three eccleſiaſtical electors, followed by all the biſhops, and preceded by the ſecular electors, to a tribunal (U). There he is placed in a chair appointed for this purpoſe, inſtead of that of *Charlemain*, which is at *Aix*; the officiating archbiſhop pronouncing theſe words; Take and keep the poſſeſſion of the place which is given you, not by hereditary right, or that of paternal ſucceſſion, but by the votes of the electors of the empire of *Germany*; and particularly by the providence of Almighty God, and by our grant, and that of all the biſhops and other ſervants of God; and whereas the clergy are near the altar, ſo much the more you will remember to give them honour at places convenient. May *Jeſus*

(U) At *Frankfort*, this tribunal ſeparates the choir from the body of the church, and is very dark.

Chriſt,

l, who is mediator between God and man, eſtabliſh
n this imperial dignity, to be on your part as a media-
ttween the clergy and the people, and cauſe you to
with him in his eternal kingdom. This I pray from
who is King of kings, and Lord of lords, and who be-
ue God, reigns eternally with the Father, and the Holy
. So be it.

ie officiating archbiſhop has no ſooner finiſhed theſe
s, than the *Te Deum* is ſolemnly begun to be ſung, to
ound of drums, kettle-drums, and trumpets, which is
wed with the diſcharge of the cannon and ſmall arms.
i his imperial majeſty continuing ſtill ſitting, receives
ompliment of congratulation, which is made by the
r of *Mentz* in the name of the reſt; after which the
ting elector retires with the two other eccleſiaſtical
rs, and going into the veſtry, lays aſide the habits of
hurch, and reſumes his electoral habit.

the mean time, his majeſty, accompanied with the
ir electors, creates knights; theſe are, ordinarily, counts
entlemen of the empire; whom he touches with the
of *Charlemain*. After which, the emperor gives the
again to the arch-marſhal, and comes down from the
al to return to his pew. There a canon of the col-
e church of *Aix la Chapelle* preſents himſelf before his
y, and having ſhewn him, that every emperor is re-
d as a canon of that church, according to ancient cuſ-
he ſupplicates his majeſty to be pleaſed to take the
; the emperor ſatisfies him, and pronounces the oath in
, by which he obliges himſelf to protect the church of
and to let the chapter enjoy its rights. He beſides makes
ſent to the church of *Aix*, inſtead of the gift which
ormerly given it, of a part of the moveables and orna-
s which had ſerved at the coronation, and which that
h pretended to claim by an antient right; they con-
in the tapeſtries, in the cuſhion, and carpet of the pew,
e mantle and habit in which he was crowned; and in
arpets of gold brocade, the one of which had been
at the throne, and the other at the chair before the al-
The preſent is fifty-ſix florins of gold, two tons of
eſt wine for the church of *Notre Dame*, and one ton
he abbey of St. *Adelbert* (X). The emperor, and the

) This church is common-
led imperial, having been
founded by *Henry* II.
ror and duke of *Bavaria*;
but an inundation that happen-
ed in *Holland*, where it had
great poſſeſſions, has deſtroyed
a part of its revenue. Both of
theſe

electors likewiſe give a writing, bearing, that the coronation made elſewhere than in the city of *Aix la Chapelle* ſhall not, in any manner, prejudice the church of *Aix*, nor the city, in their antient cuſtoms, rights, and juriſdictions.

CHAP. IV.

Of the pre-eminencies, rights, and prerogatives of the emperor.

THE emperor, elected and crowned by the princes electors of the empire, is, in that quality, ſovereign monarch, and acknowledged as ſuch; being, in effect, inveſted with ſovereign authority, holding only of God, and even his imperial crown encloſed and ſurmounted with the globe of the world, is a ſymbol of univerſal monarchy; and gives him the pre-eminence over all other monarchs of *Chriſtendom*, who yield to him on account of his dignity; his precedency among the Chriſtian princes being even acknowledged by the *Othoman* emperors at the *Porte*. Thus has he preſerved all the diſtinctions of the antient emperors of the weſt, with the titles of, Always Auguſt, Cæſar, Sacred Majeſty, Firſt prince of the Chriſtian World, and Rector, or Temporal Chief of the faithful of Germany. It is he alone that is acknowleged, and under his name every thing is done, even when the whole empire acts in general; yet it muſt be obſerved, that the name of the empire is often uſed in the publick acts, to ſhew that the empire equally pretends to preſerve its authority. The emperor likewiſe convokes the diets, and other imperial aſſemblies; yet, if he fails to convoke them on neceſſary occaſions, the elector of *Mentz*, or the vicars of the empire, in the abſence of the emperor, may likewiſe convoke them; he likewiſe pretends to the right of propoſing the affairs upon which they are to deliberate, but this is diſputed by the diets; yet their reſolutions are executed in his name. He confirms (Y) alliances, and

theſe churches are celebrated in the empire, and conſiderable for their antiquity. *Charlemain* cauſed that of *Notre Dame* to be conſecrated by the pope, in preſence of a great number of princes, dukes, marquiſſes, *&c.*

(Y) During war, the emperor enjoys the right of being ſole executor of the *German* decrees, with an abſolute power, which diſpenſes him from taking the advice of the colleges, or of giving an account of his adminiſtration. This privilege gives him the means of augmenting his authority; of mortifying

treaties, made by his predeceſſors for the good of the , without being bound to pay their debts, as he ſuc- to him as elected, and not as heir. He enjoys alone, h all the empire, the right, as it is called, of firſt ; that is, to preſent, after his coronation, to all the rs of cathedral and collegiate churches, abbeys, and eries, capable and ſufficient perſons, to fill the firſt icate, or firſt prebendary dignity, or other vacant

He hath even preſerved this right, by the treaty of *lia*, over the chapters and monaſteries of the confeſſion *ſburg*, and over thoſe where any catholick and nt canons are mixt together. Without examining r the emperor exerciſes this right by his own authority, he conceſſion of the pope, it is evident, that he hath d it by an immemorial cuſtom, and that he hath ex- it from the time that he eſtabliſhed biſhops through empire, and had the direction of the affairs concern- ion.

likewiſe creates and confers high ſecular dignities; as king, prince, archduke, duke, marquis, landgrave, and baron. Thus *Henry* II. erected the duchy of y into a kingdom, in favour of *Stephen*, who before e title of duke. *Wratiſlaus*, or *Ladiſlaus*, duke of , was created king by the emperor *Henry* IV. and ſucceſſors of this *Ladiſlaus* did not preſerve this title of he emperor *Frederick* I. conferred it anew upon ano- *adiſlaus*. The ſame *Frederic* inveſted prince *Peter nmark*, which then held of the empire, under the kingdom, and crowned him himſelf. The emperor, II. likewiſe erected the duchy of *Poland* into a king- n favour of *Boleſlaus*. Thus it cannot be denied, r *Leopold* had a right of creating the elector of *Bran-* king of *Pruſſia*; although, indeed, it depended hat prince to make himſelf be acknowledged as ſuch, r kings and princes, which are not dependant on the over whom the emperor has no right. As to what duchies, and other principalities and dignities, there nberleſs examples; as the duchies of *Milan*, *Savoy*,

thoſe who dare name s in oppoſition to his raiſe at his pleaſure the months; to make him- ter of elections; and arriſons where he thinks er the ſpecious pretext of ſecuring himſelf againſt the malecontents. He finds, be- ſides, in war, a thouſand occa- ſions of enriching the princes and generals of all the circles, who are devoted to his intereſts, by arbitrary winter-quarters.

Mantua, &c. in *Italy*; *Brunſwick*, *Holſtein*, *Juliers*, *Cleves*, *Berg*, *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Gueldres*, *Pomerania*, and in a word, all the duchies, and other great titles of *Germany*; and this extends not only to the ſubjects of the empire, but likewiſe to ſtrangers; as *John* of *Arundel*, who was made count of the empire by *Rodolphus* II. and *Robert Dudley*, who was made duke of *Northumberland*, by *Ferdinand* II. However, it muſt be allowed, that this right has ſometimes been denied to the emperor by foreign powers.

It belongs alone to the emperor to confer rights of regality, and likewiſe, the principal fiefs of the empire in the changes which happen to them; the inveſtiture of which is given, namely, to the eccleſiaſtical princes by the ſceptre, and to the ſecular, by the ſtandard and ſword. For this reaſon, he judges the cauſes which concern theſe great fiefs, and which regard the honour, life, and perſon of theſe princes, to the excluſion of the imperial chamber. He authorizes and ratifies the tranſactions, confraternities, ſubſtitutions, and family pacts, which the princes make with one another for the advantage of their houſes. The differences which happen between the electors, princes, and other ſtates, with reſpect to cuſtoms, are judged in his name, but regulated in the diets, by the advice of the princes and ſtates of the empire.

It is he alſo who gives letters of delegation to princes, of which there are many examples; as of the emperor *Wenceſlaus*, who gave them to *Otho*, duke of *Brunſwick*, in 1318. likewiſe *Maximilian* I. to *Louis*, king of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; and to *Ulric*, duke of *Wirtemberg*; *Rodolphus* II. to *Chriſtian* II. king of *Denmark*; and *Mathias*, to *Charles* cardinal of *Lorrain*, biſhop of *Metz*. He likewiſe gives letters of legitimation through all the empire, and there is only the archduke of *Auſtria*, and the dukes of *Savoy* and *Milan*, who have the ſame privilege in their ſtates, as vicars of the empire in *Italy*. He grants letters of reſpite, repriſals, naturalization, ſafeguard, ſanctuary, confirmation, adoption, emancipation, and other letters of grace.

He has the right of life and death, and of repairing people's honour and reputation, of abſolving from oaths, of granting favour, diſcharge of crimes, remiſſion and pardon, to conclude truces and ſuſpenſion of arms, to preſcribe feaſts and holidays, of inſtituting and confirming univerſities and academies; ſo that it was only not to obſtruct the peace, that, by the treaties of *Weſtphalia*, the crown of *Sweden* was allowed to erect one in the ſtates that had been ceded to him in the empire.

t gives the privileges of fairs and markets, and permiſ- of eſtabliſhing carriages, by water and land. He grants ights of a city, and likewiſe that of ſtaple, which is a ege that he grants to ſome cities; in virtue of which ffion, they have a right of ſelling and diſpoſing of cer- merchandizes and wares, mentioned in the privilege. e are ſeveral cities in the *Low-Countries*, and in *Ger-* , who enjoy this grant. *Middleburgh*, in *Zealand*, has rivilege of ſelling the wines of *France* and *Spain*; *Dort*, of the wines of the *Rhine*. The cities of *Germany*, a have this right, are, *Spiers*, *Mentz*, and *Cologn*, on *Rhine*; *Triers*, on the *Moſelle*, *Ratiſbon*, *Paſſau*, *Ingol-* upon the *Danube*; *Hamburg*, and *Magdeburgh*, on the and *Bremen*, on the *Weſer*.

ITH the conſent of the princes and ſtates of the em- he diſpoſes of the charges and offices of the chamber e empire, whoſe function regards domeſtic and foreign ; but thoſe of the imperial chancery depend upon the or of *Mentz*, as alſo thoſe of the marſhal of the em- and other hereditary offices, or vicariats, and great of- of the ſecular electors. It is to him and the empire, all the electors and other princes, and generally all the members and ſtates give the oath of fidelity. As he is ead of the empire, he has the right of ſupreme appeal, he reviſion of proceſſes. Beſides, in caſe of denial of e by the electors, and other princes and ſtates of the em- to their vaſſals and ſubjects, theſe may have recourſe to ibunal of the imperial court. The emperor likewiſe cognizance of all the privileges granted without the nt of the princes and ſtates of the empire, and in cer- aſes, even deprives the imperial cities, and other ſtates, ir privileges; but ſome emperors, indeed, have made rbitrary an uſe of this privilege, which has been re- ed by the treaty of *Weſtphalia*. He can reclaim to the e, all goods, rights, taxes, or other revenues, uſurped nated.

to other rights and powers which the emperor has, here the advice and conſent of the electoral princes is ary, they conſiſt in eſtabliſhing, angmenting, pro- g, and granting, to any new ſtate, new cuſtoms and , under the name of ſtaple, paſſage, entry, reparation ds or cauſeways, or other impoſitions. Theſe muſt be unicated with the electors, and they muſt give their nous conſent, for the plurality of votes will not ſuffice. conſent of the electors is likewiſe neceſſary when the or puts any prince, immediate ſtate, or other rebels,

who trouble the public repose, to the ban of the empire; when he confiscates their goods and estates, or when he deprives them of their seat and voice in the diets; likewise, when he grants the right of coining-money, and when there is a necessity of morgaging or alienating the possessions of the empire.

But the general consent of all the states of the empire is necessary, when he would regulate the concerns of religion; make or publish laws, or repeal them; establish, reform, or suppress, tribunals of justice; fix the value of money, regulate the measure and weights; declare, or make war, without, or within, the empire; impose subsidies, taxes, and general contributions; make levies, or appoint quarters for soldiers; build new fortresses, and put troops in antient places; make peace or alliances, within and without the empire; but, when the affair is urgent for the general good, the consent of the electors is only needed. Lastly, the emperor ordains and disposes of every thing that concerns the empire, directly, or indirectly, either by his own will and authority, or by the advice, participation, or consent, of the electoral princes, and even of all the states of the empire: as it is expressed by the Golden Bull, the treaties of *Westphalia*, the capitulation, and other imperial constitutions.

Thus of himself, or with the consent of the princes, he enjoys all the rights of sovereignty, which so naturally follows the imperial crown, that in case of absence of the emperor, the king of the *Romans*, if there be one, enjoys these privileges, as perpetual vicar of the empire; that is, designed successor of the empire. And in case of defect, or death of any of these, the two vicars of the empire in *Germany*, namely, the elector of *Bavaria*, or the elector palatine of the *Rhine*, and the elector of *Saxony*, exercise the same functions each in his territory.

However these rights and powers of the emperor, of which we have made an abstract, would have much more lustre, if the imperial dignity were not restricted by the capitulation which the princes oblige the emperor to agree to at his election, and which at present is always observed. This capitulation is a real barrier to his authority, which not only prevents this great power from turning despotick, but reduces it under the bounds of a mixt government. Some authors pretend, that the use of these capitulations has been introduced only since the emperor *Charles* V. and before that time the ordinary constitutions of the empire, in some measure, supplied the place of these capitulations; but that the great possessions which that prince inherited without the empire, making

ng the electors apprehenſive that he ſhould violate the
ir liberty, they thought proper to propoſe certain con-
s to him, to which he agreed to ſubmit, and that they
continued to uſe the ſame at all elections of the empe-
whom they have ſince raiſed to the throne; others al-
, that though there appears no capitulation more anti-
an the times of *Charlemain*, yet it is not to be preſumed,
e, powerful as he then was, and aſſiſted by all his friends,
have allowed a new yoke to be impoſed upon him,
ſo much diminiſhed his dignity.

t if the authority of the emperor has received ſo con-
le a diminution, his dominion is reduced to ſuch a de-
hat it is matter of aſtoniſhment. I mean the dominion
the emperor has as emperor, and the revenues which
ws from the empire to ſupport the imperial dignity.
editary kingdoms, there is no diſtinction between the
ion of the king, and the dominion of the crown, but
herwiſe in elective kingdoms, where the ſon is not ſure
ceeding to the crown of his father. For this reaſon,
ng ordinarily hath his particular dominion, diſtinct from
f the crown, as may be obſerved in *Poland*, where the
have their particular dominion, of which they diſpoſe
tely and without the permiſſion of the ſtates. The
hing is practiſed in *Germany*, ſince the time the empire
gun to be elective, after the death of *Lewis* IV. Thus
, *Franconia*, *Suabia*, *Bohemia*, and the provinces in-
ated with it; *Luxemburg*, *Holland*, *Bavaria*, and *Au-*
have remained to the heirs of the emperors of theſe
. But the imperial dominion has always been appro-
to the ſucceſſors of the emperor, that is, to thoſe who
ſucceeded to the empire by means of election. This
ion muſt have been very conſiderable in the beginning,
the time of the emperor *Frederic* I. when a good part
y was detached from the obedience of the empire, and
of the cities of *Germany* already enjoyed that liberty,
, at preſent, we ſee them enjoy, the revenue of the
ion of the empire amounted to eighteen millions of
a very conſiderable ſum at that time.

is impoſſible to ſay in what the dominion of the em-
onſiſted, and what was its revenue under *Conrad* I. and
I. or even after *Otho* I. had reunited *Italy* to the im-
crown, ſeeing there is not one author of that time
ientions it. We can only ſay, that the emperors of
me made good their rights of ſovereignty, and drew
hence, as well as from the ſtates and cities who were
iately ſubject to the emperor, wherewith to ſupport

their imperial dignity. But *Italy*, by degrees, detaching itſelf from the empire, and the ſtates and cities of *Germany* having partly purchaſed, and partly uſurped their liberty, theſe branches of their revenue have been cut off, as well as many ſubſidies, cuſtoms, ſervices, and rights, which he then poſſeſſed.

IT is more than 300 years ſince the emperor *Charles* IV. told the deputies, whom the ſtates of the empire ſent to him, that *Bohemia* brought him more revenue than the empire; and the cardinal of *Grandvelle* told the landgrave of *Heſſe*, that *Charles* V. his maſter, almoſt drew no advantage from the empire, and that the princes of *Germany* ought to think themſelves happy to have a monarch, who, from the revenue of his hereditary dominion, had wherewith to ſupport the imperial dignity. In reality, the empire has almoſt no dominion, and the emperor cannot draw from it even ſufficient to pay a part of his officers, ſo far is he from having enough to ſupport his imperial dignity, to entertain a retinue, and make a neceſſary expence proportioned to his quality, and ſtill leſs has he from that revenue, wherewith to ſupport the troops that would be neceſſary to be maintained, if his perſon or the empire were attacked.

THERE is not even a ſingle city in the empire that belongs to the emperor as emperor, becauſe the whole territory is divided among the electors, biſhops, abbots, princes, counts, lords, and free cities; ſo that if an emperor has no proper dominion of his houſe in the empire, the biſhop of *Bamberg* is obliged to quit his city of *Bamberg* for the reſidence of the emperor, and to retire himſelf to *Villac*, a ſmall city in *Carinthia*. It may then be queſtioned, for what reaſon the houſe of *Auſtria* uſes ſo many efforts, to preſerve as long as poſſible, the imperial crown upon the head of its princes, ſince drawing ſo little profits and advantage from the dominion of the empire, the imperial dignity can only be a burden to them. But although the pecuniary advantages be none, there are a great many other real and ſolid ones; for, beſides the advantage which the emperor has of preceding all other chriſtian princes; and although he cannot of himſelf declare war, or raiſe money or ſoldiers, nevertheleſs, war being once reſolved upon, and the impoſitions of money, and the levies of men being made, he can advance to the command and leading of the armies, whom he pleaſes, and can diſpoſe of the money according to his pleaſure; ſo that he has by this means all the troops at his devotion. Likewiſe the principal fiefs becoming vacant by forfeiture or otherwiſe, he formerly diſpoſed of them as he pleaſed, even to the ad-

ge of his own children, a means which the princes of ouſe of *Auſtria* have advantageouſly made uſe of, in op. on to the conſtitutions of the empire, with deſign of ng themſelves maſters by degrees of all the fiefs, and ging the ſtate of the empire from an elective form, into reditary monarchy.

effect, it is by this means that the princes of the houſe *ſtria* have mounted, within the ſpace of 400 years, to grandeur in which we ſee them at this day. *Auſtria tiria*, confiſcated from *Othogar*, king of *Bohemia*, came their houſe, by the gift which the emperor *Rodolphus* de of them to his ſon *Albert*; and a good part of *Suabia*, it by the death of *Conradin*, grandſon of *Frederic* II. o them by the ſame means. The emperor *Charles* V. g the dutchy of *Milan* convenenient for him, inſtead of ning it to the empire, gave it to his ſon. Beſides the ces which this family have contracted with the moſt ious houſes of *Europe*, and the rich advantages which fallen to them, make it evident that the imperial dignity res to thoſe who are poſſeſſed of it, advantages much conſiderable than are at firſt imagined. This dignity the cauſe of the marriage of *Henry*, ſon of *Frederic* I. the heireſs of *Naples* and *Sicily*; and of *John*, ſon of VII. with the heireſs of *Bohemia*. And it was this deration alone which annexed the provinces of the *Low tries* to the ſtates of *Auſtria* by the marriage of *Maxi-* with *Mary*, heireſs of *Burgundy*, which united *Auſtria Burgundy* to *Spain*, by the marriage of *Philip*, ſon of *milian*; *Jean*, heireſs of the kingdom of *Caſtile* and *Ar-*; and laſtly, which cauſed the kingdoms of *Hungary Bohemia* to enter into the houſe of *Auſtria*, by the mar- of *Ferdinand* I. with *Anne*, heireſs of theſe crowns, has given occaſion to this diſtich:

Bella gerant fortes, tu felix Auſtria, nube;
Nam quæ Mars aliis, dat tibi regna Venus.

efore there is no reaſon to be aſtoniſhed, that the houſe *ſtria* has always done its utmoſt to perpetuate the im- crown to its deſcendants, notwithſtanding the little re- that it is pretended it brings, which indeed only con- in extraordinary aids, called *Roman* months, which are in troops and in money, according to the matricular or regiſter; in ſome ordinary ſubſidies of the imperial which amount only to about 40,000 crowns a year; taxes of the chancery, which amount likewiſe to very

little money; such are those of the processes, favours, grants, renewing of privileges, creations of titles and dignities, which taxes even the greatest part of the states are exempted from paying; and lastly, in ordinary and extraordinary taxes, which the *Jews* are obliged to pay to the emperor, namely, the extraordinary at his coronation, and the ordinary every year at *Christmas*, which does not amount to great sums. He has likewise the perquisites that are payed at the investitures of the fiefs of the empire given by the emperor; but the advantage of this goes almost wholly to his officers, who assist, and he has nothing but the honour.

As this honourable right of giving the investitures of all the fiefs of the empire, vacant by the death of the last male of the family, or by resignation, and which are bound to be renewed, upon the succession of every heir, is a prerogative of the emperor of great lustre, we shall mention the form of the ceremony used by the emperor at the investiture of *Maurice* duke of *Saxony*, when he received the electorate of his cousin *John Frederic*, who was put to the ban of the empire, for being the chief of the *Smalcaldick* league. The emperor was no sooner entered with the electoral princes into a tent of wood, in form of a theatre, raised in the middle of the market-place of *Augsburgh*, than *Maurice* appeared on horseback, accompanied with many princes and lords, preceded by twelve trumpets, and causing to be carried before him ten standards, which signified so many titled lands, of which the electorate was composed. He alighted at the foot of the stage, and having walked up upon it, with the princes, who accompanied him to do him honour, and who carried the standard; as he advanced, he made three profound bows, and came and placed himself on his knees before the emperor, who was upon a throne, having on his right and left, on other seats less raised, five electors. Then *Maurice* demanding of him the investiture of the electoral dignity, and the electorate, the emperor declared that he consented to grant it to him. For this purpose, the archbishop of *Mentz* having put the book of the gospel upon the knees of the emperor, read the oath of fidelity, given on those occasions, and *Maurice* repeated it word for word, having his hand upon the gospel. After which the emperor taking the sword held by the count of *Pappenheim*, which is the imperial ornament, carried by the electors of *Saxony* before the emperor, gave it to *Maurice*, and by this means invested him with the electoral dignity, and with the office of grand marshal of the empire. The emperor likewise took the standards from the hands of those who carried them, and gave them also into the

hands of *Maurice*, to inveſt him alſo with the principa-
s. This done, *Maurice* went and placed himſelf among
electors, and the ſtandards were thrown among the
ple.

UT although an elector or other prince, by the death of
predeceſſor, finds himſelf in poſſeſſion of the electorate or
cipality, and of all the rights belonging to it, in virtue
he firſt inveſtiture, which the firſt of the family obtained
t, as well for himſelf as for all his lawful male deſcen-
ts in the direct and collateral line, he ought nevertheleſs
ain a year and a day after his coming to his ſtates, to de-
nd a new inveſtiture, which is properly only a confirma-
of the firſt, and to pay homage for his ſtates, and take
oath of fidelity that he owes to the emperor and empire,
er the penalty, if he has no lawful excuſe, to be deprived
is right to his ſtates. And this is practiſed upon every
eſſion, whether of emperors or electors, and other princes
counts of the empire. But there is a great deal of diſ-
nce between the firſt inveſtiture of a new dignity and a
ſtate, and the renewing of this inveſtiture. The firſt
t be taken in perſon, and in preſence of the other princes
members of the empire; whereas the renewing of an
ſtiture may be demanded and obtained by proxy, in pre-
e of witneſſes, becauſe it gives no new right to the heir,
a new elector may, without this, be preſent at the elections
he emperor or king of the *Romans*, and perform all other
toral functions.

T muſt likewiſe be obſerved, that this firſt inveſtiture of a
is of ſuch force, provided it be given to him who receives
s well for himſelf as for his lawful male deſcendants, in
ct and collateral line for ever, that neither the firſt in-
ed, nor any of his ſucceſſors, can, to the prejudice of
rs whom it regards, diſpoſe of the fief, or alienate, ſell,
divide it, while this firſt inveſtiture has place. And as
have properly only the uſufruit, it is ſtill leſs in their
er to diveſt themſelves of it to the advantage of another
ily, without the conſent of all thoſe intereſted, and the
obation and permiſſion of the emperor and empire.

T the inveſtiture of an ordinary fief, which is demanded
received by an ambaſſador, the following ſolemnities are
reſent obſerved at the imperial court. A great hall, ordi-
ly called the chamber of gentlemen, is hung with tapeſtry,
in the middle of it a throne raiſed for the emperor. When
majeſty is arrived there with the principal officers of his
t, and has taken his ſeat, the ambaſſadors of the princes
lords who demand the inveſtiture are introduced.

Im-

Immediately after they have entered the door of the chamber, they salute the emperor by kneeling down on both their knees, which they do a second time in the middle of the hall, and again upon the carpet before the throne, where they remain upon their knees, while the chief among them addresses the emperor, and asks from his majesty the investiture of the fief in the name of his master. The vice-chancellor of the empire approaching the emperor, as if to know whether he thinks fit that a favourable answer be returned, soon after answers in such terms as these, *That his imperial majesty has most favourably heard their demand, although their master has not appeared before the throne as he ought: but as his excuses have been found valid, his majesty consents to grant his request.* After this, the ambassadors rise, and are conducted to the foot of the throne, where kneeling down, they place the two first fingers of the right hand upon the book of the gospels, which is supported before his majesty by two of his officers, likewise upon their knees. Then the oath is read to them, which they repeat word for word, and which they swear to observe upon the soul of their masters. It must be observed, that before the ambassadors are admitted to the audience of the emperor, the tenor of this oath is communicated to them, because sometimes the terms of it must be changed, with regard to some of the confession of *Augsburgh*, who say at the end, *So help me God and the holy gospel.* The oath being taken, the marshal of the empire, or in his absence, the marshal of the emperor's court, gives his majesty the sword, the pommel of which the ambassadors must kiss; then they rise, and retiring a little backwards, and placing themselves again upon their knees, one of them makes a short compliment of thanks, after which they retire, with their faces all the while towards the emperor, kneeling down in the middle of the hall, and likewise at the door, as they did when they entered. It is in this manner that the emperor at this day gives the investiture of fiefs, although formerly he sometimes gave it with the sword, and sometimes with the sceptre, and sometimes by receiving from the hands of the person invested, standards, in which were represented the arms of each fief.

As to the perquisites due to the officers of the emperor for an investiture, before the ceremony begins, the sum to which they amount must be consigned into the hands of the great marshal of the court, or of the vice-chancellor of the empire; and the distribution of it is made thus.

To

at marſhal of the emperor's court	60 florins of gold.
ce-chancellor - -	60 ditto.
reditary marſhal -	60 ditto.
reditary chamberlain -	60 ditto.
reditary cup-bearer -	60 ditto.
reditary firſt cook -	60 ditto.
reditary treaſurer -	60 ditto.
reditary-marſhal likewiſe for - -	60 ditto.
retaries of the empire, from	24 to 26 ditto.
tes of the empire -	10 ditto.
eper of the regiſter -	10 ditto.
belonging to the chancery -	15 ditto.
incipal letters of the fief -	16 ditto.
hts of the chancery -	6 ditto.
ralds - - -	32 rixdollars.
ers of the chamber and antichamber	6 ditto.
hers of the gentlemen's apartment	8 ditto.
hers and halberdiers of the guard	38 ditto.
peror's upholſterers - -	12 ditto.
rbingers of the chamber -	12 ditto.
ber of the council-chamber -	6 ditto.
hers of the aulick imperial chamber	4 ditto.
rbingers of the court -	20 ditto.
peror's valet de chambre, ried the book of the goſpels	6 ditto.
officers ſerving at the inveſtiture	8 ditto.
mpeters and kettle-drummers	14 ditto.
ficians -	12 ditto.
who tax - -	5 ditto.
epers of the regiſter, who ex- pe letters of inveſtiture -	4 ditto.
ho makes the minute of the f the fief - - -	4 ditto.
cers of the chancery - -	3 ditto.
etary - - -	1 ditto.

freed from this tax except the electors, and when of the emperor and that of the vaſſal happen at the , the tax is doubled.

we have given a liſt of the officers of the emperor, a ſhare of the perquiſites, paid for the inveſtiture, likewiſe mention the other commenſal officers of ld, who ordinarily ſerve near his perſon, his court, e. The office of grand ſteward of the emperor is his houſhold; under this charge are the comptrol-

lers,

lers, the treaſurers, the purſers, the maſters and officers of the kitchen, wine-cellar, buttery, pantry, and fruitery.

THE great chamberlain of the emperor has authority over the officers and ſervants of the rooms, the uſhers, halberdiers, and other inferior officers appointed for the ſervice of the rooms, and generally of all that depends upon them.

THE great marſhal of the court is likewiſe one of the moſt conſiderable officers; his employment at the imperial court is the ſame with that of the count of *Pappenheim*, as vicar of the elector of *Saxony*, archmarſhal of the empire, when the occaſions of performing his office of vicar calls him thither; and in that caſe, the marſhal of the court is without employment. He has under his charge the quarter-maſter, the marſhals of the lodgings, the harbingers, the provoſt and his officers, and all the artificers following the court.

THE maſter of the horſe has the inſpection of, and the authority over, the great and little ſtable, having under him all the grooms, pages, maſters and teachers of the pages, comptrollers, trumpeters, kettle-drummers, coachmen, footmen, and generally all others belonging to the ſtable.

AMONG the other principal officers of the emperor, are reckoned alſo the great huntſman, the great falconer, the captain of the halberdiers, the captain of the horſe-guards, the poſtmaſter-general of the court, who have each the direction of all that belongs to their charge. There are beſides the ordinary and extraordinary gentlemen of his imperial majeſty, who are more than one hundred, and all of great quality, the greateſt part of them being at leaſt counts of the empire, or of the ancient nobility, who have been in conſiderable offices. There are always thirty-five or forty of them who really attend, the reſt, who are not ſo ſtrictly obliged to this actual attendance, ſerve only when they are at the court, or when they are called there expreſly for that purpoſe.

BESIDES theſe, there are a great many other offices very conſiderable, as among others, thoſe relating to the emperor's chapel, namely, the maſters of the chapel and of the muſic, the confeſſors, preachers, almoners, chaplains, and others, as alſo thoſe of the phyſicians, library-keepers, and others, of which a minute detail would be tedious. We ſhall only obſerve, with regard to the great officers of the emperor's houſhold, that when the electoral princes, or in their abſence, their vicars, are obliged to ſerve his imperial majeſty, the others are obliged to retire. But whenever the electors or their vicars have performed their ſervices, or are abſent, the ordinary officers reſume their functions; as happens at the enter-

tainment which the emperor gives after his coronation, e the electors having performed the ſervice ordained by Golden Bull, ſit down at their own table, and the of- of the houſhold ſucceed to the exerciſe of their charges, ſerve his imperial majeſty during the reſt of the enter- ent. It may likewiſe be obſerved, that the charges of commenſal officers do not depend upon the great officers e empire, but that the emperor appoints whom he s.

SIDES the aulic council, the emperor has always with three kinds of councils: the firſt is his private council te, compoſed of a preſident and twenty-four counſel- the preſident being generally his high ſteward and firſt er, and the counſellors are partly princes and counts of npire, and partly perſons of quality, as his great cham- n, the great ſteward of the empreſs, the chancellor of ingdom of *Bohemia*, the preſident of the aulic council, chbiſhop of *Preſburgh*, the biſhop of *Vienna*, the maſter s horſe, the provincial captain of the country upon the his aulic chancellor, the preſident of the chamber of *ia*, the provincial marſhal of *Lower Auſtria*, the vice- ellor of the empire, the preſident of the chamber of nts, and other perſons qualified, as he thinks fit. There ſides ten ſecretaries, the firſt of whom ſigns the prin- letters of the emperor, and the reſt are appointed for iſpatch of all other letters that come out of the ſecre- office, which the *Germans* call *German* and *Latin* chan-

It is in this council, where the affairs of ſtate are de- ted upon; other great affairs, and even thoſe which been already examined in the aulic council, come be- the privy council; for which the ſtates of the empire often made remonſtrances to the emperor, declaring has paſſed in the aulic council by a plurality of votes, : not to be changed, or even ſubject to a new exa- ion.

HE ſecond council that is near the emperor, is called the ber of finances, in which is treated all that concerns rdinary and extraordinary revenues of the empire, which to the emperor, as alſo what relates to the revenues hereditary countries. This council is compoſed of two ents, a director, and fourteen aſſeſſors, ſix officers of ancery, and others.

HE third council is called the imperial council of war, i conſiſts in one or two preſidents, who are generals of rmy, and ſeven counſellors, who are camp-marſhals, als, majors, colonels, and the auditor-general, with keepers

keepers of the regiſter, ſecretaries, commiſſioners, and others. Beſides all theſe officers, whom we have mentioned, in the ſervice of the emperor as emperor, he has almoſt as great a number in quality of king of *Bohemia* and king of *Hungary*, who all have their diſtinct appointments and wages.

CHAP. V.

Of the titles of the emperor, and his marks of honour.

THE titles aſſumed by the emperors, have not always been the ſame. *Otho the Great*, in the moſt part of his edicts, inſcribed himſelf thus; *Otho, by the grace of God, king of the French and Lombards, and patrician of the Romans.* This title, *by the grace of God*, was in uſe from the year 963, as may be ſeen by the letters of the ſame year, containing the privileges granted to the monaſtry of *Lauriſſam*. Sometimes inſtead of theſe words, *by the grace of God*, theſe are uſed, *by the divine will*; *by the diſpoſition of the divine providence*; *by the favour of the divine goodneſs*; *by the mercy of God*. At firſt it was a form of piety and humility, by which the emperors acknowledged that they held their empire from God, that they might not appear to attribute to themſelves abſolute ſovereignty. For the ſame reaſon, the prelates in the letters they wrote to the emperors, alſo entitled themſelves *by the grace of God*, to which they afterwards added, *by the grace of the apoſtolick ſee*. But ſince the tenth century, the ſecular princes have likewiſe uſed the form *by the grace of God*; and even the counts of the empire have ſince uſed the ſame form; and laſtly, foreign princes have been obſerved to give this title to the electors.

BY the title of *king of the French*, is underſtood eaſtern *France*, or the kingdom of *Germany*; and by the title of *king of the Lombards*, is meant the kingdom of *Italy*. The emperor *Henry* III. ſtill took theſe two titles. The title of patrician of the *Romans*, was given by the inhabitants of *Rome*, to *Pepin* and his ſons *Charles* and *Carloman*, and with the title they granted them the right of protection over the city of *Rome*, and over the pope. *Charlemain*, who not only had received the title of patrician, but likewiſe had acquired the dignity of it, often entitled himſelf *king of the French and Lombards, patrician of the Romans. Otho the Great*, when he was raiſed to the throne of the empire, alſo took this title; and ſome other emperors, to declare their right againſt the pretenſions of the *French* upon *Lorrain*, took the title of

king

king of the Lorrainers, principally when by election and conſent of the *Lorrainers*, they were crowned at *Aix la-Chapelle*. With the title of patrician, the *Romans* gave *Charlemain* the ſovereignty over their city, and over the pope, a right which that prince exerciſed in its full extent, and which diſtinguiſhed him from ſubaltern patricians; for among the *Roman* lords, there were ſome to whom the emperors granted the title of patricians of *Rome*. Since the reign of *Charlemain*, it appears that pope *Adrian* called *Charles the Bald*, king, patrician, and emperor. *Otho the Great*, by a treaty, was ordained *patrician of Rome*, a title which he uſed even after he was elected emperor. After the death of pope *Nicolas*, the *Romans* ſent a crown, with other preſents, to the emperor *Henry* IV. and entreated him to cauſe a pope to be choſen; upon which, that prince having convoked a council at *Baſil*, ſolemnly received the crown of the *Romans*, and was called patrician. Some authors ſay, that this ſame prince was ordained patrician of the *Romans*, and bleſſed as emperor by pope *Clement*. The emperor *Lotharius* was the laſt that received the patrician crown, that title ſince his time having become obſolete. Indeed, under the reign of the emperor *Conrad* III. the *Romans* endeavoured to re-eſtabliſh that dignity in favour of *Jordan*, ſon of *Peter Leon*, upon whom they conferred it, with the ſame authority that *Charlemain* poſſeſſed, but was at laſt aboliſhed by pope *Eugene* III.

AMONG the titles which are at this day uſed, the principal is that of the emperor; a title known from the time the republick enjoyed liberty, and which ſignified a general of an army. *Julius Cæſar* retained this title after he had conquered *Pompey*, and began to lay the foundations of the *Roman* monarchy; but he, contrary to common uſe, put that title before his name. *Charlemain* aſſumed, when the clergy, the nobles, and people of *Rome* gave him the title of *Auguſtus*, The great, and peaceable emperor of the *Romans*. His ſucceſſors bare it likewiſe; *Henry the Fowler*, after his victory over the *Hungarians*, was ſaluted emperor by his army. *Otho the Great* aſſumed the ſame title when he was called to the throne of *Germany*, and his ſucceſſors have imitated him. However, the emperors of *Conſtantinople* refuſed them that title, and gave them only the title of king; as the hiſtory of *Otho* I. and *Conrad* III. informs us. Since the reign of *Henry* III. the emperors, when they were yet only crowned in *Germany*, took, from time to time, the title of king of the *Romans*, which became a conſtant practice after the death of *Henry* V. but after they were crowned by the pope, they took the title of emperors of the *Romans*. For, although

though the emperors, immediately after their election, had the power of exercising all the rights of the empire, as the degree of *Rens* *, and that of *Franckfort* † formally declare; affirming, that the prince elected by the emperors is true and lawful king and emperor, without needing the consent, approbation, or confirmation of the pope; nevertheless, the popes pretended, that the emperors were absolutely obliged to be crowned at *Rome*, and that they were not emperors before that coronation. In the Golden Bull, in speaking of the election of the emperor, the king of the *Romans* is named future emperor. *Maximilian* I. when at the diet of *Constance*, he concluded the alliance against the republic of *Venice*, caused it to be published at *Trent*, that from henceforth he should not any more be called king as hitherto had been done, but that he should be called emperor of the *Romans*; and he demanded of the states of the empire to be honoured with the title of the elected emperor of the *Romans*. The pope, *Julius* II. who dreaded left that prince should take the road to *Rome* with an army, and claim again the antient rights of the empire, approved the title by a brief, as though *Maximilian* had received the crown from his hands; nevertheless, the title of elected emperor of the *Romans* is more antient than *Maximilian* I. for *Gregory* VIII. gave it *Henry* VI. in a brief which he sent to that prince *. Although *Charles* V. after his election, and in his capitulation, took only the title of king of the *Romans*; yet, soon after, in the first diet which he held at *Worms*, he stiled himself 'elected emperor of the *Romans*;' a title, which he still used, after having been crowned at *Bologna*. *Ferdinand* I. during the life of his brother *Charles* V. contented himself with the title of king of the *Romans*; but, after his death, he assumed that of 'elected emperor of the *Romans*.' With regard to the emperors that succeeded him, immediately after their election, they used the title of kings of the *Romans*; and immediately after their coronation in *Germany*, they took that of elected emperor of the *Romans*; the popes, likewise, at this day, grant the title of 'elected emperor of the *Romans*' to the emperors after their coronation in *Germany*. *Clement* XI. wrote thus to the emperor *Joseph* *; To our most dear son in *Christ*, *Joseph*, king of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, elected emperor of the *Romans*.

* 1337. † 1338. * 1187. * 1708.

However the title of the emperor is not so attached to the emperor of the *Romans*, but that other princes have likewise used it. *Pepin* is called by *Marianus* the first emperor of the *French*; nevertheless, *Charles* VIII. professed that he did not affect that title. The *Turks*, on several occasions, have

given it to the kings of *France*: *Alphonſus*, king of
nd *Caſtile*, called himſelf emperor of all *Spain*. Among
glo-Saxon kings, *Edgar* took the name of emperor.
ſent the grand duke of *Muſcovy* takes the title of em-
and the ſultan of the *Turks*, the kings of *China* and
. However, it is certain, that the title of auguſt em-
has been hitherto reſtrained to the emperor of *Ger-*

to the title of auguſt, it ſubſiſts ſince the time of *Oc-*
Auguſtus, who received it from the ſenate. This
comes from the name of places conſecrated by the
s, which were called auguſt, or holy. And this title
appropriated to the *Roman* emperors, that no king
unleſs the emperors granted it to him. *Clovis*, king
ee, was complimented with this title by *Anaſtaſius*, the
r of the *Eaſt*; when he ſent him the crown of gold,
imperial tunick, he called him *Conſul* and *Auguſtus*
etter; the emperor deſigning thereby to encourage him
l the *Goths*, and re-eſtabliſh the empire of the *Weſt*.
this day the title of auguſt is common to all kings.
only the title of always auguſt that has been reſerved
emperors of *Germany*. This title ſeems to have been
the time of *Septimus Severus*, who is entitled in a
ſcription, *Propagator urbis*, *ac Romanæ rei*, *victor ac*
ator, *ſemper Auguſtus*. *Theodoſius* II. in the novels of
ian, is called *perennis Auguſtus*. Several emperors
the eaſt and weſt have taken the ſame title. *Char-*
has alſo uſed it, though rarely, his ſucceſſors have
es been called auguſt, and ſometimes auguſt *Charles*
l wanted to be called perpetual auguſt. This title
hus till the time of *Frederic* I. when it became fixed,
ordinary ſtile of the imperial court. In the treaties
phalia the *French* and *Swediſh* plenipotentiaries made
fficulty to grant it to the emperor alone; but the ple-
tiaries of the emperor having inſiſted upon the anti-
the practice, there was, at laſt, no alteration made.
firſt *Roman* emperors were proud of the title of
, but, in the third century, the emperors declared
ſars who were appointed to ſucceed them; but they
ther the imperial ornaments or power. The *Greeks*
called their emperors Καισαρες, from which the
, have derived the name of *Kayſer*. *Maximilian* I.
this title to *Bazile Iwanowitz*, great duke of *Muſ-*
The ſame title was likewiſe granted to *Louis* XII.
France. What is more ſurpriſing, is, that pope
I. endeavoured to make himſelf be called *Cæſar*, and

took that title on many occaſions. *Maximilian* I. revived the title of king of *Germany*, which had been uſed ſeveral ages before.

THE variation which is found in the titles of the emperors proceeds chiefly from the diverſity of kingdoms, which they have poſſeſſed by hereditary right. *Charlemain* ſometimes called himſelf king of the *French*, with the aſſiſtance of God, governing the *Gauls*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and the neighbouring provinces. *Charles the Bald*, and *Otho* the great, both bore the title of king of *Lorrain*. *Otho* III. entitled himſelf the *Roman Saxon*, and *Italian* ſervant of the apoſtles, by the bleſſing of God, auguſt emperor of the *Roman* world [empire.] *Henry* VI. to the title of emperor, added that of king of *Sicily*. *Frederick* II. ſtiled himſelf emperor and king of *Jeruſalem* and *Sicily*; to which *Conrad* IV. joined the title of duke of *Suabia*. *Charles* IV. and *Wenceſlaus*, entitled themſelves likewiſe kings of *Bohemia*; *Sigiſmond* called himſelf king of *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Servia*. *Frederic* III. took the title of emperor of the *Romans*, always auguſt, duke of *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, count of *Tirol*. *Maximilian*, to the title of the elected emperor, and king of *Germany*, joined that of the provinces of the *Low-Countries*. *Charles* V. ſtill gave a greater extent to his titles, to which he joined all thoſe of the kingdom of *Spain*. His ſucceſſors have uſed the titles of the hereditary kingdoms, provinces, and principalities, which they poſſeſſed. And laſtly, *Charles* VI. found means even to preſerve to himſelf the title of king of *Spain*.

THE following epithets were antiently conferred upon the emperors; namely, *Pious*, *Happy*, *Grand*, *Pacifick*, *Victorious*, *Triumphant*, *Illuſtrious*, *Moſt Chriſtian*, *Moſt Pious*, *Moſt Serene*, *Moſt Sacred*, *Moſt Glorious*, *Moſt High*; which are likewiſe common to other kings. But the epithet of Moſt Invincible, is ſolely appropriated to the emperors. The origin of it is carried up as far as the emperor *Tiberius*. Afterwards *Charlemain* entitled himſelf, *Moſt Invincible King of the* French. The *Othos* imitated him, and the ſucceeding emperors have uſed it in the ſame manner. The emperor is likewiſe called, *The Vicar of Chriſt*. In the Golden Bull, he is called, The Temporal Chief of the Chriſtian people.

IN the time of *Charlemain*, the title of *Majeſty* was given to the emperor alone, not only by the ſtates of the empire, but by foreign kings. However, from time to time, many ſtates granted it to the kings of *France*. *Francis* I. obtained it in the treaty of peace of *Crepi*. *Louis* XIII. refuſed to ratify the treaty of *Ratiſbon*, becauſe the title of Majeſty was not given

given him. The ſtates of the empire, aſſembled at *Ratiſbon*, in 1641, were going to treat that prince with the title of Royal Dignity and Majeſty; but upon the proteſt made by the emperor's envoy, the word Majeſty was ſuppreſſed. But at laſt, in the treaties of *Weſtphalia*, the kings of *France* and *Sweden*, not contenting themſelves with the title of Royal Dignity, that of Majeſty was granted them, which is now enjoyed by all other kings.

THE marks of honour, and the jewels of the empire, which are uſed at the coronation of a new emperor, conſiſts in relicks, in imperial ornaments and dreſſes. The relicks have been preſerved for many ages, and are ſaid to have been transferred to *Aix la Chapelle* in the time of *Charlemain*. On the day of the emperor's coronation, they are placed on the altar, and are as follows; a part of the manger in which our Saviour lay; an arm of St. *Anne*, a tooth of St. *John the Baptiſt*, a part of St. *John the Evangeliſt*'s cloak, ſome links of the chains with which St. *Peter*, St. *Paul*, and St. *John the Evangeliſt* were bound; a piece of the cloth, on which our Saviour celebrated the ſupper with his diſciples; a piece of the cloth with which he was girt when he waſhed his diſciples feet; five thorns of our Saviour's crown; a piece of the true croſs; the ſpear with which the body of *Jeſus Chriſt* was pierced; a little box with ſome drops of the blood of St. *Stephen*; the book of the goſpels which *Charlemain* uſed, written in letters of gold.

UNDER the name of marks of honour of the empire which ſerve at the coronation, are comprehended the crown, the ſceptre, the imperial globe, three ſwords, two of *Charlemain*, and one of St. *Maurice*; three tunicks, among which is the albe or dalmatick, the ſtole, the girdle, the copes, the buſkins, and the ſandals. It is ſaid all theſe ſerved *Charlemain*; but ſome affirm, that they are not more antient than *Charles* IV. becauſe the lion of *Bohemia* is ſeen engraved upon one of the ſwords; but as the hiſtorian *Wittikind* aſſerts, that that ſword came from the ancient kings of *France*; and the emperor *Charles* IV. himſelf attributes theſe marks of honour to *Charlemain*; it is probable, that *Charles* IV. cauſed the lion to be engraved on the ſword when he had theſe regalia in his poſſeſſion at *Prague*, and wanted to ſecure the empire to his family.

BY the crown is meant the *German* crown, which the emperors have always received firſt. It is of pure gold, and weighs fourteen pounds. From the cincture of this crown are raiſed eight plates, which bend circularly, and unite at the top. Each being a particular piece they are all faſtened

within by means of a circle of iron, of the breadth of one's little finger. Four of these eight plates are adorned with precious stones and unpolished pearls. On the others, are figures painted, and sentences described: this crown is surmounted with a cross, enriched with seventeen brilliant stones. Behind the cross is a semicircle, supported by the crown, adorned with pearls, and having this inscription; *Conradus Dei Gratia Romanorum Imperator semper Augustus.*

THE crown of *Milan*, which is the crown of the kingdom of *Lombardy*, or *Italy*, may likewise be reckoned among the marks of honour of the empire. The *Italians* make mention of two crowns of this name; the one of gold more ancient than the other, which was kept at *Monza*; the other of iron, which was kept at *Milan*, in the church of St. *Ambrose*. This last is a circle of gold, adorned all over on the outside with stones of a great value; the inside is wholly covered with a thin plate of iron. This circle, contrary to the fashion of other king's crowns, is neither surmounted with flower-work, nor rays, nor half diadems. Some carry the origin of this ancient crown as high as the reign of *Theodolind*, queen of *Lombardy*, about the end of the sixth century. They pretend that she caused the circle of iron to be made of one of the nails of our Saviour's passion; and for this reason, in the thirteenth century, this crown got the name of the crown of iron. But it is probable, this crown had another origin, for as no emperor had caused himself to be crowned in *Italy* from *Frederic* II. to *Henry* VII. the inhabitants of *Milan* had found means, during that time, to seize upon the antient crown of *Lombardy*; so that *Henry* VII. caused make a new one of polished steel gilt, enriched with precious stones, with which he was crowned, and afterwards trusted the keeping of it to the abbot of the monastery of St. *Ambrose*. Some years after, the antient crown was restored to the inhabitants of *Monza*; but the following emperors, namely, *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, *Charles* IV. *Sigismond*, and *Frederic* III. having been crowned at *Milan*, in the church of St. *Ambrose*, it is probable that they used on these occasions the crown made by the orders of *Henry* VII. But *Charles* V. was crowned at *Bologna*, by *Clement* VII. with that crown which was kept at *Monza*. The inhabitants of *Milan*, envious of the preference given to the other crown, and desirous of extolling their own, insisted upon its antiquity, and called the other a crown of straw; which has made some authors believe, that such a crown was really kept at *Monza*.

THE

e *Roman* crown has likewiſe been one of the marks of
rs of the empire, and was the laſt which the emperors
d. Pope *Leo* VIII. crowned *Charlemain* with a parti-
crown, which was very rich. Although *Lewis the*
fair was crowned at *Aix la Chapelle*, while his father
t alive, yet pope *Stephen* afterwards crowned him at
as emperor, and put upon his head a beautiful golden
, enriched with precious ſtones of great value, which
ght with him from *Italy*. The crown, with which
perors were crowned at *Rome* was not always the ſame.
opes ſometimes furniſhed it, and ſometimes the emper-
mſelves, or elſe carried with them the crown of *Ger-*
which ſerved for their coronation at *Rome*, which was
e with the emperor *Sigiſmond*.

IDES the three crowns already mentioned, there is a
which is the proper crown of the emperors, and is
n *German*, *Die Haus Crone*; it having been uſed ſince
e of *Charlemain*, who was even buried with ſuch a
The emperor, *Henry* II. gave a crown of this kind
monaſtery of *Cluny*. That of the emperor *Rupert* is
ed in the treaſure of the palatin-houſe. *Rodolphus* II.
make a very precious one, which has ſerved the em-
of the houſe of *Auſtria*. This particular and family
always ſerved the emperors in thoſe ceremonies, in
they appear with the crown on their head, becauſe
wn of *Germany* was too weighty. However, the late
rs ſometimes, inſtead of this crown, have worn the
of *Bohemia*.

e imperial globe is but ſmall, not being ſo large as a
fiſt. It is made of a plate of gold, and filled with
It is likewiſe girt with a circle ſet with precious ſtones;
mounted with a croſs of gold.

e imperial ſceptre is very large; it is made of ſilver
d without ornaments, excepting that it is terminated
e oak leaves, three of which is turned upwards, and
ownwards, and ſurmounted with an acorn.

NG the imperial marks of honour are found two rings,
large, with a large carbuncle, together with four ſap-
and four pearls: it is believed to be a preſent of a
f *Brunſwick*. The other ring is enriched with a ruby.
the three ſwords which ſerve at the coronation, the
very large, and upon the pommel of the handle, which
d, are ſeen on one ſide an eagle, and on the other a
ith a forked tail; The ſcabbard is of ſilver gilt, en-
with precious ſtones and pearls; on the broadeſt part
blade theſe words are engraved lengthwiſe, *Chriſtus*

vincit, Chriſtus regnat, Chriſtus imperat. Then *Chriſtus vincit, Chriſtus regnat.* A fabulous tradition reports, that an angel brought this ſword from heaven to *Charlemain.* In the other ſword, which, as it is ſaid, the martyr St. *Maurice* uſed, the pommel of the handle is in form of a heart. One of the ſides of this pommel has no figure; the other repreſents the figure of a demi-half eagle, accompanied with three leopards above one another. On one ſide of the blade are theſe words, *Benedictus dos des*, and on the other ſide theſe, *Deus qui docet manus.* Theſe two ſwords are kept at *Nuremberg*, the third is kept at *Aix la Chapelle.* It is ſaid, likewiſe, to have been uſed by *Charlemain.* It is in the form of a ſabre, and is that which the emperor carries at the coronation. The imperial habits, which ſerve at the coronation, are for the moſt part of ſilk, enriched with pearls and precious ſtones. They are not ſacerdotal habits as ſome pretend, but only made in imitation of thoſe of prieſts, becauſe the emperors are the protectors and defenders of the Chriſtian religion. Of the three tunicks, the firſt is a violet colour, and has the ſleeves embroidered with gold and pearls; the ſecond is of a purple colour, having the ſleeves likewiſe embroidered as the firſt; the third is white, and is called the albe. It is made like the albe of prieſts, and is likewiſe called the dalmatick, becauſe that kind of robe was firſt invented in *Dalmatia*; its ſleeves are adorned with pearls and precious ſtones. The imperial ſtole is compoſed of two large bands, and reſting upon the ſhoulders it croſſes over the breaſt; one of the bands is embroidered with gold, and enriched with pearls and precious ſtones. The buſkins are adorned in the ſame manner, and the ſandals are embroidered with gold and pearls. The ſtockings and breeches are likewiſe reckoned in the number of imperial habits.

THESE marks of honour were formerly in ſuch veneration, that at the treaty of the emperor *Charles* IV. pope *Innocent* VI. ordained, that not only through all *Germany*, but alſo in *Bohemia*, the feaſt of the Spear and the Nails of our Saviour ſhould be celebrated on the thirteenth day after *Eaſter.* The emperor *Sigiſmond* ordained, that during the ſolemnization of the funerals of an emperor, theſe relicks ſhould be expoſed to the veneration of the people; which was practiſed at the death of *Sigiſmond*, and at that of *Albert.* But after the city of *Nuremberg* embraced the reformed religion, this expoſing of the relicks ceaſed, as well upon account of the outcry againſt them, as to prevent them from being worn by the often touching.

ANTI-

ENTLY the emperors themſelves kept theſe marks
ir, excepting thoſe which are preſerved at *Aix la*
They ſent them to thoſe who were appointed to
hem; or elſe the heirs of the deceaſed emperor ſent
the new emperor. *Henry* V. wanting to dethrone
, cauſed theſe marks of honour to be taken away
; but *Albert*, archbiſhop of *Mentz*, perſuaded *Ma-*
ie widow of the ſame *Henry*, to ſend them back.
e death of *Lotharius*, *Henry the Proud*, his ſon-in-
ted to retain them, but the emperor *Conrad* III.
m to ſurrender them. In the year 1189, *Frederick*
s going for the Holy Land, gave them to his ſon
I. at whoſe death, his brother *Philip* retained them.
e death of *Otho* IV. his brother, *Henry* of *Brunſwick*,
to the empeyor *Frederick* II. And they were given
y of *Mentz* to *Henry* of *Habſburg*.

VER, certain emperors thought proper that thoſe
honour ſhould be kept in certain places, and by
erſons to whom they truſted them. *Otho* III. gave
keeping to *Herbert*, archbiſhop of *Cologn*. The
Philip depoſited them in the hands of *Conrad*, bi-
Spire; but that prelate, who had put them in the
Trifels, refuſed to render them to *Otho* IV. till that
d confirmed him in his office of chancellor of the
Henry V. finding himſelf dying, ordered them to
p in the caſtle of *Hamerſtein*. *Frederic* II. truſted
the keeping of *Eberhard de Tanne*, baron of *Wal-*
ſteward. *Otho* IV. after having been crowned at
uſted them to the city of *Milan*. *Agnes*, daughter
mperor *Albert* I. ſecured them in the caſtle of *Ky-*
ewis of *Bavaria* kept them at *Munich*, the place of
nce; however, his ſon, *Lewis* of *Brandenburg*, ſent
the emperor *Charles* IV. for the ceſſion of the march
enburg, and upon condition that they ſhould be ſent
ner to *Nuremberg* or *Frankfort*; nevertheleſs, that
wanting to ſecure the empire to his family, cauſed
be carried to *Prague*, and afterwards placed them in
eſs of *Karlſtein*. The emperor *Sigiſmond*, fearing
Huſſites might ſeize upon them, transferred them
fortreſs of *Karlſtein* to that of *Wicegrad* in *Hungary*;
hinking them in ſafety in that place, with the con-
ope *Martin* V. he cauſed them to be carried to *Nu-*
where he ordained them to be kept for the time
When they approached the city of *Nuremberg*,
trates were informed of their arrival; immediately
y went out about half a mile to meet them, and on

* 1424. the 16th of *March**, that treaſure was received with great veneration in the city of *Nuremburg*, and was at firſt depoſited in the church of St. *Sebald*, where it remained for ſome time under the guard of the two provoſts of St. *Wilibald*, and St. *Laurent*, and the oldeſt of the burgomaſters, in ſuch a manner, that one could not open them without the others. But when the new hoſpital of *St. Eſprit* was compleated, and conſecrated by the biſhop of *Bamberg*, *Sigiſmond* ordered the treaſure to be transferred thither, and to remain under the guard of the ſame perſons. Here it has continued ever ſince, and hangs from the roof of the church in an iron cheſt. The popes *Pius* II. and *Nicolas* V. have confirmed the privilege of being perpetual guardians of this treaſure to the city of *Nuremberg*; which right at firſt granted by a bull from pope *Martin* V; *Pius* II. and *Nicolas* V. have added this exception, provided the city do not wholly become heretick.

When the city of *Nuremberg* embraced the Proteſtant religion, the *Roman* catholicks complained, that that city having become heretic, would infallibly plunder the ſacred treaſure, and that they had rendered themſelves unworthy to keep it; and two years after they renewed the ſame complaints. Laſtly, at the time of the coronation of *Charles* VI. the city of *Aix la Chapelle* repreſented, that they ought to have the keeping of that treaſure, as well becauſe it had the prerogative of being the firſt throne of the empire, a right confirmed to it by the emperors *Frederic* II. as upon account of having the keeping of the four principal marks of honour of the empire, in conſequence of a privilege granted by the emperor *Richard*. But the city of *Nuremberg* oppoſed this claim, and to ſupport its rights, it publiſhed a writing, in which it made appear, that they were protected by a privilege of the emperor *Sigiſmond*, by the bulls of the popes, and by a poſſeſſion of 300 years, without ever having been moleſted either by the emperors or electors.

We ſhall conclude this article of the marks of honour of the empire, with a few words concerning the eagle, that is in the arms. In the firſt ages of the *Roman* empire, the emperors cauſed their image to be engraved upon their ſeals, but afterward they placed an eagle. The arms of the empire are only a ſimple eagle, and not a double one, as ſome have written. The eagle of the empire is at preſent black, or ſable, with two heads, having the bill and the feet red or gules, each of its heads is crowned with an imperial crown, and it is placed diſplayed in a field of gold. The firſt emperors uſed only an eagle with a ſingle head; *Louis* of *Bavaria*,

varia, is ſuppoſed to be the firſt who put upon his ſeal, an eagle on each ſide of his throne, with their heads turned to each other; and it is only from this time, that the uſe of an eagle, with two heads, has been introduced. *Charles* IV. imitated *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, but it was only towards the end of his reign that he uſed the eagle with two heads. *Wenceſlaus*, and his ſucceſſors, likewiſe uſed the eagle with two heads; yet, after their election, and before their coronation in *Germany*, they uſed the arms of their houſes: from their coronation in *Rome* to the coronation in *Germany*, they aſſumed an eagle with a ſingle head; and after their coronation at *Rome*, they uſed the eagle with two heads. But ſince *Charles* V. the emperors, immediately after their election, have uſed the eagle with two heads. This uſe of the eagle with two heads, ſeems then not to have proceeded either from the *Romans*, nor from the two *Roman* eagles which *Arminius* took from them, nor from the diviſion of the empire into eaſtern and weſtern, but ſeems rather intended to ſignify the union of the kingdom of *Germany* with the *Roman* empire.

CHAP. VI.

Of the king of the Romans.

AS the title of king of the *Romans* has been often mentioned in this hiſtory, we ſhall mention the different acceptations, in which it hath been taken at different times. In the time of the firſt emperors this title was quite unknown in the ſenſe in which it is at preſent underſtood, and even to thoſe of the houſe of *Charlemain*; during which time, the emperors were, in fact, kings of the *Romans*, that is, ſovereign princes of the city of *Rome*. Wherefore we have ſeen, that *Charlemain* having deſigned his eldeſt ſon to the ſucceſſion of the empire, gave him the title of king of *Italy*; and that *Lewis the Debonnair* his ſon, and *Lotharius* I. followed his example, and gave likewiſe to their preſumptive heirs the title of kings of *Italy*, which ſignified at that time, what was intended by the word *Cæſar* under the firſt emperors, and what is meant by the title of king of the *Romans* at preſent.

THIS laſt quality began only to be uſed in the time of *Otho* I. when a new kind of devotion had perſuaded the princes, that the pope alone could give the crown and title of emperor. For this reaſon *Otho*, not daring to give the title of emperor unto his ſon at his coronation, he gave him the title of king

of

of the *Romans* which he could diſpoſe of becauſe he was ſovereign prince of the city of *Rome*. And upon this account likewiſe, many emperors, though ſovereigns of *Rome*, and in full poſſeſſion of the empire and imperial dignity, in virtue of election, have only taken the title of king of the *Romans*, till after they were crowned by the pope. And it is in this ſenſe that the text of the Golden Bull muſt be taken, when it makes mention of king of the *Romans*; for it means him, who after the death, voluntary renunciation, or depoſition of the emperor, was named by the electors to the ſucceſſion of the empire, and who, although emperor in effect, yet did not take the title till after he was crowned by the hands of the pope.

AT preſent, he is called king of the *Romans* who is choſen by the electoral princes during the life of the emperor, to have the conduct and adminiſtration of affairs, in his abſence, as vicar-general of the empire, and to ſucceed after his death to the name and dignity of the emperor, without there being any need for another election or confirmation.

THE Golden Bull has made no mention at all of the king of the *Romans* in this laſt ſignification, nor of his election. The reaſon is, that *Charles* IV. having no other deſign in publiſhing the Golden Bull, than to render the empire purely elective, and to lay the firm foundations of the electoral power and dignity, was far from making any mention of the election of a king of the *Romans* during the life of the emperor, which ſecures the ſucceſſion of the imperial crown, and renders the empire in ſome meaſure hereditary. For this reaſon, the elector of *Saxony*, and the confederates of *Smalkald*, proteſted againſt *Charles* V. deſirous of having his brother *Ferdinand* elected king of the *Romans*, and demanded, that before they proceeded to the election, that the emperor, with the advice of the electors, explaining the conſtitution of *Charles* IV. ſhould make an edict to ſerve for a perpetual regulation; ſo that in time coming, no mention ſhould be made of electing a king of the *Romans* during the life of the emperor, unleſs the electors, and ſix other princes of the empire, ſhould judge it neceſſary for the public good. That in ſuch caſe, and not otherwiſe, the archbiſhop of *Mentz* might convoke the other electors, and ſix other princes of the empire, in a place proper to determine the affair; and when an election ſhall be judged neceſſary, and declared ſuch by a decree in good form, the electors by themſelves ſhall proceed to the election of a king of the *Romans*; who, nevertheleſs, ſhall not have the power of the government and adminiſtration of affairs, but under the authority of

the emperor, to whom alone the princes and ſtates of the empire ſhall be obliged by their oath to obey, and not the king of the *Romans*; that likewiſe none but a *German* ſhould be made king of the *Romans*, and that three of the ſame family ſhould not be elected after each other. To which the elector of *Saxony* and the other confederates added, beſides ſeveral other demands upon the ſame ſubject; but all this was moderated by an agreement concluded at *Schweinfort*, between *Charles* and the electors and the other princes. But even this regulation of *Schweinfort* has not been obſerved, and this by the intrigues of the emperors of the houſe of *Auſtria*, who have always endeavoured to elude the putting it into execution.

An election of a king of the *Romans* was held at *Augſburgh*, about the end of the year 1689. His imperial majeſty, conſidering his advanced age, deſired to provide a ſucceſſor, in order to prevent the troubles that his death might otherwiſe bring upon the empire, at a time when the *Turks* threatened chriſtendom. The electors meeting at *Augſburgh*, except thoſe of *Saxony* and *Brandenburgh*, who only ſent their ambaſſadors, aſſembled ſeveral times in the town-houſe, and at laſt came to an unanimous opinion, and agreed upon the day of election. His majeſty being informed of this deliberation again, by means of one of his gentlemen, renewed his inſtances with the electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburgh*, that they might appear at the aſſembly; but they judging their preſence neceſſary in their ſtates, contented themſelves with ſending, beſides their ambaſſadors, the princes of their houſe, to make their compliments to his imperial majeſty, the elector of *Saxony* ſending the electoral prince, and the elector of *Brandenburgh* ſending his brother prince *Philip*. On the day of election, the electors who were preſent, and the ambaſſadors of the abſent, aſſembled in the town-houſe, and after their final deliberation, and their being cloathed with the ornaments uſual in this ceremony, they took the road of the church of the *Benedictines* of St. *Udalric*, the three eccleſiaſtic electors going firſt, after them the electors of *Bavaria* and the palatine, who were followed by the three ambaſſadors. The grand chancellor of the kingdom of *Bohemia*, who was deputed by his imperial majeſty to repreſent the king of that kingdom, went in the middle, having on his right hand the ambaſſador of *Brandenburgh*, and on his left that of *Saxony*. Theſe miniſters had no electoral ornament, but were on horſeback as the electors, and all magnificently dreſſed in black with their hats on their heads. This electoral aſſembly determined in favour of prince

prince *Joſeph*, already king of *Hungary*, in conſideration of his imperial majeſty, who had employed the armies of the empire with much ſucceſs againſt the forces of the *Turks*, whom he had repulſed from *Germany*, more than a hundred leagues. It was theſe reaſons and many others that induced the preſent electors and the ambaſſadors of the abſent to declare for the archduke *Joſeph* king of *Hungary*, and eldeſt ſon of his imperial majeſty, and to chuſe him unanimouſly king of the *Romans*. When the news was at firſt brought him, and he was entreated to repair to the aſſembly there, to take poſſeſſion of that dignity, he thanked the electors for their affection towards him, and that they had thought him not unworthy of being one day the head of *Germany*, and at the ſame time made appear to them, that being yet a minor, and under the power of the emperor his father, he could not diſpoſe of himſelf; but that he would follow the will of his imperial majeſty, ſo that a deputation of the members of the electoral college was ſent to the emperor, not only to inform him of the election, but alſo to entreat him to agree to the choice which the electors had made in the perſon of his ſon the king of *Hungary*. His imperial majeſty thanked the electoral aſſembly for the affection which they teſtified for his family, and ſaid, that although the new elect, upon account of his tender age, was not in a condition to be of ſervice to the empire, yet he ought to yield to the ſtrength of their votes, and to the good-will of the electors, and believe, that they continuing in the ſame ſentiments, would always contribute to aſſiſt this new king rightly to govern the ſtate. His imperial majeſty on his ſide alſo promiſed, that during his life he would omit nothing for the education of his ſon, to render him expert and worthy of the ſovereign dignity which was deſtined for him. It was thus that his imperial majeſty anſwered to the determination of the electoral aſſembly, whither he repaired an hour after with the king *Joſeph*, and again repeated the ſame things. The new king of the *Romans* was then complimented and reconducted under a canopy to the palace by the electors, who all had their ornaments. The emperor had his imperial crown and habit, and the emperor *Joſeph* was dreſſed after the *Hungarian* faſhion, having on his head the crown of that kingdom, for he did not receive that of king of the *Romans* till the 26th of *January* in the year after, in the cathedral church of *Augſburgh*, being then twelve years of age.

BESIDES all that has has been ſaid of the formalities of the election of an emperor, and of the ceremonies of his coronation, is almoſt wholly obſerved at the election and coronation

ronation of a king of the *Romans*, among other things there is this particular, that after the election of the king of the *Romans*, is made, and before it be proclaimed, the emperor is entreated by the electoral princes to come to the assembly to agree to it and ratify it. Moreover, the king of the *Romans* is not crowned with an open crown, which is called *Roman*, and no oath of fidelity is taken to him, till after the death of the emperor; and likewise he has only the title of august, and not that of always august, which is reserved for the emperor, and the eagle displayed, which he bears in his arms, has only one head. But the king of the *Romans* is without dispute, by virtue of this title, successor of the emperor after his death, and during the life of the emperor, he is the only and universal vicar, the second head and agent of the empire. When the emperor is absent from the kingdom, the king of the *Romans* has the supreme command in virtue of his dignity, on account of which, any suits that may be raised against him for debts or otherwise, are submitted, as those against the emperor, to the jurisdiction of the count palatine, and he cannot be obliged in those cases to appear before the emperor.

The king of the *Romans* has many advantages that are common to him with the emperor, as that of presiding at the diets, of calling them with the consent of the electors, and of dismissing, of making counts and barons, of giving letters of ennobling, of granting privileges to universities, of putting rebels to the ban of the empire; and with the ordinary formalities, of recalling proscribed persons, of exchanging penalties, &c. Nevertheless, he acknowledges the emperor for his superior, and takes care as much as possible to act only in the name and by the order of the emperor. And even in the imperial capitulations, which he is made to sign at his election, it is expressly stipulated, that he shall have no administration or authority while the emperor lives.

It must be observed, that when one is elected king of the *Romans*, who is not eighteen years of age, he is subject to this condition, that in case the empire happens to become vacant before he attains that age, he shall only act as emperor under the authority of the vicars of the empire, who shall serve him as guardians till he has acquired the years of majority stipulated by the Golden Bull, with this restriction, nevertheless, that all acts and ordinances pass under his name.

It may likewise be remembered, that the king of the *Romans* has not all the rights, honours, and prerogatives, abovementioned, but in case of the absence of the emperor;

for

for when the emperor is in the empire, he has no office, or leſs in the name, with the conſent, or by the order of the emperor, to whom he is obliged to refer every thing.

THE king of the *Romans* is entitled as royal majeſty by all the princes, and in proceſſions or other ceremonies, he marches on the left hand of his imperial majeſty a ſtep or two behind him. When he is alone, the marſhal of the court carries the ſword before him only in the ſcabbard, whereas it is carried naked before the emperor. The ſame king entitles the emperor majeſty, and calls him his lord, but the emperor gives him only the title of dilection.

CHAP. VII.

Of the vicars of the empire.

THE power of the emperor ceaſing by his death, by his abdication, and by his depoſition, vicars have been eſtabliſhed, who, in ſuch caſes, are to take the reins of government into their hands, and charge themſelves with the adminiſtration of the empire. Theſe vicars are of two kinds, ſome are eſtabliſhed during the life of the emperor upon account of abſence or other hindrance; others are only during the vacancy of the empire. During the life of the emperor, the king of the *Romans* is by right vicar-general of the empire, and exerciſes this office either by the conceſſion of the emperor, or when the emperor is prevented by ſome hindrance. The other vicars are thoſe of the kingdom of *Germany*, of the *Roman* empire, of the kingdom of *Italy* and the kingdom of *Arles*; although in the laſt interregnum the vicars of the kingdom of *Germany* have exerciſed the rights of vicariate in *Italy*.

ANCIENTLY indeed, under the *Saxon* emperors, neither law nor cuſtom had yet eſtabliſhed perpetual vicars. When the emperors went into *Italy*, or when they undertook any other journey without the bounds of the empire, they either cauſed their ſons to be declared kings of the *Romans*, or they named ſome other perſons to be *proviſors* of the empire. Thus *Otho the Grand* being called into *Italy*, truſted to *Herman Billing* the adminiſtration of his dutchy of *Saxony*, a province then ſo large, that beſtowing that government upon him, was in a manner beſtowing upon him the government of the whole empire. The ſame emperor, when he went againſt the *Hungarians*, truſted the care of the empire to his brother *Bruno*; and when after the death of *Bruno* he went a ſecond

a ſecond time into *Italy*, he eſtabliſhed *William*, archbiſhop of *Mentz*, as vicar of the empire; laſtly, before his third expedition into *Italy*, he appointed a diet at *Worms*, where he cauſed his ſon *Otho* II. to be elected king of the *Romans*, and declared his ſucceſſor. Thus likewiſe *Otho* III. before he went to *Italy*, put the government of the empire into the hands of *Mathilda*, abbeſs of *Quedlinburgh*, his aunt. This princeſs even aſſembled two diets, the one at *Dornburgh*, the other at *Merſeburgh*, although the dukes of the provinces of *Germany* appear to have exerciſed, each in his diſtrict, the rights of vicariate of the empire during the abſence of the emperor.

UNDER the *French* emperors, vicars of this kind may likewiſe be obſerved. *Conrad* II. propoſing to go into *Italy*, appointed his ſon *Henry*, yet an infant, as his ſucceſſor, and put him under the guardianſhip of *Bruno*, biſhop of *Augſburgh*, to whom at the ſame time he truſted the government of the empire. During the minority of *Henry* IV. the empreſs *Agnes* his mother was regent of the empire, and conducted herſelf chiefly by the councils of *Henry* biſhop of *Augſburgh*. After *Henry* was taken from under the guardianſhip of his mother, it was regulated that each biſhop, in whoſe dioceſe the young king ſhould be, ſhould provide for the publick good, and judge the affairs that were brought before the court of the prince. But during the troubles which aroſe under the reign of *Henry* IV. the power of the counts palatine of the *Rhine* increaſed. *Henry* IV. when going upon his expedition into *Italy*, eſtabliſhed *Henry du Luc*, count palatine of the *Rhine*, as vicar of the empire. However, *Henry* V. truſted the government of the empire to his brothers-in-law *Conrad*, duke of *Suabia*, and *Frederic*, duke of *Franconia*.

THE emperors of the houſe of *Suabia* likewiſe eſtabliſhed vicars according to their pleaſure. *Frederic* I. when he went to be crowned at *Rome*, named *Uladiſlaus*, king of *Bohemia*, as vicar of the empire. *Frederic* II. when he was about to undertake the ſame journey, left *Engelbert*, archbiſhop of *Colegn*, as *proviſor* of the empire; the ſame emperor afterwards eſtabliſhed *Henry Raſpon*, *procurator* or regent of *Germany*. And during the interregnum, when the emperor *Richard* returned into *England*, *Werner*, archbiſhop of *Mentz*, *Philip* of *Falkenſtein*, and *Philip* of *Hohenfels*, were each declared vicars in the different provinces that were aſſigned them.

NEVERTHELESS, it may be obſerved, that under theſe ſame emperors of the houſe of *Suabia*, that the authority and power of the counts palatine gradually encreaſed. Under the

the reign of the emperor *Henry* IV. the credit of the count palatine was very conſiderable at the court; and by the *German* law, the count palatine of the *Rhine* enjoys not only during the abſence of the emperor, but likewiſe during a vacancy of the empire, the right of the ban, beyond the *Rhine*, till within a mile of the city of *Metz*, and as far as the *Ocean*, as well as in *Flanders*. However, this right of the ban has not been granted to him by the emperors. There is likewiſe an ancient ordonnance, in which the office of count palatine is mentioned, it bears that the count palatine is always by right the repreſentative or lieutenant of the kingdom. Laſtly, how great the power of the counts palatine was, may be underſtood from this, that in the election of *Rodolphus* of *Habſburgh*, and in that of *Henry* VII. the other electors promiſed to acknowledge him as emperor whom he ſhould name.

ALTHO', the power of the counts palatine had, as it were, ſecured to them the vicariate of the empire; nevertheleſs, the emperors ſtill reſerved to themſelves the right of eſtabliſhing vicars. *Henry* VII. at the diet of *Spire*, truſted the government of the empire to his ſon *John*, king of *Bohemia*. The emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* granted to *Theodoric*, count of *Cleves*, the vicariate of *Weſtphalia* between the *Rhine* and the *Weſer*. The ſame emperor eſtabliſhed *Otho* of *Auſtria* vicar of the empire; and in 1338, at the diet of *Frankfort*, he created *Edward*, king of *England*, vicar-general through all *Germany*. *Charles* IV. eſtabliſhed *Rodolphus* II. count palatine, and his brother-in-law, as vicar through all *Germany*, and likewiſe granted the ſame title to *Rupert the Old*; and although by the Golden Bull he ordained, that the elector palatine and the elector of *Saxony* ſhould be vicars of the empire at the death of the emperor, yet ſome years after, he named his brother *Wenceſlaus*, duke of *Luxemburgh*, and *Prenriſlaus*, duke of *Teſchen*, vicars of the empire. At laſt, in the year 1375, he granted the vicariate of the empire to the palatine by a particular decree. Nevertheleſs, the emperor *Wenceſlaus* eſtabliſhed new vicars according to his fancy. But as he abuſed his power, the electors, while he was priſoner, named *Rupert* count palatine, as vicar of the empire; at the ſame time, they determined that the right of chuſing ſuch a vicar did not belong to the emperor, but to the electors of the empire.

IN the year 1401, the emperor *Rupert* eſtabliſhed his ſon *Lewis the Bearded*, vicar of the empire, with this clauſe, That hitherto it had been obſerved, and the electors palatine had the right, as they have ſtill, of exerciſing the vicariate of the

the empire, in *Germany*, *France*, and the kingdom of *Arles*, during the abſence of the emperor or king of the *Romans*, when they went into *Italy*. Nevertheleſs, the emperor *Sigiſmond* gave *Frederic*, burgrave of *Nuremburg*, the title of vicar, with full power in the empire; and when he carried his arms into *Bohemia*, he eſtabliſhed *Conrad* III. archbiſhop of *Mentz*, vicar of the empire. However, *Lewis* count palatine having proteſted againſt this diſpoſition, the archbiſhop of *Mentz* renounced the vicariate in preſence of *Otho*, archbiſhop of *Triers*, and *Theodoric*, archbiſhop of *Cologn*, who had been choſen as arbiters in this affair. When the ſame emperor went to be crowned at *Rome*, he left *Lewis* count palatine as vicar of the empire, who nevertheleſs took only the title of vicar, in the countries which follow the law of *Franconia*. Under the reign of the ſame emperor, it was propoſed to eſtabliſh four vicars for the ſupport of the public peace, to each of which vicars a ſtandard of the empire ſhould be given; but this ſcheme never took place. When *Frederic* III. went into *Italy* to his coronation, *Frederic* count palatine, in virtue of the right of his palatinate, exerciſed the vicariate, and was confirmed in that exerciſe by the electors. And when it was deliberated in the diet of *Worms* *, about * 1495.
eſtabliſhing a regency in the empire, to adminiſtrate the government during the abſence of the emperor *Maximilian* I. granted to *Philip* count palatine, that he, his heirs and ſucceſſors, ſhould enjoy the vicariate in the empire without any oppoſition. However, at the diet of *Conſtance* *, the empe- * 1507.
ror *Maximilian* I. granted to *Frederic the Wiſe*, elector of *Saxony*, the right of exerciſing the general vicariate, when the emperor ſhould be abſent; however, he gave him as aſſiſtants, ſome princes of the empire. But the elector palatine *Philip*, who was then proſcribed, proteſted againſt this conceſſion. The ſame emperor, eight years afterwards, eſtabliſhed the king of *Hungary* his vicar-general, and that of the empire. But afterwards the vicariate was confirmed to the counts palatine of the *Rhine*, by ſeveral privileges of *Charles* V. *Rodolphus* II. and *Maximilian* II.

THE time is not agreed upon when the elector of *Saxony* began to enjoy the vicariate. Some authors affirm, that the dukes of *Saxony* were from the beginning vicars of the empire; they found their affirmation on this, that the *Germans* have always been divided into *Franks* and *Saxons*, and likewiſe, that *Herman Billing*, duke of *Saxony*, was ſettled *proviſor* of the kingdom of *Germany* by the emperor *Otho* I. But although *Charles* IV. ſeemed to have regard to that diſtinction in the Golden Bull, yet it cannot be from thence

concluded, that the firſt dukes of *Saxony* enjoyed the vicariate, ſince under the *French* emperors, and under thoſe of the houſe of *Suabia*, there was no law that eſtabliſhed vicars in the empire. It is more probable, that the dukes of *Saxony* have arrived at the dignity of vicars by means of the power and authority of the office of arch-marſhal, which in the twelfth century was united to their dutchy. In effect, the marſhal of the empire had the direction of the troops, and his office gave him a great power, eſpecially in the abſence of the emperor. From whence it happened, that while the count palatine regulated the public and civil affairs, the direction of the troops by degrees procured to the marſhal the right of vicar in the empire. However, there was this difference between the duke of *Saxony* and the elector palatine, that the laſt was vicar in virtue of very ancient titles, whereas the duke of *Saxony* enjoyed it only by conceſſion.

THE elector of *Saxony* then exerciſes this right of vicar as arch-marſhal of the empire, according as it is expreſſed in the *German* law. But this prerogative is not attached to the dutchy of *Saxony*, or elſe the other dukes of the empire might pretend to the ſame right; nor is it attached to the right of palatinate of *Saxony*; for anciently the title of palatine was given to counts, and at the time when the *German* law was committed to writing, the landgraves of *Thuringen* enjoyed the ſame right. By degrees the office of arch-marſhal acquired to the electors of *Saxony* the privilege of vicar, till *Charles* IV. confirmed it to them by the Golden Bull.

BUT although by the Golden Bull the vicariate has been granted to the elector palatine and that of *Saxony*, at leaſt during the vacancy of the empire, nevertheleſs the emperors even ſince that time, have named other vicars, when they have undertaken any journey out of the empire. In this caſe, the electors palatine and of *Saxony* took precautions to ſecure their vicariate, and procured a writing, bearing that this diſpoſition ſhould not in any manner prejudice their right; and even when *Maximilian* went for *Italy*, and eſtabliſhed *Frederic* III. called *the Wiſe*, as his lieutenant, and that of the empire, he gave a writing to the two electors, in which he declared, that he did not pretend in any manner to prejudice them in the vicariate, which ſtill more confirmed their right. Laſtly, *Charles* V. did the ſame when he went into *Spain*, and at the time of his expedition into *Africa*.

ANCIENTLY, after the death of the emperor, the elector palatine, enjoyed alone the vicariate of the empire; however, he exerciſed it very rarely, becauſe the greateſt part of the

the emperors took care to make their ſons be acknowledged as their ſucceſſors. The original of their right ſeems to be owing to this, that ſometimes the counts palatine were charged with carrying the marks of honour to the new emperor, as count *Eberhard*, who carried them to *Henry the Fowler*; and count *Henry*, who preſented them to *Frederic* II. This right might likewiſe proceed from this, that the count palatine was the only one beſide the archbiſhop of *Mentz*, who could convoke to the election under the pain of the ban. However, it is thought that the firſt confirmation of this right was only given by *Rodolphus* of *Habſburgh*; for although pope *Clement* V. claimed this vicariate by a particular conſtitution which he publiſhed, the diet of *Frankfort*, and the emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* vigorouſly oppoſed this encroachment. And when *John* XXII. claimed the ſame right, *Charles* IV. oppoſed him by the Golden Bull. The ſame emperor confirmed the vicariate to the elector palatine and the elector of *Saxony*. *Maximilian* I. did the ſame, and *Charles* V. approved the conceſſions of thoſe two emperors. *Charles* IV. ordained by the Golden Bull, that as oft as the Holy Empire ſhould become vacant, the count palatine of the *Rhine*, arch-ſteward, ſhall be *proviſor* or vicar of the empire in the diviſion of the *Rhine* and of *Suabia*, and in the countries which follow the law of *Franconia*, upon account of the principality and the privilege of the county palatine; and the elector of *Saxony*, arch-marſhal of the empire, ſhall be *proviſor* in the countries which follow the *Saxon* law.

By this diviſion, *Charles* IV. ſeemed to have in view the ancient diviſion of the people of *Germany* into *Franks* and *Saxons*, becauſe the law of *Franconia*, and the *Saxon* law, were the laws moſt followed in *Germany*. In conſequence of this diviſion, the rights of the vicariate of the count palatine extend over all where the law of *Franconia* was formerly received; and according to the diviſion at preſent uſed in *Germany*, they extend over the ſeven circles of *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, *Franconia*, *Suabia*, the *Upper Rhine*, the *Lower Rhine*, and *Burgundy*. But the countries of *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, and *Burgundy*, have withdrawn themſelves from the vicariate of the count palatine; the two firſt under pretence that they never followed the law of *Franconia*, and the laſt, pleading the tranſaction of *Augſburgh* *; by which tranſaction they affirm, the right of vicariate over *Burgundy* was granted to the king of *Spain*, although in reality the terms of that tranſaction rather imply, that the lands of *Burgundy* ſhould be under his protection, keeping, and defence, as the other princes and ſtates of the empire. Beſides, ſome time after, * 1548.

Charles V. demanded the vicariate of the *Low Countries* his ſon *Philip*, without being able to obtain it.

THE vicariate of *Saxony* comprehends the circles of *Up* and *Lower Saxony*, and that of *Weſtphalia*; ſo that it exte over all *Saxony*, and over the *Marche*, *Weſtphalia*, *E Friſeland*, *Thuringen*, *Miſnia*, *Pomerania*, *Holſtein*, *Boher Luſace*, and *Moravia*. The vicariate of the elector *Saxony* is not at preſent diſputed by any one; but the ele of *Bavaria* not a long time ago claimed both the electo and vicariate of the count palatine. The *Bavarian* preten that the rights of the electorate belonged anciently to houſe of *Bavaria*, and by the tranſlation of the pala electorate into his houſe, theſe rights acquired a new for and as the vicariate was united to the electorate, the ele of *Bavaria* could not be inveſted with the one, without ing inveſted with the other. The palatine pleaded, that vicariate was not united to the electorate, but to the cou palatine, which had not been transferred to the houſe *Bavaria*, and that he having been re-eſtabliſhed in that co ty by the treaty of *Weſtphalia*, the inveſtiture given to duke of *Bavaria* was annulled by this ſame peace. Du the whole interregnum, this difference was often deb with much eagerneſs, and occaſioned great diſturbanc the electoral college; however, nothing was then deci unleſs that the elector of *Saxony* and the imperial chan acknowledge the vicariate of the elector of *Bavaria*. In year 1670, *William Egon* of *Furſtemberg*, propoſed a cer project of union, and *Maximilian Henry*, archbiſhop of *logn*, having been choſen for mediator with *Philip Will* count palatine of the *Rhine*, it was propoſed to creats a t vicariate; but this not ſucceeding, it was propoſed a-nev render the vicariate common betwixt the two electors, w likewiſe did not ſucceed, ſo that the queſtion is ſtill u cided.

THE rights of the vicars of the empire are fixed by Golden Bull; they are to be proviſors of the empire, power to adminiſtrate juſtice, to preſent to eccleſiſtical b fices, to order the collection of the revenue and public ney, to give the inveſtiture of fiefs, and to receive the of fidelity for, and in the name of the empreſs. How they have appropriated to themſelves ſeveral other right virtue of the privileges which they have obtained, o means of the cuſtoms which have been introduced. what is not granted to the emperor, cannot be permitte the vicars; in particular, they are prohibited from alien or mortgaging the poſſeſſions of the empire, two th

W

which at the time of the Golden Bull, were not forbid to the emperors, by any perpetual law.

THE firſt right that belongs to them is the exerciſe of juſtice. As ſoon as the emperor is dead, the aulic council is ſhut up, and the vicars, each in their diſtrict, cauſe an edict to be publiſhed, by which they give notice, that they will adminiſtrate juſtice to every one. Each vicar then informs a council in his court, which is called the regency of the vicariate, and which exerciſes the rights of the aulic council, even in caſes which concern royal fiefs. But the imperial chamber, which equally depends upon the ſtates of the empire, and whoſe juriſdiction extends over all *Germany*, is continued under the name of the two vicars. All diſpatches which come from it are ſealed with their ſeal, and ſigned by the preſident of the chancery, and the firſt ſecretary. The chamber of *Rotweil*, and the reſt in *Franconia*, act only under the authority of the palatine, under his name and ſeal, becauſe their juriſdiction does not extend over the lands of this vicariate. The right of proroguing the diets with the conſent of the electors, and that of publiſhing decrees, ought likewiſe to be added to the rights of the vicars.

BY the ſecond right, which conſiſts in preſenting to eccleſiaſtic benefices, is ordinarily underſtood the right of firſt prayers, which the vicars of the empire may exerciſe, in caſe any benefice become vacant during the interregnum. However, as this right of firſt prayers has always been reſerved to the emperor, and the exerciſe of it claimed by *John George*, elector of *Saxony*, during his vicariate *, remained without effect by the oppoſition that it met with from the new emperor; and beſides, as it is oppoſed by the treaty of *Oſnaburgh*, ordains the firſt prayers to be regulated according to the cuſtom of the year 1624. Some affirm, that by this right of firſt prayers, is meant only the right of patronage, which belongs to the emperor over the prebends of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Spire*, *Bamberg*, *Straſburgh*, and *Rome*. Nevertheleſs, in the laſt interregnum, as well as in others, the vicars of the empire have enjoyed the right of firſt prayers, which they have addreſſed to the chapters within the bounds of their vicariate; but indeed this right of firſt prayers only takes place over the prebendaries, which become vacant during the interregnum.

* 1657.

THE third right of the vicars of the empire, authorizes them to collect the revenue and publick money of the empire. As it is a public collection, it follows, that it muſt not be turned to their own advantage, but undertake it gratuitouſly

tentously for the good of the empire, for the advantage of which they may employ this money, but are ſtill bound to give an account of it to the new emperor.

THE fourth right, which is the power of giving the inveſtiture of the fiefs of the empire, and to receive the oaths of fidelity, for, and in the name of the empire, ſuffers an exception. The fiefs of the princes, counts, and barons of the empire, are exempted from their juriſdiction of the vicars, and the inveſtiture of theſe belongs only to the emperor, or king of the *Romans*

BESIDES other rights are attributed to the vicars of the empire, of which no mention is made in the Golden Bull. For inſtance, 'tis ſaid they may create nobles, legitimate baſtards, grant privileges, &c. The rights are ſupported by particular privileges, ſuch as thoſe of the emperor *Rupert* granted to *Louis*, elector palatine, or upon long eſtabliſhed cuſtoms. The power of the vicar expires upon the return of the emperor to the empire, or when a new emperor is elected. However, the preſence of the new elected is requiſite; for, from the death of *Maximilian* I. to the arrival of *Charles* V, the vicars continued to exerciſe their rights in the empire, and this is likewiſe confirmed by the laſt capitulation, which ordains, that the powers of the vicars ſhall continue till the emperor has ſigned the capitulation, againſt which clauſe, however, the other ſtates of the empire proteſted. When the emperor is preſent, the vicars reſign the empire into his hands, and give him the regiſter of the acts which have been made during the interregnum; and the emperor is bound to approve and ratify all that they have done. The capitulation of *Charles* V. contains the ratification of what paſſed during the vicariate; this ratification is omitted in the capitulations of the emperors *Leopold* and *Joſeph*, but it has been inſerted in that of *Charles* VI.

THE vicars of the *Roman* empire, and the kingdom of *Italy*, were diſtinguiſhed from the vicars whom we have mentioned. Some, even contrary to the truth of hiſtory, have attributed to the popes the right of vicariate; but it appears, that the counts of the palace of *Latran*, who were charged with defending the rights of the emperor, were the ordinary vicars of the *Roman* empire, for ſometimes extraordinary vicars were eſtabliſhed. In the time of the emperor, *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, the principal ſenators of *Rome* were called vicars, and it was them who crowned that prince. If *Benedict* XII. after having excommunicated *Louis* of *Bavaria*, took the title of vicar of the *Roman* empire, the decree of the diet of *Frankfort* fully derogated from that pretended right,

right. In the laſt interregnum, the vicars of *Germany* regulated alſo the affairs of *Italy*.

SEVERAL emperors eſtabliſhed other particular vicars. *Otho* III. eſtabliſhed *Hugh*, marquis of *Tuſcany*, vicar of *Italy*: *Thomas*, count of *Savoy*, called himſelf the vicar of *Frederic* II. in the *Romagna*. The ſame emperor left in the *Marche of Italy*, count *Gevehard*, of *Saxony*, and count *Theatin*, to take care of the affairs of the empire in that province, and named the biſhop of *Turin* as his vicar. In the time of *Rodolphus* of *Habſburg*, *Rodolphus Hohence* and *Pinzival Fliſe*, were created vicars of *Italy*, and *John d'Axenes*, vicar in *Tuſcany*. *Adolphus* of *Naſſau* ſent *John de Gabilon* into *Tuſcany*, with the commiſſion of vicar. *Henry* VII. eſtabliſhed vicars at *Turin*, at *Aſt*, and *Padua*. *Louis* of *Bavaria* granted the vicariate of the city and county of *Piſtoya* to *Caſtruccio*, and eſtabliſhed *Otho*, of *Auſtria*, vicar at *Padua*. In a writing of the emperor *Sigiſmond*, *Burnor de Seala* is called vicar-general of *Verona*. Under the reign of *Rupert*, *Nicholas*, marquis of *Eſt*, entitled himſelf vicar for the holy *Roman* empire in the city and territory of *Modena*; and at the ſame time, *Francis de Carra* was vicar of the empire at *Padua*.

THE vicariate of *Milan* ſtill continues at this day. *Matthew*, viſcount of *Milan*, was eſtabliſhed vicar of the emperor through all *Lombardy*, by *Adolphus* of *Naſſau*; and all the people of that country were enjoined to obey him as proxy of the empire, an office confirmed by the emperors *Albert* and *Charles* IV. In the year 1373, *Charles* IV. revoked the office of vicar of *Savoy*; but in 1422, *Lewis*, duke of *Savoy*, obtained of the emperor *Sigiſmond*, the vicariate of the empire over all the cities, fortreſſes, caſtles, towns, dominions, and territories, which he poſſeſſed in *Piedmont*. And although in the act then made, there was no mention made of his ſucceſſors, this prince, however, aſſumed the title of perpetual vicar of the holy *Roman* empire. *Maximilian* I. granted to *Philibert the Fine*, duke of *Savoy*, the vicariate over the biſhoprick of *Lyons* and its neighbourhood; and by a privilege of *Ferdinand* II. this vicariate was extended over the other territories of *Savoy*, eſpecially over thoſe which, by the peace of *Ratiſbon* *, have been diſmembered from the marquiſate of *Montferrat*, and ceded to the houſe of *Savoy*. In the laſt century, *Charles* III. duke of *Mantua*, having taken the party of the emperor and king of *Spain*, *Ferdinand* III. gave him the title of vicar of the empire. But the duke of *Savoy* having proteſted againſt this diſpoſition, and at the time of the election of the new emperor, having demanded

* 1630.

that this vicariate of *Mantua* might be ſuppreſſed, he tained by the capitulation what he deſired. The offic vicars of *Italy* conſiſted in repreſenting the emperor, as v during his life as after his death; in receiving the hom of vaſſals, in deciding differences, and in exerciſing ſev other rights of this nature. Beſides, all rights of ſuperio were ceded to them within the bounds of their vicaria however, they could not exerciſe them as lieutenants and legates.

THE kingdom of *Arles* has alſo had its vicars. Am others, mention is made of two, *Charles*, dauphin *de Ven* who was eſtabliſhed vicar during his life, and the coun *Savoy*. *Charles* IV. eſtabliſhed *Amadeus*, count of *Savoy*, car of the empire through all the extent of his country; only during the good pleaſure of the emperor. *Sigiſm* confirmed to *Amadeus* VIII. all the rights which his pre ceſſors had granted him. *Maximilian* I. and *Charles* V. c firmed the ſame vicariate; adding, that the dukes of *S* ought to be true vicars of the empire, eſpecially in the c and dioceſes of *Lyons*, *Macon*, and *Grenoble*, as far as are ſubject to the empire, and under the juriſdiction of duchy of *Savoy*; ſo that all the vaſſals of the empire ſh pay the homages for their fiefs in the name of the emp and carry their appeals to the tribunal of the ſaid duke. T ſame vicariate was afterwards extended to the other ter ries of *Savoy* by the emperor *Charles* V. *Ferdinand* I. *Rodolphus* II. which was confirmed by the emperors *Mat* and *Ferdinand* II. *Charles*, duke of *Burgundy*, dema likewiſe to be eſtabliſhed vicar of the empire in the ter ries of *Burgundy*, and offered to reſtore to the empire all lands which formerly were under its dominion; but *Fre* III. refuſed his demand, under the pretence that it could be granted without the conſent of the electors. Laſtly, ſhall obſerve, that by the capitulation of *Joſeph*, king of *Romans*, the guardianſhip of that prince was truſted to vicars of the empire till he arrived at the age of eigh years. Whereas, formerly, the neareſt relations were ch for guardians to the emperors and kings of the *Romans*, ing their minority.

THE HISTORY OF THE IMPERIAL CITIES.

SOME diſtinguiſh the cities of the empire into Free Cities, Mixt, and Municipal. They call thoſe Free Cities which hold immediately of the empire, and which have a ſeat and voice in the diets; thoſe are called Mixt Cities which have put themſelves under the protection of ſome prince, and have neither ſeat nor voice in the diets, but are exempt from the juriſdiction of their protectors, to whom, nevertheleſs, they pay a quit-rent, and promiſe fidelity: laſtly, the Municipal Cities are thoſe which are entirely ſubject to the ſtates.

IF antiquity be ſearched, it will be granted that there has been Mixt Cities, as well as Imperial and Municipal Cities. The cities of *Erford*, *Brunſwick*, and *Magdeburgh*, are examples of this; they did not hold immediately of the empire, and yet were not ſubject to any particular ſtate. But at preſent the cities are only either Imperial, when they are exempt from the juriſdiction of the ſtates, and hold of the empire; or Municipal, when they depend upon ſome particular ſtate. It is thus that the cities of *Germany*, are diſtinguiſhed in the records of the empire.

SOME of the Municipal towns enjoy ſeveral privileges, which they have obtained from their lords by money, or which they have preſerved ſince the alliance of the Hans towns; of which number are the cities of *Stralſund*, *Wiſmar*, *Brunſwick*, *Roſtock*, *Hildeſheim*, *Oſnaburgh*, &c. altho' they enjoy many immunities.

LIKEWISE thoſe ought not to be called Mixt Cities, which, although holding immediately of the empire, upon account of criminal juriſdiction, or ſome duties, yet depend upon a neighbouring prince, by virtue of a particular convention, or by the title of advocation, or imperial prefecture. As they are entirely immediate, and have a ſeat and voice in the diets, they are purely Imperial cities. In effect, we ſee even principalities and counties, which, although other ſtates exerciſe

exerciſe ſeveral rights in them, yet are acknowleged as ſtates purely immediate. *Cologn* and *Wetzlar*, conſequently, are imperial cities; although the criminal juriſdiction be exerciſed in the firſt by the elector of *Cologn*, and in the ſecond by the landgrave of *Darmſtadt*.

THERE are cities appointed for the general affairs of the empire; for example, *Frankfort* upon the *Main* is appointed for the election of the emperor; *Aix la Chapelle* for the coronation; and *Nuremberg* for the firſt diet which the new emperor holds: they have a power of reverſion granted to them, in caſe theſe ſolemn acts are done in other cities. There are alſo cities that have the right of convocation, that is, to demand an aſſembly as oft as neceſſity requires it; theſe are, *Straſburgh*, *Nuremberg*, *Franckfort*, and *Ulm*; but the firſt does not depend at preſent upon the empire. Laſtly, the city of *Rutlingen*, by a privilege of the emperor *Maximilian*, enjoys the right of a general ſanctuary of the empire.

THE intereſt of all the imperial cities, which are divided as has been ſeen, into thoſe of the bench of the *Rhine*, and thoſe of the bench of *Suabia*, conſiſts in the peaceable enjoyment of their franchiſes, rights, immunities, privileges, and eſpecially of their immediateneſs. They find it ſo much the more eaſy to maintain this, as the emperor has his own intereſt in preſerving and protecting them againſt thoſe who would trouble them. The emperor, in truth, conſiders theſe cities as ſtates which ſupport his authority, and which counterbalance that of the electors and other princes; beſides, it is theſe cities alone which pay into the coffers of the empire the greateſt part of the *Roman* months, and of the tax of the chamber of *Spire*. It is upon this account alſo, that this chamber follows, and ſeconds, upon all occaſions, the intentions of the emperor, to concur with him in their protection. They themſelves regulate the form of their own government. They make themſelves laws, cuſtoms, and ſtatutes, coin money, with their arms; have a right to lay upon themſelves what is to ſupply their publick wants, and to regulate the taxes and contributions. In ſhort, they do within themſelves, and in their territories, whatever the princes of the empire can do within the extent of their ſtates. To ſpeak properly, they are ariſtocratical republics, mixt with democracy; the principal citizens compoſe the ſenate, whoſe authority is moderated by the tribes. Yet the city of *Nuremberg* muſt be excepted, which ought to be conſidered as a pure ariſtocracy. All authority there is in the hands of a certain number of patrician families who form the ſenate.

The cities of the Bench of the Rhine.

THE city of *Cologn* is the first and greatest of this bench, as also the most constant in the *Roman* religion, having inviolably preserved the ancient doctrine of the church; here is likewise the most famous university of *Germany*. Cologn.

The magistrates, at the expence of the citizens, support the fortifications and garrison; and as the particular interest of this city depends upon the continual vent which they have of commodities going up and down the *Rhine* to *Germany* and *Holland*, its principal correspondence towards the head of the *Rhine* is with the cities of *Nuremberg*, *Strasburgh*, and *Frankfort*; as that which it hath towards the mouth, is with the *United Provinces* and *Low Countries*. In the time of the *Romans*, it was called *Colonia Ubiorum*, a colony of the *Ubii*; because it was inhabited by a people called *Ubii*, who had been brought on the side of the *Rhine*, there to inhabit after having taken the oath of fidelity. It was after that called *Colonia Agrippina*, whether upon account of *Agrippa*, the great and wise captain, who had commanded the *Roman* armies towards the *Rhine*, and who was son-in-law to the emperor *Augustus*, or upon account of *Agrippina*, daughter of *Germanicus*, and mother of *Nero*, who was born in this city.

THE emperor *Otho* III. made *Cologn* an imperial city, and granted it in the year 993, at the diet of *Worms*, all the privileges which it enjoys (Z). Nevertheless, we know that *Conrad* of *Henstat*, *Engelberg* of *Valckhemburg*, *Sigfrid* of *Westerburgh*, and many other archbishops have contested about its liberty, till the year 1297. But then, under the reign of the emperor *Adolphus*, the inhabitants presumed to march a body of troops against their archbishop, as far as *Woringen*, in the country of *Brabant*, there having offered him battle, and thrown the keys of their city upon the field, as the reward of the victory; they gained it, and with it their keys and

(Z). These privileges consist in this, that there is no appeal from the decisions of its magistrates, unless the action be for a sum above 3000 florins of the *Rhine*; that there is no appeal from their sentence likewise, for penalties or corporal punishments; in an entire exemption from the paying of toll by its inhabitants, those of *Deppart*, *Werden*, and *Douisburg*; and that no fortress, or redoubt, shall be built between *Rheindorff* and *Sudendorf*, upon the two banks of the *Rhine*.

their

their liberty. They celebrate the memory of this every year with a great deal of ceremony.

THE government of this city is in the hands of tribes, at the head of each of which are two tribunes; the office of conſul is the chief: there are ſix of them, two of which are conſuls regent every year. There are alſo particular magiſtrates for the civil and criminal adminiſtration. All theſe magiſtrates are changed every year. But the two ſyndics and two ſecretaries of ſtate are during life. The militia is divided into eight battalions, which are compoſed each of eight companies.

Aix la Chapelle. *AIX LA CHAPELLE* was ſo called upon account of the devotions which the emperor *Charlemain* commonly paid at the ſolemn feaſts in the great church which he had cauſed to be built, and endowed to the honour of the holy virgin, in which he kept a chapel, as the emperors his ſucceſſors have practiſed, and ſtill practiſe in the places where they have their reſidence. We have ſaid already that in *Latin* it was called *Aquiſgranum*, upon the account of very healthful hot baths, which one *Granus* had found there, and cauſed to be fitted up. It has been the moſt magnificent of all the imperial cities; it has been called alſo the Royal City, becauſe, perhaps, the Golden Bull ordains, that the emperor ſhall there receive the firſt crown. There is ſtill preſerved *Charlemain*'s ſword, with the ſword-belt, and the book of the goſpel in gold letters, which uſually ſerve for the conſecration of the emperors, as they ſerved in the year 1658, at *Frankfort* for that of *Leopold*, and at *Augsburgh* for the conſecration of *Joſeph*, in 1690. The government is in the hands of the great and little ſenate; the firſt is compoſed of 129 perſons; it judges criminal affairs, and the different intereſts of particular perſons. The two conſuls regent are at the head of that council, and collect the votes. The little ſenate has forty-one members; the affairs of the police, and thoſe that concern trades and commerce are carried before it; it is alſo charged with the adminiſtration of the publick revenues. The duke of *Brabant* has the right of protection of the city. The duke of *Juliers* is named burgomaſter, or perpetual mayor of the burghers, and the trades name every year to the offices of conſuls, ſenators, ſheriffs, and other magiſtrates. The inhabitants profeſs ſome the Catholic religion, and others the Proteſtant, according to the treaty of the peace of *Weſtphalia*.

Strafburg. *STRASBURGH*, that is, Town of the Street, through which is the paſſage from *France* into *Germany*; inaſmuch, as *Attila*, after having ruined the city, made a high road of it;

it. It hath been always called in Latin, *Argento ratum*, and ſome have alſo called it in *German*, *Silberthal*, that is, Money-Town, becauſe the *Romans* kept their publick exchequer of the tribute there. It is the richeſt and moſt regular fortified city of *Germany*. The river *Ill*, which paſſes through the middle of it, divides it into two parts, which have a communication with one another by ſeveral bridges. The city alſo maintains a wooden bridge of piles over the *Rhine*, which brings in a great revenue for the toll, and it has a very fine magazine. As to religion, the magiſtrates and rectors of the univerſity, all profeſs the confeſſion of *Augsburgh*, and were formerly in poſſeſſion of the cathedral church, and of all the other churches; ſo as that the Catholicks had only a ſmall church of the commandery of St. *Anthony*, where they had the exerciſe of their religion. But things are altered there with regard to this, ſince the Moſt Chriſtian king has made good his pretenſions to that city, and likewiſe to the other ſtates, which, like it, depend upon the *Lower Alſace*. He made himſelf maſter of it the firſt of *October*, 1682, by the lucky and prudent negotiation of the marquis *de Louvois*: it has been ſince yielded to him by the truce of 1683, and by the treaty of *Ryſwick*.

LUBECK (A), an imperial city, was the antient abode of the *Sclavonians* and *Henetes*, and at preſent the chief of the hans towns, is ſituated in *Lower Saxony*, in *Wagria*, between the rivers *Trave*, *Slecknis*, and *Wacknis*. This place having been ſeized ſometimes by the duke of *Saxony*, ſometimes by the king of *Denmark*, was, at laſt, reſtored to its liberty by the authority of the emperor *Frederick* II. after the *Danes* had been expelled; and thus the city was declared free and imperial in the year 1209; ſince then it has become elegant and rich, although it has ſuffered greatly by fires, and from the furious attacks of thoſe that wanted to ſeize upon its liberty; and, for the better preſervation of this, it keeps up its fortifications with great care. Its principal traffick is with the cities of the *Baltick-Sea*, and with the northern Lubeck.

(A) This city was built at the entry of the *Cimbric Cherſoneſus* by *Adolphus*, count of *Holſtein*, in the time of the emperor *Conrad* III. *Henry the Lion*, duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, having taken it ſhortly after, founded a biſhoprick there, according to an inſcription which is read upon the front of the caſtle of *Eulin*, where that biſhop reſided. After the death of this duke, *Lubeck* returned to the count, then fell to *Canute*, king of *Denmark*. The *Danes* after that being expelled, it became an imperial city under *Frederick* II. It is governed ariſtocratically, and *Hamburgh* by a meer democracy.

coun-

countries, by the means of the port which it has at the mouth of the *Trave*, commanded by a fort called *Travemonde*. The Catholicks have neither a church, nor the publick exercise of their religion there. All the inhabitants of the towns and villages around follow the confession of *Augsburg*, as do also the bishop and canons of *Lubeck*. Its government is, in some manner, aristocratical; for only the principal families have the privilege of a seat in the senate; it is composed of twenty-two members; namely, four burgomasters, two syndics, and sixteen counsellors, each of which has his distinct department. Ecclesiastical affairs are determined by the consistory, which is composed of a syndick, who presides, of a superintendant, five ministers, and four counsellors. The appeal from their decisions is carried before the senate. This city manages its commerce, and its interests, so prudently with the kings of the north, and the houses of *Brunswick* and *Holstein*, that it makes itself respected by the other princes and neighbouring states, as well as by the emperor. Its principal privileges are, the having the liberty to present alternately, with the circle of *High* and *Low Saxony*, an assessor for the imperial chamber, and to judge in the last resort as far as 500 florins.

Worms. *WORMS* is a pretty considerable city, of note, upon account of its antiquity, and situated on this side the *Rhine*. In the time of the *Romans*, it was known under the name of *Borbetomagus*. It was almost entirely ruined in the war of 1688. And the losses which it suffered were estimated at almost nine millions. The Catholics there are in possession of the cathedral churches, with some monasteries; but the magistrates, and the most of the citizens, are of the confession of *Augsburgh*. The senate of this city is composed of twenty-five members, thirteen of whom are perpetual. There is an appeal from their judgments to the council of the bishop; but that prelate, by an agreement with the city, must send the appeals to be laid before the imperial chamber. The elector palatine has the right of protection of this city, which nevertheless pays homage to its bishop.

Spire. *SPIRE* is a pretty large city, situated likewise on this side the *Rhine*. It is principally noted for the imperial chamber, which assembled there (B). The Catholics, as at *Worms*, are in possession of the cathedral church, with some monasteries; and the magistrates, as well as the most of the citizens, are of the confession of *Augsburg*. The government

(B) Since the war of 1688, the imperial chamber has been transferred to *Wetzlar*, as we before mentioned.

is

is in the hands of tribes. The biſhop appoints the pretor, together with the officers of the mint and cuſtoms. The city even ſwears allegiance to him, yet, upon condition that he ſhall make no attempt upon their privileges and liberties; on his ſide the prelate is bound, before he makes his entry, to ſhew to the magiſtrates his bulls from *Rome*, and the emperor's patents of inveſtiture in the original. The city had obtained from the emperor *Charles* IV. the privilege of hindering any caſtle, or fort, from being built within the diſtance of three leagues of its walls; and this privilege was confirmed to it by the emperor *Sigiſmond*. Yet *Philip Chriſtopher*, elector of *Triers*, and biſhop of *Spire*, cauſed build the fort of *Philipsburg*, without meeting with any oppoſition from the emperor or empire. It preſerves, among other privileges, that of freedom in its commerce with *Mentz* and *Cologn*. This city, and that of *Worms*, remain in peace, or at leaſt a neutrality, in caſe of war, that they may enjoy their liberties and privileges.

FRANKFORT is an elegant and large city (C), and well fortified, which the river *Main* divides into two. The greateſt retain the name of *Frankfort*, where the Golden Bull aſſigns the electors their place of aſſembling, when there is to be an election of the emperor, as was obſerved in the election of the emperor *Leopold* (D). Here are held two celebrated free fairs for five days, in ſpring, and in autumn. The other part of the city is called *Saxenhauſen*, ſerving as a citadel for the other. They have a communication by a ſtone bridge over the *Main*. The government is in the hands of two ſenates, the firſt judges of important affairs; the ſecond of the police, and of the differences which ariſe in commerce. The people, and artificers, are at this day excluded from theſe two councils. The troubles of 1616, gave occaſion to the magiſtrates to revoke, under the imperial authority, all the rights and privileges of the tribes. The magiſtrates and citizens are proteſtants (E), and are in poſſeſſion of the churches; except thoſe of St. *Bartholomew*, of *Our Lady*, or *Lifraberg*, of St. *Leonard*, of the *Carmelites*, *Dominicans*, and *Nuns Hoſpitallers* of the order of St. *Anthony*, Frankfort.

(C) It was antiently called *Teuteburghin*, and *Hellonopolis*, which ſignifies, The paſſage of the *Franks*; becauſe it ſerved them for a retreat when they returned from the *Gauls*.

(D) In the city of *Frankfort*, over the gate of *Saxenhauſen*, there is an inſcription in honour of the emperor *Leopold*, in which he is called *Triſmegiſtatos*, that is, Thrice moſt mighty.

(E) All the citizens are not Proteſtants: thoſe of the confeſſion of *Augſburgh* are only the greateſt number.

and

and of the *Teutonic Order*, in *Saxenhauſen*, where the Catholics have their exerciſe. The *Calviniſts* have no publick exerciſe of their religion there.

Wetzlar. *WETZLAR*, a proteſtant city in *Weteravia*, is ſituated at the confluence of the rivers *Dile* and *Lohn*. The ſenate is compoſed of twenty-four members, from which every year are choſen two burgomaſters who govern the ſtates. The provoſtſhip of the city (F) belongs to the landgrave of *Darmſtadt*, and therefore he intruſts it to a mayor, who is always one of his creatures, and, in his name, preſides over the juſtice of the place: ſince the war of 1688, the imperial chamber has been transferred to this place from *Spire*.

Gelenhauſen. *GELENHAUSEN*, ſituated in *Weteravia*, is alſo a proteſtant city. The elector palatine, and the counts of *Hanau*, pretend to the ſuperiority of it, having acquired the rights for 8000 florins, from *Gunter*, count of *Schwartzenburgh*; to whom the emperor, *Charles* IV. had mortgaged that city in 1349; the proceſs is ſtill depending between the parties before the imperial chamber (G).

Haguenau. *HAGUENAU* is the firſt of the cities of *Alſace* depending upon the prefecture, whoſe tribunal was eſtabliſhed in the ſame city. After the treaty of *Munſter*, the king of *France*, in imitation of the landgraves of *Alſace*, his predeceſſors, had at firſt preſerved this provincial council, in which his great baillie, or lieutenant preſided; but as it was entirely ruined in the late war, the Moſt Chriſtian King has transferred this council to *Briſac*. This city then, as well as the other nine, acknowledged the king for protector, upon the ſame conditions that they acknowledged the emperor, and the princes of *Auſtria*, in that quality, without derogating from their immediateneſs, by virtue of which, theſe ten cities pretended to remain free ſtates of the empire. But they have ſubmitted to the right of ſovereignty, with which the king of *France* is inveſted, and have renounced this immediateneſs.

THE other nine cities are, *Colmas*, *Schleſtat*, *Weiſſemburgh*, *Landau*, *Oberhenheim*, *Kaiſerberg*, *Munſter*, in the valley of *St. Gregory*, *Rocheim*, and *Turchein*.

Dortmond. *DORTMOND* has always been an imperial city (in *Weſtphalia*) in the county of *Marck*; but the elector of *Brandenburgh*, to whom the county belongs, at this day pretends to

(F) This dignity was given by the emperor to the houſe of *Naſſau*, who have yielded it ſince to the houſe of *Heſſe*.

(G) It enjoys almoſt the ſame privileges as the city *Friedbourg*.

the

sovereignty over it, as over a municipal town depending
on county (H).

FRIEDBERG, in *Wetteravia*, is still a free state, like Fried-
imperial cities, and depends immediately upon the berg.
(I.)

The imperial cities of the bench of Suabia.

RATISBON is called by the *Germans Regenſ-* Ratisbon.
burgh, from the river *Regens*, which runs under a fine
bridge; and throws itself into the *Danube* below the
the rivers *Luber* and *Nab* mix with it above the city.
French call it *Ratiſbon* in imitation of the *Latins*; it
formerly been subject to the kings of *Bavaria*, who
the place of their residence; but it was declared free
emperor *Frederic* I. which does not hinder the dukes
aria from dividing the toll with the citizens, according
agreement between them. These princes have also
minal jurisdiction, for which the magistrates of the
them homage. It is the first city of the bench of
and contains at present within its walls five different
ns of the empire; namely, the bishop, the abbot of
ran, the abbesses of the *Low* and *High Munſter*,
city. The inhabitants of *Ratiſbon* have the privi-
to be cited before other tribunals, unless for actions
400 florins. The senate is composed of seven-
embers, and there is a council of ten, which is
with the government of the state. The citizens
right to elect a chief, who judges of the affairs of
The Catholicks have the exercise of their religion
cathedral church, and others, and the Lutherans in
urches, which they have built.
magistrates and officers of the city are all Protes-
and it is to be remarked, that although there are about
twenty Catholick churches, yet there are very few

the empire hitherto has
regard to the preten-
that prince. The city
holds of the empire
he county of the same
And among other pri-
enjoys the freedom
tries and tolls through
le extent of the em-
pire. It hath an university,
founded in 1543.

(I) This city enjoys great privileges granted to it by the emperor *Frederic* II. They consist in safe-conducts, in the receipt of tolls and entries, and in the rights of bridges and marches.

Catholick citizens, the magiſtracy not allowing the freedom of the town to be given to Catholicks living there.

As this city is large, elegant, and full of magnificent houſes, it has been choſen many years for the place of holding the diet, upon account of the conveniency, to many neighbouring princes and ſtates, of ſending their proviſions by land and water, without great expence.

Augſburg. *AUGSBURG*, or the city of *Auguſtus* (K), ſo named, becauſe the emperor *Auguſtus* had eſtabliſhed a *Roman* colony there, after having reduced it by *Germanicus*. It is very large and very magnificent; its churches and other buildings are ſtately; and it is embelliſhed with ſeveral fountains, which keep the houſes and ſtreets very clean. The river *Lech* runs nigh the city, over which are two large ſtone bridges. The town-houſe is a magnificent palace, where *Ferdinand* IV. was elected king of the *Romans*, the ceremony having been performed the third of *May*, 1653, in the church of the abbey of *St. Ulrick*. The Lutherans call their confeſſion of faith by the name of this city, becauſe here it was compoſed and publiſhed. It ſtill preſerves the exerciſe of it as in the year 1624, at which time there were in the magiſtracy as many Catholicks as Proteſtants. As to ſingle offices, they are adminiſtrated alternately by the Catholicks and Proteſtants, I mean, a Catholick ſucceeds a Proteſtant, and a Proteſtant a Catholick. The citizens are for the moſt part merchants and artificers, eſpecially in works of gold and ſilver, in which they excel; its manufactures are ſo eſteemed, that they are exported through the whole world. And as the city is very populous, and well fortified, it endeavours to maintain itſelf by its own reſources, living in good underſtanding with its neighbours, to avoid all inſult.

(SINCE the year 1548, the authority of the tribes has been quite annihilated in this city, by a decree of the emperor *Charles* V. The government is in the hands of the patrician and noble families. They are diſtinguiſhed into two claſſes; the old, who filled the offices in the year 1668,

(K) In this city the conſtruction of two towns is admired, which raiſe the water, and convey it through the whole city by more than three hundred canals, which can afford a fountain to every houſe. The night-gate, through which there is a paſſage for horſe and foot, is of a very curious conſtruction. Four or five gates open and ſhut after one another of their own accord, without any one putting a hand to them. Its arſenal is very fine, and its ſtreets very neat.

the people revolted and changed the form of govern- and the modern families, who have only entered he magiſtracy ſince the reign of *Charles* V. The ſe- compoſed of forty-five members, who divide among ves the whole adminiſtration of affairs. But there is ſenate more numerous, conſiſting of 260 perſons, ns as well as plebeians, but it has the management of rs, and ſubſiſts only to preſerve in the ſtate a form of k.)

as in this city, in the year 1690, the late emperor as elected and crowned; when during the life of the r *Leopold* his father, that prince was choſen king of ans. This city is eſteemed for its cleanlineſs, and one in *Germany* which approaches nigheſt to the eſs of thoſe in *Holland*.

REMBERG, or rather *Norimberg*, has been Nurem- d upon account of the hill, upon which ſtands berg. e, called in Latin *Caſtrum Noricum*, round which was begun to be built, and where the emperors for- dged; and here they lodge ſtill when they paſs by . They there preſerve, as precious relics, the crown, cloaths, buſkins, and other ornaments of *Charle-* , which ſerved alſo the emperor *Leopold*, when he ither after his election, to receive the homage of the he ſmall river *Regnits*, which runs through it, and *Rednits* and *Schwarzack*, which paſs by its walls, fur- inhabitants, beſides other advantages, with the means all ſorts of ſtuffs, dyes, and other manufactures (M), , which are carried and ſold even in the *Indies*.

heſe ornaments are a election and coronation.

rown, enriched with meralds, and pearls; matic of *Charlemain*, mbroidered; the im- ntle powdered, with ered eagles, and its ick ſet with large eme- pphires, and topazes; ns covered with plates ; the gloves embroi- the apple, the golden nd ſword. The an- om of the empire is, emperor is bound to in this city the firſt t he holds after his

(M) There is in *Nuremberg*, and in the neighbouring villages depending upon it, an infinite number of workmen, very ingenious in making ſeveral kinds of toys of wood, which are carried through all the fairs of *Germany*, and from thence through all *Europe*. Theſe toys are called *Nurembergs*, and they have ſo great a ſale, that it even exceeds deſcription. This employment affords a livelihood to the greateſt part of the inhabitants of the city, and although the

THERE are certain families called patricians, which to the exclusion of the rest possess the offices of the senate, composed of forty-two persons (N), and over which two castellans, or perpetual seneschals, preside, the first of whom has his residence in the castle. These castellans assemble sometimes in the castle with five or six of the chief members, to hold a secret council (O). And as this city glories in being one of the first which embraced Lutheranism, it preserves the privilege of that in civil matters, not admitting any Catholicks to the magistracy or freedom of the town. The Catholicks there having the liberty only of remaining under the protection of the rest, and performing their religious worship in a commandery of *Maltha*, and this but at certain hours, not to disturb the Lutherans, who likewise assemble there, although in possession of all the other churches.

THIS city is particularly noted for its antiquity, grandeur, fortifications, its triple walls of hewn stone, its large and deep moat, its fine houses, large churches, its wide streets, always clean, and for its curious and large library, and its magazine stored with every thing proper for its defence. It likewise renders itself respected by the other cities and bailliages, which it hath acquired from the electors palatine, and other princes of the *Rodolphic* branch, either by mortgage, or by pure and simple purchase, in the *High Palatinate*; such as *Altorf*, a fine city, with an university, *Herbrouck*, *Lauf*, *Engental*, *Gravenberg*, *Hilpolstein*, *Hohenstein*, *Leichtenau*, *Petzenstein*, *Reicheneck*, and *Welden*, which at once serve both for the support and retreat of the principal families of the city.

ITS particular interest is first to defend itself from the electors of *Bavaria*, and the princes of the *Williehmine* branch, who pretend to claim all these bailliages and cities, because they were alienated without their assent. And in the second place, to regulate the right of conduct, which the marquis of *Anspack Burgrave*, or lord of *Nuremberg*, endeavours to extend even as far as the city itself, over all persons

prices are very low, they make a very considerable profit from this traffic.

(N) Of these forty-two members, there are only thirty-four chosen from the patrician families; the other eight are taken from among the burghers, and make even in a manner a small separate body.

(O) This secret council is composed of seven principal chiefs of the republick, and for that reason is called *septemvirate*. It determines the most important affairs; and it is the depository of the precious stones of the empire, of the imperial crown, the ensigns, seals, and keys of the city.

and

erchandize, which go out or come in. This right
in providing for the ſecurity of the people, of the
ents baggage, and goods of thoſe who go to *Nurem-*
or who come there, and paſs through the lands of the
viate. This occaſions it to cultivate and eſpouſe the
ty of the emperor as much as it can, againſt all theſe
ers, who, beſides the power which the imperial dig-
es him, is their neighbour by the kingdom of *Bo-*

M has its name from the Latin word *ulmus*, Ulm.
an elm, upon account of the great number of
owing nigh that city. It is ſituated upon the *Danube*,
a very fine ſtone bridge over that river, which begins
place to be navigable (P). It is rich, populous, tra-
egularly fortified, and embelliſhed with a great num-
fountains. It was formerly but a town, which *Char-*
ave to the abbey of *Reichenaw*, and which *Lotharius*
ed afterwards to be deſtroyed. But the inhabitants
country ſettling there again, purchaſed from the
Reichenaw, for a ſum of money, their liberty and
dency, and got themſelves matriculated among the
cities; ſo that it has become the firſt of the province
ia: it keeps itſelf in favour not only with the em-
but with all the other princes its neighbours. The
cks are not very numerous there, and have only two
, the Proteſtants having got poſſeſſion of all the reſt
city. The ſenate is compoſed of forty-one perſons,
eldeſt and five of the chief of which, compoſe the
council, to which the Catholicks are not admitted.
s city has many fine privileges: it hath the keeping
archives of all the imperial cities of *Suabia*, it is the
their aſſemblies, alternately with the city of *Spire*.
bitants, like thoſe of *Nuremberg*, cannot be cited to
tribunals. Its deciſions are without appeal to the
chamber, as far as the ſum of 600 florins. It can
upon the eccleſiaſticks of its territory; and the em-
neither mortgage it, ſell, nor alienate it.)

This city, though ſmall, a great extent of terri- nd forty bailliages and depend upon it; its ave been always admi- hich conſiſt in ready ; ſo that there is a *Ger-*

man proverb, which ſays, that the ready money of *Ulm*, the cleanlineſs of *Augſburgh*, the induſtry of *Nuremberg*, and the arſenal of *Straſburgh*, are the moſt conſiderable things of *Germany*.

Meming-gen. *MEMINGEN*, (a very ancient city of *Algau*) hath this privilege, that a citizen may join to its ordinary judges a supernumerary judge, taken from one of these cities, namely, *Augsburg*, *Ulm*, *Ravensburg*, *Biberach*, or *Kempten*, which happens when a process is to be judged in the first instance. It has also the privilege of affording a sanctuary to those who are condemned to the imperial ban. (The magistrates, who govern it, are chosen partly from the ancient families, and partly from the privileged tribes. They are all Protestant as well as the citizens.)

Kaufbeu-ren. *KAUFBEUREN*, (in *Algau*) as to the publick offices, is like the city of *Augsburg*, some Catholicks, some Protestants.

Eflingen. *ESLINGEN*, owes to the emperor *Frederic* II. its liberty and privileges, among others that of not being dismembered from the empire, by sale or by mortgage. Its inhabitants cannot be called before a foreign tribunal; and no ecclesiastick can purchase land estates within the extent of its territory. The form of its government is purely democratical; its magistrates are chosen from the tribes. It is under the particular protection of the duke of *Wirtemberg* (Q), a protection not hereditary.

Reutlin-gen. *REUTLINGEN*, likewise owes its liberty to the emperor *Frederic* II. and like *Eslingen*, it has voluntarily put itself under the protection of the duke of *Wirtemberg*. For acknowledgment, in time of war it ordinarily furnishes him with an aid of seventy men, and sometimes this subsidy is encreased according to the occasion. The government is in the hands of a council, composed of twenty-eight members, at the head of whom are the three burgomasters, who rule each four months in the year; nevertheless, the tribunes of the people have admission into the council, where they take care of the interests of the publick: they have also the inspection of the different tribes, and of the trades-people. This city is Lutheran.

Nortlin-gen. THE city of *Nortlingen* is famous upon account of two great battles fought in its neighbourhood. (It is also considerable of itself, especially for its greatness; it obtained its liberty from the emperor *Conrad*, about the year 1251. Its senate is composed of fifteen counsellors, and twelve superior judges, at the head of which are three burgomasters, who change every four months. It glories in be-

(Q) Every new year's-day the city of *Eslingen* sends the duke of *Wirtem.* e g a hundred florins of gold in a green velvet purse, in acknowledgement of his protection.

ing

e firſt imperial city that embraced the doctrine of
.)
NAWERT has been yielded to the elector of Bava- (R). Donawert.
NCKENSPIEL, (in *Suabia*) is governed as offices of the city, like *Augſburg*; that is, by two aſters, or firſt conſuls, the one Catholick, the other int, and by four counſellors, two of whom are Ca- and two Proteſtant; and in ſingle offices, the one the other alternately. (The magiſtrates in all are in number, one half Catholicks, and the other Pro- It is remarked, that within the territory of this found as many lakes and ponds, as there are days in .) Dinkenſpiel.
BERACH is governed likewiſe as to its offices, city of *Augsburgh*. According to the treaty of *lia*, it ought to have as many Catholicks as Lu- in the ſenate. This city was known in the year 751, *pin*. Biberach.
LEN is ſo called, upon account of the river which runs through it, and is in that place full of ich in *German* are called *Aalen*. (This city is Lu- anciently it was under the dominion of the kings of , and had the counts of *Dettingen* for lords. Theſe *Ebberhard*, count of *Wirtemberg* (S).) *Aalen*, as alſo cities remaining to be mentioned, endeavour to raiſe es from their ruins, to render themſelves conſidera- hey were before the laſt wars. They preſerve, ne- s, their franchiſes and immunities with care. Aalen.
PFINGEN is little worth note, unleſs for its of being in the number of imperial cities. It is t. Popfingen.
NGEN belonged formerly to the counts of *Holf-* to whom the empire gave it in mortgage. It Gingen.

is city was put to the the empire in 1607, ount of a corpſe, which bers of the city would to be buried with the es of the *Roman* church, it fell into the power ke of *Bavaria*. The *une*, 1705, there was to the diet of *Ratiſ-* ree, by which the em- *ſeph* reſtores *Donawert* to the rank of imperial cities, and gives it a ſeat and voice in the diets.

(S) This ſmall city belonged formerly to the counts of *Wirtemberg*, and was loſt by *Ebberhard the Lame*, in the war which he had with the cities of *Suabia*. (The emperor *Charles* IV. againſt whom *Ebberhard* had revolted, declared it reſtored to the empire.)

hath since purchased its liberty. It follows the confession of *Augsburgh*.

Roten-berg. *ROTENBERG*, or *Rotenburgh*, is one of the most ancient cities of *Germany*. It was part of the dominion of the ancient dukes of *Franconia*. After the extinction of that house, it returned to the empire. The emperor *Henry* V. made a present of it, with the dutchy of *Franconia*, to his nephew *Conrad* III. duke of *Suabia*, who took the title of duke of *Rotenburgh*. But that prince dying without issue in 1628, that city returned again to the empire. It was declared an imperial city by the emperor *Frederic* I. who established a prefect, or superior judge there; and lastly, *Charles* IV. suppressing that prefect, restored to the inhabitants their perfect liberty. Their senate consists of forty members.

Hall. *HALL* was formerly the ordinary rendezvous for the tournaments and single combats; it had its liberty at the same time with the city *Aalen*, and upon the same occasion; that is to say, when *Ebberhard*, count of *Wirtemberg*, their lord, was put to the ban of the empire. The emperor keeps a prefect in the city, who presides at all the assemblies. Their council judges without appeal, to the sum of 400 crowns.

Rotweill. *ROTWEILL* is chiefly remarkable for a chamber or imperial chamber, called the chamber of *Rotweill*. This chamber was not fixed anciently; it was the emperor *Conrad* III. who settled it at *Rotweill*, in reward for the city's fidelity to him, and having given him assistance against *Lotharius*. The emperor *Maximilian* I. confirmed that disposition in 1496. This chamber depends upon the emperor alone, and its jurisdiction is confined to the circles of *Austria*, *Suabia*, the *Rhine*, and *Franconia*. It does not only extend to the states and immediate members, but extends also to their subjects: it concurs also with the ordinary magistrates; and it even enjoys the right of prevention. But some states, by particular privileges, or by convention, or by virtue of prescription, are free from this jurisdiction. Of this number are the electors, the princes of the house of *Austria*, the bishops of *Bamberg*, *Wurtzburgh*, and *Strasburgh*, the counts palatine, the margraves of *Brandenburgh*, the dukes of *Wirtemberg*, and several prelates, counts, imperial cities, and immediate nobles; yet there are certain affairs in which the privilege of exemption cannot take place, excepting only with regard to the electors, the princes of the house of *Austria*, the bishop of *Strasburgh*, and the duke of *Wirtemberg*.

THE

THE judge or preſident of this juriſdiction is appointed by the emperor; and although anciently that office was arbitrary, ſince the emperor *Rupert* the counts of *Sultz* poſſeſs it. In 1687, after the death of *John Louis*, the laſt of the counts of *Sultz*, *Mary Anne*, his daughter, wife of *Ferdinand*, prince of *Schwartſenberg*, inherited the county of *Sultz*, and her children obtained the hereditary dignity of preſident of this tribunal. The vice-preſident, who muſt be a count, or baron, is in the nomination of the preſident; the aſſeſſors are choſen partly from the ſenators and ſeptemvirs of *Rotweill*, and partly from the body of the nobility; but neither of them are received, before the preſident and aſſeſſors already in place, have examined them.

THIS tribunal is reckoned an ordinary juriſdiction, which makes it at the death of an emperor continue its ſeſſions under the authority of the vicariate palatine. There is an appeal from its judgments, either to the imperial chamber, or aulic council; but in caſe of delay, or denial of juſtice, nullity, or other ſuch objections of that kind, the appeal is only to the aulic council.

THE ſtates have often complained againſt this tribunal, they even demnaded the entire ſuppreſſion of it, at the time of the treaty of *Weſtphalia*; but that affair was left to the following diet. In 1653, at the diet of *Ratiſbon*, it was moved again to aboliſh that juriſdicton; but the count of *Sultz*, and the senate of *Rotweill*, preſented a memorial, in which they made appear, that that tribunal had been eſtabliſhed in the city of *Rotweill*, as a compenſation, and that the office of preſident had been given under the title of a fief to the counts of *Sultz*. Since that time, the electors in the capitulations obliged the emperor *Leopold* and his ſucceſſors, to promiſe to aboliſh the abuſes which were committed in that tribunal, as well as in the juriſdictions of the empire. In truth, the reformation of that tribunal belongs to the emperor alone; and although the decree of the diet of *Ratisbon* in the year 1532, bears that the reformation ſhall be made by the deputies of the imperial chamber, that ordinance was granted only with the conſent of the emperor, who remitted his prerogative at the entreaty of the ſtates.

AS the city *Rotweill* is fortified, and an object of jealouſy to its neighbours, eſpecially to the duke of *Wirtemberg*, it has made an alliance with the *Swiſs Cantons*, which has continued ſince the year 1519. The magiſtracy and inhabitants profeſs the Catholick religion.

UBERLINGEN upon the lake *Conſtance*, has been looked upon as a conſiderable place; its moats being cut out Uberlingen.

out of the rock, and of an extraordinary depth: it profeſſes the Proteſtant religion. Its ſenate is compoſed of patrician and plebeian families; there is no appeal from its deciſions, but to the ſuperior tribunals of *Friburgh*, *Rotweill*, and *Ravenſburgh*. It has the right of protection over the imperial city *Buchorn*.

Pfullendorff. *PFULLENDORFF* was given to the empire in 1180, by *Itha*, daughter of the laſt of the counts of *Pfullendorff*, and wife of *Adelbert* III. count of *Haffburgh*.

Weil. *WEIL*, in the dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, obtained its liberty and privileges from the emperor *Frederic* II. It is famous for the battle fought there in 1688. Its religion is the Catholick.

Hailbron. *HAILBRON*, upon the *Neckar*, has its name from the ſalutary ſprings which are found there in more than 200 fountains: it follows the confeſſion of *Augsburg*; there is but one Catholick church, which is a commandery of the Teutonic order. This church has privileges, and ſerves for a ſanctuary to criminals, except declared murderers. The city has the ſame privileges for fairs as *Frankfort*.

Buchorn. *BUCHORN*, after the extinction of the counts of *Altorff* and *Ravensburgh*, was united to the empire. It is the ſtaple of the merchandize, which comes from *Swiſſerland* into *Germany* by the lake of *Conſtance*.

Wangen. *WANGEN*, in *Algau*, is famous for its woollen manufactures; it hath preſerved the Catholick religion.

Gemund. *GEMUND* (T) became an imperial city at the death of the laſt duke of *Suabia*. It was formerly governed by the nobles; the burghers taking the opportunity of their diſſentions, ſeized upon the magiſtracy, which they have ſtill preſerved. The Catholicks alone can ſtand candidates for offices.

Lindau. *LINDAU* is called the *Venice* of *Germany*, by reaſon of its ſituation in an iſland of the lake *Conſtance*. It has a communication with the continent by a bridge of 190 paces. The members of its ſenate are choſen among the nobles and tribes. It can neither be alienated nor mortgaged by the empire. The abbeſs of *Lindau* has great pretenſions upon that city, but they never have had any effect.

Ravenſburgh. *RAVENSBURGH*, in *Algau*, became an imperial city during the interregnum of the empire. Its government is divided like that of *Biberach*, among the Catholicks and Proteſtants.

(T) This city is called in Latin *gaudia mundi*, upon account of the many tournaments, which the lords of *Suabia* formerly celebrated there.

WIN-

WINSHEIM, in *Franconia*, had been mortgaged by the emperor *Sigiſmond*; and in conſideration of having paid off the mortgage itſelf, it obtained the privilege of never being alienated or mortaged. Its religion is Proteſtant. The ſenate is compoſed of twenty-four members, and there is no appeal from its judgments in criminal matters. Winſheim.

WIMPHEN, anciently *Cornelia*, is ſituated upon the *Neckar*: it is famous for the battle fought there in 1622, between general *Tilly* and the margrave of *Baden-Dourlach*. All the members of its ſenate are of the confeſſion of *Augſburg*, although ſome of the citizens are Catholicks. Wimphen.

OFFENBURGH, in *Ortnau*, owes its origin, as is pretended, to an *Engliſh* knight, called *Offen*. It hath preſerved the Catholick religion; and is under the protection of the houſe of *Auſtria*. Offenburgh.

ZELL, in *Ortnau*, is alſo Catholick, and under the protection of the houſe of *Auſtria*. Zell.

BUCHAU, in *Algau*, has a nunnery, and all the nuns muſt be counteſſes or baroneſſes; they may all marry, except the abbeſs. Buchau.

LEUTKIRCK, in *Algau*. Its ſenate is compoſed of twelve members, and both the religions are profeſſed there. Leutkirck.

SCHWEINFORT, in *Suabia*. Its government is in the hands of four colleges; the firſt, compoſed of ſix members, is the ſuperior tribunal; the ſecond is alſo compoſed of ſix members, each of which have their department for the publick good. The third conſiſts of twelve perſons, who enter into the aſſemblies, to watch over the intereſts of the people, eſpecially with regard to taxations. The fourth is compoſed of eight members, who make a kind of chamber of accounts. Schweinfort.

KEMPTEN depended upon the abbots of *Kempten* till 1525, when it redeemed itſelf, and became an imperial city. In 1530, it embraced the Proteſtant religion. Its ſenate is compoſed of fifty-eight members, who have two conſuls at their head. Kempten.

WEISSENBURGH, in the *Nortgau*, has been mortgaged to *Nuremberg*; it redeemed itſelf in 1360, and hath ſince preſerved its liberty and privileges. The deciſions of its magiſtrates are without appeal, as far as the ſum of 300 florins. Weiſſenburgh.

GINGENBACH, in *Ortnau*, profeſſes the Catholick religion. It has within its walls an abbey; the abbot, who is a ſtate in the empire, is under the protection of the houſe of *Auſtria*, as well as the city. Gingenbach.

Of

Of the republick of the Swiſs.

THE *Swiſs Cantons* being a part of *Germany*, formerly made a very conſiderable part of the empire; and although at preſent they pay but a very ſmall ſubmiſſion to it, yet they acknowledge it in ſome meaſure; and demand of the emperor the confirmation of the privileges and liberties, which they only hold from their predeceſſors. Their ſtate is compoſed not only of thirteen cantons, which are all ſovereign, but alſo of their allies. The cantons are *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, *Ury*, *Schuitz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Baſil*, *Friburgh*, *Soleure*, *Schafhouſen*, and *Appenzel*. Their allies are the abbot and city of *St. Gal*, the *Griſons*, the biſhop of *Sion*, the country of *Waluis*, the cities of *Rotwel* upon the *Neckar*, of *Mulhauſen* in *Sundgau*, of *Bienne*, *Geneva*, and the county of *Neufchatel*.

IT muſt be remarked, that the cities of *Baſil* and *Schafhouſen* are not ſituated in the ancient *Swiſſerland*, nor are their allies, excepting the abbot of *St. Gal*, and the city *Bienne*, and that a part of the cantons of *Ury* and *Glaris* are in the *Alps*, and among the *Griſons*.

IT cannot be denied, that the three cantons of *Ury*, *Schuitz*, and *Underwald*, belonged formerly to the empire, which gave them their provoſts, who judged ſovereignly in criminal cauſes; not but that they had always very large privileges, confirmed by ſeveral emperors, and particularly by *Frederic* II. upon account of the ſervices which they had done him in his quarrels with the holy ſee: but that did not hinder them from acknowledging the empire; for notwithſtanding the alliance which the towns of *Ury*, *Schuitz*, and *Zurich*, made between themſelves in the year 1251, that is, a hundred years before the canton of *Zurich* allied itſelf with the three, the emperor *Rodolphus* I. failed not to give them governors, in the name of the empire; and the act of the year 1291, is ſtill to be found, by which the ſame emperor confirmed their privileges, calling them people of free condition.

ALBERT of *Auſtria*, ſon of *Rodolphus*, declared himſelf a ſworn enemy to their liberty, as well upon account of the hatred which he bore to *Adolphus* of *Naſſau*, who had favoured it, as to encreaſe his dominions on that ſide, which made many prelates and lords, who depended immediately upon the empire, begin to acknowledge the houſe of *Auſtria*. The canons of *Ury*, *Schuitz*, and *Underwald*, not being able to bear the yoke of that houſe, ſhook it off in in the year 1308.

1308, and made an alliance with one another for two years, which they changed to a perpetual one in the year 1315, after the victory which they obtained at *Morgarten* over *Leopold* of *Auſtria*, ſon of *Albert*, in the month of *December*, 1314.

THE emperor *Louis* of *Bavaria* continued to give them governors, but it was with the proviſion of letting them enjoy their liberty, and not alienating them from the empire. Theſe letters are dated upon St. *John*'s day, 1329, and have been confirmed by the emperors his ſucceſſors in the moſt authentick form.

LUCERNE ſeeing itſelf threatened on all ſides with the loſs of its liberty, made an alliance with the three cantons on the *Saturday* before the feaſt of St. *Martin* in 1332.

ZURICH was formerly ſubject to two collegiate churches, which were within its own walls; but after the death of *Bertold*, laſt duke of *Zeringen*, who was provoſt of theſe churches and of the city; *Frederic* II. received them into the protection of the empire, upon condition that it never ſhould be alienated. It was from this, that *Richard* of *Cornwall* having been raiſed to the imperial throne, declared by his letters given at *Haguenaw* the 20th of *November*, 1262, that the city of *Zurich* depended immediately upon the empire, againſt the pretenſions of *Conradin*, grandſon of *Frederic* II. who affirmed, that the property of it belonged to him. Since that time, *Louis* of *Bavaria* intending to give it with the cities of *Schafhouſen*, *Brizach*, *Rhinfeldt*, and *Newburgh*, to *Frederic* duke of *Auſtria*, in payment of the money which he had promiſed him, to oblige him to renounce the empire, thoſe of *Zurich* and *Schafhouſen* oppoſed it, and remonſtrated to him, that they were ſo incorporated with the empire, that they could upon no account whatever be alienated from it. The dukes of *Auſtria* did not ceaſe to perſecute the city of *Zurich*, ſo that not being able to hope for aſſiſtance from the emperor *Charles* IV. it allied itſelf in the year 1351, with the four cantons, continuing ſtill annexed to the empire, from whom it received its judges; till in the year 1400, it bought from the emperor *Wenceſlaus* the privilege of appointing a criminal judge for itſelf from their body. *Ulric Zuinglius* preached the reformed religion there in the year 1419, and in the year 1514, images were taken out of their churches. Although the city of *Zurich* be the fifth in the order of the alliance, yet it holds the firſt rank, upon account of its greatneſs and wealth; it convokes the aſſemblies or diets, and alſo it is to its magiſtrate, that the ambaſſadors of foreign princes addreſs themſelves, when they demand theſe aſſemblies.

GLARIS

GLARIS was conquered by the five cantons, and honoured with their alliance in the month of *November*, 1351.

ZUG was beſieged and taken the following year 1352, and likewiſe received into the alliance.

BERNE (U), built by *Berthold*, laſt duke of *Zeringhen*, was by him given and ſubmitted to the empire under the reign of *Frederick* II. who ratified that donation of the duke in the year 1218. The civil wars which harraſſed the empire after the death of *Frederick*, obliged that city to put itſelf under the protection of the dukes of *Savoy*; but in the year 1352, it made an alliance with the three ſmall cantons, yet in ſuch a manner, that thoſe of *Zurick* and *Lucerne* were comprehended in it, ſeeing the three ſmall cantons had obliged themſelves to bring theſe two laſt to the aſſiſtance of the *Bernois*, if they were required; the ſame three cantons likewiſe had engaged themſelves to bring the *Bernois* to the aſſiſtance of the cantons of *Zurick* and *Lucerne*.

FRIBURGH having been built a little time before *Berne*, by the ſame duke of *Zeringhen*, after his death fell into the hands of the counts of *Kyburgh*, who ſold it to *Rodolphus*, king of the *Romans*; and thus it remained two hundred years under the dominion of the houſe of *Auſtria*. It did not fail in the year 1403, to make a perpetual alliance with the *Bernois*.

SOLEURE (X), a very antient city, and therefore called the ſiſter of *Triers*, has been a long time an imperial city; yet ſo, that the biſhop of *Geneva*, and ſome collegiate churches there enjoy the ſame rights, which we have ſaid thoſe of *Zurich* enjoy in their city; but having been oppreſſed by many lords, it made in the year 1551, a perpetual alliance with the *Bernois*, and friendſhip with the other cantons, with whom afterwards it allied itſelf more particularly.

(U) *Berne* is ſituated in a peninſula, formed by the *Aar*, and almoſt all built of *Aſhlar* ſtone. It was called *Berne* upon account of a bear which was taken there when they were laying the foundations: *Berne*, in *German*, ſignifying bears: it bears one in its arms, and always maintains one. In its arſenal, the ſtatue of *William Fell*, citizen of *Schuitz*, is to be ſeen, who, with an arrow, ſtruck off the apple put upon his ſon's head by the governor *Griſler*, and by that means ſaved his life, which occaſioned the beginning of the *Swiſs* republick.

(X) *In Celtis nihil eſt Soloduro antiquius, unis Exceptis Treviris, quarum ego dicta ſoror.*

BASIL,

L, the capital city of the country of the *Rauraci*, is
teſt in all *Swiſſerland*; it was in the number of the
s of the empire, in conſequence of great privileges
t had long before obtained of the *Roman* emperors.
s in the neighbourhood of the *Swiſs*, the better to
eir friendſhip, it made at once a perpetual alliance
the cantons.

FFHOUSEN, anciently an abbey, has likewiſe
of the free cities of the empire, after having ſhook
the authority and privileges of the emperors, the
the abbot's dominion, who was lord over part of the
ut the emperor, *Louis* of *Bavaria*, ſold it to the dukes
ia, who poſſeſſed it eighty-five years; after which,
eror *Sigiſmond*, having confiſcated it from *Frederick*,
Auſtria, re-united it to the empire. Yet the princes
ia having afterwards raiſed their pretenſions to it, the
Schaffhouſen, ſeeing itſelf vigorouſly preſſed by them,
fence made an alliance at firſt with the cantons of
Berne, *Lucerne*, *Schuitz*, *Zug*, and *Glaris*; after-
eing engaged in new wars, it entered into a perpe-
nce with all the cantons in the year 1501, and made
ifth canton.

ENZEL is a village which gives the name to the
anton, and which formerly depended upon the abbot
al, from whom it purchaſed its liberty for ready mo-
thus began to acknowledge the empire immediately.
rds it was received into the number of cantons in the
13.

it ought to be obſerved, that the cantons are not
allied with one another, nor obliged to aſſiſt one
indifferently (Z). That of *Zurick* is particularly al-

he town-houſe is adorn-
three fine pictures; nigh
ing place of the *French*
the famous *John Holbens*
f the dead is to be ſeen.
icture of many figures
e the life, of every age,
lity, which death, who
he dance, is conducting
mb.

It is a miſtake: the thir-
ntons compoſe together
ne body. By the firſt
al alliance, the three firſt
are united together by
n act. They admitted
afterwards five other cantons
into the alliance, and to the
ſame conditions. Laſtly, the
five other being likewiſe joined
to the firſt eight, accepted of
the ſame conditions, they can-
not any longer but make the
ſame body, ſince they are allied
by the ſame treaty. They have
have not needed to make a ge-
neral treaty, and a relative one
betwixt one canton and another,
ſince it was ſufficient for them
to enter into the firſt, and [a] ac-
cept of its conditions.

[a] *Etats & les Delices de la Swiſſe. Tom. prim. pag.* 323. *& ſuiva.*

lied

lied with the ſix firſt cantons, and with that of *Berne*; and conſequently, they are obliged mutually to aſſiſt one another (A). The *Bernois* are particularly allied with thoſe of *Ury*, *Schuitz*, and *Underwald*; thoſe of *Lucerne*, with theſe three ſmall cantons, and they with all the reſt; the canton of *Zug* with *Ury*, *Schuitz*, *Underwald*, and *Lucerne*; that of *Glaris* with *Zurich*, and the three ſmall houſes.

MOREOVER the three ſmall cantons, and that of *Glaris*, cannot make alliance with any one, without the permiſſion of the reſt.

THE reſt may make new alliances provided they be not contrary to the old one.

THE cantons, formerly ſubject to the empire, as *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Uay*, and *Schuitz*, proteſt, in all their treaties, that their alliances ſhall not prejudice what they owe to the empire. Alſo thoſe of *Zug* and *Lucerne* except in all their treaties the houſe of *Auſtria*.

WITH regard to the allies of the thirteen cantons, we will begin with the abbot and city of *St. Gal*. The abbot was formerly a very powerful prince of the empire; but although his power, ſince that time, has received a remarkable diminution, yet he is ſtill very rich and conſiderable. He was the firſt ally of the cantons, and this alliance was made with four cantons in the year 1451, in the time of *Gaſpard* of *Landberg*, fifty-ſeventh abbot. The city of *St. Gal*, an imperial city, imitated his example, and made one alſo with ſix cantons in the year 1454.

THE *Griſons* are divided into three leagues (B). The firſt called the High League, comprehends nineteen communities, as does the ſecond, called the League of the Houſe of

(A) If any canton was attacked by a foreign power, an aſſembly of all the cantons ſhould immediately be called, who ſhould all concur in giving that mutual aſſiſtance which they reciprocally owe another. *Etats & Delices, &c.* 1 Tom. 1. p. 319.

(B) *Burnet* ſays, *in the firſt part of his Travels into* Swiſſerland, that the three leagues have each their government ſeparate; but by a confederacy like that of the *United Provinces*, or *Swiſs* cantons, they make but one body, whoſe affairs are treated of from time to time in a general diet compoſed of ſixty ſeven votes. That the *Griſons* league ſends twenty-eight, the league of the Houſe of God, twenty-four, and that of the Ten Juriſdictions fifteen; and the general diet is held by turns in the capital of each league. From twenty to twenty years, this diet executed a chamber of juſtice for the examination of the nobility and magiſtrates, of which the people complained.

God;

God; and the third, called the League of the Ten Jurisdictions comprehends ten communities. The high league made a perpetual alliance with seven cantons in 1497, and that of the House of God assented to it in the year following. The third is not allied with the cantons, but continues to live in good intelligence and friendship with them.

THE people inhabiting from the source of the *Rhine*, to the lake of *Geneva*, are called the *Vallois*, or the *Vallerians*, and the country the *Pays de Vallois*. They have the bishop of *Syon* for their prince, who is their temporal and spiritual lord, and they are divided into seven communities, five of which made their first alliance with *Lucerne*, *Ury*, and *Underwald*, in the year 1417. But in 1475, they all made an offensive and defensive league with the *Bernois*, and renewed it a hundred years after, namely, in 1575. A long time before this renovation, that is, in the year 1533, they had made a particular alliance with the seven catholic cantons, *Lucerne*, *Ury*, *Schuitz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Friburgh*, and *Soleure*, for the culture and conservation of the *Roman* religion, against those who wanted to deprive them of the exercise of it by violence.

ROTWEIL is an imperial city, honoured with a chamber of justice, for the neighbouring country. It made its first alliance with the *Swiss* in the year 1463, which was changed into a perpetual alliance with all the cantons in the year 1513.

MULHAUSEN was likewise an imperial city, situated in the *Suntgaw*; it made its first alliance with the cantons of *Berne*, *Friburgh*, and *Soleure*; and by the mediation of the *Bernois*, seven cantons took it under their protection in 1464. In the year 1506, it was received into the corporation of *Basil*; and the 19th of *January* 1515, it made an alliance with the thirteen cantons.

BIENNE was formerly subject to the bishop of *Basil*; it made its first alliance with *Berne* in 1303, it renewed it in 1352, and since in 1555.

GENEVA hath always maintained a friendship with the *Swiss*, often making treaties of alliance (C) with *Berne* and *Friburg*, for a certain time, as occasion required. But at last it made a perpetual alliance and confraternity with the *Bernois*, which they confirmed in 1536.

(C) Those of *Geneva* are allied with the *Swiss*, and particularly with the cantons of *Zurich* and *Berne*. They have magazine well fortified, in which are kept with care, the scaling-ladders which the *Savoyards* raised against the walls of the city to surprise it the 22d of *Dec.* 1602.

THE county of *Neufchatel* is allied with the cantons of *Berne*, *Lucerne*, *Friburgh*, and *Soleure*, but more particularly with *Berne*.

BESIDES these allies, there are bailliages which are governed in common, as that of *Baden*, of which the cantons of *Zurich*, *Luterne*, *Ury*, *Schuitz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, and *Berne*, are lords. The same cantons, excepting that of *Berne*, are also lords of the bailliage of *Turgow*.

THE *Free Provinces*, situated upon the river *Reus*, acknowledge the cantons of *Zurich*, *Lucerne*, *Ury*, *Schuitz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, and *Glaris*.

THE country of *Sargans* is also subject to the *Swiss*; yet it enjoys the privileges of electing its own magistrates, and administrating justice in its own name.

THE *Rhintal* acknowledges for lords, the cantons of *Zurick*, *Lucerne*, *Ury*, *Schuitz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzel*, which send thither their baillies each in its turn.

THE four bailliages, which the *Swiss* call those beyond the mountains, namely, *Lugano*, *Locarne*, *Mendrize*, and *Lawai-Madia*, were given to the *Swiss*, by *Maximilian Sforza*, duke of *Milan*, in the year 1513, and are subject to all the cantons, except to that of *Appenzel*, which had not then been admitted into the number of cantons.

THE city of *Bellizone* belonged formerly to the counts of *Misauch*, who sold it to the counts of *Ury*, *Schuitz*, and *Underwald*; but a duke of *Milan* took it from them in 1422; yet they got possession of it again 1500; and *Maximilian Sforza*, when he gave them the four bailliages above-named, confirmed them in the possession of *Bellizone*; which is composed of three bailliages, named *Bellizone*, *Walbrune*, and *Riviere*, and governed by the three cantons in their turn, each canton sending a bailly to each bailliage.

THE state of *Swisserland* is popular, and governed aristocratically.

WHEN any affair, concerning the common good of all the cantons, is to be deliberated upon, general assemblies are called, to which they all send their deputies, who have a deliberative voice.

IF the affairs regard only the bailliages, governed by the seven or eight first cantons, none but they send their deputies there; but if it is for the affairs of the bailliages of *Italy*, all the cantons assemble.

SINCE religion has begun to divide their affections, they begin likewise to make other particular assemblies, namely, the Protestants, which are, *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Basil*, and *Schaffhousen*,

and part of *Glaris* and *Appenzel*, at *Arau*; and the lics, ſometimes at *Lucerne*, ſometimes elſewhere.

e general aſſemblies are ordinarily held about the mid- *June*, in the town-houſe of *Baden*; and it is, as has id, the canton of *Zurich* which calls them, and there the firſt propoſitions.

THOUGH they have an hereditary alliance with the of the houſe of *Auſtria*, they have one likewiſe with n of *France* (D); and as their country is ſo well- that if they did not diſmiſs their young people by them abroad to ſerve in war, they would not have themſelves ſufficient to ſubſiſt them, they freely theſe crowns to make conſiderable levies of troops them. By this policy they manage theſe foreign ſo well, that they live in peace, and enrich them- the expence of their neighbours (E).

The *Swiſs* have no he- alliance with *France*. which they have crown is called here- and was made in 1516. the kings of *France*, *Charles* VIII. and . made alliances with ; *Francis* I. made was to laſt all his even three years after Each king ſince has ſame. *Henry* IV. newing that alliance, treated for himſelf, and for *Louis* XIII. his ſucceſſor: *Louis* XIV. renewed the ſame alliance; and *Louis* XV. at preſent reigning, has continued for theſe ſeveral years paſt a pretty difficult negociation, for the renewing of the ſame alliance.

(E) They are ſo many adventurers ſcattered in the different courts of *Europe*. See *l'Eſtat. & Delices de la Suiſſe*. Tom. I. pag. 342. *& ſuiv.*

THE HISTORY OF BOHEMIA;

Whose King is a Prince of the Empire, first Secular Elector, and Chief Cup-bearer.

The bounds of the kingdom of Bohemia.

THE kingdom of *Bohemia* is quite surrounded on every side with mountains and woods, as with a natural rampart, being bounded by *Moravia*, and part of *Silesia*, towards the east; towards the north, by *Lusace* and *Upper Saxony*; by *Franconia* towards the west, and by *Bavaria* towards the south. Although this country is situated in the middle of *Germany*, and its king be an elector of the empire, nevertheless, it has its particular assemblies, customs, and language different from the *Germans*. *Prague* is the capital city of this kingdom; the other cities are *Cuttenberg*, *Konigingretz*, *Pilsen*, *Czaslaw*, *Budweys*, *Egra*, *Glatz*, *Tabor*, and a great number of others, for they reckon more than an hundred cities; among which, there are almost forty which have the title of royal. The name *Bohemia*, in the *German* language, signifies, the home or abode of the *Boii*, a people of antient *Gaul*, who under their leader *Segovesus*, settled in that country about 590 years before the Christian æra. These *Boii* were soon after expelled by the *Marcomanni*, a nation of the *Suevi*[1], who were afterwards subdued by the *Sclavi*, a people of *Scythia*[m], whose language is still spoken in *Bohemia* and *Moravia*. Notwithstanding the expulsion of the *Boii*, the present inhabitants are still called *Bohemians* by foreigners, but the natives call themselves *Zechs*. At first they were governed by dukes, but the emperor *Otho* I. conquered the duke of *Bohemia*, and reduced the province under the empire. Afterwards *Henry* V. gave the title of king to *Ladislaus*, duke of *Bohemia*; and since that time, these kings have been electors and chief cup-bearers of the empire, and

The antient inhabitants.

[1] AVENTINUS, Ann. Boiiorum, l. i. p. 24. DUBRAV. Hist. Bohemiæ, l. i. p. 3.

[m] HEISS. l. 6.

the kingdom has been elective; which privileges have been confirmed by the Golden Bull. Formerly the kings of *Bohemia* received the kingdom as a fief of the empire, which ceremony was performed upon the frontiers; after which, the standards of the principalities of which it is composed, were given to them, without being torn and given to the people, as is done with the ensigns of the other fiefs of the empire. *Ferdinand* I. of *Austria*, having married *Anne*, sister of *Louis*, last king of *Bohemia*, who died without issue, and being elected king, that kingdom has remained ever since in his family. But the crown is conferred with some appearance of election, which right the states of that kingdom still pretend to claim, notwithstanding, by the treaty of *Westphalia*, *Bohemia* is declared hereditary in the house of *Austria*.

A. C. 1086.

The kingdom is declared elective by the Golden Bull, but rendered hereditary in the house of Austria, *by the treaty of* Munster.

THE king of *Bohemia* is the first secular elector, and gives his opinion after the elector of *Cologn*, but he does not assist at the assembly of electors but at the election of an emperor. For these two hundred years past, the kings of *Bohemia* have not appeared at the collegiate assemblies, or even at the imperial diets. However, in 1708, the emperor caused one of his deputies, in quality of king of *Bohemia*, to enter into the college of electors at the diet of *Ratisbon* by the form of admission, together with the deputy of the elector of *Brunswick*. The states of *Bohemia* have never been comprehended in the government, or in the circles of the empire; they are not subject to any of its jurisdictions, nor to the *Roman* months, taxes, or publick contributions; and they owe nothing to the empire but what the emperor *Leopold* voluntarily imposed upon himself, which amounts to 6000 livres a year to the imperial chamber. The king pays homage to the emperor and the empire for his states as first secular elector, otherwise he has a right to exercise, through all the extent of his dominions, all authority that the royalty can give, provided he do not violate the laws of the kingdom, according to which he cannot raise contributions or taxes but at the time when the states are assembled, the appointing of which is entirely in their own power.

BOHEMIA was divided by the emperor *Charles* IV. into twelve provinces, in each of which he ordered two captains to be appointed every year, for the administration of the government. The same emperor caused the church of *Prague* to be erected into an archbishoprick, with this advantage, that the archbishop of *Prague* should have the prerogative of the archbishop of *Mentz* enjoyed formerly, of crowning king of *Bohemia*. The dutchy of *Silesia*, the marquisate of *Moravia*, and that of *Lusace*, formerly held of this crown,

but at present only *Moravia*, which is incorporated with the kingdom of *Bohemia*, and is in the possession of the house of *Austria*. This province draws its name from the river *Marc*, or *Maravaha*, which runs through the country from north to south, and throws itself into the *Danube*. *Moravia* has towards the north *Silesia*, *Hungary* towards the east, *Austria* towards the south, and *Bohemia* towards the west.

THE government of *Bohemia* is different from that of all other states, the affairs of the kingdom being managed by six different courts. First, the council of the regency, or the great royal council, in which presides the great judge, or burgrave of *Bohemia*; and who has under him eighteen lieutenants of the king, and other assessors. Secondly, the council or superior chamber of justice, at which the great master of the kingdom is president. Thirdly, the chamber of fiefs. Fourthly, the new tribunal, to judge the appeals of the *German* vassals, in their differences upon account of fiefs; which court has also its president, vice-president, and assessors. Fifthly, the royal chamber of finances, which has a president and vice-president. Sixthly, the chancery, which always follows the court. Besides, every circle of *Bohemia* is governed by two bailiffs, who administrate justice in their prefecture, of which there are eighteen. The states are composed of the clergy, lords, nobles, and burghers. As to *Moravia*, there is a grand bailiff who governs it in the name of the king of *Bohemia*, as margrave of *Moravia*; he is at the head of the royal council, which is composed of three assessors, and in which all is transacted in the name of the king; this province is divided into five circles, each of which has its bailiff. There are, besides, other officers of justice, who have a right of judging only at certain times, and in particular cases, where an appeal is allowed.

THE antiquities of this country are greatly wrapt up in fables, and there is no credit to be given to the authority of their history, till almost the time of the emperor *Charlemain*. The *Boii*, the first inhabitants, were expelled by the *Marcomanni*. These being greatly weakened by their wars with the *Romans*, under the conduct of *Tiberius* [n], were afterwards subdued by the *Sclavi*, a nation of the *Sarmatians* [o], who, like the other *Scythians*, wandered from place to place with their families and cattle; and, as *Strabo* writes, even in the time of *Augustus Cæsar*, lived promiscuously with the *Thracians*. Afterwards spreading themselves westward, in a few centuries they possessed *Illyricum*, *Poland*, *Moravia*, and *Bo-*

[n] VELLEIUS PATERCULUS. [o] DUARAV. Hist. Boh. l. i. p. 3.

hemia

hemia; but continuing their ancient manners, they neglected to build cities, and inhabiting the country very thinly, they minded only pasturage and the care of their flocks. As all the *Sarmatians* used the same language to distinguish themselves from the other inhabitants of the countries which they possessed, they called themselves *Slowi*, from the word *slowe*, which with them signifies speech.

THE first whom history mentions as their ruler or chief, was one *Czechius*, who, having committed some remarkable murder in *Croatia*, quitted that country with his family and dependants, and went towards *Moravia* in search of a new settlement. The *Moravians* informing him, that there was a country, surrounded by the *Hercynian* forest, not very distant and but thinly inhabited, *Czechius* quitted *Moravia*, and entering *Bohemia*, found it wholly covered with wood, and possessed rather by herds of wild cattle than by men. *Czechius* settled his small colony, and taught the few inhabitants he found to cultivate the lands and sow corn; while his brother *Leches*, who had attended him from *Croatia*, went over into *Poland*, and first settled that kingdom. *Czechius* dying, the *Bohemians* continued for several years without a ruler or judge; but being now assembled in villages, their ancient popular form of government was at last found ineffectual to repress injuries and oppressions, which began to be more frequent than during their pastoral life; therefore, they chose a young man named *Croc*, remarkable for his prudent conduct. This governor restored peace and order, and supported the authority of the laws. He was succeeded by the youngest of his three daughters, *Lybussa*, who was respected for her skill in the art of divination, and governed the country alone for fourteen years; but, being pressed by her subjects to marry, she chose for her husband a country labourer, named *Premislaus*; who, being called from the plough to the dignity of a governor, carried his shoes along with him as memorials for his posterity, to prevent their being elated with the prosperity of their condition. *Premislaus* founded the city of *Prague*, and divided the people into different ranks; but his wife *Lybussa* dying, his government was disturbed by an insurrection of the women, who being used to the same exercise as the men, claimed the privilege of commanding them. Having quelled this tumult, he reigned peaceably to his death. On his deathbed, he ordered his cloak and shoes to be deposited in a religious place, and only to be shewn at the election of a governor, which last will of his has been solemnly observed, not only by the pagan princes, but even by the Christian kings.

A.C. 550. Czechius, *first ruler.* Croc. Lybussa. Premislaus. A.C. 632.

Nezamiſlius. *NEZAMISLIUS* ſucceeded his father with the univerſal conſent of the people; and, after reigning twenty years, was ſucceeded by his ſon *Mnatha*, who neglected the government, and, for the three firſt years of his reign, addicted himſelf wholly to hunting of ſtags, boars, and other wild beaſts, leaving the care of the government to a citizen of *Verſovicum*, who ſeeing the indolence of the prince, propoſed himſelf to the people as their governor; but failing in his attempt, he was put to death; and *Mnatha* himſelf died ſoon after of a contagious diſtemper. *Vogenus* ſucceeded his father, though then only a child. During his minority, his guardian greatly oppreſſed the country, for which he was afterwards put to death. *Vogenus*, after reigning twenty-eight years, left the government to his eldeſt ſon *Wenceſlaus*, and *Luſatia* to his youngeſt ſon *Wratiſlaus*. Theſe brothers lived in great unanimity, and gave aſſiſtance to each other againſt *Charlemain*, who then attacked the *Saxons*, *Veneds*, and *Bohemians*[p]. *Veneſlaus* was ſucceeded by his ſon *Creuomyſlius*, who after reigning nineteen years left the government to his ſon *Neclan*, who, being of a fearful and cowardly diſpoſition, was attacked by his couſin *Ulatiſlaus* from *Luſace*. *Neclan*, afraid of meeting his enemy, prevailed upon one *Siderius*, who reſembled him in perſon, to command his troops and oppoſe the invaders. *Siderius*, who was of a martial ſpirit, willingly accepted of the command, and defeated *Ulatiſlaus*, but was killed himſelf by ſome of his own men, who were envious of his honour. The weak government of *Neclan* ſoon after tempted a young man, *Craſnitius*, to rebel; but being defeated, he fled to *Hormidurum*, king of *Moravia*, who being deſirous of conquering *Bohemia*, ſent him back to that kingdom at the head of a great body of men; but, being oppoſed by the *Bohemians*, he was entirely defeated, and killed near the town of *Czaſlavia*. *Neclan*, ſoon after dying, was ſucceeded by his ſon *Hoſtivitius*, whoſe brother *Myſlibogius* rebelled againſt him, becauſe no part of the kingdom had been left to him: but an arbitration being agreed to, the province of *Gurimum* was ceded to him for his life. *Hoſtivitius* was ſoon after diſturbed with another inſurrection, of which *Sucaſlaus*, governor of *Biliaa*, was the chief; but he being defeated and taken, his feet and hands were cut off, and he himſelf afterwards thrown into the river of *Egra*. About this time, the duke's brother, *Myſlibogius*, invaded *Moravia*, the king being then abſent at the court of the emperor *Arnolphus*. *Myſlibogius* having penetrated into *Moravia*, ſur-

A.C. 715. Mnatha. A.C. 735. Wenciſlaus I. A.C. 763. Creuomyſlius. A.C. 785. Neclan. Hoſtivitius. A.C. 839.

[p] DUBRAV. Hiſt. Boh. l. i. p. 16.

priſed

priſed many of the inhabitants, and returned with many priſoners and much ſpoil. Having afterwards made a ſecond irruption into *Moravia*, he was oppoſed by *Noſilaus*, whom he defeated; but dying ſoon after, a peace was concluded betwixt the king of *Moravia* and his brother *Hoſtivitius*.

BORIVORIUS ſucceeded upon the death of his father, and in the beginning of his reign going to *Moravia* to renew the alliance with that king, he was there converted to Chriſtianity, and baptized with his wife *Ludruilla*, with many other *Bohemians* of his retinue. But returning to *Bohemia*, he was deſpiſed by his ſubjects, upon which he choſe a voluntary exile in *Moravia*. In his abſence, rapine and oppreſſion prevailing in his dominions, the ſtates recalled *Stoymirus*, a brother of *Succoſlaus*, governor of *Bilina*, who had been baniſhed to *Bavaria* thirteen years before: but he having forgot his native language, they were ſoon tired of him, and ſent him back into *Bavaria* with ſome preſents. Aſſembling again in the fields near *Prague* to chuſe another prince, the favourers of *Borivorius* going ſecretly armed, after a warm diſpute obliged the other party to conſent to the recalling of their exiled prince. *Borivorius* returning to his dignity, after an abſence of ten months, brought with him *Methudius*, who converted many to the Chriſtian faith. Several churches were built, and ſchools erected; but the *Bohemians* objecting to the performing of the ſervice in the Latin tongue, a language which they did not underſtand, *Methudius* repreſented this objection to pope *Nicolas the Great*, who allowed the prayers to be ſaid in the vulgar tongue. But ſome years after, a biſhop being ſent into *Bohemia*, the Latin tongue was again ordered to be introduced into all their churches. *Borivorius* afterwards abdicating the government, his ſon *Spiligneus* ſucceeded him; but he dying in two years, his father prevailed with the ſtates to chuſe his young ſon *Wratiſlaus*, whoſe education he himſelf directed. *Wratiſlaus* afterwards married *Drahomira*, of an illuſtrious family, but a pretended convert to the Chriſtian faith. By her he had two ſons, who both ſucceeded him in their turns. He aſſiſted the *Moravians* againſt the *Hungarians*, who invaded them, and dying ſoon after, *Drahomira* took upon her the adminiſtration of the government during the minority of her ſons. She immediately diſcovered her hatred to the Chriſtians, and committing the government of the city to pagan magiſtrates, ſhe maſſacred above 300 Chriſtians in one night, afterwards burnt their temples, and ordered them to deliver up all their arms. But *Wenceſlaus*, who had been educated under his grandmother *Ludruilla*, coming to the government,

Borivorius *firſt Chriſtian duke.* A.C. 856.

Spitignevus I.

Wratiſlaus I. A.C. 908.

Wenceſlaus II. A.C. 916.

vernment, the Chriſtian religion was again encouraged; and in order to prevent diſputes with his brother *Boleſlaus*, who had been educated under his mother, he ceded to him all that part of *Bohemia* beyond the *Elb*. *Wenceſlaus* ſpending much of his time in praying and faſting, one of his ſubjects was tempted to rebel againſt him, and advanced with an army towards *Prague*. *Wenceſlaus*, to ſpare the lives of his ſubjects, offered to fight him in a duel in preſence of the two armies. *Radiſlaus*, the rebel, accepted of the challenge, and both parties appearing in the field, hiſtory relates, that *Wenceſlaus* being miraculouſly aſſiſted from heaven, got the victory without a blow. The news of this victory reaching *Germany*, the emperor *Otho the Great* ſent for *Wenceſlaus* to the diet at *Worms*, where he entertained him with great reſpect, and offered him the title of king, which he refuſed; aſking only the arm of St. *Vitus*, which had been brought from *France*, and depoſited in the monaſtery of *Corbeia*, in *Saxony*. Returning to *Prague* with this relict, *Wenceſlaus* cauſed a church to be built for its reception, which was conſecrated by *St. Wolfgang*, biſhop of *Ratiſbon*.

Boleſlaus *the Cruel*, I. A.C. 932. His pious life excited the envy of his brother *Boleſlaus*, who, with the conſent of his mother, ſoon after murdered him, and ſucceeded to the government, which he adminiſtrated with great cruelty, perſecuting the Chriſtians, and obliging them to fly the kingdom. But the year following, the emperor *Otho* entering *Bohemia* with an army to revenge the death of *Wenceſlaus*, he forced *Boleſlaus* to ſubmit to the following terms of peace; namely, to uſe all means to expiate his guilt; to recal the Chriſtians; to pay a yearly tribute of 120 choſen oxen, and 500 marks of gold; and to pay homage to the emperor upon the ſame conditions with the other princes of *Germany*. *Boleſlaus* was afterwards twice invaded by the *Hungarians* and *Moravians*, whom he repulſed; and now being inclined to Chriſtianity, refuſed his daughter *Dombrava* to the prince of *Poland*, unleſs he ſhould firſt embrace the Chriſtian religion. He likewiſe ſent to *Rome*, deſiring that a biſhop might be ſettled in *Bohemia*; but the diviſion then betwixt the popes prevented his meſſage from being attended to. His eldeſt ſon *Strachyquas* taking on the monkiſh habit at *Ratiſbon*, he was ſucceeded by his ſecond ſon *Boleſlaus*, ſurnamed the *Pious*.

Boleſlaus II. *ſurnamed the Pious*. A.C. 967. He founded and endowed twenty churches, and obtained leave from pope *John* IX. to create a biſhop at *Prague*. With the conſent of all the prieſts, he appointed *Dethmarus*, a *Saxon*, biſhop of *Prague*, who was ſucceeded by a native named *Adalbertus*. He reproving the people ſeverely for not abſtaining from work on Sunday, and for marrying and divorcing

ing their wives according to their pleaſure; they formed
ſpiracy againſt him, and took poſſeſſion of a mountain
e neighbourhood of *Prague*, from whence the Chriſti-
with the aſſiſtance of the Jews, expelled them, and ob-
them to remain in peace. For this ſervice, the Jews
allowed to build a ſynagogue in *Prague*. *Boleſlaus* af-
rds being invaded by the prince of *Poland*, in return,
ed that kingdom with an army, and made himſelf maſ-
of *Cracow*, while the *Poles* were engaged in oppoſing the
ans, who had invaded another part of their kingdom.
king of *Poland* having concluded a peace with the *Ruſ-*
marched with his army to recover *Cracow*; but the *Bo-*
garriſon being well provided, obliged the *Poles* to raiſe
ege.

BOUT this time *Boleſlaus* dying, he was ſucceeded by his Boleſlaus
of the ſame name; he being of a covetous, ſlothful diſ- III. *the*
ion, neglected to ſupply the garriſon of *Cracovia*, by *Blind.*
means that city again returned to the *Poles*. *Boleſ-* A.C. 999.
being afterwards perſuaded by the king of *Poland* to come
acovia to viſit him, he was there perfidiouſly deprived
ſight, and then ſent back to *Bohemia*. Finding him-
unfit to govern, he reſigned the kingdom to *Hiaromirius*, Hiaromi-
eldeſt ſon. *Cohanus* of *Verſovicum*, who had aſpired to rius.
government, being thus diſappointed, formed the deſign A. C.
deſtroying *Jaromirius*, and having enticed him to hunt in 1012.
woods, he, with the aſſiſtance of ſome aſſociates, tied
prince to a tree, after which the conſpirators ſhot at him
their arrows. But his attendants coming up, the con-
tors were interrupted and fled, whilſt the prince being
d from the tree, was found miraculouſly cured of all his
nds. *Cohanus*, the chief conſpirator, flying into *Poland*,
declared that he had killed *Jaromirius*; upon which in-
mation, the king of *Poland* immediately raiſed an army
ntered *Bohemia*, where he burnt and deſtroyed the vil-
and caſtles, and at laſt made himſelf maſter of *Prague*;
e *Hiaromirius* retired to his caſtle of *Wiſegrade*. *Udal-*
his brother, who was then with the emperor *Henry*,
tely left that court, came to *Bohemia*, and aſſembling
forces, recovered the city of *Prague*; but, being ambi-
of the government, which he thought he had a right
pon account of his conqueſt, he put out his brother's
and kept him priſoner.

DALRICUS having taken upon himſelf the government, Udalricus
in love with a young country-woman, who was waſhing A. C.
hs at the ſide of a river, when he was returning from 1027.
ting. Having married her, he had by her next year a

ſon named *Bretiſlaus*; but the joy occaſioned by his birth, was interrupted with the news of another invaſion from the king of *Poland*, who had advanced to *Glatz*. The *Poles* having ſat down before that town, were obliged to raiſe the ſiege upon account of a contagious diſtemper that had attacked their army. About this time, *Udalricus* repenting of what he had done to his brother, by the mediation of the biſhop was reconciled to him, and afterwards governed the kingdom conjointly with him. *Bretiſlaus*, being now come of age, was created marquis of *Moravia* by his father, and taking the government of that province, he repulſed the *Poles* who invaded it, and took ſo many priſoners, that he ſold them by hundreds to the *Hungarians*. Afterwards going to *Ratiſbon*, under pretence of viſiting the relicks of St. *Wolfgang*, he carried off *Jutha*, the daughter of the emperor *Otho*, who was placed there in a nunnery. To revenge this rape, *Henry* II. marched into *Bohemia*; but before any hoſtilities commenced, the contending parties were reconciled by the mediation of *Jutha*, who, ſoon after, was delivered of a ſon who was called *Spitigneus*. *Bretiſlaus* being abſent aſſiſting the emperor in his wars againſt the *Hungarians*, *Udalricus* his father died, upon whoſe death he ſucceeded to the government in conjunction with his uncle *Hiaromirius*. The *Poles* at this time being without a king, *Bretiſlaus* thought it a proper opportunity to revenge the injuries done to his grandfather, and entering *Poland* with an army, took *Cracow*, and likewiſe made himſelf maſter of the caſtle of *Sydeca*, whither the nobility had fled. Having taken ſeveral other towns, a great number of priſoners, and much ſpoil, he returned to *Bohemia*, but was ſoon informed that the emperor *Henry* was preparing to invade him with two armies, one from *Saxony*, and the other, commanded by himſelf, from the mountains of *Bavaria*. *Bretiſlaus* ſent *Procopius* to oppoſe the *Saxons*, and watched the motions of the emperor himſelf, who, truſting to the number of his troops, and marching without any diſcipline, was ſurpriſed by *Bretiſlaus* before he had got out of the woods. The *Saxons* had better ſucceſs on the other ſide of the kingdom, for they returned with much ſpoil, without having an engagement with the *Bohemians*, for which *Procopius* was put to death. The emperor *Henry*, to revenge his late diſgrace, again entered *Bohemia* with an army, laid ſiege to *Prague*, and obliged *Bretiſlaus* to ſue for peace, which he obtained upon condition of giving homage to the emperor, and paying 1500 pounds of ſilver. *Bretiſlaus* afterwards defeated the *Hungarian* robbers that ravaged *Moravia*, and concluded a perpetual peace with *Caſimirus*, king of *Poland*,

Bretiſlaus, A. C. 1043.

He left five ſons, the eldeſt of whom, *Spiligneus*, *Bohemia*, and *Moravia* was divided among the four ſt.

IGNEUS ſucceeded to the government immediately, Spilignean edict ordered all the *Germans* to depart the kingdom us II.
three days, not excepting his own mother, who af- A. C.
s married *Peter*, king of *Hungary*. Hearing, like- 1055.
hat his conduct was blamed in *Moravia*, he marched
t country, and took his brothers, *Conrad* and *Otho*,
rs; but their elder brother *Wratiſlaus* flying into *Hun-*
here married *Adelheid*, the king's ſiſter, which *Spilig-*
ing informed of, he was reconciled to his brother,
leſt the king of *Hungary* ſhould eſpouſe his quarrel.
us dying, was ſucceeded by his brother *Wratiſlaus*, Wratiſ-
vided *Moravia* betwixt his brothers *Conrad* and *Otho*, laus II.
ngeſt brother *Jaromirius* being deſigned to ſucceed to A. C.
hoprick of *Prague*. The *Poles*, about this time, pre- 1061.
to invade *Bohemia*, *Wratiſlaus* aſſembled an army at
; but his wife *Adelheid* being dead, he concluded a
by marrying *Suatava*, the king's ſiſter, and ended all
about *Sileſia*, which was entirely ceded to *Bohemia*. A
ſoon after ariſing betwixt the emperor *Henry* and his
Wratiſlaus aſſiſted the emperor, and defeated *Leopold*,
e of *Auſtria*, who had invaded *Moravia*. But *Henry*,
peror's ſon, having taken his father priſoner, ſhut him
priſon, where he died, and ſucceeded himſelf to the im-
throne. Soon after holding a diet at *Mentz*, and con-
g the great poſſeſſions of *Wratiſlaus*, he declared him
f *Bohemia*; and as a favour to *Jaromirius*, now called *Created*
d, biſhop of *Prague*, he joined *Olmutz* to that biſhoprick. *king of*
nhabitants of *Luſace* threatening a rebellion, he ſent Bohemia.
leſt ſon *Bretiſlaus* to quell them, who defeated them in A. C.
l ſkirmiſhes; but afterwards refuſing obedience to his 1086.
, he was baniſhed to *Pannonia*, and his younger bro-
onrad ſucceeded to the kingdom, but enjoyed it only Conrad I.
months. Upon his death, the ſtates aſſembling conti- A. C.
for ſome doubtful, whether they ſhould recal *Bretiſ-* 1092.
om his baniſhment, or confer the kingdom upon the Bretiſlaus.
f *Conrad*; but *Bretiſlaus* approaching the frontiers, they A. C.
eputies to him with an offer of the crown. *Bretiſ-* 1093.
riving at *Prague*, made himſelf very popular, and mar-
Lucretia, daughter of the palatine of the *Rhine*. After-
he publiſhed an edict againſt ſorcery and witchcraft,
h again began to prevail in the kingdom; and the *Poles*
g taken poſſeſſion of *Sileſia*, he recovered that province
them, and enriched his exchequer by the confiſcated
eſtates

eſtates of many of the lords who had favoured the *Poliſh* invaſion. He likewiſe ſeized upon the riches of the Jews, and having defeated the ſons of *Conrad*, who from *Auſtria* made incurſions into *Moravia*, he afterwards received the inveſtiture of his ſtates from the emperor at *Ratiſbon*, but was ſoon after killed by an arrow when he was hunting. *Borivorius*, his brother, ſucceeded him, and met with great diſturbance in the beginning of his reign from *Udalricus*, the ſon of his eldeſt brother *Conrad*, whom he had ſet free from his impriſonment in the caſtle of *Glatz*. *Udalricus* was no ſooner forced to ſubmit, than *Suatoplucus* his couſin, pretended to the kingdom, whoſe faction prevailing, *Borivorius* was forced to fly to *Poland*, and from thence to the emperor; but he had no redreſs, his competitor being ſettled in the government with the conſent of the ſtates. *Suatoplucus* afterwards attending the emperor in his wars in *Hungary*, was aſſaſſinated by a traitor in his camp. *Uladiſlaus*, third ſon of *Wratiſlaus*, ſucceeded his couſin; but going to receive the inveſtiture of the crown from the emperor, his exiled brother *Borivorius* privately entered *Prague*, and aſſumed the government. Being informed of this, *Uladiſlaus* returned from his journey, and, after ſome ſkirmiſhes, the diſpute was referred to the deciſion of the emperor, who determined in favour of *Uladiſlaus*. Soon after *Sobieſlaus*, his youngeſt brother, pretended to the crown, and with the aſſiſtance of the *Poles* invaded the kingdom; but the two brothers being reconciled by their mother, *Luſace* was ceded to *Sobieſlaus*, and *Borivorius* was likewiſe called to a partnerſhip of the throne; but ſhewing a partiality to the *Germans*, he was afterwards obliged to fly into *Hungary*. *Uladiſlaus* dying, left three ſons, but his youngeſt brother *Sobieſlaus* ſucceeded to the crown. His couſin *Otho* complaining to the emperor *Lotharius* of the injury done him by the *Bohemians*, that emperor marched at the head of a powerful army into *Bohemia*, where he was defeated by *Sobieſlaus*; and *Otho* the competitor dying, a peace was concluded, and *Sobieſlaus* aſſiſting the emperor againſt *Bavaria*, *Lotharius* confirmed *Luſace* to the duke's ſon, and was guarantee of a peace between *Sobieſlaus* and the king of *Poland*. After the death of *Lotharius*, *Conrad* having got himſelf fixed in the imperial throne, by the aſſiſtance of *Sobieſlaus* and other princes of *Germany*, he, at the deſire of *Sobieſlaus*, gave the inveſtiture of *Bohemia* to *Uladiſlaus*, eldeſt ſon of his late brother. *Uladiſlaus*, ſucceeding his uncle, was ſoon diſturbed in his government by *Conrad*, who pretended to the crown; but the emperor marching to the aſſiſtance of *Uladiſlaus*, *Conrad* was defeated, and afterwards being reconciled

Borivorius II. A. C. 1100.

Suatoplucus. A. C. 1107.

Uladiſlaus I. A. C. 1109.

Sobieſlaus. A. C. 1125.

Uladiſlaus II. A. C. 1140.

d to the emperor, went to the Holy Land againſt the

UT this time, *Henry*, biſhop of *Olmutz*, went to *Rome* plain of the irregularities daily committed by the and returned with a legate of pope *Eugenius* III. full power to enquire into, and redreſs the abuſes. ic *Barbaroſſa* being elected emperor, and going to to be crowned, he left *Uladiſlaus* as a vicar of the em- his abſence; afterwards inviting him to his marriage, wned him king of *Bohemia*; for which favour *Uladiſ-* ended the emperor into *Lombardy*, and aſſiſted at the f *Milan*. Upon his return from *Lombardy*, he brought *ian* architect with him, by whoſe direction a bridge of four arches was built over the river *Muldaw*. The *Milan* again rebelling, *Uladiſlaus* ſent aſſiſtance to the r, under the command of his ſon *Frederic* and his bro- *beobald*; and when they returned, he retired into a mo- , and reſigned the government to his ſon *Frederic*, not obtaining the inveſtiture of the emperor, was to go into baniſhment in *Pannonia*, while *Udalricus*, om the emperor confirmed the kingdom, reſigned it to er brother *Sobieſlaus*; but he ſoon diſpleaſing the em- *Frederic* again recovered his dignity. *Frederic* ſoon going to the diet at *Ratiſbon*, *Sobieſlaus* in his abſence oured to recover the kingdom, and twice defeated him return; but by the aſſiſtance of the inhabitants of , *Frederic* at laſt entirely routed him. The emperor ter ſummoning *Frederic* to another diet at *Ratiſbon*, in his e another pretender ſeized the government; but the em- iving him the inveſtiture of the kingdom, ſent him back ſufficient force to expel his rival *Conrad*, who after- went to the Holy Land. Upon his return, *Frederic* he was elected king; but going ſoon after to *Naples* to he emperor in the ſiege of that city, he died there of tagious diſtemper. Upon his death, two relations, *ſlaus* and *Premiſlaus*, diſputed the crown: *Wenceſlaus* voured by the inhabitants of *Prague*, but fearing the of his rival, he went to beg the aſſiſtance of the em- and in his return was taken priſoner by the marquis of . *Premiſlaus* then ſeized the government, but being oned by the emperor to give an account of his uſur- , he left *Bohemia*, and retired into *Moravia*. The afterwards choſe their biſhop *Henry* for their king, dminiſtrated the government with great prudence; but g to reſign upon account of his age, *Premiſlaus* re- from *Moravia* with his brother *Uladiſlaus*, in order to ſeize

crowned king of Bohemia. Frederic. A. C. 1175. Conrad II. A. C. 1190. Henry. A. C. 1193.

ſeize the government; but the people, from their affection to *Henry*, defeated the invaders, took *Uladiſlaus* priſoner, whom they confined, and obliged *Premiſlaus* to fly; but *Henry* again aſſembling the ſtates, reſigned the government into their hands, and retired to *Egra*, where he died. Upon his death, the ſtates took *Uladiſlaus* from his priſon, and declared him king. His elder brother *Premiſlaus*, who was reduced to be an aſſiſtant to ſome maſons at *Ratiſbon*, hearing of his promotion, returned immediately to *Prague*, where an agreement was concluded betwixt them, *Premiſlaus* being put in poſſeſſion of the kingdom, and reſigning *Moravia* to his brother. Soon after, at the perſuaſion of the king of *France*, he declared for *Philip*, who was then diſputing the imperial dignity with *Otho*; however, he quickly changed his party, and favoured *Otho*'s cauſe ſo zealouſly, that he got the name of *Othiſchgar*, turned afterwards by the *Bohemians* to *Othogar*. He again embraced the party of *Philip*, who gave his daughter *Cunegunda* in marriage to his ſon *Wenceſlaus*, and at laſt obtained the quiet poſſeſſion of the empire. He being aſſaſſinated at *Bamberg*, and *Otho* ſucceeding to the empire, *Premiſlaus* was again reconciled to him, and promiſed him 300 men to attend him during his expedition to *Rome* to receive the imperial crown. The new emperor having a rupture with the court of *Rome*, was excommunicated by the pope, who prevailed with the electors to chuſe *Frederic* II. at whoſe election *Premiſlaus* was preſent, and obtained from him the privilege of being abſent from the diets of the empire, unleſs when they were held at *Bamberg*, *Nuremberg*, or *Ratisbon*, and an exemption from paying any taxes. Towards towards the end of his long reign, he cauſed his ſon *Wenceſlaus* to be crowned, in order to ſecure the ſucceſſion to his family, and ſoon after died at *Prague*.

Uladiſlaus. A. C. 1196.

Premiſlaus. A. C. 1196.

Wenceſlaus IV. A. C. 1123.

WENCESLAUS was ſurnamed *Othogar*, and in the beginning of his reign was engaged in repelling an invaſion of the *Auſtrians*, who ravaged *Moravia*, but were defeated by the *Bohemians* under the command of *Premiſlaus*, the king's ſon. Soon after, he gave aſſiſtance to the marquis of *Brandenburgh* againſt the biſhops of *Magdeburgh* and *Halberſtadt*; but having oppreſſed his ſubjects with heavy taxes to ſupport his great profuſion, he raiſed a general diſaffection to his government; ſo that, at the inſtigation of the nobles, his own ſon *Premiſlaus* rebelled againſt him. This rebellion, however, was ſoon quelled; for *Wenceſlaus* marching againſt the rebels, entirely defeated them, and took his ſon priſoner. Not long after, he had a more formidable enemy to contend with;

th; for the *Thacari* or *Thattari*, a people of *Scythia*, had
t their own country, to the number of 500,000, and after
erunning *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and part of *Ruſſia*, invaded
oravia, and beſieged *Olmutz*. He marched with an army
the relief of the city, and in ſome ſkirmiſhes with the
rbarians having killed one of their generals, they thought
oper to raiſe the ſiege, to evacuate his dominions, and to
tch into *Hungary*.

WENCESLAUS dying, his ſon *Premiſlaus* ſucceeded to
e kingdom, and took the name of *Othogar*. After ſettling Othogar,
i affairs in *Bohemia*, he went to take poſſeſſion of *Auſtria*, A. C.
here he had been choſen duke upon the death of *Frederic*, 1258.
e laſt of the *Auſtrian* line. While he continued in that
thy, he purchaſed from *Udalricus*, duke of *Carinthia*, a
rt of *Carinthia*, all *Stiria*, and the port of *Naon*, in the
driatic. Marching afterwards to oppoſe the *Pruſſians*, who
d declared war againſt the Chriſtians, he defeated them in
veral engagements; upon which ſucceſs, many of thoſe
ople conſented to abandon Paganiſm, and two of their
efs were baptized. Having eſtabliſhed his government in
uſſia, and built *Konigsberg*, he returned with his army to
iria to repel an invaſion of the *Hungarians*. He at firſt
reed to a truce with the invaders, which they baſely vio-
ted, and hoping to ſurprize him, attacked his camp in the
ght, but they were repulſed with loſs, and entirely defeated.
pon the news of this victory, the cities of *Verona*, *Feltri*,
d *Treviſo*, ſent an embaſſy to him, deſiring his protection.
fter his return to *Bohemia*, he received an offer of the im-
rial crown, which he is ſaid diſdainfully to have rejected,
hich refuſal in the end proved his ruin; for *Rodolphus*,
unt of *Hapsburgh*, who had formerly been great marſhal
his court, having been elected, be in diſdain refuſed to
him homage, and to take the inveſtiture of his ſtates from
m. At laſt, he found the neceſſity of complying, and ac-
rding to the cuſtom, on his knees, delivered five ſtandards
the emperor for the five fiefs which he poſſeſſed. But
dolphus only returning him two, and keeping thoſe for
rinthia, *Auſtria*, and *Stiria*, which he alledged he had no
ht to, a war enſued, in which *Othogar* loſt his life.

WENCESLAUS ſucceeded his father *Othogar*, and being Wenceſ-
ly eight years of age, was put under the guardianſhip of laus V.
s uncle the marquis of *Brandenburgh*. In his fifteenth year A. C.
e was declared of age, and ſoon after married *Judith*, the 1278.
mperor's daughter. As the kingdom of *Poland* about this
me was torn to pieces by the factions of the nobles, *Wen-
ſlaus* obtained poſſeſſion of the provinces of *Sandomir* and

Cracow; and *Premiſlaus*, who was ſome time after c king of *Poland*, being killed immediately after by the quis of *Brandenburgh*, in an engagement in *Pomeran* ſucceeded him in that kingdom. After his coronati *Cracow*, he left the adminiſtration of the government *land*, to a viceroy, and returned to *Bohemia*, when he pr to commit the laws of the kingdom to writing; for purpoſe he ſent for one *Gotius*, a celebrated lawyer, fro *vieto*, in *Italy*; but his deſign, for what reaſon is unc was oppoſed by the ſtates. About the ſame time, ceived an offer of the crown of *Hungary*; but not c to go himſelf into that kingdom, he ſent his young ſo ther, who was alſo choſen king. Soon after, hearin his ſon only enjoyed the title without any authority, the nobles by their factions harraſſed the kingdom, he r him to *Bohemia*, and not long after his return, d *Prague*.

Wenceſlaus VI. A. C. 1308.

WENCESLAUS ſucceeded to the kingdom in the fir year of his age. He entirely neglected the adminiſtrati government, and ſpent his time wholly in rioting and ing. He married *Viola*, the daughter of one of his n and gave his ſiſter *Anne* in marriage to *Henry* duke of *thia*. Being, after much entreaty, prevailed upon to g *Poland* to take poſſeſſion of that kingdom, he gave ord aſſembling an army, and in the mean time proceed *Olmutz*, where he was aſſaſſinated in his chamber, a had reigned only one year. As he was the laſt of the deſcendants of the firſt duke *Premiſlaus*, *Henry* duke c *rinthia*, who had married his ſiſter *Anne*, was propoſe

Rodolphus. A. C. 1306.

ſucceſſor. A faction of the nobles however propoſed *phus*, the ſon of the emperor, who was acknowled king by a numerous party; but while his father was re the malecontents, he died, and left the ſucceſſion to his

Henry. A. C. 1307.

petitor *Henry*, who, after a ſhort reign of three year expelled from the kingdom for his bad government obliged to retire to his hereditary dominions.

John. A. C. 1310.

HIS ſucceſſor was *John*, the ſon of the emperor VII. of the family of *Luxemburgh*, who had married *beth*, the youngeſt ſiſter of *Wenceſlaus*. He receive crown by a formal deputation of the ſtates, and after pute for ſome time with his competitor, he at laſt ob quiet poſſeſſion of the kingdom. As the diſpute abo ſucceſſion had given great opportunities to robbers and ditti, the king's firſt care was to repreſs them, and to bliſh good order in his dominions. During his father's dition to *Italy* for the imperial crown, he was appointe

of the empire, when he occaſioned ſome murmuring amongſt his ſubjects, by the encouragement he gave to the *Germans*. To quiet the diſcontents, he ſent back the *Germans*, and gave their places to *Bohemians*, who were quickly found to be more oppreſſive than the foreigners had been. *John* puniſhed the oppreſſors in an exemplary manner, and ſoon after gave aſſiſtance to the emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* againſt his competitor *Frederic*, ſet up in oppoſition to him by the popes, who had excommunicated and depoſed him, becauſe he refuſed to ſubmit to their uſurpations. Some years after, the inhabitants of *Breſſcia*, being oppreſſed by another faction in *Italy*, begged aſſiſtance of *John*, who marched into that kingdom, and made himſelf maſter of ſeveral places. The emperor, jealous of his power, and offended with him for taking part in the diſputes in *Italy*, perſuaded the dukes of *Saxony* and *Auſtria* to attack his dominions during his abſence. This unexpected invaſion obliged him to leave the A. C.
care of his army in *Italy* to his ſon *Charles*, and to return 1332,
to *Bohemia*. He quickly repulſed the invaders, while the young prince *Charles*, who was then only in the ſixteenth year of his age, gained a ſignal victory over the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines* in *Lombardy*. *John*, the following year, returned to *Italy*, where he ſpent the whole ſummer in reducing the revolted cities. Finding the war very expenſive, he divided his conqueſts among ſome *Italians*, who had continued faithful to him, and ſending his ſon *Charles* to *Bohemia*, he himſelf went to the county of *Luxemburgh*, to carry on a war againſt the duke of *Brabant*. From *Luxemburgh* a few years after, he returned to *Bohemia* with his new queen *Beatrice*, daughter of the duke of *Bourbon*, and being jealous of the authority of his ſon *Charles*, he deprived him of all command. Soon after, he marched againſt his ſon-in-law *Otho* duke of *Auſtria*, who, with the emperor, had made a partition of the territories of the duke of *Carinthia*, which, by a former treaty, ſhould have been left to the king of *Bohemia*'s ſecond ſon *John*. On account of this ſucceſſion, a new war was raiſed in *Bavaria*, *Auſtria*, *Carinthia*, and *Tyrol*, in which likewiſe the *Veroneſe*, and ſome other *Italian* ſtates, engaged as auxiliaries to the emperor. Towards the end of *September*, an accommodation was concluded, when the king of *Bohemia* conſented to allow his ſon-in-law *Otho* to retain the dutchy of *Carinthia*. Immediately after the concluſion of this treaty, he undertook an unſucceſsful expedition into *Pruſſia* againſt the *Lithuanians*; from whence, without viſiting his kingdom of *Bohemia*, he returned to *Luxemburgh*. Soon after, he took a journey to *Montpelier*,

in *France*, in expectation that the fine air would cure him of a diſtemper in his eyes; but becoming quite blind, he returned from thence with his ſon *Charles* to *Avignon*, where he had a conference with pope *Benedict* XII. and afterwards returned to *France*. The year after, he again viſited *Bohemia*, which kingdom he reſigned to his ſon *Charles*, and receiving from him 5000 crowns, he again went to *France*. After an abſence of two years, he viſited his ſon at *Prague*, and went with him and ſeveral other *German* princes upon an expedition into *Pruſſia*, which again proved unſucceſsful, by the mildneſs of the winter, which prevented the rivers from being paſſable. A few years after, the emperor, with the king of *Hungary*, the duke of *Auſtria*, the king of *Poland*, the marquis of *Miſnia*, and the duke of *Schweidnitz*, formed a league againſt him, and the king of *Poland* began hoſtilities by attacking *Sear*, a city of the duke of *Opavia*. *John* marched with great diſpatch to the relief of the place, and having obliged the *Poles* to retreat, he beſieged *Cracow*, and compelled the king to agree to a peace, in which the reſt of his allies were comprehended. After the concluſion of this peace, *John* went with his ſon *Charles* to *Clement* VI. at *Avignon*, where he entered into a negociation for procuring the imperial crown for *Charles*. The pope having obtained ſeveral promiſes from *Charles*, all tending to the advancement of the power of the *Roman* ſee, he publiſhed a Bull, depoſing *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, and ordering the electors to chuſe *Charles*, marquis of *Moravia*. *John*, having thus procured the imperial dignity for his ſon, proceeded with him to *France* to the aſſiſtance of *Philip* againſt the *Engliſh*, where he was ſlain in the famous battle of *Creſſey* [n].

Charles IV. *emperor.* A. C. 1347.

CHARLES ſucceeding his father, created his brother *John* marquis of *Moravia*, cauſed an univerſity to be erected in *Prague*, upon the ſame plan with that of *Paris*, and prevailed with *Clement* VI. to erect the ſee of *Prague* into an archbiſhopric. As the marquis of *Brandenburgh*, the ſon of the late emperor, in defence of his father's right, had attacked *Bohemia*, *Charles* declared war againſt him, and raiſed up another competitor for the electorate, who was at firſt greatly favoured by the people. The marquis at length, finding himſelf unable to ſupport the war, came to an accommodation with the emperor, who allowed him to reſign his electorate to his brother. *Charles* afterwards viſited the free cities of *Germany*, and married *Anne*, daughter of the count palatine of the *Rhine*. The year following, he went to *Rome*,

[n] CAROLI, in vita ſua.

where

where he and his empreſs were crowned. In his return, he brought with him to *Prague* from *Ticino*, the relicts of St. *Vitus*, patron of *Bohemia*. He likewiſe enlarged and beautified his capital, by adding what is called the new city, in which he founded the college of *Carlſtein*. He recovered a great many of the royal caſtles, which his father had mortgaged, adorned that of *Wiſſegrad*, built ſeveral monaſteries and churches, which he furniſhed with relicts, and by the aſſiſtance of learned men, reduced the laws of the kingdom to writing, which are ſtill extant, under the name of *Caroline* conſtitutions [o]. He generally reſided in *Bohemia*, and was more intent upon eſtabliſhing his family than the adminiſtration of the empire. By ſeveral peaceable acquiſitions, he greatly enlarged his hereditary dominions, and cauſed his ſon *Wenceſlaus* to be crowned king in the ſecond year of his age. Not long after, he marched with an army to the relief of *Straſburgh*, which was beſieged by 40,000 *Lithuanians*, by ſome called *Angles*, and having obliged the enemy to raiſe the ſiege, he purſued them as far as *Colmar*, and entirely diſperſed their mutinous army. He then diſbanded his troops, and made a progreſs through the cities of the *Rhine* and *Lower Saxony*, and going into *Holland*, he there concluded an alliance betwixt his ſon *Wenceſlaus* and *Joanna*, the earl's daughter. After the concluſion of this alliance, he prevailed with the electors to chuſe *Wenceſlaus* king of the *Romans*, though he was then only in the ſixteenth year of his age. Returning afterwards to *Bohemia*, he endeavoured to join the *Moldaw* to the *Danube*; but dying before he could compleat his deſign, he recommended the execution of it to his ſon [p].

WENCESLAUS, upon ſucceeding to the crown, abandoned himſelf to diſſoluteneſs and luxury. Neglecting all care of the government, he ſpent his time among public proſtitutes, and being beſides of a cruel and ſavage diſpoſition, he was generally attended with the executioner, who frequently rode upon the ſame horſe with himſelf. By his barbarity and cruelty, he became odious to his ſubjects, who ſeized him, and threw him into the common priſon, where he continued ſeveral months; but obtaining leave to come out to bathe himſelf, he deceived his guards, prevailed on a woman, who was likewiſe bathing, to ferry him over the *Muldaw*, and eſcaping naked with his naked attendant to one of his caſtles near *Prague*, he there married his deliverer, as his firſt wife was lately dead. He was, the following year, ſeized a ſecond time, and kept a priſoner privately at *Vienna*, his brother

Wenceſlaus VII. A. C. 1378.

[o] Bohemia Pia Aneæ Sylv. Hiſt. Boh. [p] Iidem ibid.

Sigiſmond, who in right of his wife enjoyed the crown of *Hungary*, coming from thence to ſucceed him in the throne. In the mean time, *Wenceſlaus* eſcaping by means of a poor fiſherman from *Vienna*, returned to *Wiſſegrad*, and took poſ-
A. C. 1400. ſeſſion of his kingdom. About this time, pope *Boniface* having publiſhed a bull for holding a jubile at *Rome*, *Wenceſlaus* obtained the privilege of celebrating one at *Prague*, where great numbers aſſembled, out of devotion, to the relicks, and to have the pardon of their ſins. *John Huſs*, a celebrated preacher, having lately had ſome diſputes with the *Germans* in the univerſity, about the ſucceſſion to a benefice, exclaimed greatly againſt the indulgences of the pope; and being ſeconded by one *Jerome*, a profeſſor of the univerſity, their diſcourſes made a great impreſſion on the people, who openly eſpouſed their doctrines, and had ſeveral ſkirmiſhes in the city with thoſe who adhered to the tenets of the *Romiſh* church. The archbiſhop, not being able to prevail with *Wenceſlaus* to concern himſelf in the diſturbances which were every day encreaſing, went to aſk the aſſiſtance of *Sigiſmond*, king of *Hungary*. He died on his journey, and his ſucceſſor *Albicus*, who was addicted wholly to avarice, neglected entirely all care of religion; ſo that *Huſs*, who by the former archbiſhop had been baniſhed from *Prague*, now returned to the city, and preached publicly with great boldneſs againſt the indulgences of the pope. *Wenceſlaus*, in the mean time, was depoſed from the imperial dignity, at which news he expreſſed great joy, as he thought himſelf thereby more at leiſure to indulge in riot and exceſs. His ſucceſſor in the empire was *Robert*, count palatine of the *Rhine*, who enjoyed the imperial dignity ten years, and was ſucceeded by *Sigiſmond*, king of *Hungary*. The diſturbances ſtill continuing in *Bohemia* on account of religion, the emperor, three years after his election, aſſembled a general council at *Conſtance*, for the reformation of the church, and granted a ſafe-conduct to *John Huſs* and *Jerome* of *Prague* to appear before that aſſembly. Notwithſtanding this ſafe-conduct, and although they defended their doctrines with great eloquence and ſtrength of argument, they were both condemned and burnt as heretics. This act of injuſtice only ſerved to increaſe the troubles in *Bohemia*; for their diſciples, upon the news of their martyrdom, aſſembled to the number of 30,000, and in the firſt place reſolved to ſolemnize the day of their death annually. They then ſpread 300 tables in the open fields, where they took the communion in both kinds, according to their doctrine, and proceeding afterwards through the whole kingdom, pillaged and deſtroyed all the churches and monaſteries,

ſteries, which in *Bohemia* were remarkable for their grandeur and riches. In *Prague* they plundered the palace of the archbiſhop, and going from thence to the chief ſquare, they ſeized the magiſtrates of the city, and threw them from the windows upon the pikes and ſpears of thoſe who ſtood below. *Wenceſlaus* was at length rouſed by the violence of the tumult, and making enquiry after the chief of the rioters, his cup-bearer imprudently told him, that he knew the tumult would happen three days before. The king, enraged at this ſpeech, ſeized the cup-bearer, and threw him at his feet, and attempted to ſtab him with a dagger; but he himſelf in the mean time was ſeized with an apoplexy, of which he died a few days after [q].

WHEN *Wenceſlaus* died, his brother *Sigiſmond* was at war with the *Turks*, and delayed coming to *Prague* for ſome time, till he had ſecured *Hungary* from the infidels. The *Huſſites*, in the mean time, under the command of *John Ziſca*, made themſelves maſters of *Pilſen*, and after a diſpute of five days, got poſſeſſion of the lower town of *Prague*, and of the bridge over the *Muldaw*. Before *Sigiſmond* entered the kingdom, they ſent deputies to him, deſiring liberty of conſcience: he received them at *Brin* in *Moravia*; but inſtead of granting their requeſt, he only declared, that he intended to govern the kingdom as his father had done. He proceeded from thence to *Breſlaw* in *Sileſia*, to puniſh the authors of an inſurrection in that capital, and imprudently left the *Huſſites* to ſtrengthen themſelves in *Bohemia*. As the emperor's anſwer to their deputies gave them no room to hope for a toleration of their new opinions, they took poſſeſſion of *Prague*, *Pilſen*, and ſeveral other places, and fortified a mountain, which they called *Tabor*, and made their principal retreat. *Sigiſmond*, in the mean time, had aſſembled an army of *Germans* and *Hungarians*, and entering *Bohemia*, laid ſiege to *Prague*. However, he only made himſelf maſter of the caſtle of *Wiſſegrad*, where he was crowned; for though he aſſaulted the city ſeveral times, and continued before it two months, he was obliged to retire with conſiderable loſs. The *Taborites*, after many ſucceſsful campaigns, and deſperate engagements, not only made themſelves maſters of *Bohemia* and *Moravia*, but likewiſe carried their victorious arms into *Saxony*, *Auſtria*, and other provinces of *Germany*. *Sigiſmond*, finding it impoſſible to reduce them by arms, had recourſe to a ſecret negotiation with their renowned, though blind leader, *John Ziſca*, to whom he offered the government

Sigiſmond. A. C. 1419.

[q] Iidem ut ſupra. DUBRAV. Hiſt. Bohem.

of the kingdom, and a large sum of money, if he would acknowledge him as king, and oblige the cities to swear allegiance to him. *Ziska* died while he was on his journey towards the place appointed for the confederates. Upon his death, his followers separated under different leaders, one party chusing *Procopius*, a priest, for their commander, and the other not thinking any one person worthy to succeed *Ziska*, called themselves orphans, and trusted the command to a select few. Both parties soon after joining under the command of *Procopius*, they defeated the *Saxons* at *Austiâ*, killing upwards of 12,000 of their men. They afterwards marched into *Austria*, where they entirely routed 100,000 *Germans*, who intended to have invaded *Bohemia*. After this victory, they defeated the marquis of *Misnia*, near *Leipsic*, ravaged *Lusace* and *Silesia*, and obliged several free cities of *Germany* to purchase their security with money. Their arms
A. C. being every where victorious, cardinal *Julian* proposed to
1431. admit their priests to the council of *Basil*, and to allow them free liberty of dispute. *Procopius* accordingly repaired thither with 300 armed gentlemen, and after several conferences, obtained leave of the council to communicate under both kings. In his absence, the nobles, who had adhered to his party, entered into a resolution to restore peace to their country, and to deliver themselves from their arbitrary leader. Upon his return, an engagement happened betwixt the two parties, when he with the greatest part of his followers were killed. The nobles, not contented with victory, published an edict, desiring all those who had fought under *Procopius*, to assemble in the barns, where they should be enrolled for a new expedition. Upon the publication of this edict, many thousands of the *Taborites* assembled in the barns, where they were immediately enclosed and burnt, by which stratagem peace was at length restored, the tenets of the *Hussites* nevertheless prevailing almost through the whole kingdom. During these transactions, *Sigismond* had been at *Rome* to receive the imperial crown, and had returned to *Ulm*. Hearing of the entire defeat of the *Taborites*, he repaired to *Ratisbon*, where he was saluted king by the deputies of the nobles, and also by *Crapchus* and *Rochezana*, as representatives of the *Hussites*. The king confirmed the grant of the council of *Basil*, which allowed them the use of the cup in the communion; and having agreed to several other private articles, he was received into *Prague* with great solemnity and rejoicing, after a ruinous war of sixteen years, occasioned by his breach of faith to *John Huss* and *Jerome of Prague*.

Prague. He died the year following, having appointed his son-in-law *Albert* of *Austria*, his successor.

Upon the death of *Sigismond*, *Albert* was immediately crowned in *Hungary*, and soon after elected emperor at *Frankfort*. The *Hussites* in *Bohemia* rejected *Albert*, and chose *Casimir*, the brother of the king of *Poland*, who entered *Bohemia* at the head of an army, and was put in possession of the city of *Tabor*. *Albert*, however, was supported by the Catholics, and having defeated his rival, obtained quiet possession of the kingdom. He afterwards went to *Hungary* to oppose the *Turks*, where he died of a surfeit in the second year of his reign. Albert. A. C. 1438.

Soon after the death of *Albert*, his wife was delivered of a son, named *Ladislaus*, whom she put under the guardianship of his uncle *Frederic*, who, upon the death of her husband, was chosen emperor. After some difficulty, the states of *Bohemia* chose him for their king, appointing two nobles to have the administration of the government during his minority. The two regents were *Meynard* and *Ptasco*, the one a *Hussite*, and the other a Catholic. *Ptasco* soon after died, and the *Hussites*, to prevent *Meynard* from enjoying the whole power, declared *George Podiebrad* one of the prefecture, and admitted him into *Prague*, which was the head of their sect. He there surprised and imprisoned *Meynard*, settled the senate by his own authority, and having raised a considerable army, he obliged the provinces to acknowledge him as sole governor. The *Austrians*, being dissatisfied with the administration of the emperor, prevailed upon the young *Ladislaus* to assume the reins of government. Soon after, he received an embassy to the same purpose from the *Bohemians*, and upon his journey thither, the nobles met him at the confines, and offered him with the usual oath taken by their kings, and then presented the articles of their liberties, which he promised to observe. At his entry into the city of *Prague*, *Rochezana*, the chief of the *Hussite* priests, with his followers, saluted him, but were very coldly received by the king. He refused the archbishopric of *Prague* to *Rochezana*, and after his coronation, he went with the governor *George*, in whom he put great confidence, to *Silesia*, and from thence to *Vienna*. He returned to *Prague* a few years after to celebrate his marriage with *Magdalene*, daughter of *Charles* VII. king of *France*; but while the bride was on her journey, he died of a cholic, occasioned by eating turnips, in the eighteenth year of his age. Ladislaus. A. C. 1448. George Podiebrad. An. 1458.

There

THERE never appeared ſo many candidates for the crown of *Bohemia* as at this time; for beſides the emperor, the two dukes of *Auſtria*, *Albert* and *Sigiſmond*, *Caſimir* king of *Poland*, *William* duke of *Saxony*, the king of *France* propoſed one of his ſons as a candidate, offering to pay all the debts of the kingdom, to recover at his own expence all thoſe countries that had been alienated from the crown, and to raiſe no taxes of any kind for ſeven years. But *Rochezana*, before the ſtates went to the ſenate-houſe, aſſembled them in the church, where, in a long ſermon, he repreſented the neceſſity of chuſing a king of their own nation, who underſtood the conſtitution of the kingdom, and would defend the privileges they had obtained at the council of *Baſil*. This diſcourſe had ſuch an effect upon their minds, that *George Podiebrad*, even before they entered the ſenate-houſe, was unanimouſly ſaluted king. Pope *Calixtus* conſenting to his coronation, *George* took the uſual oath of obeying the holy Roman church, of protecting and defending it, and of doing his utmoſt to recal his ſubjects from their errors and hereſies. The conſent of the pope procured him the allegiance of the greateſt number of his ſubjects, and all the cities of *Moravia* opened their gates to him, except *Iglavia*, which he beſieged for four months. *Moravia* at laſt ſubmitted; but *Sileſia* and *Luſace* ſtill refuſed to acknowledge *George* as king, and many cities in both theſe provinces fortified themſelves againſt him as an uſurper and a heretic. In order to leſſen their oppoſition, *George* ſent an ambaſſador to *Rome* to renew his obedience, and to demand the ratification of the *compactata* of the council of *Baſil*. The pope received his obedience, but inſtead of confirming the compactata, he ſent two nuncios to *Bohemia* to explain them, but with ſecret orders, if poſſible, to aboliſh them. *George* ſuſpecting, or being informed of the ſecret orders given to the nuncios, would not allow them to ſpeak on the ſubject of the compactata, but calling an aſſembly of the ſtates, reproached the pope for offering to violate the decrees of the council of *Baſil*, and aſked of them if they would aſſiſt him in defending the liberties of the nation. Being anſwered in the affirmative by his faction, he accuſed *Fantinus* the nuncio, that he had oppoſed the ratification of the compactata at *Rome*, and immediately ordered him to be impriſoned. Pope *Pius* II. being informed of theſe proceedings, ſummoned *George* to appear at *Rome*; but he dying ſoon after his ſucceſſion, *Paul* II. abſolved the inhabitants of *Sileſia* from their allegance to *George*, and gave the kingdom of

Bohe-

bemia to *Matthias*, king of *Hungary*, who had married his ughter; but was now taught that no faith was to be kept th thoſe who did not keep their faith with God and the urch. *George*, though abandoned by *Moravia* and *Sileſia*, d a great many of the nobles, who all took the part of *atthias*, yet defended his kingdom a long time with great titude. At laſt, pitying the calamities which the nation fered, he offered to fight his competitor in a ſingle combat, t the conditions he propoſed were objected to by *Matthias*. died ſoon after, when the ſtates aſſembled at *Cuthna* to ct a new king.

THOUGH the faction of *Matthias* was very powerful, yet majority of the ſtates elected *Uladiſlaus*, the ſon of *Ca-* *ir*, king of *Poland*, who, ſoon after, received the inveſ- ure from the emperor. When *Matthias* underſtood that was rejected, he invaded *Bohemia*, and ravaged the coun- but *Uladiſlaus*, aſſiſted by the *Bohemians*, obliged him to ire. The year following, having received ſuccours from father, he recovered *Sileſia*, and obliged *Matthias* to ſue a truce, which was agreed to for two years. *Uladiſlaus*, wever, was not acceptable to the *Huſſites*, and, upon his rn to *Prague*, he was frequently in danger of his life by tumults of the citizens, who publickly reviled him on ount of his religion, and attacked his palace in a ſeditiꝰ manner. To avoid theſe tumults, he went to *Moravia*, ere he concluded a peace with the king of *Hungary*, who h the ſons of *Podiebrad*, was ſuſpected of having privately ted the diſturbances in *Prague*. *Matthias* dying of an plexy ſoon after, *Uladiſlaus* married his widow *Beatrice*, l with her took poſſeſſion of *Hungary*; though he was at t oppoſed by his brother *Albert*, who was favoured by a ty in that kingdom. After he had ſecured the quiet poſſion of his new crown, he divorced *Beatrice*, and married *na*, daughter of a duke of *Gaſcony*; and afterwards ſigna- ed himſelf in oppoſing *Bajazet* II. emperor of the *Turks*. ring his abſence from *Bohemia*, the diſturbances in *Prague* atly encreaſed, and the *Huſſites* at laſt created a biſhop of ir own ſect. The king, after defeating the *Turks* in *Hun-* y, returned to *Prague*, where, by his authority, he com- ed, in a great meaſure, the diſputes about religion, and t for learned men from *Italy*, in order to reſtore the uniſity to its former luſtre. About this time he had a daugh- born to him, who was called *Anne*, and two years after- rds his wife was delivered of a ſon, named *Lewis*, who s crowned by the *Hungarians* while an infant. He was ꝰ crowned in *Bohemia*, which kingdom, on account of the

Uladiſlaus. A. C. 1471.

factions

factions and different ſects, ſtill continued a ſcene of diſorder and confuſion. *Uladiſlaus*, after ſettling governors in *Bohemia*, with a ſupreme authority, went with his children to *Buda*, where he died ſoon after in the forty-fifth year of his reign over the *Bohemians*, and the twenty-third over the *Hungarians*.

Lewis. 1516. UPON the death of *Uladiſlaus*, the ſtates of *Hungary* aſſembled at *Peſtbum*, and declared his ſon of age and fit to govern, though he was not then quite eleven years old. The care of the government, however, was committed to *Stephen Bathoreus*, under the title of palatine of the kingdom. *Lewis* afterwards went into *Bohemia*, where the animoſities of the parties ſubſiding, he was received with univerſal joy. About this time, ſultan *Soliman* was defeated by the *Perſians*, with the loſs of 100,000 men. In order to appeaſe the murmurs of his ſubjects, who threatened to depoſe him, he promiſed to repair his late loſſes by conqueſts from the *Hungarians*; and ſoon after ſurpriſed and took *Belgrade*, and marched with a powerful army into the kingdom. *Lewis* was then returned to *Buda*, where he was preparing to celebrate his nuptials, and was ſpending his time in feaſting and entertainments. The loſs of *Belgrade* alarmed the nation, and an inconſiderable army was aſſembled in haſte, with which A. C. 1527. the king engaged the *Turks* at *Mohalz*, where he was entirely defeated and drowned in the *Danube* in his flight. After the death of *Lewis*, his dominions fell to *Ferdinand*, archduke of *Auſtria*, infant of *Spain*, and afterwards emperor, who had married *Anne*, the only daughter of *Uladiſlaus*. Both the empire, and the kingdom of *Bohemia*, have ever ſince continued in the *Auſtrian* family.

THE

THE

HISTORY

OF THE

Electorate of SAXONY.

THIS duchy and electorate takes its name from the ancient nation of the *Saxons*, which once poſſeſſed a great part of *Germany*; it is bounded on the eaſt by *Luſace*, on the north by the margraviate of *Brandenburgh*, on the weſt by the principality of *Anhalt*, and on the ſouth by *Miſnia*. The duke, who is the ſixth elector of the empire, beſides this province, poſſeſſes *Miſnia*, a part of *Thuringen*, and the marquiſate of the *Higher* and *Lower Luſace*, which formerly made a part of *Bohemia*, a part of the county of *Mansfield*, and the abbey and territory of *Quedlemburg*. *The extent of the dominions of the elector.*

THE air in *Saxony* is cold and ſharp, but it is likewiſe very clear and healthful; the country does not produce wine, but yields abundance of corn; and in the mountains of *Miſnia* there are ſeveral mines of ſilver, copper, and lead. The *Saxons* are large and robuſt, have very good natural parts, and are reckoned to have the mildeſt and moſt agreeable converſation of any in *Germany*. They eat much, chiefly of ſalt-fleſh, and are addicted to exceſſive drinking. The gentlemen value themſelves much upon their nobility, and almoſt never contract alliances with perſons of an inferior rank. If any of them, not regarding the nobility of his blood, marries the daughter of a plebeian, whoſe wealth might be of ſervice to his family, he is the object of a great deal of ſcorn, and they call him, in contempt, *Pepper-bag*. The matter even goes farther; for if a noble ſhall diſgrace himſelf by an under-match, he runs the riſk of being deſtroyed by the other gentlemen.

WITH regard to religion, only *Lutheriſm* and *Calviniſm* were formerly allowed; but ſince the elector *Auguſtus* embraced the *Roman* religion, in order to his being elected king of *Poland*, the free exerciſe of that profeſſion has been permitted; nevertheleſs, it is not the prevailing religion, *Lutheraniſm* is the moſt univerſal, and all the eccleſiaſtick poſſeſſions are in the hands of *Lutheran* lords. The language

of the common people is a mixture of *German* and *Sclavonian*; but the people of diſtinction in this province talk the *German* language more pure than in any other part of the empire, and beſides, they almoſt all underſtand the *French* or *Italian*.

WITTEMBERG is the capital city of the duchy of *Saxony*, well fortified upon the *Elbe*. The inhabitants of this city have a great veneration for the church in which *Luther* and *Melanchton* are interred, and value themſelves for being the firſt who embraced this doctrine in their univerſity, which is the moſt famous of all the proteſtant univerſities of *Germany*. The elector of *Saxony* ordinarily reſides at *Dreſden* upon the *Elbe*, in *Miſnia*; which is a magnificent city, and ſtrongly fortified. His palace and arſenal are the admiration of ſtrangers, the one for the beauty and magnificence of its buildings and the richneſs of its furniture; and the other for the prodigious quantity of cannon and other arms. Other conſiderable cities belonging to the elector, are, *Pitſka*, in *Bohemia*; *Bautzen*, the principal city of *Luſace*; *Coningſtein*, a ſtrong fortreſs upon the *Elbe*, with an arſenal upon the frontiers of *Bohemia*; *Pirna*, a fine city upon the *Elbe*, in *Miſnia*, defended by a caſtle called *Sonneſtein*; *Torgau*, a ſtrong city and caſtle upon the *Elbe* in *Miſnia*; *Miſſein*, formerly a biſhop's ſeat, at preſent an electoral city; *Leipſick*, a fine large trading city in *Miſnia*, celebrated for the purity of the *German* language ſpoke there, and for three free fairs which are kept there every year. It is defended by *Pleiſſemburgh*, a ſtrong caſtle, and pretends to be a free and imperial city; but this privilege is diſputed by the elector of *Saxony*. *Freiberg*, a large and ſtrong city, is likewiſe in *Miſnia*; here is the burying-place of the princes of the electoral houſe of *Saxony*. The four cities and bailliages, ſequeſtrated from the archbiſhoprick of *Magdebourg* by the peace of *Prague*, and afterwards by that of *Weſtphalia*, for the advantage of the elector of *Saxony*, are *Dama*, *Gutterbeck*, *Duerfurt*, and *Bork*, more conſiderable for their revenue than for their ſituation and beauty.

THE elector adminiſtrates juſtice in the laſt inſtance in all his ſtates, without appeal to the aulick chamber of the emperor, or to the imperial chamber of *Wetzlar*. With regard to the lands and poſſeſſions that have been given to the younger ſons of this family, the elector ſtill retains the right of arms, protection, and ſuperiority over theſe lands. This diviſion was made about the year 1656, by the elector of *Saxony*, *John George* I. in favour of four of his children; namely, *John George* II. who ſucceeded him in the electorate,

Au-

Auguſtus, *Chriſtian*, and *Maurice*. He gave *Auguſtus*, as his inheritance, the adminiſtrature of *Magdeburgh*, and a part of the lands that depend upon the houſe of *Saxony* in *Thuringia*, with three other bailliages. Duke *Chriſtian* had the adminiſtration of the biſhopric of *Merſburgh*, *Lower Luſace*, with three bailliages. Duke *Maurice* had all the poſſeſſions of his father in the *Voightland*, and in the county of *Henneberg*, with the biſhoprick of *Naumberg*, of which he was adminiſtrator. As all theſe brothers married, and had ſeveral children, this diviſion ſtill continues.

THE rights of the elector as grand marſhal of the empire are very conſiderable. At the election of the emperor, and when the emperor holds his court, the elector of *Saxony* carries the naked ſword before his imperial majeſty. *Wenceſlaus*, duke of *Brabant*, indeed diſputed this right; but the emperor *Sigiſmond* confirmed it to the electors of *Saxony* by a particular decree. In the diets and aſſemblies of the empire, eſpecially at the election of an emperor, he has the right of regulating the lodgings of the princes and deputies, and to make decrees with regard to the proviſions, that victuals may not be wanting in the place, and that they may be procured at a reaſonable rate. He publiſhes the day of the aſſembly after it has been appointed by the archbiſhop of *Mentz*; and, in the abſence of the ambaſſador of the elector of *Mentz*, it belongs to him to regulate the aſſemblies; he pretends to have the right of putting a ſeal upon the effects of the miniſters who die during the holding of the diet, but this privilege is conteſted with him. He exerciſes all theſe rights, either by himſelf when he is preſent, or when he is abſent by the miniſters of the count of *Pappenheim* his vicar. In all military expeditions, where the emperor is preſent in perſon, the elector of *Saxony* pretends to the right of carrying the grand ſtandard of the empire, and of diſpoſing of the ſecond ſtandard; and the count of *Pappenheim* pretends to the ſame right in the abſence of the elector, and when the emperor is not in the army in perſon. The juriſdiction of the grand marſhal extended formerly to the games in the camp. It was not permitted unto any one to play unleſs under the ſtandard of the marſhal, and from this aroſe a certain revenue. But when the emperor *Sigiſmond* prohibited playing in the camps, to indemnify the marſhal for the loſs he ſuffered by this prohibition, 200 florins were aſſigned him upon the city of *Nordlingen*, with part of the tax paid by the Jews of *Nuremberg*, which revenue the count of *Pappenheim* at preſent enjoys. He hath alſo the right of protection of the trumpeters and players upon fifes and other muſical inſtru-

The priviledges of the elector.

inſtruments of war; ſo that even the electoral ſociety of trumpeters of *Saxony* pretends to have an univerſal juriſdiction in cauſes concerning that art, although the marſhals of the court claim the determination of theſe cauſes in the other ſtates of the empire. If the ſee of *Mentz* be vacant, or the envoy of that elector be abſent, the elector of *Saxony* pretends to preſide in the diets; but this privilege is diſputed with him by the electors of *Triers* and *Cologn*. The direction of the evangelic ſtates, which he has often claimed in the diets of the empire, is likewiſe diſputed with him. In quality of elector, he is the director and chief of the circle of *Upper Saxony*, and vicar of the empire when it is vacant. As margrave of *Miſnia*, he is grand huntſman of the empire, a title conferred upon him by the emperor *Leopold*; and as margrave of *Luſace*, he has a right to ennoble. The principal of his hereditary officers, is the hereditary marſhal of *Laſer*, who exerciſes that office in the acts of ceremony, and in the provincial diets.

The antient inhabitants of Saxony.

THE part of *Germany* anciently called *Saxony* extended from the river *Eydor*, which divides *Denmark* from *Germany*, through *Weſtphalia*, almoſt as far as the *Lower Rhine*; on the weſt it had the *German* ocean, from *Hamburgh* to *Frieſland*, and it extended eaſtward almoſt as far as *Pruſſia*; tho' *Mecklenburg*, and part of *Pomerania*, continued in the poſſeſſion of the *Wandales*, or *Sclavi*[r]. The inhabitants, called *Saxons*, are ſuppoſed by ſome to be deſcended of the *Macedonians*; but others, with more probability, affirm, that they are the antient *Catli*, deſcribed by *Tacitus*; but whether theſe were the ſons of *Sacæ*, a people of *Scythia*, cannot be determined by any authority of hiſtory. For the firſt 300 years after Chriſt, there is no mention of the *Saxons* in *Roman* authors; but *Daniſh* hiſtorians make mention of the *Saxons* in their annals ſixty years before the Chriſtian æra, and relate the wars betwixt the two nations, upon account of *Jutland*, or the *Cimbric Cherſoneſe*. *Eutropius* and *Oroſius*, the firſt of the *Roman* authors that mention the *Saxons*, relate, A.C. 350. that *Chauraſius* had orders to protect the *Belgic* and *Armoric* coaſts from the invaſions of the *Franks* and *Saxons*, they being early remarkable for their expeditions upon the *German* or *Britiſh* ſea.

THE whole nation of the *Saxons* was governed by twelve chieftains, who were choſen annually; theſe elected one from among themſelves, who was their chief judge, but had no further authority. When they had wars, they choſe a

[r] SAXONIA Krantii, l. 1. c. 1.

king,

whose authority remained while the war continued, the conclusion of the peace he returned to his former n[s]. The first of the *Saxon* kings mentioned in history *derick*. *Anserick*, his successor, began to drive the *ngi* out of the duchy of *Bremen*, and the adjacent ry near the mouth of the *Elbe*. Not long after, the s extended themselves towards the *Oder*, and likewise the *Thuringi* from the countries called *Brunswick* and *rgh*. About the beginning of the fourth century they themselves known by their incursions upon the *Gallick* and by land extended their dominions very much to- the west, which afterwards produced continual wars en them and the *Franks*. *Hengist*, who is reckoned irteenth of their kings, about the middle of the fifth ry, went into *England* with a large colony, and esta- a *Saxon* government in that kingdom. In the be- ing of the sixth century, *Theodoric*, king of *Austrasia*, the *Saxons* to assist him against the *Thuringi*, and by assistance, the whole kingdom of *Thuringia* was con- d, and divided between the *Saxons* and the *Franks*, the *Unstrut* being appointed the common boundary. It been the fashion, for a century or two past, for the n nations to emigrate, part of the *Suevi* and *Wandals* settled in *Portugal*, *Spain*, and *Africa*, the *Franks* in , the *Saxons* in *Britain*, the *Burgundians* in the pro- of that name, the *Longobards*, another *German* nation, d *Pannonia*, and from thence being invited into *Italy*, were joined by 20,000 *Saxons*, and took possession of *rdy*. But the *Longobards* settling themselves in the best of *Italy*, and refusing to admit the *Saxons* to the same ges with themselves, these people returned to their for- abitations, which were now possessed by the *Suevi* and nations. The *Saxons*, refusing any accommodation these new inhabitants, a war ensued, which continued me time, to the mutual destruction of both parties, so at last they agreed to inhabit together[t]. The *Franks*, had settled in *Gaul*, after many disputes with the *Saxons* the province of *Thuringen*, at last obliged them to ue quiet and pay a tribute; but the *Vandals* invading part of *Thuringia* subject to the *Franks*, they offered to e the *Saxons* from their tribute, upon condition that they led the *Vandals*. After their expulsion there still conti- disputes between the *Franks* and the *Saxons* about the

[s] Idem ibid. l. ii. c. 2. [t] Meibom. Rer. Ger. Scrip. v. i. 2, and 223. Saxonii Krantzii, l. i. c. 29.

province of *Thuringen*; and the *Franks*, having been converted to Chriſtianity, began to hate the *Saxons*, who ſtill continued idolaters, and were averſe to Chriſtianity, becauſe it was the religion of the *Franks*. *Charles Martel*, who was high ſteward to the *French* king, at this time having defeated the *Saracens*, who invaded the ſouthern provinces of *France*, reſolved to oblige the *Saxons* to forſake their idolatry, and declared war againſt them, but they were not reduced but by his grandſon *Charlemain*[u]. *Pepin* the father of *Charles the*
A.C. 753. *Great*, having put his king *Childeric* III. into a convent, was declared king of *France* himſelf by the pope, and marched
A.C. 772. with a great army into *Saxony*. Having defeated the *Saxons*, he obliged them to pay a yearly tribute of an hundred ſtone horſes. *Charlemain* ſucceeding his father, and being not only king of *France*, but emperor of *Germany*, reſolved in a diet at *Worms* to continue the war againſt the *Saxons*, till they embraced the Chriſtian religion. Entering their province, he took the city *Ehreſburg* in *Weſtphalia*, deſtroyed their chief idol *Irminſula*, and received many hoſtages; but going afterwards to *Italy* againſt the *Longobards*, the *Saxons*, under the command of *Wittekind* their king, again recovered *Ehreſburg*, and defeated the *Franks*. *Charlemain* returning from *Italy*, defeated the *Saxons*, and obliged *Wittekind* to fly into *Denmark*; but finding himſelf at laſt unable to reſiſt the arms of *Charlemain*, after loſing ſeventeen battles, he accepted of the conditions offered him by the emperor, and was baptized
A.C. 785. with his whole family by *Lullo*, biſhop of *Mentz*[x]. The ſovereignty of ſome provinces was left to him, and *Charles the Great* changed the black horſe, which he wore in his eſcutcheon, into a white one, retained at this day by the houſe of *Brunſwick*[y]. The *Saxons* were not quite reduced by the ſubmiſſion of *Wittekind*, but continued the war ſeveral years after; *Charles* defeated them in many battles, and tranſporting many thouſands of them to *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and others countries, they were at laſt ſubdued in 804, after a calamitous war of thirty years.

Charlemain *converts the* Saxons *to Chriſtianity, and makes them ſubject to the empire.*

A.C. 807. *WITTEKIND*, in his old age, made war againſt the *Sueui*, or *Suabians*, but was not able to bear the fatigues of the war. He was ſuffocated in his armour by the great heat, and buried at *Angria*, or *Anglia*, in *Weſtphalia*[z]. His ſon *Wigbert* brought *Hildeſheim* into the form of a city, and made a journey to *Rome* out of devotion. His great grandſon, *Ludolph*, enlarged the territories that had been left to his forefathers.

[u] Idem ibid. l. i. c. 33. [x] Idem ibid. l. ii. c. 13. [y] Idem ibid. l. ii. c. 24. [z] Idem ibid.

Bruno II. eldeſt ſon of *Ludolph* [a], built the city of *Brunſwick*; *Daneward*, the ſecond ſon, built a caſtle in the city, which is called *Danewerderode*; and the youngeſt ſon, *Otho*, founded the convent of St. *Michael* at *Lunebourg*. After the death of *Lewis* IV. *Otho* was elected emperor, but declined that dignity upon account of his great age. *Otho's* ſon, *Henry*, ſurnamed *the Fowler*, built the cities of *Goſlar* and *Quedlinburgh*, and on the death of *Conrad*, the princes of the empire elected him emperor; *Conrad* himſelf, upon his death-bed, deſiring his brother to carry the imperial enſigns to *Henry*, the ſucceſſion to the empire being more in the appointment of the deceaſed at this time, than in the will of the electors. *Henry*, in order to ſecure the frontiers of the empire againſt foreign irruptions, appointed margraves, or governors of frontiers in *Sleſwick*, *Brandenburg*, *Miſnia*, and *Luſace*; as *Charlemain* had done in *Auſtria* and *Moravia*. He likewiſe founded ſeveral cities, and cauſed fortify many others, and ordered the youth to be exerciſed in arms, that they might be more expert in repelling invaſions. He appointed his ſon *Otho* to ſucceed him, who, upon account of his many exploits, was ſurnamed *The Great*. He converted the *Danes* to Chriſtianity, and left *Saxony* and the imperial dignity to his ſon *Otho*, ſurnamed *Rufus*, who was ſucceeded by his ſon *Otho* III. ſurnamed *Mirabilia Mundi*.

A.C. 912.

A.C. 919. Henry the Fowler, *emperor.*

A.C. 936. Otho I. *ſurnamed the Great, emperor.*

OTHO the Firſt, having great wars to maintain in *Italy*, which obliged him to be abſent from *Germany* ſometimes for ſeveral years; gave that part of *Saxony*, next to the *Danes*, and the *Heneti* or *Sclavi*, to *Herman Billing*, one of the miniſters of his court, in order that he might repell the invaſions of the barbarians. Being pleaſed with his conduct, he afterwards gave it to him as an hereditary fief, with the title of duke of *Saxony* [b]; the emperor ſtill reſerving the greateſt part of *Saxony* to his own family. The poſterity of *Herman* enjoyed this dignity for 146 years; but the male iſſue became extinct in *Magnus*, great grandſon of *Berno*, eldeſt ſon of the firſt duke, who ſucceeded his father in 988. *Berno* dying in 1003, was ſucceeded by his ſon *Bernhard*, who left the duchy to his ſon *Ordulphus*, and upon his death his ſon *Magnus* ſucceeded him. *Magnus* dying in 1106, left only two daughters, the eldeſt of whom was married to *Henry the Black*, duke of *Bavaria*, of the *Guelphick* race, in whoſe right he ought to have inherited the dutchy of *Saxony*; but the emperor *Henry* V. favouring *Lotharius*, count of *Supplinburgh*, who

A.C. 960. Herman Billing, *firſt duke of* Saxony.

A.C. 1106. Lotharius *count of* Supplinburgh *made duke of* Saxony.

[a] Idem ibid. l. ii. c. 31.

[b] Meibom. Rer. Ger. Script. t. iii. p. 37.

who, in right of his wife, inherited another division of *Saxony* on the *Weser*, conferred likewise on him the duchy of *Saxony* on the *Elbe*. But this disposition kept the duchy of *Saxony* only during one generation out of the family of *Magnus*, his grandson, *Henry*, surnamed *the Proud*, son of *Henry the Black*, again succeeding to *Saxony*, in right of his wife *Gertrand*, only daughter and heiress of *Lotharius*, who was now become emperor.

Henry the Proud, *duke of* Saxony *and* Bavaria.

HENRY the Proud succeeded his father in 1127, and, as duke of *Bavaria*, possessed all the countries from *Verona* in *Italy* northward to the *Danube*, and from *Lower Austria*, *Stiria*, and *Carniola*, westward, to the borders of *Franconia*; afterwards commanding the emperor's army in *Italy*, he conquered *Tuscany*, and several other provinces which the emperor *Lotharius* his father-in-law ceded to him; and soon after he resigned to him the duchy of *Saxony* on the *Elbe*, and *Saxony* on the *Weser*; which northern dominion *Henry* extended as far as *Lubeck*, by conquests from the *Polabi*, a race of *Veneds*. *Lotharius* dying the year following, declared *Henry* his successor, and left him the imperial ensigns. But *Conrad*, who had disputed the empire with *Lotharius* for five years, being now elected emperor, obliged *Henry* to deliver up the regalia; but afterwards *Henry* refusing to quit some of his possessions, at the emperor's desire he was put to the ban of the empire; *Conrad* giving *Bavaria* to his brother, the margrave of *Austria*, and *Saxony* to *Albert the Bear*, of the house of *Anhalt*. Notwithstanding this decree of the empire, many of *Henry*'s subjects remained faithful to him, by whose assistance he still kept possession of great part of *Saxony*; but an accommodation being proposed at *Quedlinburgh*, *Henry* was poisoned there in the 40th year of his age[c].

A. C. 1137.

A. C. 1139. Henry the Lion, *duke of* Saxony.

HENRY the Lion succeeded his father when he was but ten years of age, and his uncle *Guelph* VII. taking the administration of his states, concluded a peace with the emperor, by which *Henry the Lion* was reinstated in *Saxony*, and *Albert the Bear* should possess the margraviate of *Brandenburgh*; but *Henry*'s mother marrying the margrave of *Austria*, the dukedom of *Bavaria* was confirmed to him. *Henry*, afterwards assisting the emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* in *Italy*, gained the favour of that emperor, by whose means he recovered *Bavaria*; but afterwards falling under the displeasure of *Frederick*, he was put to the ban of the empire, and deprived of all his states except *Brunswick* and *Luneburgh*, which still continue to his descendants. That part of *Saxony*, which

[c] See the History of the electorate of Hanover.

came

came afterwards to be called the electorate of *Saxony*, was given to *Bernhard* of the house of *Anhalt*[d].

BERNARD III. was the youngest son of *Albert the Bear*, count of *Ascania*, descended of a very ancient *Saxon* family, and related to *Wittekind*, the last king of the *Saxons*. *Bernard* dying in 1212, left by his wife *Jutha*, daughter of *Canut* king of *Denmark*, *Albert*, who succeeded him in the electorate, and *Henry* the old, author of the house of *Anhalt*. A. C. 1180. Bernard III. *duke of* Saxony.

ALBERT I. died in 1260, and had by his wife *Helena*, daughter of the emperor *Otho* IV. *Albert* II. who succeeded him, and *John* the author of the house of *Saxe Lawenburg*. Albert I.

ALBERT II. died in 1311, having had by his wife *Agnes*, daughter of the emperor *Rodolphus* of *Habsburg*, *Rodolphus*, who succeeded him. Albert II.

RODOLPHUS I. died in 1356, and left by his first wife *Judith*, daughter of *Otho*, margrave of *Brandenburg*, *Rodolphus* his successor; and by his second marriage with *Cunegunda* of *Poland*, he left *Venceslaus*. Rodolphus I.

RODOLPHUS II. enjoyed the electorate twenty-three years, and leaving no male children, his brother *Wenceslaus* succeeded him. Rodolphus II.

WENCESLAUS died in 1383, leaving by his wife *Cecilia*, daughter of *Francis*, marquis of *Carara*, *Rodolphus* and *Albert*. Wenceslaus.

RODOLPHUS III. enjoyed the electorate thirty-five years, and dying without children, his brother *Albert* succeeded him, and died in 1422, without leaving any posterity. Rodolphus III. Albert III.

After the death of *Albert* III. the succession was disputed by the dukes of *Saxe Lawenburgh*, the counts palatine, and the margraves of *Brandenburg*; but the emperor *Sigismond* deprived the dukes of *Saxe Lawemburg* of their right, preferable to the claim of the others, because they had not demanded the investiture soon enough, and gave the investiture of the electorate to *Frederick the Warrior*, landgrave of *Thuringen*, and margrave of *Misnia*.

FREDERIC the Warlike, chief of the modern electors of *Saxony*, is descended, according to some, from *Wittekind the Great*; but we shall only mention that *Conrad*, count of *Wethin*, obtained of the emperor *Lotharius* II. *Misnia* and *Lusace*, which he left at his death in 1156, to his sons; namely, *Misnia* to *Otho* his eldest, and *Lusace* to *Dieteric* the youngest. *Otho* had a son named *Dieteric*, who bought A. C. 1422. Frederic the Warlike.

[d] Meibon. Rer. Ger. Script. v. iii. p. 343. See also the history of the electorate of Hanover.

Luſace from the emperor *Otho* IV. and married *Judith*, the daughter of *Herman*, landgrave of *Heſſe* and *Thuringen*. Her brother *Henry* being killed at the ſiege of *Ulm*, and leaving no iſſue, the ſons of *Judith* diſputed the ſucceſſion with the poſterity of *Sophia*, who was daughter of *Louis*, brother to the deceaſed *Henry*, and had married the duke of *Brabant*. An accommodation being agreed to, *Henry*, ſon of *Sophia*, had the landgraviate of *Heſſe*, and *Thuringen* was ceded to *Henry*, margrave of *Miſnia*, ſurnamed the illuſtrious, ſon of *Dieteric* and *Judith*, who re-united in his perſon the landgraviate of *Thuringen*, and the margraviate of *Miſnia* and *Luſace*. His ſon *Albert* married *Margaret*, daughter of the emperor *Frederick* II. who brought him the county of *Altemberg*, and the lordſhip of *Plaiſſi*. He had a ſon *Frederic*, who lived in 1308, who likewiſe had a ſon named *Frederic the Grave*, who was elected king of the *Romans*, but yielded his rights to *Charles* IV. He acquired the county of *Weimar*, and his ſon *Frederic the Valiant* had by his wife the principality of *Coburgh*. This laſt was father of *Frederic the Warlike*, firſt elector of *Saxony*, of the family of the margraves of *Miſnia*. *Frederic* the elector, left by his wife *Catharine*, daughter of *Henry* duke of *Brunſwick*, *Frederic*, who ſucceeded him, and *William*, who left iſſue, beſides two daughters who were married to the landgrave of *Heſſe*, and the elector of *Brandenburgh*.

Frederic II. *the* Pacific. A. C. 1428.

FREDERIC, ſurnamed the *Pacific*, married *Margaret* daughter of *Erneſt*, duke of *Auſtria*, and ſiſter to the emperor *Frederic* III. by whom he had two ſons, who ſurvived him, namely, *Erneſt* the author of the *Erneſtine* branch, and *Albert the Courageous*, author of the *Albertine* branch. He had likewiſe four daughters, two of whom were abbeſſes, and the other two married to *Lewis the Rich*, duke of *Bavaria*, and *Albert* margrave of *Brandenburgh*.

Erneſt. A. C. 1464.

ERNEST married *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Albert* III. duke of *Bavaria*, by whom he had *Frederic* his ſucceſſor; *Albert*, or according to ſome *Erneſt*, archbiſhop of *Mentz*; *Erneſt*, or *Albert*, archbiſhop of *Magdebourg*; *John*, ſurnamed the *Conſtant*; *Chriſtina*, married to the king of *Denmark*, and *Margaret*, married to *Henry*, duke of *Brunſwick*.

Frederic the Wiſe. A. C. 1486.

FREDERIC the Wiſe would never marry. The emperor *Maximilian* I. choſe him for preſident of his council, and vicar-general of the empire. After the death of that emperor, the imperial crown was offered to him, but he refuſed it, and gave his vote for *Charles* V. whom he cauſed to be elected on certain conditions, in order to ſecure the liberty of *Germany*. From thence ariſes that

capi-

ation which all the emperors have ſince been obliged
to before their election. This wiſe prince was one
firſt protectors of *Luther*, and was ſucceeded by his
John.

N, ſurnamed the *Conſtant*, was the fourth ſon of John the
and was equally zealous as his brother for the eſta- Conſtant.
ent of Lutheraniſm. This prince married firſt, *So-* A. C.
aughter of *Magnus*, duke of *Mecklinburg*, by whom 1525.
John Frederic, who ſucceeded him. By his ſecond
rgaret, daughter of *Woldemar*, prince of *Anhalt*, he
n-Erneſt, who died without children; *Mary*, married
duke of *Pomerania*, and *Margaret*, who died at the
nineteen.

N Frederic, ſurnamed the *Magnanimous*, was one of John Fre-
cipal ſupports of the proteſtant religion, and chief of deric.
lkaldic league, which brought upon him the hatred of A. C.
peror *Charles* V. which was ſtill encreaſed by his op- 1532.
to the election of *Ferdinand*, as king of the *Romans*.
intained great wars againſt this emperor; but having
battle of *Mulberg*, where he was made priſoner, he
prived by that emperor of his electorate, and the great-
of his ſtates, which were given to his couſin *Maurice*,
lbert the Courageous. He conſented to his depriva-
fore his death, contenting himſelf with the counties
nburgh, *Sackſenburg*, *Hiſenberg*, &c. with the title of
till his death. His ſons alſo ſubſcribed this reſignation,
de a family pact of mutual ſucceſſion with their cou-
Naumburgh.

URICE, to whom the emperor *Ferdinand* gave the Maurice.
ce after the battle of *Mulberg*, was couſin-german to A. C.
elector, *Albert* the younger ſon of *Frederic the Paci-* 1547.
g his grandfather. *Albert* was governor of *Friſeland*,
rried *Zedena*, daughter of *George Podiebrad*, king of
, by whom he had, among other children, *Henry the*
who, upon his return to the Holy Land, and *Compoſ-*
Galicia, introduced Lutheraniſm into his country. He
Catharine, daughter of *Magnus* duke of *Mecklinburg*,
m he had two ſons, *Maurice* and *Auguſtus*, and three
rs. *Mauria* the elector, married *Agnes*, daughter of
landgrave of *Heſſe*, but leaving no male iſſue, his
ſucceeded him.

USTUS, ſurnamed the *Pious*, married firſt, *Anne*, Auguſtus
r of *Chriſtian* III. king of *Denmark*, by whom he had the Pious.
ns, who all died infants, except the VIth *Chriſtian* A. C.
ceeded him; he had beſides ſix daughters. His ſe- 1553.

cond wife was *Agnes Hedwige*, daughter of *Joachim Ernc*, prince of *Anhalt*.

Chriſtian I. *CHRISTIAN* I. embraced Calviniſm, and introduced that profeſſion into *Saxony*. He married *Sophia*, daughter of *John George*, elector of *Brandenburgh*, by whom he had *Chriſtian* II. who ſucceeded him; *John George*, who continued the family; *Auguſtus* who died without poſterity; *Sophia*, married to the duke of *Pomerania*; *Dorothy*, abbeſs of *Quedlinburgh*, and two other daughters that died infants.

Chriſtian II. A. C. 1591. *CHRISTIAN* II. being a minor when his father died, was under the guardianſhip of the duke of *Weimar*, grandſon of *John Frederic*, the laſt elector of the *Erneſtine* line, who adminiſtered the government for ten years, and again introduced Lutheraniſm into *Saxony*; *Chriſtian* married *Hedwige*, daughter of *Frederic* II. king of *Denmark*, but leaving no children, his brother *John George* ſucceeded him.

John George I. A. C. 1611. *JOHN George* I. married firſt *Sybylla*, daughter of *Frederic*, duke of *Wirtemberg*, who died without children. His ſecond wife was *Margaret Sybylla*, daughter of *Albert Frederick*, margrave of *Brandenburgh*, and duke of *Pruſſia*, by whom he had *John George*, who ſucceeded him; *Auguſtus*, adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg*; *Chriſtian*, adminiſtrator of *Merſburgh*; *Maurice*, adminiſtrator of *Naumburgh*; beſides three other ſons who died infants, and three daughters, namely, *Sophia Eleonora*, married to *George* II. landgrave of *Heſſe Darmſtadt*; *Mary Elizabeth*, married to *Frederic*, duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*, and *Magdalene Sybylla* married firſt, *Chriſtian* I. prince of *Denmark*, and next to *Frederic William* II. duke of *Saxe Altemberg*.

John George II. A. C. 1656. *JOHN George* II. married *Magdalene Sybylla*, daughter of *Chriſtian*, margrave of *Brandenburg Culmbach*, by whom he had *George* his ſucceſſor, and *Ertmuth Sophia*, married to *Chriſtian Erneſt*, margrave of *Brandenburgh Anſpach*.

John George III. A. C. 1680. *JOHN George* III. was declared grand huntſman of the empire by the emperor *Leopold*, in 1662. He ſignalized himſelf, on many occaſions, during the different wars of the empire, againſt the *French* and *Turks*, eſpecially at the raiſing of the ſiege of *Vienna*. He married *Anne Sophia*, daughter to *Frederick* III. king of *Denmark*, by whom he had *John George*, and *Frederic Auguſtus*, who both ſucceeded him in their turns.

John George IV. A. C. 1691. *JOHN George* IV. enjoyed the electorate only three years. He ſignalized himſelf in the war upon the *Rhine*, and in *Hungary* againſt the *Turks*; and married *Eleonora Ertmuth-Louiſa*, widow of *John Frederic*, margrave of *Brandenburgh Anſpach*, and daughter of *John George*, duke of *Saxe Eiſenach*;

ech; but he died of the ſmall-pox at *Dreſden*, without leaving any iſſue.

FREDERIC Auguſtus ſucceeded to the electorate upon the death of his brother *John George*. He attached himſelf greatly to the intereſts of the houſe of *Auſtria*, and in his youth he continued a long time at the court of *Vienna*, where he became a particular friend of *Joſeph*, king of the *Romans*, afterwards emperor. He ſignalized himſelf in the wars in *Hungary* againſt the *Turks*, and afterwards commanded the imperial army upon the *Rhine*. He was elected king of *Poland* by the credit and ſollicitations of the houſe of *Auſtria*, and having abjured Lutheraniſm, and made profeſſion of the Catholic religion, he was crowned at *Cracovia* by the biſhop of *Cujavia*. Having entered into an alliance with the king of *Denmark*, and czar of *Muſcovy*, againſt *Charles* XII. king of *Sweden*, that prince invaded *Poland* and *Saxony*, and obliged him to renounce the crown of *Poland* in favour of *Staniſlaus*. But the king of *Sweden* being afterwards entirely defeated at *Pultowa* by the *Muſcovites*, *Auguſtus* again entered *Poland*, notwithſtanding his renunciation, and by the aſſiſtance of the *Saxons*, recovered the kingdom. His reign was afterwards diſturbed by inteſtine troubles, which were at laſt accommodated by the mediation of the czar of *Muſcovy*. By his queen *Chriſtina Everhardina*, of *Brandenburgh Bareith*, who died in the proteſtant religion in which ſhe was educated, he had only one ſon named *Frederic Auguſtus*, who ſucceeded him. Frederic Auguſtus I. A. C. 1694.

FREDERIC Auguſtus made profeſſion of the Catholic religion at *Bologna* in *Italy*, in 1712; but he kept this change a ſecret till the year 1717, when being at *Vienna*, at the emperor's court, he declared publickly that he was a Catholic, and aſſiſted at the maſs celebrated by the pope's nuncio. The emperor made him a knight of the Golden Fleece, and the king his father having named him preſident of his privy-council, and committed to him the general direction of all affairs within and without the kingdom, without any exception; he took his ſeat in that quality in the privy-council at *Varſovia* in 1726, and began from that time to give audience to foreign miniſters and to thoſe of the court. He ſucceeded to the electoral dignity, and the hereditary poſſeſſions of his houſe by the death of his father, and to the crown of *Poland*, after an interregnum of two years. He married at *Vienna*, *Mary-Joſepha-Benedicta-Antoinetta-Thereſa-Xavier-Philippina*, archduchess of *Auſtria*, eldeſt daughter of the late emperor *Joſeph*, by whom he has *Frederic-Chriſtian-Gregory-George-Francis-Leopold*, born at *Dreſden*, the 5th of *Sep-* Frederic Auguſtus II. A. C. 1733.

September, 1722. *Mary-Amelia-Chriſtina-Frances-Xavier-Flora-Walpurga*, born at *Dreſden*, the 24th of *November*, 1724. *Mary-Margaret-Frances-Xavier*, born at *Dreſden*, the 12th of *September*, 1727. *Anne-Mary-Angelica-Xavier*, born at *Dreſden*, the 29th of *Auguſt*, 1728. *Auguſtus-Albert-Francis-Xavier-Bennet*, born at *Dreſden*, the 25th of *Auguſt*, 1730; and *Mary-Joſepha-Carolina-Eleonora-Frances-Xavier*, born at *Dreſden*, on the 4th of *November*, 1731.

Hiſtory of the Electorate of Bavaria.

The antient extent of this ducky.

THIS duchy was formerly a kingdom, which extended from the mountains of *Franconia*, to the frontiers of *Hungary*, and the *Adriatic Gulph*. It comprehended the country of *Tirol*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Stiria*, *Auſtria*, and other ſtates, which, ſince that time have fallen to different princes. So that what at preſent is called *Bavaria*, is only compoſed of the dominions comprehended under the modern diviſion of *Upper* and *Lower Bavaria*. Although theſe two provinces have ſometimes been augmented, and ſometimes diminiſhed by inteſtine wars; however, they conſiſt of twelve counties, which formerly ſufficed to make a duchy, according to the laws of *Franconia*. This country is watered by five navigable rivers, beſides ſeveral ſmaller ones, and ſixteen lakes. It contains thirty-five good cities, of which *Munich* is the capital, 94 towns, 720 caſtles, 4700 villages, 8 great abbeys, 75 cloiſters, or monaſteries, beſides thoſe of the Mendicants. It is bounded towards the eaſt by *Bohemia* and *Auſtria*, towards the weſt by *Suabia*, by *Franconia* towards the north, and by *Tirol* towards the ſouth. But the duke of *Bavaria* is not abſolute maſter of all this country, for within its bounds are ſituated many free cities, among which is *Ratiſbon*, and ſeveral lordſhips both eccleſiaſtical and ſecular.

MUNICH, the ordinary reſidence of the dukes of *Bavaria*, is a pretty large and populous city, *Henry the Lion*, of the houſe of *Brunſwick*, cauſed build it of the ruins of the monaſtery of *Scheffiaer*, from whence it was called *Munich*. Others refer its origin to duke *Otho*, who called it *Munchen*, from the head of a monk that was found in the foundations. It is near a very fine ſalt ſpring, which, at a ſmall expence, is converted into fine white ſalt. The emperor, *Louis* of *Bavaria*,

Bavaria, gave it very large privileges, and *John*, duke of *Bavaria*, made it the capital of his dominions. The cities of *Bavaria*, moſt remarkable for their fortifications, are chiefly *Ingolſtadt*, *Donawert*, *Landſberg*, *Freiberg*, *Straubingen*, *Wilſhauſen*, *Waſſerberg*, *Eling*, *Rain*, the caſtle of *Burkhauſen*, *Branau*, *Scherting*, &c.

BAVARIA is divided into four great bailliages, which are called governments; namely, *Munich*, *Landſhut*, *Straubing*, and *Burkhauſen*; where juſtice is adminiſtred to the people which depend upon each bailliage; the appeals from theſe courts are carried before the ſovereign council of the duke. As to the *Upper Palatinate*, which, by the laſt treaties of *Weſtphalia*, has been united to *Bavaria*, it is a duchy which comprehends ſeveral counties, cities, towns, and villages; the chief city is *Amberg*, which is the ſeat of the courts of juſtice for the whole province, and is ſituated upon the river *Vils*. Below *Amberg*, upon the ſame river, is *Waldeg*, a very ſtrong caſtle, and the city of *Rotemburgh*, with a citadel ſtrongly fortified. On the other ſide of this province is *Chamb*, the chief city of the county of the ſame name, belonging likewiſe to the duke of *Bavaria*.

Besides the duchy of *Bavaria* and the *Upper Palatinate*, the duke poſſeſſes the landgraviate of *Leichtenberg*, which fell to him by the death of *Maximilian Adam*, laſt landgrave of that name, in conſequence of family pacts, made betwixt the houſe of *Bavaria* and that of *Leichtenberg*, for their mutual ſucceſſion. He poſſeſſes likewiſe the county of *Kaag*, ſince the year 1567, when that county fell to him by the death of *Ladiſlaus*, the laſt count of that name. There is likewiſe family pacts of mutual ſucceſſion eſtabliſhed betwixt the houſe of *Bavaria*, and the palatine of the *Rhine*. The inhabitants in this country are ſtrong and laborious, and exerciſe themſelves in ſhooting with rifled muſkets at a mark, or elevated pole, in order to render themſelves more expert at arms in time of war. 1566.

All hiſtorians agree, that this houſe is one of the moſt ancient of *Germany*. The counts of *Scheyren*, whoſe caſtle is at preſent a cloyſter, gave them the name. At that place are ſhewn the tombs of more than twenty-ſix lords of *Scheyren*. The emperor, *Otho* I. eſtabliſhed as counts palatine of *Bavaria*, and landgraves of *Scheyren*, *Arnolph* and *Herman*, ſons of *Arnolph*, brother of the duke *Berchtold*, of *Carinthia*, marquis of the country upon the *Ens*. The emperor *Otho* I. after the death of *Berchtold*, inſtead of giving *Bavaria* to *Henry* his ſon, gave it to duke *Henry* his brother, who had married *Judith*, ſiſter of *Arnolph* and *Herman*. This duke

Henry

Henry of *Bavaria*, had by his marriage *Henry Hezillon*, who was ſucceeded by his ſon *Henry*, afterwards choſen emperor, under the name of *Henry* II. This emperor having no children by *Saint Cunigond* his wife, *Bavaria* paſſed again to the family of *Francenia*, and afterwards to that of *Suabia*, under *Henry* IV. who poſſeſſed it till the year 1071, when this laſt emperor gave that country to count *Wolf* or *Guelph*, of *Ravensburgh* in *Suabia*. To this *Guelph*, who died in the iſland of *Cyprus*, ſucceeded his ſon *Guelph* II. and to him his brother the duke *Henry* IX. who was ſucceeded by his ſon *Henry the Proud*, who had married the only daughter of the emperor *Lotharius*, and who, after the death of his father-in-law, became alſo duke of *Saxony*. But refuſing to deliver up the imperial ornaments of his father-in-law, to the emperor *Conrad* III. duke of *Suabia*, or to acknowledge him for emperor, he was put to the ban of the empire, and loſt his ſtates. After whoſe death, the emperor *Conrad* made his brother *Leopold* marquis of *Auſtria*, and duke of *Bavaria*, who dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother *Henry* XI. whom the emperor *Fredric* I. made duke of *Auſtria*, joining together the two countries above and below the *Ens*, and declaring them free and independent of the juriſdiction of *Bavaria*. The ſame emperor *Frederic* I. gave *Bavaria*, thus diſmembered, with *Saxony*, to *Henry the Lion*, ſon of *Henry the Proud*. But *Henry the Lion*, duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, afterwards loſing the favour of the ſame emperor, was put to the ban of the empire, and loſt all his poſſeſſions, except *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, which ſtill remain to his deſcendants. The duchy of *Bavaria* was given by the emperor to *Otho*, the landgrave of *Wittelsbach**, count palatine of the houſe of *Bavaria*, ſo that *Bavaria* returned again to its ancient princes and hereditary lords. It is from the time of this *Otho*, that the caſtle of *Scheyren* was changed into a monaſtery, where his body is interred.

* 1180.

Otho I. *OTHO* I. called *the Grand*, was ſucceeded by his ſon
Louis I. *Louis* I. who deſtroyed *Wittelſbach*, becauſe his couſin, who
Otho the Illuſtrious. reſided there, had killed the emperor *Philip*. His ſon *Otho the Illuſtrious* received the inveſtiture of the palatinate of the *Rhine* from the emperor *Frederic* II. on account of his marriage with *Agnes*, grand-daughter of *Henry the Lion*. *Otho the Illuſtrious* died in 1245, and divided his poſſeſſions between his two ſons *Louis* II. and *Henry*. *Louis* ſucceeded to the palatinate of the *Rhine* and the electorate, and *Henry* to the duchy of *Bavaria*; but his iſſue failing in the third generation, *Bavaria* returned to the iſſue of the eldeſt ſon. *Louis* II. called *the Severe*, becauſe he put his wife to death upon a falſe

Louis II.

lſe ſuſpicion of adultery, had by his ſecond wife, the
ughter of the emperor *Rodolphus* I. two ſons, *Rodolphus* and
wis. Theſe two ſons are the chiefs of two great families
hich remain to this day in *Germany*. From *Rodolphus* the
deſt are deſcended the counts palatine of the *Rhine*, and
om *Louis* the youngeſt ſon, who became emperor, deſcend
e preſent electors of *Bavaria*; for *Louis*, ſurviving all the Louis III.
oſterity of his uncle *Henry*, took poſſeſſion of *Bavaria*, *duke of*
otwithſtanding the pretenſions of his elder brother *Rodol-* Bavaria,
hus. *Louis* becoming emperor, his brother *Rodolphus* de- *after-*
layed againſt him, but was obliged to fly to *England*, where *wards*
he died; nevertheleſs *Louis* gave the *Upper Palatinate* and *emperor*.
Amberg, with their dependencies, to *Adolphus*, the ſon of
Rodolphus, having made an agreement with him at *Pavia*, by
which the electoral dignity was to be enjoyed alternately by
both houſes; but ſoon after, the emperor *Charles* IV. having
publiſhed the Golden Bull, which orders the eldeſt ſons of
the electors to ſucceed to their fathers, that agreement never
took effect, and the counts palatine have ever ſince poſſeſſed
the electoral dignity. *Louis* was ſucceeded by his ſecond ſon,
Stephen of *Landſhut*, called *the Old*, who married firſt, *Eliza-* Stephen.
beth, daughter of *Frederic* of *Arragon*, king of *Sicily*, by whom A. C.
he had no children: his ſecond wife was *Margaret*, daughter 1347.
of *John*, burgrave of *Nuremberg*, of whom he had, *Stephen*
II. *Frederic*, of whom the branch of the dukes of *Bavaria*
Landſhut are deſcended; *John*, the author of the dukes of
Bavaria Munich, and *Elizabeth*, married to *Otho the Hardy*,
duke of *Auſtria*.

JOHN duke of *Bavaria*, called *the Pacific*, third ſon of John the
Stephen, had *Munich* for his ſhare of his father's poſſeſſions, Pacific.
and married *Catharine*, daughter of *Muinhard* II. count of
Goritia, prince of *Carinthia*, by whom he had *Erneſt*, *Sophia*
married to the emperor *Wenceſlaus*; *William* duke of *Bavaria*,
called *the defender of the council of Baſil*.

ERNEST, eldeſt ſon of *John*, had a great ſhare in the Erneſt.
favour of the emperor *Sigiſmond*, whom he aſſiſted in his war A. C.
againſt the *Huſſites*. He married *Elizabeth*, daughter of 1397.
Barnaby, prince of *Milan*, by whom he had *Albert* and
Beatrice.

ALBERT III. called *the Pious*, duke of *Bavaria Munich*, Albert
ſucceeded his father in 1438. He is called the third of that III.
name, although in his branch there was not another prince
Albert before him, but becauſe there was two of that name
in the other branches, who had likewiſe the title of dukes
of *Bavaria*. He was elected king of *Bohemia*, but refuſed
that crown. By his ſecond wife *Anne*, daughter of *Erric*
duke

duke of *Brunſwick Grubenhagen*, *John*, *Sigiſmond*, *Albert*, and other children. *John* and *Sigiſmond* governed their ſtates together for ſeveral years, but both dying without iſſue, their brother *Albert* ſucceeded to the whole of *Bavaria*.

Albert IV. *ALBERT* IV. called *the Wiſe*, ſucceeding his brothers in 1501, entered into a war for the ſucceſſion of the branches of *Ingolſtad* and *Landſhut*, which *George the Rich* his couſin had left to *Robert the Virtuous* his ſon-in-law. Being aſſiſted by the emperor *Frederic* III. whoſe daughter he had married, and *Robert* being dead, an agreement was made with his ſons, to whom was yielded *Nuburgh* upon the *Danube*. *Albert* married *Cunigunda* of *Auſtria*, by whom he had *William* IV. *Lewis*, *Erneſt*, *Sidonia*, *Sybylla*, *Sabina*, *Suſanna*.

William IV. A. C. 1508. *WILLIAM* IV. called *the Conſtant*, ſucceeded his father, and was one of the chiefs of the Catholic league made at *Nuremberg* againſt the Lutherans. He married *Mary Jacqueline*, daughter of *Philip* marquis of *Baden*, of whom he had *Theodon*, who died young, *Albert William*, who likewiſe died when a child, and *Mathilda*, who married the marquis of *Baden*.

Albert V. the Magnanimous. *ALBERT* V. called *the Magnanimous*, duke of *Bavaria*, &c. was greatly attached to the houſe of *Auſtria*, and introduced into his family the privilege of birthright; in conſequence of which his eldeſt ſon ſucceeded him, without making any diviſion of his ſtates with his brothers, as had been done formerly. He married *Anne* of *Auſtria*, daughter of the emperor *Ferdinand* I. by whom he had *Charles*, who died an infant; *William*; *Ferdinand*, of whom the counts of *Wirtemberg* are deſcended; *Frederic*, who died an infant; *Erneſt*, who became archbiſhop and elector of *Cologn*; *Mary Maximilian*, who died without alliance; and *Mary*, who married *Charles* archduke of *Auſtria*.

William V. *WILLIAM* V. called *the Young*, duke of *Bavaria*, &c. knight of the golden fleece, has given the name of *Willielmins* to the branch of *Bavaria*. He married *Reny*, daughter of *Francis* duke of *Lorraine*, by whom he had, beſides other children, *Maximilian Philip*, afterwards biſhop of *Ratiſbon*, and cardinal; *Ferdinand*, who ſucceeded his uncle in the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, &c. without being a prieſt; *Albert*, the author of the branch of *Leuchtemberg*; *William* left the government of his ſtates to his ſon *Maximilian*, and retired into the ſolitude of the *Chartreuſe*, near *Ratisbon*, where he lived thirty years, and died in 1626, aged ſeventy-ſix years.

Maximilian *the firſt elector*. *MAXIMILIAN* I. called *the Solomon*, born in 1573, ſupported the intereſts of the houſe of *Auſtria* in *Germany*, as an acknowledgment of which ſervice, the emperor beſtowed upon

him in 1623, the electorate of the *Upper Palatinate*, of h *Frederic the Conſtant*, elected king of *Bohemia*, had deprived. He married *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Charles* duke of *Lorraine*, who died without iſſue; his ſecond wife *Mary Anne*, daughter of the emperor *Ferdinand* II. by m he had two ſons, *Ferdinand*, *Mary* his eldeſt, and *milian Philip*, who died in 1705, aged ſixty-ſeven, out any children.

RDINAND-Mary-Francis-Ignatius-Wolfgang ſucceed- Ferdi-
is father in all his ſtates. He was a prince of great nand-
ence and wiſdom, who truly underſtood his own inte- Mary.
, and was extremely beloved by his ſubjects, and main- A. C.
d a perfect neutrality during the wars betwixt *Germany* 1651.
France. He died ſuddenly in his forty-fourth year, ſoon the concluſion of the peace at *Nimeguen*, leaving by his *Henrietta Adelaide*, daughter of the duke of *Savoy*, g other children, *Maximilian-Mary*, and *Mary-Anne-ie*, married to the dauphin of *France*, only ſon of XIV.

XIMILIAN-Mary-Emanuel, &c. II. was brought up Maximi-
the care of his uncle; when he became maſter of his lian II.
ctions, he gave himſelf up wholly to the ſervice of the A. C.
eror *Leopold*, and greatly diſtinguiſhed himſelf in *Hun-* 1679.
, where he commanded the emperor's army for ſome paigns, and expended each year a million of crowns in rting his troops. In 1689, he was preſent at the ſiege *ntz*; the year following he commanded the imperial on the *Rhine*, and was afterwards made governor of *paniſh Netherlands* by the king of *Spain*, which govern- he enjoyed during that king's life. But in the war of ſucceſſion of *Spain*, refuſing to engage with the emperor *ld*, he and his brother the elector of *Cologn*, were put to ban of the empire, and deprived of their ſtates, by the uthority of the emperor, in which they were again re- liſhed by the peace of *Baden*. He died in 1726, leav- by his ſecond wife *Thereſa Cunegund*, daughter of *John ki*, king of *Poland*, *Charles Albert* the preſent elector; *p-Maurice*, &c. elected biſhop of *Paderborn*, but died *me* on the day of his election; *Ferdinand-Mary*, who ied *Leopoldine-Elizabeth*, daughter of the count palatine *Rhine*, by whom he has ſeveral children. The elector is firſt wife *Mary-Anne*, daughter of *Leopold*, had three who all died in their childhood.

The

The Hiſtory of the Palatine Electorate.

The origin of the name of this principality.

THE country that was given to the elector palatine, by the execution of the treaties of *Weſtphalia*, is called the *Lower Palatinate*. It draws its name from the office of count palatine, which the emperor conferred upon thoſe who in his name adminiſtred juſtice in the empire. There were two, one towards the *Rhine*, under whoſe juriſdiction was *Franconia* and the neighbouring provinces; the other in *Saxony*, and the other countries ſubject to the *Saxon* law. Upon theſe two offices of count palatine of the *Rhine*, and count palatine of *Saxony*, are founded the two vicariates of the empire, which the elector of *Bavaria*, or the elector palatine, and the elector of *Saxony*, exerciſe each in his provinces during an interregnum of the empire by the death of the emperor or otherwiſe.

WHEN the counts palatine of the *Rhine* began to execute their office, they neither poſſeſſed on that river, lands, cities, nor caſtles; but having by degrees made great acquiſitions by marriages, purchaſes, agreements, imperial donations, or otherwiſe, they have at length formed a very conſiderable principality. So that beſides ſeveral fiefs, ſituated between *Coblentz* and *Andernach*, and in the country of *Juliers*, which hold of him, and beſides the duchies of *Neuburgh*, *Sultſbach*, *Deuxponts*, and others, which are dependent upon them, the elector palatine poſſeſſes other duchies and counties, and ſeveral bailliages of a conſiderable revenue, ſuch as *Lindefelt*, *Stronberg*, *Landech*, *Altenſtadt*, *Morbach*, *Newſtadt* upon the *Hurt*, *Federſheim*, *Sintzheim*, *Germerſheim*, *Atzheim*, *Oppenheim*, and others.

The territories of the electorate.

WITH regard to the cities, *Heidelberg*, which is the chief, is famous for its ancient academy, and for its caſtle, where the princes of the branch of *Simmeren* ordinarily reſided. There was formerly in the caſtle a library of great repute, which count *Tilly*, after the taking of *Heidelberg*, cauſed to be removed, in order to ſend it to the pope, and it is at preſent one of the greateſt ornaments of the vatican. *Manheim* is a city newly built, and fortified at the confluence of the *Necker* and the *Rhine*. *Caub* is a little city, with its caſtle of *Gudenfelts* upon the *Rhine*, oppoſite to which is a caſtle, named *Pfaltz*, in the middle of the *Rhine*, from whence ſome pretend, without foundation, that the title of Pfaltzgrave, or count palatine, is derived. The city *Delsburgh* has

a fine caſtle upon the *Necker*. As to the city *Franckendal*, which was formerly the beſt fortified of all the *Lower Palatinate*, the elector *Frederic* III. in the year 1576, appointed it as a place of retreat to the families of the reformed religion, which were driven from the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. His ſucceſſors giving the ſame privilege to the other cities of their principality, and the rigour of the edicts ſtill augmenting againſt the reformed in the *Low Countries*, the cities of the electorate became very populous, and conſequently very rich.

THE electors palatine and their ſubjects at length entirely ſeparating from the Roman church, forgot not to diſpoſe of the poſſeſſions of the eccleſiaſtics to their own advantage; and exerciſing their privilege of conducting people and merchandize, which paſs or repaſs through their territories, they extended this right even into the neighbouring archbiſhoprics and countries, in virtue of an imperial privilege, and have likewiſe aſſerted their right of wildfang or propriety over ſtrangers or ſtrollers that happen to poſſeſs or inhabit any houſes within the extent of theſe neighbouring countries, claiming them as their proper ſubjects. By theſe means and other impoſitions, the elector palatine has raiſed his revenue very conſiderably. As his country is expoſed on the other ſide of the *Rhine*, to the diſcretion of the imperial garriſon in *Philipsburgh*, and on this ſide the *Rhine*, to the garriſons of *French* troops that are in the neighbouring places, he has no ſmall difficulty to manage his intereſts with theſe two great powers.

THE people of the *Palatinate* are the moſt civilized and polite of any in *Germany*; they are open and complaiſant to ſtrangers: as to their religion, they became Lutherans under the government of *Frederic* II. *Frederic* III. afterwards introduced Calviniſm, and the duke of *Neuburgh*, who was a Roman Catholic, ſucceeding to the electorate, thoſe of that perſuaſion were again countenanced, and the Proteſtants deprived of many privileges they enjoyed under former electors, which has occaſioned great numbers of them to quit the country, ſome retiring into *Holland*, and others tranſporting themſelves to the *Britiſh* colonies in *America*.

THE elector palatine is at this day only the eighth in the electoral college, although the Golden Bull aſſigns him the fifth rank. This alteration was made by the peace of *Weſtphalia*. He has a right to carry the emperor's crown at his coronation, and he has for deputy-officer, the count of *Zindmaorff*. He has the title of judge of the emperor, but for a long time paſt he has not exerciſed that right. He has like-

wife loſt the right of convoking the electors to the ele
There is a difference betwix him and th elector of *Ba*
upon account of the vicariate of the empire in the cou
of the *Rhine*, *Suabia*, and *Franconia*. According to a
cient cuſtom, he has a right to create nobles. He
the right of wildfang, by which the lord is maſter
body of all thoſe who are not born in lawful marriage
appropriates to himſelf all new iſlands that are formed
Rhine. He is director of the circle of the *Lower Rhi*
upon account of his principality of *Simmeren*, he is d
of the circle of the *Upper Rhine*, together with the bi
Worms, and of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, together wi
king of *Pruſſia*, upon account of the duchy of *Julier*
has likewiſe three voices in the college of princes
principalities of *Lautern*, *Simmeren*, and *Neuburgh*.

THE antiquity of this family is the ſame with
Bavaria, it being the elder branch, and deſcended of
Louis the Severe, *ſon of* Otho the Illuſtrious. *phus*, eldeſt ſon of *Louis the Old*, or *the Severe*, the elector palatine of the houſe of *Wittelſbach*. *Rodolph*
ried *Mathilda*, daughter of the emperor *Adolphus*, a
his utmoſt to accommodate the difference which that had with his competitor *Albert* of *Auſtria*; but not ſu
ing, he followed the party of his father-in-law, w
Rodolphus I. killed at the battle of *Spires* in 1298. *Rodolphus* aft
giving his vote for the emperor *Frederic* III. while th
electors had choſen his brother *Louis* for the empe
thereby expoſed himſelf to the reſentment of his
and not believing himſelf ſafe, he retired into *Englan*
* 1313. he died *, leaving by his wife three ſons, who ſu
Adolphus. him, and one daughter. *Adolphus*, his eldeſt ſon, ſu
him, and was called *the Simple*, becauſe he ceded th
Bavaria to the emperor *Louis* his uncle, and reſig
Rodolphus II. electorate to his brothers. *Rodolphus* II. ſucceeded h
died in his forty-fifth year, leaving only one daugh
Robert I. was ſucceeded by his brother *Robert*, who founded
* 1346. verſity of *Heidelberg* *; but he dying without iſſue, t
torate returned again to the poſterity of *Adolphus*.
Robert II. II. only ſon of *Adolphus*, ſucceeded his uncle *Ro*
joined to the electorate the duchy of *Deux-ponts*, *F*
and other dominions, and left by his wife *Beatrice*,
of the king of *Arragon* and *Sicily*, one ſon and twc
Robert III. ters. *Robert* III. ſurnamed *the Short*, and *the Debona*
ceeded his father, and was elected emperor in 140c
Louis III. III. ſurnamed *the Bearded*, *the Debonaire*, and *the Bi*
ceeded his father, and was vicar of the empire di
abſence. He afterwards appeared at the council of

of which he was declared protector during the absence of the emperor *Sigismond*, who charged him to guard pope *John* XXII. after he had been deposed by that council. He likewise powerfully assisted the Teutonick knights, and sent troops to *Anthony* of *Lorrain*, prince of *Vaudemont*; afterwards he made the voyage of the Holy Land, and became blind towards the end of his days. He was succeeded by his eldest son *Louis*, called the *Pious*, and *the Merciful*, who, during his youth, was under the guardianship of *Otho*, his uncle. He had two wives, but had only one son by his second marriage, born after his death, during whose minority, he was succeeded in the electorate by his brother *Frederic the Victorious*, who enjoyed that dignity upon the condition of his remaining a batchelor; but he marrying, his nephew and pupil succeeded him. *Philip* I. called *the Ingenious*, and the *Posthumous*, succeeded his uncle, and was engaged in a cruel war against *Albert* IV. duke of *Bavaria*; for the succession of *George* the *Rich*, duke of *Lower Bavaria*; but he concluded a peace, and died in 1508; leaving by his wife *Margaret*, daughter of *Louis*, duke of *Lower Bavaria*; *Louis*, who died without issue, *Philip* bishop of *Frisingen* and *Naumburgh*, *Robert*, *Frederic*, and other children. *Louis* V. his eldest son, enjoyed the electorate thirty-six years, but leaving no issue, his brother *Frederic* succeeded him. His brother *Robert the Virtuous* had a great dispute for the succession of his father-in-law *George the Rich*, of *Bavaria Landshut*, who had appointed him his heir, and having refused the advantageous offers of *Maximilian* I. who interested himself for *Albert* II. his son-in-law, his father *Philip* supporting his interests, and assisted by the *Bohemians*, opposed the emperor, and was put to the ban of the empire. *Robert* had the misfortune to fall into the hands of the emperor, with his wife and eldest son, who poisoned them *, and the following year made an accommodation with the survivors. *Robert*, besides the son that died with him, had *Otho Henry*, who succeeded his uncle, and *Philip the Warrior*, who died without alliance. *Frederic* II. called *the Wise*, succeeded his eldest brother *Louis*, to the prejudice of the children of his elder brother *Robert*. He embraced Lutheranism, which he established in his states, and engaged in the Protestant league of *Smalcald*; but was obliged to ask pardon of the emperor, and died without children, after having enjoyed the electorate forty-eight years. *Otho Henry*, called *the Magnanimous*, son of *Robert*, succeeded his uncle *Frederic*, and was re-established by the emperor *Maximilian* I. in that part of *Bavaria* which the elector palatine, and the other princes

Louis IV A. C. 1438.

Frederic I.

Philip I.

Louis V.

* 1504.

Frederic II. A. C. 1508.

Otho Henry. A. C. 1559.

of the same branch, possess at this day. He embraced theranism, which his uncle *Frederic* had introduced int states, and dying without children, the electorate, had continued hitherto in the direct line from *Otho th strious*, fell to *Frederic* of the branch of *Simmeren*, cou *Otho Henry* in the fourth degree.

Frederic III. A. C. 1559.

FREDERIC III. was descended of *Robert* the em and eighth elector, by his fourth son *Stephen*, who inh from his father the lands of *Simmeren* and *Deuxponts*. *phen* left *Frederic* and several other children. *Freder* three sons and three daughters, and was succeeded l eldest son *John*, who was grandfather to *Frederic* III. el *Frederic* III. called *the Pious*, duke of *Bavaria*, du *Simmeren*, count palatine of the *Rhine*, and elector eldest son of *John* II. duke of *Simmeren*. Having suc his cousin *Otho Henry* in the electorate, he continu some time to encourage Lutheranism, but afterwards came a zealous follower of Calvinism. He, for two sent powerful assistance to the Hugonots of *France* were then in arms in defence of their religion, and w

Louis VI. A. C. 1576.

ceeded by his second son *Louis*. *Louis*, surnamed *the* having succeeded his father, expelled the Calvinists fr states, and obliged his subjects to profess Lutheranism loved men of learning, and was always fond of peace had several sons, but none survived him but *Frederic*.

Frederic IV. A. C. 1583.

deric IV. called *the Sincere*, was, during his minority, the guardianship of *John Casimir*, his uncle, who r the order of the garter from *Elizabeth* queen of *E* When he came of age, he again established Calvinism, he himself embraced, and died of the gout, leaving b *lotte* of *Bourbon Montpelier*, his third wife, several c whom *Frederic* the eldest succeeded him. *Frederic* V. *the Patient*, and *the Constant*, was elected king of *Boh* 1619, put to the ban of the empire two years aft deprived of his states and the electorate, which were to *Maximilian* duke of *Bavaria*. After the loss of th of *Weisemberg*, his affairs being ruined, he was obliged into *Holland* with his family, where he lived several yea died afterwards at *Mentz*, in the thirty-seventh year age, without recovering his electorate. He left by h *Elizabeth*, daughter of king *James* I. of *England*, seve dren, namely, *Charles Louis*, *Robert* duke of *Cum* master of the horse, and vice-admiral of *England*, &c *rice*, who was lost at sea in a voyage to *America*; *E* who died a Catholic at *Paris*; *Gustavus Adolphus*; *El* a very learned princess, who died a Protestant abbess

Frederic V. A. C. 1610.

werden, in *Weſtphalia*; *Louiſa Hollandina*, who became a Roman Catholic, and died in *France*, abbeſs of *Maubuiſſon*; *Henrietta Mary* married to *Sigiſmond Ragotſki*, duke of *Montgatz*; *Sophia*, married to *Erneſt Auguſtus*, duke of *Hanover*, afterwards elector. It was this princeſs which the parliament of *England* declared firſt in ſucceſſion to the crown of *England*, after the death of king *William*, the princeſs of *Denmark* and their iſſue, in preference to five elder branches that were Roman Catholic.

CHARLES Louis, eldeſt ſurviving ſon of *Frederic*, was re-eſtabliſhed in the *Lower Palatinate*, and created the eighth elector at the treaty of *Weſtphalia*, under the title of arch-treaſurer of the empire. He married *Charlotta*, daughter of *William* V. landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, by whom he had *Charles*, who ſucceeded him, and *Elizabeth Charlotta*, who became a Catholic, and married *Philip*, duke of *Orleans*, only brother of *Louis* XIV. by whom ſhe had iſſue. Charles Louis. A. C. 1648.

CHARLES was born the 31ſt of *March*, 1651, married *Willelmina Erneſtina*, daughter of *Frederic* III. king of *Denmark*, and died in 1683, without children. By his death, the electorate paſſed to the branch of *Newburgh*, deſcended from *Robert* III. the emperor, by his ſecond ſon *Stephen*, who was likewiſe the author of the laſt branch which had poſſeſſed the electorate. Charles II. A. C. 1680.

STEPHEN, fourth ſon of *Robert* the emperor, had ſix ſons, the two eldeſt of whom ſucceeded to his ſtates, and continued the family in two diſtinct branches; the four youngeſt became eccleſiaſticks. *Frederic*, his eldeſt ſon, inherited *Simmeren* and *Veldents*, and *Louis*, his ſecond, inherited *Deuxponts*, which he left to his third ſon *Alexander*, called *the Lame*. *Alexander* was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon *Louis* II. who embraced Lutheraniſm, and ſerved *Charles* V. againſt *France*. *Wolfgang*, only ſon of *Louis* II. ſucceeded his father in his ſtates, and left the duchy of *Neuburgh*, to his eldeſt ſon *Philip Louis*, who was ſucceeded in this duchy by his eldeſt ſon *Wolfgang William*. This prince maintained a war of thirty years with the elector of *Brandenburg* for the ſucceſſion of *Cleves*, which diſpute was at laſt terminated by a proviſional diviſion, whereby he was put in poſſeſſion of the duchies of *Juliers* and *Bergue*, and the lordſhip of *Ravenſtein*. He married *Magdalene*, daughter of *William* V. duke of *Bavaria*, by whoſe perſuaſion he turned Catholic, and left an only ſon, *Philip William*, who ſucceeded to the electorate after the death of *Charles* II. who was his relation in male line from the ſeventh to the ninth degree. He had great endeavours ſome years before to be elected king of *Poland*, Philip William A. C. 1685.

Poland; but did not succeed. Before *Leopold* became his son in-law, he was greatly attached to *France*, but after that alliance, he was wholly devoted to the emperor; towards the end of his days his country was invaded and ravaged by the armies of *France*. He died at *Vienna*, in the 75th year of his age, and was succeeded by his eldest son *John William*, who died without issue by either of his wives, and left the electorate to his brother *Charles Philip*, who, three years after his father's succession to the electorate, quitted the benefice which he enjoyed, and the cross of the knight of *Malta*, and was named governor of *Tyrol*. His first wife was *Louisa Charlotte*, widow of *Louis*, marquis of *Brandenburgh*, by whom he had *Sophia Augusta*, who was married to *Joseph Charles*, prince of *Sultzbach*. The elector's second wife was *Theresa Catharine*, daughter of *Joseph Charles*, prince *Lubomirski* in *Poland*, by whom he had *Anne-Elisabeth-Theophila-Felicita*, born at *Inspruch*, 1709.

John William. A. C. 1690. Charles Philip. A. C. 1716.

Of the Archduchy of Austria.

The hereditary dominions of Austria.

BESIDES the kingdom of *Bohemia*, and the marquisate of *Moravia*, the house of *Austria* possesses in *Germany* what are called its hereditary countries; namely, the archduchy of *Austria*, the duchies of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, the counties of *Habsburgh*, *Tirol*, *Kyburgh*, and *Goritia*, the *Brisgaw*, and other principalities.

AUSTRIA is one of the principal provinces of the empire towards the east, and it is from this situation that it has its name, *Oost-ryck* in *German*, signifying the eastern country[a]. It is bounded on the north by *Moravia*, on the east by *Hungary*, on the south by *Stiria*, and on the west by *Bavaria*. It is divided into upper and lower; *Lower Austria* is situated on the north side of the *Danube*, and *Upper Austria* on the south side of that river. *Vienna*, the capital of the country, is in *Upper Austria*, and the other most remarkable cities in the province are *Kremps*, *Lintz*, *Steira*, *Ens*, *Neustadt*, *Weinhoven*, *Melcka*, *Ipsia*, *Gemunda*, &c. The country is very fertile, and has a great many mines, especially of sulphur. The rivers besides the *Danube*, are the *Teja*, the *Kamps*, the *Leythe*, &c. In the ninth and tenth centuries, *Austria* was

[a] AVENTIN. Ann. Boir. l. iv. p. 251.

he frontier of the empire against the incursions of the barbarians, and especially of the *Hungarians*. The emperor, *Henry the Fowler*, seeing it was of great importance to settle A.C.928. some person in *Austria*, who might oppose these irruptions, invested *Leopold*, surnamed the *Illustrious*, descended of the antient dukes of *Suabia*, with that country. *Otho* I. erected *Austria* into a marquisate, in favour of his brother-in-law *Leopold*, whose descendant *Henry* II. was created duke of *Austria* by the emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* [f]. His posterity becoming extinct in 1240, the states of the country, in order to defend themselves from the incursions of the *Bavarians* and *Hungarians*, resolved to put themselves under the protection of *Henry*, marquis of *Misnia*; but *Othogar* II. king of *Bohemia*, being likewise invited by a party in the duchy, took possession of it, alledging not only the invitation of the states, but the right of his wife, heiress of *Frederic* the last duke. The emperor *Rodolphus* I. pretending a right to that duchy, refused to give *Othogar* the investiture of it, and afterwards killing him in a battle, procured the duchy of *Austria* to his family [g]. From this *Rodolphus*, the present house of *Austria* descended, which has rendered itself so famous and so powerful for these 400 years past, and which has given fourteen emperors to *Germany*, and six kings to *Spain*. Since this conquest, the descendants of *Rodolphus* have laid aside the title of *Hapsburg*, and taken that of *Austria*.

To render *Austria* the most considerable principality of *Germany*, the emperor, *Frederic the Pacific*, erected it into an archduchy for his son *Maximilian*, who was afterwards emperor, with these privileges; that they shall be judged to have obtained the investiture of their states, if they do not receive it after having demanded it three times; that if they receive it from the emperor, or the imperial ambassadors, they are to be on horseback, clad in a royal mantle, having in their hand a staff of command, and upon their head a ducal crown of two points, and surmounted with a cross, like that of the imperial crown. The archduke is born privy councellor of the emperor, and his states cannot be put to the ban of the empire. All attempts against his person are punished as crimes of leige-majesty, in the same manner as those against the kings of the *Romans* or electors. He cannot be challenged to single combat. It is in his choice to assist at the assemblies or to be absent, and he has the privilege of being exempt from contributions and publick taxes,

The privileges belonging to the archduchy. A. C. 1477.

[f] Meib. Rer. Ger. Script. v. i. p. 270. [g] Dubrav. hist. Bohem. l. xvii. p. 143.

excepting twelve soldiers, which he is obliged to maintain in *Hungary* against the *Turk* for one month. He has rank immediately after the electors, and exercises justice in his states without appeal, in virtue of a privilege granted by *Charles* V. His subjects even cannot be summoned out of his province upon account of law-suits, or to give witness, or to receive the investiture of fiefs. Any lands of the empire may be alienated in his favour, even those that are feudal; and he has a right to create counts, barons, gentlemen, poets, and notaries. In the succession to his states, the right of birth takes place, and failing males, the females succeed according to the lineal right; and if no heir be found, they may dispose of their lands as they please.

GENEALOGISTS are greatly divided concerning the ancestors of *Rodolphus* I. the author of the present house of *Austria*; some deriving them from the *Trojan* horse, others from *Charlemain*. Others say, that their true origin ought to be drawn from the counts of *Alsace*; *Rabothon*, brother of *Werner*, bishop of *Strasburgh*, in 1070, being progenitor, in the eighth degree, to *Albert the Wise*, father of *Rodolphus*.

Rodolphus, emperor. A. C. 1273.

RODOLPHUS, count of *Habsburgh*, duke of *Austria* and *Stiria*, and emperor, had two wives, *Anne*, daughter of *Albert*, count of *Hockberg*; and *Agnes*, daughter of *Otho*, count of *Burgundy*. From his first wife he had several children, and married seven of his daughters to seven of the greatest princes of *Germany*. *Rodolphus*, one of his sons, was created duke of *Suabia*, and married *Agnes*, daughter of *Othogar*, king of *Bohemia*, by whom he had a son named *John*, who became a monk. *Albert*, the eldest son of the emperor *Rodolphus*, received *Austria* and *Stiria* from his father, and was afterwards called *Albert* of *Austria*. He married *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Mainhard*, count of *Tyrol*, and duke of *Carinthia*; and after his father's death expected to be chosen emperor, as all the secular electors were his brothers-in-law; but the archbishop of *Mentz* prevailed with them to chuse *Adolphus* of *Nassau*, his relation. *Adolphus* afterwards being deposed, *Albert* killed him in a battle, and was elected emperor at *Frankfort*, and was afterwards killed by the duke of *Suabia* as he had passed the *Rhine*, in order to go into *Bohemia*, which kingdom he wanted to conquer for one of his sons. *Albert* had by his wife *Elizabeth* twenty-one children, of whom *Frederic*, *Otho*, *Henry*, and *Albert* succeeded him in their turns. *Frederic* the eldest leaving no sons, was succeeded by his other brothers, and they leaving no male issue were succeeded by their youngest brother *Albert*.

Albert, emperor. A. C. 1291.

Frederic.

AL-

ERT II. duke of *Austria*, surnamed the *Wise*, was Albert II.
n eccleſiaſtic, but ſeeing all his brothers dead, with- A. C.
e children, he quitted that profeſſion, and married 1340.
e daughter of *Ulric*, count of *Ferretta*, by whom
our ſons and three daughters. *Rodolphus*, who died
children, *Albert* III. who ſucceeded him, *Leopold*
eric.

ERT III. by ſome called the Aſtrologer, poſſeſſed AlbertIII.
d *Auſtria*, but he was obliged to yield *Stiria*, with a A. C.
Carinthia, and the march of *Treviſo*, to his brother 1358.
He re-eſtabliſhed the univerſity of *Vienna* in *Au-*
d built the fortreſs of *Laxembourg*; but his too great
ſs for the exerciſe of hunting, brought on a diſtem-
h occaſioned his death. By his ſecond wife *Beatrice*,
r of *Frederick*, burgrave of *Nuremberg*, he had a ſon
lbert, who ſucceeded him.

ERT IV. called the *Patient*, was a very mild and AlbertIV.
ince, and likewiſe very ſkilful in architecture and A. C.
. He reſpected learned men and eccleſiaſtics; but 1394.
liged to take arms againſt *Joſſelin*, marquis of *Mo-*
e died of poiſon during that war. By his firſt wife
aughter of *Albert*, duke of *Bavaria*, he left one ſon,
lbert, who ſucceeded him.

ERT II. as emperor, and V. as archduke of *Auſtria*, Albert V.
named the *Magnanimous*, and ſucceeded his father *emperor.*
e was only ten years of age. He gave great aſſiſtance A. C.
mperor *Sigiſmond* in his wars with the *Huſſites*, and 1404.
the *Moravians* to quit their party, and promiſe to
to a general council. For theſe ſervices *Sigiſmond*
n his only daughter *Elizabeth*, and after the death of
peror, he ſucceeded to the kingdoms of *Bohemia* and
, and was likewiſe choſen emperor, but died ſoon
a bloody flux in *Hungary*, occaſioned by eating me- Ladiſ-
is ſon *Ladiſlaus*, born after his death, was choſen laus.
Hungary and *Bohemia* in his cradle, but died with- A. C.
ren. 1400.

e death of *Ladiſlaus*, the ſucceſſion of the houſe of Frederick
fell to his couſins. *Leopold*, the third ſon of *Albert* *the Paci-*
ng his other children, left *Erneſt*, whoſe eldeſt ſur- *fic, empe-*
on, named *Frederic*, was elected emperor upon the *ror.*
Albert V. and ſucceeded to the *Auſtrian* poſſeſſions A. C.
leath of *Ladiſlaus*. *Frederic* married *Eleonore*, daugh- 1458.
dward, king of *Poland*, by whom he had, among
ildren, *Maximilian* who ſucceeded him.

XIMILIAN having been choſen king of the *Romans* Maximili-
the life of the emperor his father, ſucceeded him in the an I. *em-*
empire. *peror.*

A. C. 1493. empire. He married the richeſt heireſs of *Europe*, *Mary* the daughter of *Charles the Hardy*, duke of *Burgundy*, by whom he had, among other children, *Philip*, who married *Jean*, daughter and heireſs of *Ferdinand* V. king of *Arragon*, *Granada*, and *Sicily*; and of *Iſabella*, queen of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, by whom he enjoyed the crown of *Spain*, and left two ſons, *Charles* and *Ferdinand*. He died before his father, leaving the kingdom of *Spain*, then greatly enriched by its acquiſitions in *America*, to his ſon *Charles*.

Charles V. *emperor.* A. C. 1519. *CHARLES* V. took poſſeſſion of the ſtates of *Spain* in 1517, and was two years after elected emperor; after a reign of thirty-eight years, he abdicated the empire in favour of his brother *Ferdinand*, and left the *Spaniſh* monarchy, with all its dominions, in *Europe* and *America*, to his ſon *Philip*, retiring himſelf into a monaſtery at *Eſtramadura*. He married *Iſabella*, daughter of the king of *Portugal*, by whom he had *Philip*, and two daughters. *Philip* continued the *Auſtrian* line in *Spain* for ſeveral generations; but it became extinct by the death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, who left no children.

Ferdinand I. *emperor.* A. C. 1556. *FERDINAND* I. ſecond ſon of *Philip*, is the chief of the branch of the houſe of *Auſtria* in *Germany*. His brother *Charles* V. reſigned to him in 1550, all his hereditary poſſeſſions in *Germany*, cauſed him to be elected king of the *Romans* the year following, and quitted the empire in his favour in the year 1556. *Ferdinand* married *Anne*, the daughter of *Ladiſlaus*, king of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, by whom he had *Maximilian*, who ſucceeded him, *Ferdinand*, count of *Tyrol*, marquis of *Burgaw*; *John*, who died young; and *Charles*, archduke of *Gratz*, beſides eleven daughters.

Maximilian II. *emperor.* A. C. 1564. *MAXIMILIAN* II. eldeſt ſon of *Ferdinand*, was elected king of the *Romans* two years before his father's death. He married his couſin *Mary*, daughter of the emperor *Charles* V. by whom he had ſeveral ſons, ſeven of whom ſurvived him; namely, *Rodolphus*, who ſucceeded him; *Erneſt*, governor of the *Low-Countries*; *Matthias*, *Maximilian*, grand maſter of the Teutonick order; *Albert*, prince of the *Low-Countries*; *Wenceſlaus*. His daughters were *Anne*, who married *Philip* II. king of *Spain*; *Elizabeth* married to *Charles* IX. king of *France*; *Margaret*, who became a nun, and three others who died young.

Rodolphus II. *emperor.* A. C. 1577. *RODOLPHUS* ſucceeded to the empire after the death of his father, having been elected king of the *Romans* two years before; after a weak reign of thirty-five years he left his hereditary poſſeſſions to his brother *Matthias*.

MA

MATTHIAS, after the death of his brother, was chosen emperor, which dignity he enjoyed seven years, leaving no issue by his wife *Anne*, daughter of *Ferdinand* his cousin. By his death, the hereditary possessions of *Austria* fell to *Ferdinand* II. grandson of the emperor *Ferdinand* I. by his fourth son *Charles*, archduke of *Gratz*. Matthias *emperor.* A. C. 1612.

FERDINAND II. was adopted by the emperor *Matthias*, who caused him to be elected king of *Bohemia* in 1617, and king of *Hungary* the year following. He was chosen emperor upon the death of *Matthias*, and married, first, *Mary-Anne*, daughter of the duke of *Bavaria*, by whom he had *John Charles*, who died young; *Ferdinand*, who succeeded him; *Leopold William*, who became bishop of *Passau*, *Strasburgh*, *Halberstadt*, *Olmutz*, and *Breslaw*, master of the Teutonick order, and abbot of *Mourbach*, governor of the *Low-Countries*; *Christina*, who died young; *Mary-Anne*, married to the elector of *Bavaria* her uncle; *Cecilia Reng*, married to *Ladislaus*, king of *Poland*. *Ferdinand*, by his second wife *Eleonora*, daughter of *Vincent* I. duke of *Mantua*, had no children. Ferdinand II. *emperor.* A. C. 1619.

FERDINAND III. was elected emperor after the death of his father. He married *Mary-Anne*, daughter of *Philip* III. king of *Spain*, by whom he had *Ferdinand Francis*, chosen king of the *Romans*, in 1653, but who died the year following. *Philip Augustus*, and *Maximilian Thomas*, who died in their infancy; *Leopold Ignatius* who succeeded him; *Mary Anne*, married to *Philip* IV. king of *Spain*, and *Mary* who died an infant. By his second wife *Mary Leopoldine*, daughter of his uncle the archduke of *Inspruck*; *Ferdinand* had *Ferdinand-Charles-Joseph*, bishop of *Passaw*, &c. By his third wife he had *Eleonora Mary*, married to the king of *Poland*, *Michael Wiesnowiski*; and afterwards to *Charles Leopold*, duke of *Lorraine*; *Mary-Anne-Josepha*, married to *John William*, duke of *Neuburgh*, afterwards elector palatine. Ferdinand III. *emperor.* A. C. 1637.

LEOPOLD, after the death of his father, was elected emperor, though he was only eighteen years of age. He married first *Margaret Theresa*, daughter of *Philip* IV. king of *Spain*, by whom he had *Mary-Antonietta Josepha*, married to *Maximilian Emanuel*, elector of *Bavaria*. By his second wife *Claude Felicita*, daughter of *Ferdinand Charles*, archduke of *Inspruck*, two daughters who died infants. His third wife was *Eleonore Magdalene-Theresa*, daughter of the duke of *Neuburgh*, by whom he had *Joseph-Jacob-Ignatius*, who succeeded him; *Charles-Francis-Joseph*, *Mary-Anne Josepha*, married to *John* the king of *Portugal*, and some others who died unmarried. Leopold, *emperor.* A. C. 1658.

JO-

Joseph, *emperor.* A. C. 1705.

JOSEPH was declared hereditary king of *Hungary* in 1687, being then but nine years of age; he was chosen king of the *Romans* three years after, and succeeded to the empire upon the death of his father. He married *Willelmina Amelia*, the daughter of *John Frederick*, duke of *Hanover*, by whom he had two daughters, *Mary Josepha*, married to *Frederick Augustus*, electoral prince of *Saxony*; and *Mary Amelia*, married to *Charles*, &c. electoral prince of *Bavaria*.

Charles VI. *emperor.* A. C. 1711.

CHARLES VI. was chosen emperor at *Frankfort*, after the death of his elder brother, who left no male issue. He married *Elisabeth Christina*, daughter of *Lewis Rodolphus*, of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel*, she having abjured Lutheranism to embrace the *Roman* Catholick religion. By her he had four children, two of whom only survived him, namely, *Mary*, *Theresa-Walburg-Amelia Christina*, born the 13th of *March*, 1717, the present empress of *Germany*; and *Mary-Anne-Eleonore-Wilhelmina-Josepha*, born the 4th of *September* 1718.

The History of the Electorate of Hanover.

The territories of this electorate.

THOUGH the house of *Hanover* be the last that has been raised to the electoral dignity, yet for nobleness and antiquity of family it may vie with any in *Germany*. It is likewise very considerable for the extent of its territories, which are at present the duchy of *Calenberg*, in which are *Hanover*, *Calenberg*, *Hamelen*, *Neustadt*, *Gottingen*, &c. the duchy of *Grubenhagen*, the county of *Diepholt*, the county of *Hoga*, in the bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, the bailliages of *Coldingen*, *Luther*, *Badenburgh*, and *Westershoven*, with the right of protection of the city *Hildesheim*, and the county of *Danneberg*, ceded by the dukes of *Wolfenbuttle* to the dukes of *Luneburgh*, as an equivalent for their pretensions upon the city of *Brunswick*. The elector possesses likewise the county of *Delmenhorst*, and the duchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, sold by the king of *Denmark* in 1715; he is also in possession of the duchy of *Saxe Lawemburgh*, till the conclusion of the difference among the princes pretending to the succession: the right of possessing alternatively the bishoprick of *Osnabruck*, belongs solely to the electoral branch; but if it shall happen to fail, the dukes of *Wolfembuttle* are to enjoy the same right.

In

IN consideration of the great services which *Ernest Augustus*, duke of *Brunswick Hanover*, gave to the emperor *Leopold*, in his wars against *Louis* XIV. that emperor conferred the dignity of an elector of the holy *Roman* empire upon him and his heirs male, of which he received the investiture from *Leopold* on the 19th of *December* 1692. This new creation met with great opposition, both in the electoral college, and the college of princes; but at last, by a conclusion of the three colleges on the 30th of *January* 1708, was unanimously determined that the electoral dignity should be confirmed to the duke of *Hanover* and his heirs male; but it was added, that if, while that electoral dignity subsisted, the palatine electorate should happen to fall into the hands of a protestant prince, the first catholic elector should have a supernumerary vote. This conclusion being easily agreed to by the emperor, the duke of *Hanover* was introduced into the electoral college on the 12th of *September* the same year. Ernest Augustus, *first elector*

THE princes of this house have their seat in the college of princes immediately after those of the electoral houses, each branch having a vote. The elector, besides his seat in the electoral college, was invested with the office of arch-standard-bearer of the empire; but this being disputed with him by the duke of *Wirtemberg*, the elector palatine having obtained the office of arch-steward, yielded that of arch-treasurer to the elector of *Hanover*, who was confirmed in this dignity by a decree of the diet of the 13th of *January* 1710. For the administration of the government, the elector has a council of state, a council of war, the court of justice, the chancery, the justice of the court, and a consistory. But for making new laws, or establishing new taxes, the consent of the states, which are composed of the nobility, clergy, and burghers, is necessary.

THE antiquity of this family is carried down by genealogists to the times of the first kings of *Rome*, but with very little authority; however, it is certain, that the house of *Brunswick* may be lineally deduced from *Cajus Actius*, a noble *Roman*, who lived in the antient city of *Este*, or *Atteste*[h], in that part of *Italy*, which is called the *Venetian Lombardy*. His son, of the same name, signalizing himself at the battle of *Verona*, fought between the *Visigoths* and *Romans*, the emperor *Honorius* conferred upon him the dignities of *Quatuor vis*, *Decurio*, and senator of *Rome*; afterwards, he became prince of *Este*, in 402. *Aurelius Actius* succeeded him; *The antiquity of the house of* Brunswick.

[h] TACIT. l. iii. PLINY, l. iii. c. 19.

and *Tiberius*, the ſon of *Aurelius*, acquired *Monſelice*, *Vi-*
A.C. 478. *cenza*, and *Feltri*, and built the city of *Ferrara*. His ſon *Alphoriſius* loſt his life at the great battle of *Lodi*, againſt *Odoacer*, king of *Heruli*, who dethroned the laſt emperor of the weſt. He was ſucceeded by *Maximus*, to whom ſucceeded *Bonifacius*, who loſt his life in an engagement with
A.C. 537. the *Oſtrogoths*. *Valerianus* his ſon, was ſent by *Narſes*, in the 14th year of his age, to guard a paſſage over the river *Po*, againſt *Totilas*; but the *Longobards* afterwards invading *Italy*, he loſt his life fighting againſt theſe barbarians; *Gundelhardus*, his ſecond ſon, who ſucceeded him, was called the right hand of *Dagobert* I. king of the *Franks*. To him ſucceeded *Heribertus*, whoſe ſon *Erneſtus*, at the head of a *Venetian* army, relieved *Ravenna*, and defeated the king of the *Longobards* at *Rimini*. The *Longobards* afterwards beſieging *Ravenna*, *Erneſt* defended the place three years, till an arrow
A.C. 752. from the enemy's camp killed him. Upon whoſe death the city ſoon ſurrendered to the *Longobards*, who, by this conqueſt put an end to the exarchate of the *Greek* emperors.

CHARLES the Great, king of the *Franks*, afterwards emperor, made *Henry*, ſon of *Erneſt*, prince of *Treviſo*; and erected the principality of *Eſte* into a margraviate; from which time the family was honoured with the title of margraves. *Henry* aſſiſted the emperor in ſubduing *Deſiderius*, the laſt king of the *Longobards*, and afterwards loſt his life in
A.C. 780. a tumult at *Treviſo*. His ſon *Berengarius* who, ſucceeded him, was greatly in confidence of *Lewis the Debonaire*, and had frequently the command of his armies; he died the ſame year with the emperor, and left three ſons, the youngeſt of which, *Otho*, continued the family. This margrave acquired the city and territory of *Comachio*, as a reward for his own, and his father's ſervices, done to the imperial crown; which is evident by the emperor's grant, yet to be ſeen among the records of the houſe of *Eſte*. *Otho* had ſeveral ſons, but none of them continued the family long, except the youngeſt, *Sigfried* or *Sigbert*, who left a laſting poſterity, and added *Lucca* and *Parma* to the ſtates of the family of *Eſte*. His ſon *Azo*, or *Actius* II. augmented his poſſeſſions with *Placentia* and *Reggio*, and became vicar of the empire in *Italy*. He aſſiſted the emperor *Otho* I. in his wars againſt the *Bohemians*, the *Slavi*, and the *Vandals*; and defeated *Berengarius*, who, at the inſtigation of the court of *Rome*, ſet up for emperor, or king of *Italy*. This margrave having two ſons, the greateſt part of his ſtates went to his eldeſt, *Theobald*, whoſe iſſue failed with his grandaughter *Mathildis*, who was poſſeſſed of *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Placentia*,

Piſa, *Spoleto*, *Ancona*, and *Tuſcany*, which ſtates were
:r death uſurped by the ſee of *Rome*.
ERT Azo's ſecond ſon continued the family, and was
d of the margraviate of *Eſte*, with *Milan* and *Genoa*;
ried the ſiſter of the emperor *Otho* II. who augmented
es with ten caſtles in *Lombardy*, and the city of *Fri-*
in *Germany*. His third ſon named *Hugo Altius* ſuc-
him, and being threatened by the emperor *Henry* II.
: his father *Albert* had prevented *Henry*'s father from
mperor; *Hugo* uſed all his intereſt to ruin the empe-
ower in *Italy*, and being joined by moſt of the nobility
bardy, got one *Arduinus* elected king at *Pavia*. *Henry*
g into *Italy* with an army defeated *Arduinus*, and took
riſoner; but, inſtead of puniſhing him, he generouſly
d him to whatever he formerly poſſeſſed. *Hugo*, to
imſelf worthy of the emperor's clemency, made it af-
ds the whole ſtudy of his life to promote his ſervice.
left three ſons, the youngeſt of which, named *Azo* IV.
ued the family; by his bravery, the city of *Milan*,
had revolted from the emperor *Henry* III. was ſubdued,
anquillity reſtored. But the emperor was no ſooner
ed to *Germany*, than the papal party prevailing, de-
Azo of his ſtates; upon which he repaired to the court
emperor, and was ſoon after re-inſtated in his domi-
which *Henry* III. conſiderably augmented. *Azo* mar-
Cunegunda, daughter of *Guelph* III. duke of *Bavaria*
arinthia, and her brother dying without iſſue, her ſon
b ſucceeded to all the ſtates of her family.

Guelph V. duke of *Bavaria*, ſurnamed the *Valiant*, the A. C.
of the two antient families of the *Actii* or *Eſte*, and 1056.
: *Guelphs* was united. *Henry* IV. who, though a mi-
was then emperor, and inherited the duchy of *Upper*
ia, but the *Bavarians*, diſliking his government, re-
, and choſe one *Otho*, a *Saxon* prince for their duke.
b V. married his daughter; but the emperor having put
to the ban of the empire, and expelled him, *Guelph*,
compliment to the emperor, divorced *Otho*'s daughter,
eing in high eſteem with *Henry* IV. he received from
he inveſtiture of the whole duchy of *Bavaria*, of which
: he had a conſiderable part in right of his mother.
ards the end of his life, the pope, *Urban* II. having
iled with the Chriſtian princes to undertake an expedi-
or the recovery of the Holy Land, *Guelph* V. engaged
n in the cruſade. After the conqueſt of *Jeruſalem*, he
e Holy Land, but in his return home died near *Paphos*,
: iſland of *Cyprus*, and his remains were tranſported to
the

the convent of *Weingarten* in *Suabia*. He left two ſons, *Guelph* VI. and *Henry*, who both ſucceeded him in their turns. *Guelph* VI. married *Mathildis*, the richeſt heireſs of her time, but died without iſſue.

A. C. 1120. *HENRY*, ſurnamed the *Black*, ſucceeded his brother, and married *Wulfhild*, the eldeſt daughter and heireſs of *Magnus*, the laſt duke of *Saxony* of the *Billing* race, by his right the duchy of *Saxony* on the *Elbe*, ſhould have fallen to his ſon. But the emperor *Henry* V. diſpoſed of it in favour of *Lotharius*, count of *Supplinburg*, afterwards his ſucceſſor on the imperial throne. This emperor *Lotharius* had only one daughter, named *Gertraut*, who married *Henry*, ſurnamed the *Proud*, ſon of *Henry the Black*. When *Henry the Proud* ſucceeded his father, the boundaries of poſſeſſions were towards the ſouth, *Verona* in *Italy*, towards the north, the *Danube*, towards the eaſt, the *Lower Auſtria*, *Stiria*, and *Carniola*, and towards the weſt, the borders of *Franconia*, the territory where the city *Ulm* is ſituated, and the lake of *Conſtance* in *Suabia*, which poſſeſſions were equal to a conſiderable kingdom. *Lotharius*, his father-in-law, being engaged in a war with *Roger*, king of *Sicily*, whom an antipope had likewiſe declared king of *Naples*; *Henry* commanded the emperor's army, and deprived *Roger* of almoſt all *Naples*. In theſe wars, *Tuſcany*, and ſeveral other provinces in *Italy*, being conquered from thoſe who ſided with the antipope, the emperor *Lotharius* beſtowed them upon *Henry* his ſon-in-law.

A. C. 1136. He afterwards ceded to him the whole duchy of *Saxony*, which *Henry* extended towards the north, as far as where *Lubeck* is now ſituated, by conquering from the *Polabi*, a race of *Veneds*, the country called *Saxe Lawemburg*. *Lotharius* dying the year following, declared him his ſucceſſor, and ſent him the the crown, ſcepter, ſword, and other inſignia of the empire.

A. C. 1138. A diet was to be held at *Mentz* on *Whitſuntide*, to chuſe an emperor in the room of *Lotharius*; but *Conrad*, duke of *Suabia*, fearing that the majority might be for *Henry*, anticipated the term, and aſſembled his friends at *Coblentz*, where he got himſelf elected emperor, and was crowned by the pope's legate at *Aix la Chapelle*. *Henry*, and his brother, ſurprized at this irregular proceeding, proteſted againſt *Conrad*'s election, and refuſed to deliver up the inſignia of the empire at *Bamberg*, where a diet was appointed for this purpoſe. *Conrad* did all in his power to move the princes of the empire againſt *Henry*, by repreſenting him as a ſtranger in *Germany*, and that his great grandfather had been the firſt that led there, and concluding, that the intereſt *Henry* had in *Italy* and *Germany* was ſo formidable, that the conſtitution of the Germanick body

body would be in danger, in caſe the princes of the empire favoured his cauſe. His brother, who was preſent, vindicated *Henry* and himſelf to the ſatisfaction of the whole aſſembly. Upon theſe debates the diet was diſſolved, and another appointed at *Ratiſbon*, where greater diſputes were expected. But *Henry*, being prevailed upon by the promiſes of *Conrad*, acknowleged him as emperor, and delivered up the inſignia. *Conrad*, ſoon after increaſing his demands, and deſiring *Henry* to give up *Nuremberg*, and ſeveral territories in *Italy*, *Henry*, finding himſelf deceived, refuſed to take the inveſtiture of his ſtates from *Conrad*, and being ſummoned to appear at the diet of *Augſburgh*, came thither with a large army. *Conrad* was ſo much terrified, that he fled in the night-time, with his domeſticks and a few friends; and afterwards aſſembling the princes of the empire at *Wurtzburg*, he repreſented to them that it was not lawful for a prince of the empire to poſſeſs two duchies, and ſince *Henry* had acquired *Saxony* when *Bavaria* was already in his poſſeſſion, he thought proper that this prince ſhould be obliged to give up *Saxony*, and in caſe of refuſal loſe both duchies. *Henry* refuſing to give up the leaſt part of his poſſeſſions, the arguments of *Conrad* prevailed with the princes, and a decree paſſed, *nemine contradicente*, by which he was put to the ban of the empire. The proclamation of the ban had ſuch an unexpected effect, that *Henry* was entirely deſerted, and no more than four of his ſervants remained with him. *Conrad* gave *Bavaria* to his brother *Leopold*, margrave of *Auſtria*, and *Saxony* to *Albert* of the houſe of *Anhalt*; but *Henry*, in a great many engagements, having defeated the competitors, the emperor agreed to a ceſſation of hoſtilities, and the city of *Quedlinburgh* was appointed for a place of congreſs. *Henry*, repairing thither, was poiſoned, in the fortieth year of his age, before any thing was concluded upon.

Henry, ſurnamed the *Lion*, on account of his valour, ſucceeded his father, and was only ten years of age when he was poiſoned. His uncle took upon him the guardianſhip, and acquitted himſelf with great fidelity, and obtained of *Conrad* that *Henry* ſhould keep *Saxony*, and *Albert*, of the houſe of *Anhalt*, be contented with the margraviate of *Brandenburgh*; but *Henry the Lion*'s mother marrying the margrave of *Auſtria*, the poſſeſſion of the duchy of *Bavaria* was confirmed to him by the emperor. After this marriage, peace ſeemed to be re-eſtabliſhed in *Germany*, and *Conrad*, with 6000 cavalry, marched into the eaſt againſt the *Saracens*. A much greater number having aſſembled to ſerve againſt the *Saracens* than was required, *Henry the Lion* led A. C. 1139.

theſe againſt the *Veneds*, and defeating them in ſeveral engagements, their king *Niclotus* offered to embrace the Chriſtian religion, in conſideration of which a peace was made, and part of his dominions reſtored to him.

HENRY the Lion, having finiſhed this war, and being now come of age, kept the greateſt part of the army in his ſervice, and marched againſt the margrave of *Auſtria* his ſtepfather, to re-conquer the duchy of *Bavaria*. The margrave applying to the emperor, who was now returned from the Holy Land, a ſcheme was laid to ſtir up the city of *Brunſwic* againſt *Henry* in his abſence; but he, having ſecured the city, diſpoſed his troops for puſhing the war. Meanwhile, the emperor *Conrad* dying, *Frederic*, ſurnamed *Barbaroſſa*, was, by both parties, unanimouſly elected emperor in his ſtead; after which election, a truce followed between *Henry* and his ſtepfather. The emperor going to *Rome* to be crowned by the pope, *Henry* accompanied him; the *Romans* attempting to oppoſe the public entry of *Frederic* into *Rome*, a ſkirmiſh enſued; and *Frederic* being ſurrounded by the *Romans*, *Henry* ruſhed into the midſt of the enemy, and reſcued the emperor, already lying under the horſes feet. In conſideration of this ſervice, he yielded to *Henry* the right of founding biſhoprics in the countries conquered from the *Vereds*, and being returned to *Germany*, he obliged the margrave of *Auſtria* to give up *Bavaria* to *Henry*, for which he received the country now called *Upper Auſtria* as an equivalent, which was erected into a duchy, with ſeveral ſingular
A. C. 1157. privileges annexed to it. In the ſame year, the laſt count of *Lauenrode* dying, *Henry* incorporated this county, and the city of *Hanover* on the *Leine*, with his dominions, and enlarged *Hanover*. The emperor made him likewiſe a preſent of the large poſſeſſions of count *Uto*, ſituated upon the *Hartz*, and the year following the city of *Lubec* was annexed to his dominions. *Henry* marching afterwards with the emperor into *Lombardy*, *Niclotus*, king of the *Veneds*, took up arms againſt him in his abſence; but being ſoon defeated and killed at *Mecklenburg*, his ſons ſubmitted and ſwore allegiance to *Henry*. Theſe princes afterwards revolting, *Henry* was engaged ſeveral years in war in *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg*, but at laſt entirely routed theſe heathens, and peopled their country with *Saxons* and *Frieſlanders*. About this time the *Greek* emperor, *Emanuel* I. ſent an embaſſy to *Brunſwic*.

A. C. 1164. THE great honour and glory *Henry* was arrived at, raiſed him many invidious enemies. *Chriſtian*, count of *Oldenburgh*, at the head of a great number of *Frieſlanders*, ſeized the city of *Bremen*, and all the places on the *Weſer* that belonged to *Henry*

the Lion, while *Wickman*, archbiſhop of *Magdeburgh*, ed his troops to join thoſe of *Hildeſheim*, in order to on the county of *Brunſwic*; but *Henry* defeated them and by the mediation of the emperor, a peace was ded. The ſame year he married *Mathilda*, daughter A. C. ry II. king of *England*, having divorced his former 1168. ome years before, upon account of their conſan-. *Henry* had, at this time likewiſe, a war with the f *Denmark*, but peace being eſtabliſhed, *Canutus*, the ſon, married *Gertraut*, *Henry*'s daughter. *Henry*, devotion, having made a journey to the Holy Land, his return his uncle reſolving to retire from the world, will all his poſſeſſions to his nephew, reſerving only ly penſion to himſelf, which he ſpent at *Memmingen*, bia. *Henry* being remiſs in paying the penſion, *Guelph*, emperor's intreaty, altered his will, and bequeathed minions to him. Nevertheleſs, *Lombardy* again revolt- *Henry* went to the aſſiſtance of the emperor, though he ſerve him ſo warmly as before; but hearing the *Veneds* made incurſions into his ſtates in *Germany*, he left rdy to defend his own territories.

e emperor being obliged to make a peace with the A. C. nd the *Italians*, laid the blame of the bad ſucceſs upon 1180. , and ſummoned him to appear at the next diet. Up- decline of the emperor's favour, *Henry*'s ſtates were d by ſeveral enemies, and he himſelf was ſoon after put ban of the empire; in conſequence of which ſentence, enemies ſeized what lay moſt convenient for them, and g remained but *Brunſwic* and *Luneburgh*. *Henry*, after ng his enemies for two years, found himſelf obliged to t, and appearing at the diet of *Erfurt*, he threw him- the emperor's feet; but all the conditions he could re- was to baniſh himſelf for three years. *Henry* choſe nd for the place of his exile, where his wife was deli- of her youngeſt ſon *William Longaſpatha*. After the tion of the term of baniſhment, *Henry* again returned many; but by a decree of the diet at *Goſlar*, he was d to baniſh himſelf for other three years. Upon this ce he returned to *England*, while the emperor, and princes of *Germany*, had ſet out on an expedition to oly Land. In his abſence, his enemies violating the that had been agreed upon, he returned to *Germany*, covered ſome of his territories; but the emperor *Henry* n of *Barbaroſſa*, marching againſt him, obliged him mit to very hard conditions, and give his ſon a hoſtage performance of them. Afterwards, a reconciliation

was propoſed between the emperor and the duke; but *Henry* falling from his horſe as he was riding to the place of interview, he was carried back to *Brunſwic*, where he ſoon after died in the ſixty-ſixth year of his age. He was modeſt and grave, of an extraordinary genius, he had a ſtrong body, and his perſon was very graceful. Some years before his death, ſeveral of his enemies ſought his friendſhip again, and he was propoſed as a candidate for the imperial throne, when *Henry* lay ſick in *Italy*.

HENRY the Lion left three ſons, *Henry the Long*, who poſſeſſed the greateſt part of his paternal eſtates, and ſurvived his other two brothers, but died without male iſſue. His ſecond ſon *Otho*, after many diſputes, at laſt obtained the imperial dignity, but died likewiſe without iſſue. His third ſon, *William*, ſurnamed *Longſword*, continued the family. He was born at *Wincheſter*, during the time of his father's exile in *England*, and was afterwards one of the hoſtages for king *Richard* of *England*, who was treacherouſly detained a priſoner by *Leopold*, duke of *Auſtria*, upon his return from the Holy Land. *William* married *Helena*, daughter of *Woldemar*, king of *Denmark*, by whom he left one ſon named *Otho*.

Otho the Infant, *firſt duke of* Brunſwic.

OTHO was ſurnamed the *Infant*, being but ſix years of age when his father died. He was early engaged in warlike expeditions, having aſſiſted his uncle *Woldemar*, king of *Denmark*, againſt the count of *Holſtein*, and the *Lubeckers*. In the ſame year his uncle, *Henry the Long*, died without male iſſue. By his death, his paternal eſtates ſhould have fell to *Otho*; but *Henry* having ſold *Brunſwic* to the emperor *Frederic* II. *Otho* marched againſt *Brunſwic*, and drove out the imperial garriſon. After the conqueſt of *Brunſwic*, *Otho* employed his troops in recovering the reſt of his dominions, and revived his claim to the county of *Stade*, which the archbiſhop refuſed to reſtore to him; whereupon *Otho* marched againſt him, and defeated him in ſeveral engagements, but thought not proper, at that time, to make himſelf maſter of the county. During theſe tranſactions, the emperor, *Frederic* II. had been abſent in the Holy Land, but returning to *Germany*, he celebrated his nuptials with his third wife *Iſabella*, daughter of *John*, king of *England*, at *Mentz*, where a diet at the ſame time was appointed to be held. *Iſabella*, being *Otho*'s relation, interceded with the emperor to have him reſtored to the ſtates that had been taken from his anceſtors. *Frederic* delayed to comply with this requeſt; but as a recompence for *Otho*'s ſervices during his abſence in the Holy Land, he created him duke of *Brunſwic* and *Luneburgh*, whereof the diploma is ſtill extant, which declares

s them inheritable by both ſexes. From this time the A. C.
f duke of *Saxony*, and duke of *Bavaria*, have no more 1239.
ſed in his family. *Brunſwic* and *Luneburg*, at that
comprehended the country of *Luneburg*, containing
ncipality of *Zelle*, and the cities of *Luneburg*, *Hanover*,
n; the country of *Brunſwic* containing the principa-
Wolfenbuttel, and the cities and caſtles of *Brunſwic*,
de, *Aſſeburg*, *Sconingen*, *Jerxen*, *Kichtenberg*, *Geber-*
and *Slauffenburg*; beſides the country between the
ain *Deiſter*, and the river *Leine*. The country of *Got-*
with the county of *Northeim*, and the lordſhip of
and laſtly, the country on the *Werra* and *Weſer*, con-
ſeveral cities and caſtles. *Otho* now reſumed the
gainſt the archbiſhop of *Bremen*, and forced him to
p ſome lordſhips which he incorporated with his do-
s; and, after the concluſion of the peace, he made
edition into *Pruſſia*, to the aſſiſtance of the knights of
utonic order.

DERIC II. being excommunicated by the pope,
landgrave of *Thuringen*, ſucceeded him; but he dying
ars after, the princes of the empire choſe *William*,
f *Holland* and *Zealand*, emperor againſt *Frederic*. *Wil-*
arried *Otho*'s daughter, and was ſupported by him in
r dignity. Next year *Otho* was taken ill on his return
he diet at *Frankfort*, and died ſoon after.

HO left four ſons, the two youngeſt of which became A. C.
; and *Albert* the eldeſt, ſurnamed the *Great*, ſucceeded 1252.
father's eſtates. After governing ſeventeen years, he Albert the
a partition with his ſecond brother *John*, and ceded Great,
burgh to him. During the firſt twenty-three years of *ſecond duke*
ernment, *Germany* was involved in troubles occaſioned *of* Brunſ-
long inter-regnum; but the dominions of the houſe of wic.
wic and *Luneburg* were free from theſe diſorders, and
was at leiſure to aſſiſt the king of *Bohemia* againſt
V. king of *Hungary*. After his return from this expe-
he took the caſtle of *Aſſeburg*, and puniſhed the fa-
r having repreſented his coat of arms in a diſreſpectful
r; and the houſe of *Wolfenbuttel* ſlighting his autho-
lbert went before the caſtle, took it, and ordered it to
ed. While *Albert* was employed in reducing theſe re-
ſubjects, *Conrad*, count of *Eberſtein*, another of his
entered into an alliance with *Gerhard*, archbiſhop of
againſt him; and in order to divert *Albert* from the
Aſſeburgh, he invaded the country of *Gottingen*, de-
all with fire and ſword; but being taken priſoner,
ordered him to be hanged by the feet, and the arch-

biſhop he kept priſoner a twelvemonth, and obliged him to pay 8000 marks of ſilver for his ranſom.

THE cities of *Hamelin* and *Eimbec* ſoon after voluntarily ſubjected themſelves to *Albert*, and diſputes ariſing between the king of *Denmark* and the duke of *Sleſwic*, he went to the aſſiſtance of the young king, and by his aſſiſtance a peace was concluded. Going afterwards with the king and his mother to *Denmark*, he reſtored tranquillity to that kingdom, which he found torn in pieces by domeſtic diſſentions. *Albert* having been a widower for a conſiderable time, without any iſſue, he went to *England*, where he married *Adelheid*, ſiſter of *Otho*, margrave of *Montferrat*, and obtained at the ſame time of the king, a grant for the city of *Hamburgh* to trade with that kingdom. Five years afterwards, he acquired the city and territory of *Grubenhagen*, which, with the acquiſitions made to it, came to be called a principality, and, as ſuch, in latter times, obtained a vote at the diets of the empire. *Albert* died ſoon after, and left behind him ſix ſons, three of whom entered into the Teutonic order, and the other three made a partition of his ſtates; *Henry* at *Grubenhagen*, *Albert* at *Gottingen*, and *William* at *Brunſwic*.

A. C. 1265.

Albert the Groſs.

ALBERT, ſurnamed the *Groſs*, ſecond ſon of *Albert the Great*, ſucceeded to his brother *William*, who died before him, without leaving iſſue; and thus united, in his perſon, the lines of *Gottingen* and *Brunſwic*. *Albert the Groſs* died in 1318, and left ſeven ſons behind him, four of whom were eccleſiaſtics, and the other three divided his ſtates between them. *Otho* reſided at *Brunſwic*, *Erneſt* at *Gottingen*, and *Magnus*, after the demiſe of *Otho*, kept his reſidence at *Brunſwic*.

Magnus I.

OTHO dying without male iſſue, his ſtates fell to his two brothers; and *Brunſwic* happening to the ſhare of *Magnus*, he fixt his reſidence at that city. He is ſurnamed by ſome the *Meek*, and by others the *Pious*, on account of his ſingular piety. He married *Sophia*, or *Agnes*, daughter of the margrave of *Brandenburgh*, and by her he had three ſons, *Louis*, *Magnus*, and *Albert*, which laſt became archbiſhop of *Bremen*.

1368. Magnus II. ſurnamed Torquatus.

MAGNUS II. ſucceeded to part of his father's poſſeſſions, and his elder brother *Lewis* dying without iſſue, he likewiſe enjoyed his ſtates. He engaged in a war with *Gerhard* II. biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, which proved unfortunate to him, for being taken priſoner, he was obliged to ſell the margraviate of *Miſnia*, and three lordſhips, to raiſe money for his ranſom. But two years afterwards he entered into family pacts with *Eric* II. then duke of *Saxe Lauenburgh*, by which it was agreed,

agreed, that upon extinction of either of the houſes, the ſurviving family ſhould ſucceed the other in its poſſeſſions. *Magnus* finiſhed his days in a miſerable manner, being run through the body by a common ſoldier belonging to *Otho*, count of *Schaumburg*, with whom he had a perſonal diſpute. He left four ſons, *Frederic*, *Bernhard*, *Henry*, and *Otho*: *Otho* got the archbiſhopric of *Bremen*, and *Frederic* the eldeſt was elected emperor; but ſetting out for *Brunſwic* after the election, he was baſely murthered at the inſtigation of the archbiſhop of *Mentz*.

THE emperor *Frederic* was ſucceeded by his brothers, *Henry* and *Bernhard*, who ruled jointly for nine years, after which they made a partition. *Brunſwic* fell to *Bernhard*'s ſhare, and *Luneburg* to *Henry*. Some years after their families exchanged their dominions; *Henry*'s poſterity kept *Brunſwic*, and *Luneburg* became the property of *Bernhard*, and his heirs. *Bernhard* beſides bought the county of *Hamburg* from its laſt poſſeſſor, and joined the city of *Ultzen* to the duchy of *Luneburgh*; he alſo demoliſhed the caſtle of *Klozec*. The military art being much improved in his time by the late invention of fire-arms, beſides the cannon of common ſize, he cauſed an extraordinary one to be caſt at *Brunſwic*, which was called *Faule Mette*. This remarkable piece is ſtill preſerved in the arſenal of that city, it weighs nine tons, diſcharges a ball of above ſix hundred weight, and requires fifty-two pounds of powder at one loading. *Bernhard* died in the year 1434, and left by his wife *Margaret*, daughter of the elector of *Saxony*, two ſons, *Otho* and *Frederic*, ſurnamed the *Pious*, both of whom ſucceded him in their turns. *Otho* dying without iſſue, *Frederic* ſucceeded him. Bernard.

FREDERIC, of the houſe of *Luneburg*, was ſurnamed the *Pious*, on account of his exemplary life. In his time the city of *Luneburg* being greatly in debt, intreated the prelates and the other clergy that received rents from the ſalt-pits of that city, to give up for ſome years part of theſe rents. The clergy refuſing to comply, and the city inſiſting upon it, complaints were carried before the pope; and *Frederic*, partly on this account, and partly moved by devotion, made a journey to *Rome*, and took upon him to ſollicit in behalf of the city: but his efforts were without ſucceſs, ſentence being given in favour of the prelates, which for a long time after occaſioned great commotions in the city of *Luneburgh*. *Frederic* having a natural propenſity to great and good actions, aſſiſted the citizens of *Munſter*, who diſagreed with the chapter of that ſee about the election of a biſhop. He commanded their little army againſt the archbiſhop, who at- Frederic, the Pious. A. C. 1450.

tacked him before all his troops had assembled, and took him prisoner. *Frederic* continued for some time in captivity, and was obliged to give a considerable sum of money to redeem himself. Some years after he resolved to retire from the world, and having founded a convent in *Zelle*, he fixed his abode there, giving up the government of his states to his eldest son *Berhard* II. then bishop of *Hildesheim*. *Bernard* dying before him, his youngest son *Otho* succeeded, and he likewise departing this life before his father, and leaving a son under age, *Frederic* was obliged to quit the convent, and resume the government of his states, which he held for seven years after the death of his two sons. He married *Magdalene*, daughter of *Frederic* I. elector of *Brandenburgh*.

Otho the Magnanimous.

Henry the Younger.

HENRY the Younger, the eldest son of *Otho the Magnanimous*, was only three years of age at his father's death, and succeeded to the government in his eleventh year, by the death of his grandfather *Frederic*. His mother kept the administration till he came of age. At that time *Francis*, count of *Diepholt*, offered to hold his county as a fief from him, and to become his vassal, which was complied with, and hereby, after the extinction of that family, the county of *Diepholt* devolved to the house of *Luneburg*. Towards the end of his government, *Henry* brought himself into great distress by becoming the ally of the bishop of *Hildesheim*, who, from an ambitious view, made war upon *Eric* I. and his nephew, of the line of *Wolfenbuttel*. The war having continued, for some time, with great calamity to the poor people on both sides, a truce was at last agreed to between the contending parties, and the dispute was left to the decision of the new emperor *Charles* V. The bishop appearing at diet at *Worms*, was ordered to forbear hostilities, and wait the decision of the emperor, being threatened with the ban of the empire in case he refused to comply. The bishop, thinking it for his interest, continued the war, and ridiculed the intimation; whereupon the ban of the empire was declared against him and his ally *Henry* of *Luneburg*. In consequence of this declaration, the bishop was stript of all his possessions, except the city of *Hildesheim*, and three other fortresses; the difference was finally left to the decision of the electors of *Mentz*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburgh*, and each party kept what it had taken during the troubles. *Henry* of *Luneburg* was no sooner informed that the ban was proclaimed against him, but to prevent the effects of it, he divested himself of all his possessions, gave them up to his sons, and retired to *France*. He resided there for six years, after which he returned to *Germany*, and died at *Winhusen*,

two

two years after the ban was repealed. His wife was *Margaret*, daughter of the elector of *Saxony*, by whom he had *Otho*, *Erneſt*, and *Francis*.

Erneſt the Confeſſor. A. C. 1521.

AT the time that *Henry*, of the line of *Luneburg*, was put to the ban of the empire, *Otho*, as his eldeſt ſon, ſhould have had the chief government of the duchy of *Luneburg*; but he contenting himſelf with *Harburgh*, ceded his right to *Erneſt*, whilſt *Francis*, the youngeſt brother, kept his reſidence at *Giffhorn*. *Erneſt* was educated under the inſpection of his uncle, *Frederic the Wiſe*, elector of *Saxony*, who ſent him early to the univerſity of *Wittenberg*, where he not only made great progreſs in learning, but had an opportunity of converſing with *Luther*, who, at that time, began to diſcover his ſentiments about the hierarchy, and the doctrines of the ſee of *Rome*. From *Wittenberg* he went to *Paris*, where he was in great eſteem with *Francis* I. then king of *France*, and after having acquired at that court ſuch accompliſhments, as were to be met with no where elſe in thoſe days, he returned to his native country, when the ban was proclaimed againſt his father, and ſucceeded to his ſtates at the time that the tenets of *Luther* began to intereſt all *Germany*.

LUTHER, having for two years exclaimed againſt the errors of the church, was hearkened to by ſeveral of the princes of the empire, and the emperor *Maximilian* I. was ſo far from being perſuaded to proceed againſt him, that he uſed to ſay, that did the clergy lead pious lives, there would be no neceſſity for *Luther*'s reforming. His ſucceſſor, *Charles* V. being of a different diſpoſition, violent meaſures were followed, and *Luther* was excommunicated, which proved the greateſt fault pope *Leo* X. ever committed; for his pretended infallibility not permitting him to retract, *Luther* was thereby drove to deſpair. The year following, the emperor ſummoned *Luther* to appear at the diet of *Worms*, and *Erneſt* being then juſt returned from *France*, went thither with his two brothers, where with them he concerted the preparatives that were neceſſary to introduce a reformation in the circle of *Lower Saxony*, as his uncle, *Frederic the Wiſe*, elector of *Saxony*, was doing in *Upper Saxony*. *Erneſt* ſhewed uncommon prudence and moderation in carrying on his undertaking, publickly declaring to his ſubjects, that his intention was by no means to force their conſciences, but only to afford them an opportunity to examine the merits of the doctrine in debate, and to determine accordingly. The clergy, not reliſhing theſe proceedings of *Erneſt*, ſollicited his father *Henry* to return from *France*, hoping, that his preſence would

be a hindrance to the reformation; but here they miſſed their aim, for though he came back to his native country, he was prevailed upon by his ſons, not to interfere in the buſineſs of the reformation; whereby *Erneſt* was left at liberty to purſue the ſcheme he had formed, of gradually aboliſhing the errors and abuſes that had crept into the church. For this end, he chearfully exerted himſelf with an uncommon ſhare of application and conſtancy, and generouſly ſent learned men to preach the goſpel in the county of *Hoya*, *Eaſt-Frieſland*, and other parts of *Germany*. His great zeal for the cauſe of the reformation, and the many difficulties to which he expoſed himſelf on that account, juſtly acquired him the title of Confeſſor.

A. C. 1529. THE pope, and his adherents, being, by this time, fully ſenſible of the danger they were threatened with from the reformation, thought of means to ſtop its progreſs. With this view it was inſiſted upon by them, at the diet of *Spires*, that the ban declared againſt *Luther* ſhould be put in execution, and that all thoſe that followed his doctrine ſhould be compriſed in it. But when the emperor was on the point of gratifying their deſire, *John the Conſtant*, then elector of *Saxony*, *Philip the Magnanimous*, landgrave of *Heſſe*, *Erneſt the Confeſſor*, his brother *Francis*, and other members of the empire, proteſted againſt it with ſo much ſteadineſs and reſolution, that *Charles* determined to uſe moderation for the preſent. Next year, the princes, encouragers of a reformation in the church, who were now diſtinguiſhed by the name of Proteſtants, preſented their confeſſion of faith to the diet of *Augſburg*; but not being able to obtain free liberty of conſcience, they returned home, and afterwards, upon account of their common danger, ſolemnly entered into an union at A. C. 1535. *Smalkald*. *Erneſt the Confeſſor* was one of the parties concerned in this union, which ſubſiſted for fifteen years, during which time each party kept the other in ſuſpence.

ERNEST was not only engaged in oppoſing the arbitrary proceedings of the emperor and popiſh princes, but likewiſe ſent a body of troops againſt the peaſants, who had made an inſurrection in ſeveral parts of *Germany*, refuſing to pay obedience to their ſuperiors; and laying waſte whole countries, and murdering their maſters in a moſt barbarous manner. His example being followed by other princes, the rebels were at laſt ſubdued, though not till after 100,000 of them had been killed during the commotion. Soon after an inſurrection broke out of a more dangerous nature, threatening the ſubverſion of all civil government. It was owing to a particular ſect of Anabaptiſts, who after the reduction of the pea-

its, attempted to settle in *Upper Germany*; but the mates of *Strasburgh*, and other cities, expelling them, they d to *Holland* and *Westphalia*: being likewise driven from nd, the whole swarm settled at *Munster*, where they 1546. ed the magistrates, and afterwards formed a governof their own. *Ernest* being sollicited by the bishop of ster to assist in reducing them, marched against the city the other princes of the house of *Brunswic*, and took storm, after it had been the scene of a bloody tragedy ar two years.

ERNEST, after a life spent with unwearied application to 1532. ote the welfare of his subjects, died in his 48th year; leav- A. C. our sons, whereof the second was killed in the battle of *Sinsen*; the eldest, *Francis Otho*, succeeded him; and, after ath, the two youngest, *Henry* and *William*, founded two new , which subsist to this day, and are called the houses of swic *Wolfenbuttel*, and of *Brunswic Luneburg*. Erias obtained the character of a pious, steady, and valiant e. Notwithstanding the cares and toils of government, nployed a great part of his time in study, and inspecthe education of his children; he took great delight to is subjects instructed in the Protestant religion, for which ose he ordered frequent visitations to be made in the dift dioceses. He likewise admitted into his presence, and ntly heard, such of his subjects as desired personally to their suits known to him, living up to the sense of his em, which was a burning candle, with this inscription, *inserviendo, meipsum consumo*; I serve others, and thereby ume myself.

THE sons of *Ernest* being all under age at his death, the William, s of the principality of *Zelle*, took upon them the admi- *of the* ation of the regency. During that time, *Frederic* lost *house of* life in the battle near *Siversbausen*. *Francis Otho*, who Luneie elder brother, came to the government of his father's burgh. ssions in 1555, died four years after, leaving his dominito his two younger brothers, *Henry* and *William*, who ed to govern jointly, which they continued to do for ten s with great unanimity and friendship. During this government, *Frederic* II. king of *Denmark*, with the asce of the dukes of *Holstein*, commenced a war against ople called the *Deithmarses*, inhabiting a country situated he *German* ocean, between the *Elbe* and the *Eider*, and erly conquered by *Henry the Lion*. The king of Den having killed 3000 of them in a battle, the rest fled to marshes, and by the mediation of *Henry* and *William*, set aside their own interests, a peace was concluded and

ra-

ratified in the open field, by which the *Deithmarſes* ſurrendered themſelves, and their country was incorporated into the duchy of *Holſtein*.

SOME years after, *Henry* having taken a reſolution to live a quiet life, reſigned his ſhare of the government to his brother *William*, reſerving no more to himſelf than the counties of *Danneberg* and *Luchow*, with their dependencies. *William* thus enjoyed a larger ſhare of his father's dominions than he expected, and afterwards ſucceeded to the caſtles and bailiwics of *Hoya*, *Menburg*, *Liebenau*, and *Bruchhauſen*, by the death of the laſt count of *Hoya*; on the demiſe likewiſe of *Frederic*, laſt count of *Diepholt*, that county, as a fief of the houſe of *Luneburgh*, devolved entire to him, with its dependencies. *William*, after he came to the ſole government of his ſtates, cauſed the ſum of the Proteſtant doctrines to be reduced into a body and publiſhed, ordering, that every clergyman within his dominions ſhould ſwear at his ordination to conform himſelf to its contents. He died in 1592, leaving ſeven ſons, the four eldeſt of whom ſucceeded him by turns. He was much beloved by his ſubjects; and high encomiums have been beſtowed upon him by authors, on account of his knowledge and learning.

George. A. C. 1592. *ERNEST*, *Chriſtian*, *Auguſtus*, *Frederic*, *Magnus*, *George*, and *John*, the ſeven ſons of *Erneſt the Confeſſor*, being reſolved to keep up the ſplendor of their houſe, came to an agreement among themſelves not to divide their paternal inheritance; determining that only one ſhould marry, and that the elder brother ſhould have the ſole regency over the *Luneburgh* dominions, and be ſucceeded by the eldeſt that ſhould ſurvive him. They kept to this brotherly agreement with great exactneſs, which ſo new and uncommon thing, reaching the ear of the grand ſeignior *Achmet* I. he expreſſed great ſurpriſe, ſaying, *It was worth a man's while to undertake a journey on purpoſe, to be an eye-witneſs of this wonderful unanimity.* The ſeven brothers, according to their agreement, having drawn lots to determine who ſhould marry, the happy lot fell upon *George*, the ſixth brother, who thereupon entered the married ſtate, and continued the family. By his marriage *George* ſecured the government to his poſterity; but he died before the regency fell to himſelf.

GEORGE, ſo early as in the 9th year of his age, was ſent with his brother *Magnus* to the univerſity of *Jena*; when he had finiſhed his ſtudies he learned the art military under prince *Maurice* of *Naſſau*, who, at that time, defended the liberties of the new republic of *Holland* againſt *Spain*. He afterwards went upon his travels into *France*, *England*, and *Italy*,

Italy, and when returned, he ſerved *Chriſtian* IV. king of *Denmark*, in his war againſt *Charles* IX. king of *Sweden*. In the beginning of the war of thirty years, he eſpouſed the party of the emperor *Ferdinand* II. and would have kept ſteady to the ſame intereſt, had not the imperial general ſeized upon the principality of *Calenberg*, and exacted large ſums from its inhabitants. Theſe hoſtile proceedings induced the houſe of *Luneburgh* to league itſelf with *Guſtavus Adolphus*. *George* recovered *Calenberg*, and defeated the imperial generals in ſeveral engagements, in conſequence of which, many cities and fortreſſes fell into their hands, amongſt which was *Hildeſheim*, which he afterwards retained. The peace of *Prague* being concluded between the emperor and the elector of *Saxony*, he declared himſelf in favour of that treaty, and rejected the offers of the *Swedes*; upon which they committed ſome hoſtilities againſt him. *George* being afterwards fully convinced of the emperor's ambitious views, again ſided with the *Swedes*, and drove the imperialiſts out of the fortreſs of *Steinbruc*, and having taken ſeveral other places, he ſat down before the fortreſs of *Wolfenbuttel*. Here was a period put to his warlike exploits; for while he was preſent at a banquet at *Hildeſheim* with general *Banier*, a monk adminiſtred poiſoned wine to ſeveral of the chiefs that were aſſembled there, and though he drank but little of it, yet it had ſo fatal an effect upon him, that from that time, his ſtrength viſibly abated, and ſoon after, a fever put an end to his life. He left by his wife *Anne-Eleanor*, daughter of *Louis* V. landgrave of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, four ſons, *Chriſtian-Louis*, *George-William*, *John-Frederic*, and *Erneſt Auguſtus*. The three eldeſt dying without male-iſſue, the principalities were re-united by the poſterity of the youngeſt brother. A. C. 1641.

ERNEST AUGUSTUS, the youngeſt ſon of *George* above-mentioned, was but twelve years old at the time of his father's deceaſe. As he diſcovered a very early inclination to learning, he was ſent to the univerſity of *Marpurg*, where he went through his ſtudies, and was complimented with the rectorſhip of the univerſity. He improved his knowlege afterwards by travelling into *Holland*, *England*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. The alternate ſucceſſion in the biſhopric of *Oſnabrugh* being granted to the houſes of *Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttel*, and *Brunſwic-Luneburgh*, by the treaty of *Weſtphalia*, *Erneſt Auguſtus* ſucceeded to this biſhopric after the death of the cardinal, who then poſſeſſed it; and fixing his reſidence in that city, he there built a fine palace at his own charge. His court, like that of the elector of *Mentz*, was called *aula* Erneſt. Auguſtus, *the firſt elector*.

aula laborioſa, on account of the ſhare he had in all the public tranſactions of his time.

He concurred in bringing the biſhop of *Munſter* to relinquiſh the war againſt the *Dutch*, and was inſtrumental in terminating the differences of the houſe of *Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttel* with this biſhop, about the protectorſhip of the city *Hoxter*. When *Louis* XIV. invaded *Holland*, he accepted of a neutrality, but nevertheleſs uſed all his dexterity to free *Weſtphalia* from the *French* troops. *Louis* XIV. afterwards carrying his arms into *Franche Compté*, the empire declared war againſt *France*; and *Erneſt Auguſtus* joining the grand alliance, took the field himſelf, and made a campaign on the *Rhine* and on the *Moſelle*. The year following, he acted in the *Netherlands* with the prince of *Orange*, who commanded the allied army. Here he aſſiſted at the ſiege of *Maeſtricht*, and carried on an attack himſelf on the ſide of the *Meuſe*. About the time of the concluſion of the peace at *Nimeguen*, the principality of *Calenberg* devolving to him by the death of *John Frederic* his brother, he appointed a regency at *Oſnabruc*, and tranſlated his reſidence to *Hanover*. Here he eſtabliſhed the right of primogeniture in the houſe
A. C. 1680. of *Brunſwic-Luneburgh*, aboliſhing the pernicious cuſtom that had hitherto prevailed in his houſe, of dividing the dominions belonging to it.

A. C. 1688. The death of the elector palatine affording *Louis* XIV. another pretence for invading the empire, a new alliance was formed againſt him, to which *Erneſt Auguſtus* acceded, and recalled his ambaſſador from *Paris*. He joined the auxiliary army on the *Moſelle* with 8000 men, and propoſed to relieve *Philipſburgh*; but it being too late, he ſecured *Coblentz* and *Frankfort*, and leaving 4000 of his troops on the *Rhine*, under the command of his eldeſt ſon *George Lewis*, he returned with the reſt to his dominions. Next campaign he marched a body of 8000 men to the *Netherlands*, but while they were on their march, the *French* having paſſed the *Rhine*, and entered *Suabia*, the emperor entreated *Erneſt Auguſtus* to join the confederate army on the *Rhine*, which enabled the allies to make themſelves maſters of *Mentz*. The following year, he had a body of 11,000 men in the *Netherlands*, under the command of his eldeſt ſon *George Lewis*, who behaved with great bravery at the unfortunate battle of *Fleury*. The war ſtill continuing, the emperor deſired *Erneſt* to ſend reinforcements to the armies: accordingly, he augmented the forces he had in *Hungary* with 5000 men, and ſent another body of 8000 to the *Netherlands*.

In

consideration of these services, *Leopold* proposed to the
of princes at *Ratisbon*, that he thought the house of
wic worthy of a place in the electoral college, which
ation of the emperor was agreed to by a majority of
and a resolution was accordingly drawn up, declaring
worthy of the electoral dignity. Against this resolve
llege of princes immediately entered a protest; how-
the emperor, the same year, gave the solemn investi- A. C.
f the electoral dignity to the plenipotentiary of *Ernest* 1692.
tus. The opposing princes again protested, declaring
vestiture null, and contrary to the Golden Bull. Se-
assemblies were held upon this affair at *Goslar* and *Nu-* A. C.
rg, and the opposition had almost proceeded to an open 1698.
re, when *Ernest* dying in 1698, the dispute was omitted,
ccount of the new war that threatened the empire.
Augustus was an active and laborious prince, and as-
s in the administration of justice. He married *Sophia*,
ter of *Frederic*, elector palatine and king of *Bohemia*,
Elizabeth, daughter of *James* I. king of *England*,
hom he had six sons and one daughter. *George Lewis*,
lest, succeeded him. *Frederic-Augustus*, the second, was
in an action against the *Turks* in *Transilvania*; as was also
ourth, *Charles-Philip*, in a battle with the *Turks* and
rs the same year; *Maximilian-William* died as field-
al-general of the imperial army; *Christian*, the fifth son,
turning from an engagement with the *French* near *Ulm*,
drowned in the *Danube*; and the youngest, *Ernest Au-*
, became bishop of *Osnabrug*. *Sophia Charlotta*, the
daughter of his electoral highness, was married to *Fre-*
I. king of *Prussia*.

EORGE-Lewis, eldest son of the elector *Ernest-Augus-* George
was born in the year 1660. His father had him early Lewis.
ted in the liberal arts, and in all the sciences neces- A. C.
or a prince. When he was but fifteen years old, he 1698.
ded his father and the duke of *Zelle* his uncle to the
on the *Moselle*, and was present in all the dangers they
ed themselves to in the battle near *Triers*, and in the
of that place. The emperor *Leopold*, highly pleased
these proofs of his valour and intrepidity, congratulated
by a letter on the honour he had acquired in this cam-
n. He followed his father in the next campaigns in the
erlands, where he assisted at the siege of *Maestricht* and
leroy. The peace being concluded next year at *Nime-*
, some time after, *Louis* XIV. with a view to engage the
tor Ernest in his interest, proposed a match between
rge-Louis and a daughter of the duke of *Orleans*, but some

over-

overtures of a marriage between *George Louis* and the princeſs *Anne*, ſecond daughter of the duke of *York*, were more acceptable; for this purpoſe, the prince came over to *England*, where he was extremely well received by the whole court. However, his ſtay was but ſhort in *England*, his father having concluded a match for him with his couſin-german *Sophia-Dorothy*, only daughter of the duke of *Zelle*. The marriage was celebrated with great ſolemnity in 1682, and heaven bleſſed it the year following with a prince, named *George-Auguſtus*, the late king of *Great Britain*.

SCARCE two years after this alliance, *George-Louis* engaged to aſſiſt the emperor in his war againſt the *Turks*, and the three following campaigns he ſignalized his valour in *Hungary*, eſpecially at the ſiege of *Buda*, which the imperialiſts took by ſtorm. Afterwards, on the breaking out of the ſecond war between the empire and *Louis* XIV. his father acceding to the grand alliance, he commanded the *Luneburgh* troops at the ſiege of *Mentz* and *Bonn*, and ſignalized his valour in all the campaigns till the concluſion of the peace at *Ryſwick*. The year following, his father dying, he wholly applied himſelf to the government of his dominions; but the peace of the *North* being diſturbed by the death of the king
A. C. 1700. of *Sweden*, and the diſpute between the king of *Denmark* and the duke of *Holſtein*, the elector, to prevent the flame from ſpreading, marched to the aſſiſtance of the duke of *Holſtein*, as guarantee of the treaty of *Altena*, and obliged the *Danes* to raiſe the ſiege of *Tonningen*. Whilſt theſe things were doing, the king of *Sweden* having entered *Zealand*, and bombarded *Copenhagen*, the king of *Denmark* was obliged to conclude a peace to the ſatisfaction of the duke of *Holſtein*.

THIS year the duke of *Glouceſter*, the only ſurviving iſſue of princeſs *Anne*'s thirteen children, dying, king *William* earneſtly recommended to the parliament of *England* to regulate the ſucceſſion of their crown. In conſequence of which recommendation, an act of ſettlement was made the year following, by which the electreſs *Sophia* was declared next in ſucceſſion to the crown of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, after king *William* and the princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, and in default of their iſſue: which act, ſealed with the great ſeal of *England*, was carried to *Hanover* by the earl of *Macclesfield*.

A. C. 1702. A NEW war breaking out betwixt the emperor and the king of *France*, with regard to the ſucceſſion of the crown of *Spain*, *George-Louis* and his uncle the duke of *Zelle*, became auxiliaries of the emperor, and the grand alliance being formed, the elector marched a body of troops into the country

country of the houſe of *Wolfenbuttel*, whoſe princes had made an engagement with *France*, and by taking ſeveral of their towns, forced them to quit that alliance. A few years after, *George-William*, duke of *Zelle*, yielded to fate, by whoſe deceaſe the elector re-united all the dominions of the houſe of *Luneburgh*, the ſubjects of his uncle having ſome years before taken the oath of allegiance to him.

AFTER the memorable battle of *Hochſtedt* or *Blenheim*, the military affairs of the empire not being managed to the content of the allies, the command of the army was given to the elector, and he accordingly arrived at *Philipſburgh* on the 13th of *September*, and ſoon after put a ſtop to the ravages of the *French* in the circles of *Suabia* and *Franconia*. Hearing they had ſeven regiments of horſe and dragoons in a camp at *Offenburg*, he ſent count *Merci* with a detachment to ſurpriſe the enemy. He ſucceeded in his enterpriſe, and brought away four ſtandards, 150 priſoners, 1300 horſes, with the loſs of only two lieutenants, and thirty men. The duke of *Marlborough* leaving the army in *Flanders* about the beginning of *October*, met the elector *George* and the elector of *Mentz* at *Frankfort*, where they concerted the operations for the next campaign. The elector returning to the army, the *French* began to repaſs the *Rhine*, and go into winter-quarters, while the allies employed themſelves in carrying a line from *Daxlant* to *Etlingen*. The diet of *Ratisbon* made ſome vigorous decrees for reinforcing the army againſt the next campaign; nevertheleſs, the army of the allies was very weak on the *Rhine*, and the elector was obliged to keep himſelf on the defenſive. The year following, likewiſe, but half the number of men propoſed aſſembled in the field, by which neglect, the deſigned invaſion of *Upper Alſace* and *Franche Compté*, was prevented. A. C. 1707.

THE elector being thus diſappointed of ſuccours during three campaigns, by the remiſneſs of the empire, reſigned the command of the army; but left his troops both in *Flanders* and on the *Rhine*. About this time, the biſhop and chapter of *Hildeſheim* oppreſſing their Proteſtant ſubjects, and notwithſtanding the repreſentations of the elector, refuſing to redreſs their grievances, he, as a chief party concerned in former conventions, ordered a detachment of dragoons to enter the biſhopric, who making themſelves maſters of the city of *Hildeſheim*, the fortreſs of *Peina*, and three bailiwicks, the chapter at laſt conſented to give ſufficient ſecurity for the Proteſtants. A. C. 1710.

THE empire at laſt concluding this long war with *France* by a peace at *Raſtadt* and *Baden*, *Louis* XIV. formally ac- A. C. 1714.

knowledged the electoral dignity in the houſe of *Luneburgh*, as he had the year before by the treaty of *Utrecht* owned the ſucceſſion to the *Britiſh* realms, as it was limited by acts of parliament in favour of the princeſs *Sophia* and her iſſue. This princeſs lived not to enjoy the crown deſtined for her, but died this year of an apoplectic fit, when ſhe had almoſt compleated the eighty-fourth year of her age. Her death was followed a few weeks after, by that of her majeſty queen *Anne*, who leaving no iſſue, the elector *George* was proclaimed on the firſt of *Auguſt*, the day of her death, at the uſual places, and with the uſual ceremonies, king of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, &c. As ſoon as his majeſty received the news of the queen's death, and of this proclamation, he expreſſed his intention to ſet out for *England*, where he ſoon after arrived. After reigning almoſt thirteen years over that kingdom, he died at the palace of
A. C. 1727. *Oſnaburgh*, on his way to *Hanover*, in the ſixty-eighth year of his age, leaving behind him an only ſon, *George-Auguſtus*, late king of *Great Britain*. He was a prince eminently endowed with talents for governing, and beſides bleſſed with a ſoul capable of taſting the pleaſures of ſocial intercourſe, diſdaining pride, but at the ſame time maintaining his dignity.

The Line of Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttel.

A. C. 1546. OF the three ſons of *Erneſt the Confeſſor* that ſurvived him, *Otho*, the eldeſt, dying without iſſue, the dominions of the family fell to the two youngeſt brothers *Henry* and *William*, who both left poſterity. The deſcendants of
Henry. *William* founded the line of *Luneburgh*, and *Henry*, the elder brother, is the author of the preſent houſe of *Wolfenbuttel*. *Henry* governed his father's ſtates jointly with his brother for ten years, and afterwards chuſing a retired life, he reſigned the government to his brother, and reſerved only to himſelf the counties of *Daneberg* and *Luchow*, with their dependencies. He died in 1598, leaving three ſons, *Julius-Erneſt*, *Francis*, and *Auguſtus*.

Auguſtus. *JULIUS Erneſt* dying without iſſue, and *Francis* being drowned in paſſing a river, *Auguſtus* ſucceeded; and beſides the counties abovementioned, he inherited the principality of *Wolfenbuttel* with the lordſhip of *Wuſtrow*. He eſtabliſhed his

his residence at *Hitzaker*, where his love to learning induced him to collect a library consisting of 80,000 volumes, and which at present amounts to above 116,000 volumes, besides 2000 select manuscripts. This valuable collection, after his succeeding *Frederic-Ulric*, was removed to *Wolfenbuttel*, where it is open to all comers during the greatest part of the week days. He wrote several tracts, which remain as monuments of his labour and erudition. He died in 1666, leaving three sons, *Rudolph-Augustus*, *Antony-Ulric*, and *Ferdinand-Albert*.

FERDINAND-Albert, his youngest son, continued the family; he married *Christiana*, daughter of *Frederic*, of *Hesse-Cassel*, of whom he had *Sophia-Eleonora*, *Augustus-Ferdinand*, *Ferdinand-Albert*, *Ferdinand Christian*, and *Ernest-Ferdinand*, twins, and *Henry-Ferdinand*. He died in 1687, and his son *Ferdinand-Albert* continued the family. Ferdinand-Albert.

FERDINAND-Albert II. married *Anthonetta-Amelia*, of *Blankenburgh*, of whom he had fourteen children; namely, *Charles* the present duke of *Wolfenbuttel*, born the first of *August*, 1713; *Anthony-Ulric*, *Elisabeth-Christina*, *Lewis-Ernest*, *Augustus*, *Ferdinand*, *Louisa-Amalia*, *Sophia-Anthonetta*, *Albert*, *Christine-Caroline-Louisa*, *Theresia-Natalia*, *Juliana-Maria*, *Frederic-William*, *Frederic-Francis*. He died in 1735. Ferdinand-Albert II.

The History of the Electorate of Brandenburgh.

THE electorate, though formerly first in order, was deprived of that rank by the emperor *Charles* IV. [1]; but the extent of its territories, and the number of its inhabitants, render it still one of the most considerable. Besides its ancient hereditary dominions of the marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, the duchy of *Cleves*, the counties of *Mark* and *Ravensberg*, and the dukedom of *Prussia*, erected into a kingdom in the beginning of this century, it is at present possessed of several great provinces, adjudged to it by the treaties of *Westphalia*, as compensation for that part of *Pomerania* which was ceded to the crown of *Sweden*. These provinces are the duchy of *Magdeburgh*, the principality of *Halberstadt*, the principality of *Minden*, and farther *Pomerania*. The province of *Silesia* has *The dominions of the electorate of* Brandenburgh.

[1] Brand. l. i. l. 3. c. 11.

has likewiſe been lately ceded to this houſe, by a treaty concluded betwixt the empreſs and the preſent king of *Pruſſia*. The electors have been poſſeſſed of part of *Brandenburgh*, from the earlieſt accounts of hiſtory; and after many conqueſts and purchaſes, they have now the dominion of the whole country, which is divided into the old march, *Pregnitz*, the middle march, the march *Ukraine*, and the old march. *Brandenburgh* is the capital of the marquiſate, from whence the electors have their title. It is a rich and populous city, ſituated upon the river *Havel*, and was formerly the principal place of the idolatry of the *Vandals*, where they ſacrificed to two ſuperior divinities. But *Berlin*, upon the ſame river, is the ordinary reſidence of the elector, having been greatly augmented by the numbers of *French* proteſtants, who reſorted to it upon the repeal of the edict of *Nantes*.

Brandenburgh.

The duchy of Cleves, *and counties of* Mark *and* Ravenſberg.

THE elector of *Brandenburgh*, and the duke of *Newburgh*, having both pretended to the ſucceſſion of *Cleves*, *Juliers*, and *Bergues*, made a proviſional diviſion of theſe ſtates, till it ſhould be determined who was the right heir to the whole; the laſt duke, who died without iſſue, having prohibited by his will any diviſion of his eſtates. By this proviſional diviſion, the elector of *Brandenburgh* enjoys the duchy of *Cleves*, and the counties of *Mark* and *Ravenſberg*.

1519. Pruſſia. 1700.

PRUSSIA likewiſe is become hereditary to the houſe of *Brandenburgh*, though formerly it belonged to a grand maſter of the Teutonic order, theſe knights having, after a long war, ſubdued the antient heathen inhabitants, in order to convert them to Chriſtianity. By a long courſe of oppreſſion, they obliged their ſubjects to ſurrender themſelves to the king of *Poland*, who entering *Pruſſia* with an army, vindicated the rights of the people. After a thirteen years war, between the knights of the order and the king of *Poland*, a peace was concluded, by which that part of *Pruſſia*, on the nigher ſide of the *Viſtula*, was annexed to the kingdom of *Poland*; and the grand maſter of the order paid homage for what remained to the conquerors. Afterwards, *Albert* of *Brandenburgh*, grand maſter of the order, refuſing to pay homage, declared war againſt *Poland*, but finding himſelf unequal, he abandoned the intereſts of the order, went to *Cracovia*, and ſwearing allegiance to the king of *Poland*, received the inveſtiture of the province to himſelf, and his lawful heirs male, failing of whom it was to be re-united to *Poland*. Afterwards the emperor *Leopold* erected *Pruſſia* into a kingdom, in conſideration of the aſſiſtance which the elector gave him

in his wars with *France*. The capital of this kingdom is *Koningſberg*, a large trading city, with a fine harbour at the mouth of the river *Inſtet*, which falls into the gulph of *Friſchaff*, on one ſide of which is the fort of *Pilau*, and on the other that of *Memel*.

THE duchy of *Magdeburgh* is a conſiderable ſtate, ſituated upon the *Elbe*. It was formerly an archbiſhopric, but ſince the death of *Auguſtus*, duke of *Saxony*, in 1680, it hath remained hereditary to the elector of *Brandenburg*, under the title of a duchy, and under this quality he hath a ſeat and voice on the bench of ſecular princes. Magdeburgh.

THE principality of *Halberſtadt* was formerly a biſhoprick, of the foundation of *Charlemagne*; it is at preſent ſecularized with the fourth part of the canons, and a part of the county of *Hohenſtein*, all for the advantage of the elector of *Brandenburgh*. Its prince is entitled to a ſeat and voice in the diets and deputations, as well as at the aſſemblies of the ſtates of the circle of *Lower Saxony*, of which it is one of the principal members. The capital of this principality is *Halberſtadt*, ſituated upon the river *Holtheim*. Halberſtadt.

THE biſhopric of *Minden* has likewiſe been ſecularized by the peace of *Weſtphalia*, in favour of the elector of *Brandenburgh*. The capital of this principality is *Minden*, upon the *Weſer*, but the courts of juſtice are held at *Paterſhague*. Minden. 1464.

The ſucceſſion of *Pomerania* having been confirmed by the emperor to the elector *Frederic* II. ſurnamed *Irontooth*, in virtue of a treaty concluded between the elector and the dukes of *Pomerania*, by which if their line ſhould become extinct, *Pomerania* was to fall to the electorate, the ſucceſſion became open in 1637, by the death of *Bogiſlas* XIV. who left no male children. The *Swedes*, at that time, poſſeſſing not only the cities and fortified places, but all the country of the duchy of *Pomerania*, the elector could not then take poſſeſſion of that principality. So that the war ſtill continuing in *Germany* till the general pacification of *Weſtphalia*, the ſucceſſion of *Pomerania* was ſo regulated by that treaty, that the elector was obliged to content himſelf with the further part of that duchy, the other part being left to *Sweden*, with a perpetual power of ſucceeding to the reſt of the duchy, failing male princes of *Brandenburgh*. After the determination of the ſucceſſion, the elector eſtabliſhed the principal ſeat of juſtice at *Sturgard*. Farther Pomerania.

IN all his different eſtates, which extend more than 300 leagues, almoſt the whole breadth of *Germany*, the elector uſes juſtice to be adminiſtred according to the uſe and cuſtom of each country; and all appeals are carried before the

sovereign court residing near the prince, to be judged in the last instance; for his subjects cannot appeal from his final de-
1568. crees, which is a right confirmed not only by the Golden Bull, but by a special concession granted to the elector by the emperor *Maximilian* II.

THE elector, and the greatest part of his subjects, profess the protestant religion, but in the countries of *Cleves*, and the *Mark*, the *Roman* Catholicks have preserved their churches, with the liberty of the publick exercise of their religion.

THE elector is arch-chamberlain of the empire, in which quality he carries the sceptre at the coronation of the emperor, and when the emperor holds his court. His prerogatives consist in having the first prayers in the chapters depending upon his states; to judge sovereignly, and without appeal, through the whole extent of his electorate; which right the emperor *Leopold* extended to the hereditary states of this electorate. The emperor *Frederic* III. in 1456, granted him the power to establish new taxes, or to augment old ones, according to his pleasure; but this privilege is disputed. In quality of the duke of *Magdeburgh*, he concurs in the direction of the circle of *Lower Saxony*, and as duke of *Cleves*, he concurs in that of the circle of *Westphalia*. In the diets, besides his electoral vote, he has five voices in the college of princes, upon account of *Magdeburgh*, farther *Pomerania*, *Halberstadt*, *Minden*, and *Camin*. He has likewise several voices in the college of counts; and lastly, by a very antient agreement, he has the reversion of the duchy of *Mecklenburg*.

The antient inhabitants of Brandenburgh.

THE most antient inhabitants of *Brandenburgh* were the *Suevi*[k], who were expelled by the *Vandales*, the *Henetes*, the *Saxons*, and the *Franks*. These were with difficulty subdued by *Charlemagne*, but at last, the emperor, *Henry the Fowler*,
927. established margraves, or governors of the frontiers, in that country, to rule the barbarous people, who were inclined to revolt. *Sigefroy*, brother-in-law to the above emperor *Henry*, was the first margrave of *Brandenburgh*, under whose administration the bishopricks of *Brandenburgh* and *Havelberg* were established by *Otho* I. From this *Sigefroy* to the succession of the princes of the house of *Hohenzollern*, from which the present elector is descended, there are reckoned eight different families who have been margraves of *Brandenburgh*; namely, the family of the *Saxons*, of *Walbeck*, *Staden*, *Plantzk*, *Anhalt*, *Bavaria*, *Luxemburgh*, and *Misnia*;

[k] Mem. de BRANDEN. p. 5. CLUVERII. Geog. l. iii. c. 3.

to these that of *Hohenzollern* succeeded, which continues to this day.

THE margraves of the four first races had continual wars with the kings of the *Vandals*, and other barbarous people. *Albert*, surnamed the *Bear*, the first prince of the *Anhaltine* race, by his power secured his country from their ravages. He was made margrave by the emperor *Conrad* III. and afterwards raised to the dignity of an elector by *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, about the year 1100. Some years afterwards the king of the *Vandals* dying without iſſue, left the middle *March* by his laſt will to the elector, who was beſides poſſeſſed of the old *March*, *Upper Saxony*, the country of *Anhalt*, and part of *Luſace*. Hiſtory makes no mention of the deſcendants of this race, only 'tis certain, that this line became extinct in 1332, by the death of *Woldemar* II. The electorate being devolved to the empire, *Louis* of *Bavaria*, the emperor, gave it to his ſon *Louis*, who was the firſt of the ſixth race. *Louis* the *Roman* ſucceeded his brother, and as he died likewiſe without children, his third brother *Otho* ſucceeded him. This prince was ſo puſillanimous, that he ſold the electorate to the emperor *Charles* IV. of the houſe of *Luxemburgh*, for 200,000 florins of gold. *Charles* IV. gave the *March* to his ſon *Wenceſlaus*, to whom *Sigiſmond* ſucceeded; this elector, having need of money, ſold the new *March* to the knights of the Teutonick order. *Joſſe* ſucceeded *Sigiſmond*, and aſpiring to the empire, he ſold the electorate to *William*, duke of *Miſnia*, who poſſeſſed it only one year, the emperor *Sigiſmond* buying it from him.

The eight firſt families that poſſeſſed the margraviate.

THE next family that ſucceeded to the electorate was that of *Hohenzollern*, the original of which, like that of many others, is hid in the darkneſs of antiquity. *Taſſillon* is the count of *Hohenzollern* known in hiſtory; he lived about the year 800. His deſcendants were *Danes*, *Rodolph* I. *Otho*, *Wolfgang*, *Frederic* I. *Frederic* II. *Frederic* III. *Rodolph* II. whoſe obſcure lives are not known. *Conrad*, who lived about the year 1200, is the firſt of the family whom hiſtory mentions, as burgrave of *Nuremberg*. His ſucceſſors were *Frederic* I. *Conrad* II. *Frederic* II. *Frederic* III. *John* I. *Frederic* IV. *Conrad* IV. *John* II. *Albert* VI. *Frederic* V. his nephew, declared prince of the empire at the diet of *Nuremberg* by the emperor *Charles* IV. *Frederic* VI. his ſon, ſucceeded his father as burgrave of *Nuremberg*, and in the year 1417, received the inveſtiture of the country of *Brandenburg*, at the diet of *Conſtance*, from the hands of the emperor *Sigiſmond*, who, two years before, had conferred upon him the dignity

An account of the family of Hohenzollern.

1363.

of elector, and arch-chamberlain of the holy *Roman* empire.

Frederic I. *FREDERIC*, the first elector of the house of *Hohenzollern*, upon his investiture, found himself possessed of the old and middle *March*, but that the dukes of *Pomerania* had usurped the *March Ukrain*; he declared war upon them, and defeating them at *Angermund*, re-united the *March* to his province. The new *March* having been sold to the knights of the Teutonic order by the elector *Sigismond*, of the house of *Luxemburgh*, the elector *Sigismond*, extending his views of grandeur, took possession of *Saxony*, which electorate was vacant by the death of the last elector of the *Anhaltine* branch. The emperor, who did not approve of this acquisition, gave the investiture of *Saxony* to the duke of *Misnia*, upon which *Frederic* I. desisted voluntarily from his conquests. The elector made a division of his estates by his will; his eldest son, surnamed the *Alchymist*, was deprived of his rights by his father, who left him only the *Voightland*, and his crucible. His second son *Frederic*, had the electorate; *Albert*, surnamed the *Achilles*, had the duchies of *Franconia*; and *Frederic*, surnamed the *Fat*, had the old *March*, but his death re-united that province to the electorate. *Frederic* I. dying in 1440, his second son succeeded him according to his will.

Frederic II. *surnamed* Irontooth. *FREDERIC* II. surnamed *Irontooth*, upon account of his strength, may likewise be called *Magnanimous*, because he refused the crown of *Bohemia* which the pope offered him, having excommunicated *George Podiebrad*; and declared likewise that he would not accept of the crown of *Poland*, but after the refusal of *Casimir*, brother of the last king *Ladislaus*. This grandeur of soul of the elector procured him the confidence of his people, and the estates of *Lower Lusace* gave themselves to him by inclination. *George Podiebrad*, who was king of *Bohemia*, to prevent that province, which was a fief of his kingdom, from passing under the dominion of *Frederic* II. made war upon him in *Lusace*, and in the
1462. *March*. These two princes concluded a treaty afterwards at *Guben*, by which *Cotbus*, *Peitz*, *Sommerfeld*, *Boberstberg*, *Storgaw*, and *Bessekaw*, were ceded in propriety to the elector, by the crown of *Bohemia*. *Frederic* afterwards redeemed the new *March* from the Teutonic order, and *Otho* III. the last duke of *Stetin*, happening to die, he entered into a war
1464. with the duke of *Wolgast* about the succession. This affair was afterwards settled by a treaty, by which the duke of *Wolgast* indeed possessed the duchy of *Stetin*, but it became feudatory to the elector, and *Pomerania* rendered him a provisional homage. The elector likewise re-united the county

county of *Wernigerode* to the *March*, as a vacant fief, and took the titles of duke of *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, *Vandalia*, *Schwerin*, and *Roſtock*, upon which he had a right of reverſion. Having no children, he abdicated the electorate in favour of his brother *Albert*, ſurnamed *Achilles*, reſerving only a moderate penſion of 6000 florins, upon which he lived as a philoſopher till the year 1471, when he died loaded with infirmities.

ALBERT was ſurnamed *Achilles*, and *Ulyſſes* upon account of his prudence and valour. He was fifty-ſeven years of age when his brother yielded the government to him. When he was burgrave of *Nuremberg*, he made war upon *Lewis du Barbu*, duke of *Bavaria*, and took him priſoner; he likewiſe gained eight battles againſt the people of *Nuremberg*, who diſputed his title of burgraviate, and took poſſeſſion of the city *Greiffenberg*, as *Alexander* did that of the capital of the *Oxidraca*, leaping from the top of the walls alone into the city, where he defended himſelf till his troops, having forced the gates, came to his aſſiſtance. *Albert*, being greatly in the confidence of the emperor *Frederic* III. governed almoſt the whole empire, and commanded the imperial armies againſt *Louis the Rich*, duke of *Bavaria*, and againſt *Charles the Hardy*, duke of *Burgundy*, who laid ſiege to *Nuis*, in the electorate of *Cologn*. Having negotiated a peace with theſe princes, he acquired the ſurname of *Ulyſſes*, having always deſerved that of *Achilles*, both upon account of his valour at the head of the troops which he commanded, and for having carried away the prize at ſeventeen tournaments, which were faſhionable ſports in thoſe days[1]. *Albert*, having ſucceeded his brother, re-united his poſſeſſions of *Franconia* to the electorate, and made a treaty of confraternity with the houſes of *Saxony* and *Heſſe*, which regulated the ſucceſſion of their eſtates, in caſe any of their lines ſhould become extinct. The ſame year he ſettled the ſucceſſion among his ſons, giving the electorate to his eldeſt ſon *John*; to the ſecond *Bareith*, and to the youngeſt *Anſpach*; and ſoon after, abdicated in favour of his ſon *John*. His daughter *Barbe*, married *Henry*, duke of *Glogaw* and *Croſſen*, and brought the laſt duchy into the houſe of *Brandenburgh*, in conſequence of her contract of marriage, which bore, that in caſe her huſband died without children, the elector ſhould have a right to raiſe annually 50,000 ducats upon the duchy of *Croſſen*. Duke *Henry* dying without iſſue, *John*, the elector, put himſelf in poſſeſſion of the city of *Croſſen*, and maintained that acquiſition.

Albert, *ſurnamed* Achilles. 1473.

[1] Mem. de Branden. p. 20.

The

THE third ſon of *Albert the Achilles*, *Frederic the Old*, margrave of *Anſpach*, was the grandfather of that *George Frederic* who received the duchy of *Jagendorff* from the king of *Bohemia*. This *George Frederic* made a contract with the dukes of *Oppelen* and *Ratibor*, and promiſed him as an equivalent the ſum of 130,000 florins, which was never paid.

John, *the* Cicero. 'TIS ſaid, the ſurname of *Cicero* was given to this elector, upon account of his natural eloquence, he having reconciled three kings, who diſputed the ſucceſſion of *Sileſia*; namely, *Ladiſlaus* of *Bohemia*, *Caſimir* of *Poland*, and *Matthias* of *Hungary*. *John the Cicero*, and the elector of *Saxony*, entered *Sileſia* at the head of 6000 horſe, and declared themſelves enemies to that king who ſhould refuſe the peace which they offered. The kings coming to a treaty, by the mediation of the electors, *Sileſia* and *Luſace* were divided between the kings of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. There is need of other proofs of the eloquence of *John* than the above example, for here the 6000 horſe ſeem to have been the ſtrongeſt argument. *John the Cicero* had a new war to maintain againſt the duke of *Sagan*, who formed pretenſions upon the duchy of *Croſſen*; having engaged with him near that city, he defeated him and took him priſoner. After governing twenty years, he died in the year 1499, leaving two ſons, the eldeſt of which, *Joachim*, ſucceeded to the electorate; and the ſecond, named *Albert*, became elector of *Mentz*, and archbiſhop of *Magdeburgh*. It was this elector who founded the univerſity of *Frankfort* upon the *Oder*.

1498. Joachim I. *ſurnamed* Neſtor. *JOACHIM* was only ſixteen years of age when he became elector. The county of *Ruppin* having become vacant by the death of *Wickmann*, count of *Linclaw*, the elector reunited that fief to the *March*. He died in 1532, leaving two ſons; namely, *Joachim*, who ſucceeded him, and the margrave *John*, to whom he left the new *Marche*, *Croſſen*, *Sternberg*, and *Storkaw*.

Joachim II. *JOACHIM* having inherited the electorate of his father, embraced the doctrine of *Luther* in 1539. It is not known what was the principal motive of his changing his religion, but it is certain, that the courtiers, and the biſhop of *Brandenburgh*, followed his example. He acquired by the communion under both kinds, the biſhopricks of *Brandenburgh*, *Havelberg*, and *Lebuſs*, which he incorporated into this 1535. *March*. And whilſt the war of religion deſolated *Saxony*, and the neighbouring countries, he maintained his electorate in peace, having declined to enter into the union which the proteſtants concluded at *Smalcalde*. The emperor *Charles* V, who had put himſelf at the head of the Catholicks, having made

made uſe of the equivocation of a ſafe-conduct to ſeize the landgrave of *Heſſe*, who, with the elector of *Saxony*, had commanded the proteſtants; *Joachim*, who had been guarantee of the ſafe-conduct, enraged at this breach of faith, drew his ſword againſt the duke of *Alka*, the emperor's ambaſſador at *Berlin*; and would have, by his death, revenged the injury committed by his maſter, had not thoſe who were preſent prevented him. The ruinous war of religion was at laſt concluded by the peace of *Paſſau* and *Augſburgh*; but the elector of *Saxony* was depoſed, and his electorate given to prince *Maurice*, of the *Albertine* line. However, *Joachim* did not agree to the *Interim* which the emperor publiſhed.

THE elector of *Brandenburgh*, and the new elector of *Saxony* were charged by the emperor to lay ſiege to *Magdeburgh*, which ſurrendered after a defence of fourteen months. The archbiſhop of *Magdeburgh* dying, the canons elected in his place *Frederic*, biſhop of *Havelberg*, ſecond ſon of the elector *Joachim*; and, after his death, the elector had credit enough to cauſe *Sigiſmond*, his third ſon, to be elected, who was a proteſtant. Soon after the peace of religion, the elector cauſed fortify *Spandaw*, whilſt his brother *John* the margrave fortified *Cuſtrin*, the emperor *Charles* V. then making it faſhionable to fortify places, by giving the example at *Ghent*, *Antwerp*, and *Milan*.

JOACHIM II. obtained of his brother-in-law *Sigiſmond-Auguſtus*, king of *Poland*, the right of ſucceeding to *Albert-Frederic*, of *Brandenburgh*, duke of *Pruſſia*, in caſe he ſhould die without heirs; and he engaged to aſſiſt *Poland* with a certain number of troops whenever ſhe ſhould be attacked. The reign of this prince was quiet and peaceable, the manners of the country beginning to be a little more poliſhed, yet not without a mixture of diſguiſed barbarity, miſtaken for magnificence, and a formal ceremony inſtead of real politeneſs. 'Tis related in hiſtory, that *Joachim* II. when he married *Sophia*, the daughter of the king of *Poland*, out of a heroick gallantry, went to bed to his young ſpouſe on his wedding-night, with all his armour on. This elector is accuſed of puſhing his liberality to a degree of prodigality, and exceeding his predeceſſors in luxury and vain pomp. He died in 1571.

JOHN-George inherited the electorate by the death of his father, and the new *March* from his uncle the margrave *John*. It is to be remarked, that one of his wives was a princeſs of *Lignitz*, named *Sophia*. During his government, the branch of the margraves of *Bareith* and *Anſpach* becoming extinct, he divided that ſucceſſion between his two younger John-George.

younger ſons; *Chriſtian* the oldeſt of the two having *Bareith*, and *Erneſt* having *Anſpach*. His reign was pacific, and he died in 1598.

Joachim-Frederic. *JOACHIM-Frederic* was fifty-two years of age when he ſucceeded to the government. During the life of his father he enjoyed the biſhopricks of *Magdeburgh*, *Havelberg*, and *Lebuſs*. When he ſucceeded to the electorate, he reſigned the archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburgh*, in favour of his ſon *Chriſtian-William*. He adminiſtered *Pruſſia* during the madneſs of duke *Albert-Frederic*, and recovered the ſucceſſion of the duchy of *Jagerſdorff*, which he gave to one of his ſons, named *John-George*, as a reparation for the biſhoprick of *Straſburg*, which he had been obliged to renounce, it being uſual, in theſe times, for ſucceſſions to be often divided and re-united. *Joachim-Frederic* was the firſt prince who eſtabliſhed a council of ſtate; and conſidering likewiſe the neceſſity of providing for the education of youth, he founded the college of *Joachimthal*, where an hundred and twenty perſons are educated, and maintained according to the inſtitution. This college was afterwards transferred to *Berlin* by the grand elector. The poverty of the country, and the great want of money, obliged this elector to publiſh ſumptuary laws. He died in 1608, aged ſixty-three years.

John-Sigiſmond *JOHN-Sigiſmond* married at *Koningſberg*, *Anne*, the only daughter of *Albert*, duke of *Pruſſia*, heireſs of that duchy, and of the ſucceſſion of *Cleves*. This ſucceſſion, which conſiſted of the countries of *Juliers*, *Berg*, *Cleves*, the *Marck*, *Ravenſberg*, and *Ravenſtein*, was too tempting not to excite the ambition of all thoſe who hoped to ſhare in it. Before we ſpeak of the rights of the elector of *Brandenburgh*, and the dukes of *Neuburgh*, it is proper to explain the pretenſions of *Saxony*. The emperor *Maximilian* had given the reverſion of this ſucceſſion to the princes of the two lines of *Saxony*, namely, the *Erneſtine* and *Albertine*; failing all heirs male and female of the dukes of *Cleves*: for the patents which *George William* obtained of the emperor prove, that females had a right to inherit that fief. *John-Frederic*, the laſt elector of *Saxony*, of the *Erneſtine* houſe, married *Sybilla*, daughter of *John* III. duke of *Juliers*. *William*, duke of *Cleves*, ſon of this duke of *Juliers*, married the niece of the emperor *Charles* V. This marriage, joined to the reſentment the emperor had againſt *Frederic* of *Saxony*, who was one of the members of the *Smalcaldick* league, influenced him to confirm to *John-William*, the right which he had of diſpoſing of the ſucceſſion in favour of his daughters, failing male children. The ſon of this duke dying without children,

ſucceeded to the countries of Juliers, Berg, &c.

1609.

dren, the succession fell to the sisters. The eldest, named *Mary Eleonore* had married to the duke of *Prussia*, *Albert-Frederic*. The second, *Anne*, was married to the prince palatine of *Neuburgh*. The third, *Magdalene*, was wife of the count palatine of *Deuxpoints*. The fourth, *Sybilla*, was married to a prince of *Austria*, count of *Burgaw*; these four princesses and their children pretended to the succession. *Mary-Eleonore*, wife of *Albert* of *Prussia*, founded her rights upon her contract of marriage, which bore in express terms, that if her brother died without children, she and her posterity should inherit the six duchies, in virtue of the fundamental agreements, by which the eldest daughters have the right of succession. The duke of *Prussia* engaged to pay 200,000 florins of gold to his wife's sisters, in lieu of all their pretensions. *Eleonore* being dead, her daughter *Anne*, wife of the elector *John-Sigismond*, inherited the rights of her mother, which was the point of dispute. *Anne*, duchess of *Neuburgh*, founded her pretensions upon this, that as her sister *Mary-Eleonore* was dead, she succeeded to her rights, and became of course the eldest of the other sisters, and nearest relation to her deceased brother, as *Anne* of *Brandenburgh* was only his niece; but these pretensions were contrary to the agreements of the family, and the contract of marriage of *Mary-Eleonore*. 1418. 1496.

THE two younger sisters of duke *John William*, did not demand the entire possession, they proposed only to dismember it. But what rendered null the right of the three younger sisters, was, that in their contract of marriage they had renounced all their rights whilst there was any children of their eldest sister alive. The elector *John Sigismond*, and *Wolfgang William*, duke of *Newburgh*, were to take joint possession of the disputed estates; in the mean time, reserving to themselves their respective rights. What contributed to this agreement, was, that the emperor *Rodolph* wanted to take possession of this inheritance, under a pretence of sequestration, till the dispute should be legally decided. The archduke *Leopold* was preparing to take possession of it, but the Protestant princes opposed him, and formed a celebrated alliance, which is called the Union; to counterbalance the Union, the Roman Catholicks made a like treaty at *Wartzburgh*, which they called the League. The elector had endeavoured an accommodation with the duke of *Neuburgh*, but at an interview which they had, in the heat of the dispute, *John-Sigismond* gave the duke a blow, which embroiled matters anew. *A division of these countries between the elector and duke of* Newburgh.

ALBERT,

ALBERT, duke of *Prussia*, and father-in-law of *John-Sigismond*, having the misfortune to become a lunatic, *Joachim-Frederic* had administrated *Prussia* during his life; after his death, *Albert* still continuing in the same melancholy condition, *John Sigismond* afterwards charged himself with the same care, and received, from the king of *Poland*, the investiture of *Prussia* for himself and descendants, which was the third investiture that had been given to the electoral house. This country was called antiently *Borussia*; *Bo*, signifying near, *Russia* the river *Russe*, which is a branch of the *Niemen*, at present called the *Memel*. *Prussia* was originally inhabited by the *Bohemians*, *Sarmates*, *Russians*, and *Veneds*, all idolatrous nations; adoring gods of the lakes, woods, and the rivers, and even serpents and elks, without any temples; worshipping only under oaks, and sacrificing to their false gods their enemies taken in war. St. *Adelbert* was the first that preached Christianity to these people, from whom he received the crown of martyrdom. They were afterwards invaded by three successive kings of *Poland*, in order to convert them to Christianity, but these warlike people, in return, ravaged *Massovia* and *Cujavia*. *Conrad*, duke of *Cujavia*, called in to his assistance the knights of the Teutonic order from *Germany*. *Herman de Saltza*, who was then grand master, entered *Prussia*, and by the assistance of the *Livonian* knights established the four bishopricks of *Culm*, *Pomesan*, *Ermeland*, and *Sameland*. This war, which the order made against the *Prussians*, continued fifty years before they established themselves; and afterwards they were engaged in wars with the king of *Poland*, and sometimes with the dukes of *Pomerania*, who were jealous of their establishment. From these knights most of the present noble families of *Prussia* are descended.

The elector receives the investiture of Prussia.

An account of Prussia, *and its first inhabitants.*

1000.

1450.

UNDER the grand master *Conrad* of *Erlichhausen*, the cities of *Dantzick*, *Thorn*, and *Elbing*, having suffered greatly by the oppression of the order, declared to them, that being weary of obeying them, they had surrendered themselves to *Casimir*, son of the king of *Poland*. This concession was followed by a war betwixt the knights and the king of *Poland*, which, after continuing thirteen years, was concluded by a treaty, by which all *Prussia*, on the nigher side of the river *Vistula*, was annexed to the kingdom of *Poland*, and called *Royal Prussia*, but further *Prussia* was left to the order, upon the condition of their paying homage for it to the conquerors. Some of the masters of the order observed this condition; but *Frederic*, duke of *Saxony*, master of the order, being promised assistance from the emperor and *German* princes,

princes, refuſed to pay homage to *Poland*. Afterwards finding himſelf unequal for the war which threatened him from *Poland*, he left the province and went into *Germany*. After his death, *Albert* of *Brandenburgh*, who was the great grandchild of *Albert the Achilles*, being choſen grand-maſter of the order, and refuſing to acknowlege *Poland* as ſuperior to the fief, in conſequence of the deſire of the emperor and the pope, he was immediately engaged in a war with that kingdom, which for ſome time he ſupported with vigour; but finding himſelf unable to withſtand the forces of *Poland*, and being offered the fief as a perſonal inheritance, he abandoned the intereſts of the order, and concluded a peace with *Sigiſmond*, who created him duke of *Pruſſia*, and gave him the further province as an hereditary fief of *Poland*. *Albert* having thus renounced the Teutonic order, and likewiſe the Roman Catholick religion, afterwards had a war to maintain againſt *Eric*, duke of *Brunſwick*, and commander of *Memel*. *Eric* entered *Pruſſia*, at the head of 12000 men; but *Albert* ſtopt him upon the banks of the *Viſtula*. As nothing remarkable happened, and the banks of the rivers were covered with ſoldiers, who employed themſelves in gathering nuts, this expedition was called the War of Nuts. To the firſt duke *Albert*, his ſon *Frederic-Albert* ſucceeded, and received the inveſtiture of the duchy from the king *Sigiſmond-Auguſtus*, in which the envoy of the elector *Joachim* II. had part. It is this *Albert-Frederic*, who married *Mary-Eleonore*, daughter of *John William*, and ſiſter of the laſt duke of *Cleves*. *John-Sigiſmond* being ſon-in-law and tutor of this duke of *Pruſſia*, by his death was put in full poſſeſſion of that duchy. The elector who had become proteſtant to pleaſe his new ſubjects, feeling the approaches of age, and finding himſelf loaded with infirmities, reſigned the government to his ſon *George-William*, and died ſoon after. 1525. 1618.

DURING the unhappy government of *George-William*, who ſucceeded his father in 1619, the electorate ſuffered the moſt miſerable calamities, being deſolated by the war of thirty years, the devaſtations of which are not to this day quite repaired, and having at its head a prince incapable of governing, who had choſen a miniſter, a traitor to his country, and beſides the armies of friends and enemies, who harraſſed the whole country, ſuffering under a contagious and malignant diſtemper, which deſtroyed the poor remains of their fury. Misfortune ſeemed not only to attend the elector, but likewiſe to perſecute all his relations. The unhappy *Frederic* V. the elector palatine, whoſe ſiſter he had married, though elected and crowned king of *Bohemia*, was put to the ban of George-William *ſucceeds to the electorate.*

the

the empire by the emperor *Ferdinand* II. deprived of his electorate, and entirely defeated at *Weiſenburg*. The duke of *Jagerndorff*, uncle of the elector, was diſpoſſeſſed of his country, becauſe he embraced the party of *Frederic* V. His ſecond uncle likewiſe was depoſed and put to the ban of the empire, for having entered into the league of *Lavenburgh*, and having made an alliance with the king of *Denmark*.

THE war of thirty years had begun in 1618, upon account of the revolt of the *Bohemians*, who had choſen *Frederic* V. elector palatine, for their king. Though the greateſt part of *Germany* was afterwards concerned in this war, we ſhall only relate thoſe events which directly regard the hiſtory of this electorate. The truce betwixt the *Hollanders* and *Spaniards* being now expired, the duchy of *Cleves*, where both theſe nations had troops, immediately became the theatre of war. The *Spaniards* forced the garriſon of *Juliers*, which the *Hollanders* held for the elector, and likewiſe made themſelves maſters of *Cleves* and *Lipſtadt*. However, ſome years afterwards, the *Hollanders* drove the *Spaniards* from the country of *Cleves*, and retook ſome cities for the elector; and ſoon after, the *Spaniards*, by an accommodation, evacuated the provinces of the elector, and put garriſons into the towns belonging to the duke of *Newburgh*, while the *Hollanders* garriſoned thoſe of *George-William*. This accommodation continuing only for a few years, in 1635, the war began again in thoſe provinces with more violence than before, and during the whole government of the elector, the provinces of this ſucceſſion were a prey to the *Spaniards* and *Hollanders*, who took poſſeſſion of poſts, ſurpriſed cities, and alternately gained and loſt advantages without performing any thing of conſequence, the exactions of the officers, and the plundering of the ſoldiers, being, at that time, the chief part of the art of war.

The Spaniards *and* Dutch *take poſſeſſion of* Cleves.

THE elector-palatine being put to the ban of the empire, the electors of *Brandenburgh* and *Saxony* interceeded with the emperor for their colleague, and their interceſſions having no effect, they refuſed to acknowledge the elector *Maximilian*, duke of *Bavaria*, whom *Ferdinand* II. had raiſed to that dignity, to the prejudice of the palatine houſe, and againſt the laws of the empire; for according to the Golden Bull, the emperor has no right to degrade an elector, or put him to the ban of the empire, without the unanimous conſent of the whole diet in a full aſſembly.

THE deſpotic government of the emperor, at this time, alarmed the proteſtants, who were intereſted in maintaining the free exerciſe of their religion, and keeping poſſeſſion of the

he eccleſiaſtic eſtates which they had ſeculariſed; the dukes
f *Luneburgh*, *Holſtein*, and *Mecklenburgh*, and the king of
Denmark, concluded a league at *Lavenburg*. The emperor
aking umbrage at this league, and thinking it below him to
ſe the means of negotiation with the parties engaged, he
nt *Tilly*, at the head of 12000 men, into the circle of
Lower Saxony, while *Wallenſtein* marched with another body
f *Auſtrians* towards the biſhopricks of *Magdeburgh* and *Hal-*
erſtadt. *Tilly*, having pillaged the city of *Hall*, though it
rrendered to him without reſiſtance, the ſtates of *Lower-*
axony, aſtoniſhed at theſe hoſtilities, requeſted an accom-
odation with the emperor; but theſe propoſitions did not
nder *Tilly* and *Wallenſtein* to ſeize the country of *Halberſtadt*
nd *Magdeburgh*. The troops of the adminiſtrator, and
he king of *Denmark*, who had entered *Lower Saxony* to op-
oſe the Imperialiſts, being defeated, they retired into the
arch of *Brandenburgh*, which they pillaged. At the ſame
me, another body of *Danes* being defeated by *Tilly*, near
uter, the elector *George William* thought proper to comply
ith the deſire of the emperor, and acknowlege the new dig-
ity of *Maximilian* of *Bavaria*, the imperial troops being
en quartered in *Brandenburgh*, *Rathenau*, *Havelburgh*, and
erkeburgh.

The emperor ſends an army into Saxony *againſt the Proteſtants, who are defeated, and retire into* Brandenburgh.

THE *Daniſh* general, having aſſembled the remains of his
my, entered the *Marches* without the leave of the elector;
t the Imperialiſts detaching 7000 men, to whom the elec-
r added 800, the *Danes* were forced to retire. By this
eak aſſiſtance which the elector then gave, it clearly ap-
ears, that he had but very few forces on foot. The Impe-
alists making an advantage of their ſucceſſes, put garriſons
to all *Pomerania*; the emperor, under a pretence of de-
nding the empire from the *Swedes*, who claimed a right to
merania, deſigned ſecretly to take poſſeſſion of that duchy;
though, in virtue of a treaty, the ſucceſſion was to fall to
e elector *George William*, by the death of duke *Bogiſlaus*,
ho had no iſſue. *Stralſund*, after having maintained a long
ege from the imperial general *Wallenſtein*, concluded an al-
nce with *Guſtavus Adolphus*, king of *Sweden*, and received
Swediſh garriſon of 9000 men.

The Imperialiſts put garriſons in Pomerania;

IN the mean time, the emperor, elated with the ſucceſs
his generals in *Germany*, and believing it a favourable op-
rtunity to humble the Proteſtant princes, and ſuppreſs
e new religion, publiſhed his famous edict of Reſtitution,
which he enjoined the Proteſtant princes to reſtore to the
rch thoſe poſſeſſions which they had ſeized upon ſince the
nſaction of *Paſſau*. This edict, by which the moſt part

of the princes would have loſt conſiderable eſtates, and the houſe of *Brandenburgh* would have been deprived of the biſhopricks of *Brandenburgh*, *Havelburgh*, and *Lebuſs*, was a new ſignal for the proteſtants to arm againſt the Catholicks. Theſe diviſions in *Germany* determined *Guſtavus Adolphus* to declare war againſt the emperor. Having defeated the king of *Poland*, who had formed pretenſions to the crown of *Sweden*, he concluded a truce with him for twenty-ſix years, in which the elector was included, and afterwards publiſhed a manifeſto againſt the emperor, complaining, that he had given aſſiſtance to the king of *Poland*; that he had depoſed his ally, the duke of *Mecklenburgh*; and that he had uſed violence againſt the city of *Stralſund*, which was in alliance with him.

and raiſe great contributions in the marches of Brandenburgh.

WHILE the *Swedes* were preparing to invade *Germany*, *Walleſtein*, who had taken his quarters in *Brandenburgh*, raiſed moſt exorbitant ſums in the *Marches*, having no regard to the elector, who, though he was in friendſhip with the emperor, and complained to him, yet was not relieved. It is reported, that the regiments of *Pappenheim* and St. *Julian*, who were quartered in the middle *March*, raiſed 300,000 crowns in that province within ſix months.

Guſtavus Adolphus *enters* Germany,

AT length, *Guſtavus Adolphus* entered *Germany*, and made a deſcent upon the iſland of *Rugen*, from whence by the aſſiſtance of his garriſon at *Stralſund*, he diſlodged the Imperialiſts. Upon the approach of the *Swedes*, the emperor gave orders to the electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburgh* to prepare proviſions and ammunition for his troops; aſſuring them, that, in conſideration of this ſervice, he would modify with regard to them his edict of Reſtitution. While the diet of *Ratiſbon* was deliberating upon the means of delivering *Germany* from ſo many evils, and eſpecially from the invaſion of the *Swedes*; *Guſtavus Adolphus* took poſſeſſion of all *Pomerania*, and having put a garriſon in *Stetin*, obliged the Imperial general to retire through the *New March* towards *Frankfort* upon the *Oder*. *Guſtavus* having thus conquered *Pomerania*, made a treaty with the duke *Bogiſlaus*, in which it was ſtipulated, that if any one ſhould diſpute the ſucceſſion of *Pomerania* with the elector of *Brandenburgh*, after the death of the duke, or if *Sweden* was not entirely indemnified for the expences of the war, that province ſhould remain in ſequeſtration in the hands of *Guſtavus Adolphus*.

and takes poſſeſſion of Pomerania.

THE Proteſtants, encouraged by the approach of the king of *Sweden*, held an aſſembly at *Leipſick*, where they deliberated upon their intereſts. The city of *Magdeburgh* had already made an alliance with *Guſtavus*, and granted him a paſſage

age of its bridge upon the *Elbe*. In conſequence of this alliance, it had driven the Imperialiſts from the open country; but *Tilly* returned at the head of his army, and began the famous blockade of that city. The electors of *Brandenburgh* and *Saxony*, diſapproving of the conduct of *Magdeburgh*, reſolved to continue attached to the emperor, and upon the firſt approach of the *Swedes*, the elector ordered ſome works of earth to be thrown up before the gates of *Berlin*; and not having time to aſſemble the arriere-ban, he ordered the citizens to mount guard upon the ramparts, where he had placed ſome cannon. Meanwhile *Guſtavus* croſſed the *March*, and haſted to the aſſiſtance of the duke of *Mechlenburgh*, and deſigning to engage all the Proteſtants in his intereſts, he publiſhed every where, that he was come into *Germany* only with the intention of delivering the princes from the yoke of the emperor, and eſpecially to defend the liberty of religion. The *Swedes* making a progreſs in *Mecklenburgh*, *Tilly* left ſome troops to continue the blockade of *Magdeburgh*, and marched with his forces to *Frankfort* on the *Oder*, where having joined the other Imperial general, they afterwards marched through the electorate to attack the *Swedes*. But *Guſtavus* quitting *Mecklenburgh*, paſſed the *Oder*, and took *Frankfort*, where he found a great deal of artillery; afterwards taking *Croſſen*, he marched quickly towards *Berlin*, in order to aſſiſt *Magdeburgh*.

The elector fortifies Berlin.

WHEN *Guſtavus Adolphus* arrived at *Copenick*, he demanded of the elector the fortreſſes of *Spandaw* and *Cuſtrin*, under pretence of ſecuring his retreat; but in reality, with the intention of forcing *George William* into his intereſts. The elector, at firſt aſtoniſhed at the demand, was at a loſs how to reply; but conſulting with his miniſters, it was at laſt reſolved to invite the king of *Sweden* to come to *Berlin*. *Guſtavus Adolphus* entered that capital with an eſcort of 1000 foot, and four pieces of cannon, 200 *Swedes* mounted guard in the caſtle of *Berlin*, and the reſt of the troops were lodged with the citizens; next day, the whole *Swediſh* army encamped at the gates of the city, and the elector, now in the power of the king, was obliged to conſent to what he deſired. The *Swediſh* troops, which poſſeſſed the fortreſſes of *Cuſtrin* and *Spandaw*, took the oath of fidelity to the elector, and the king promiſed to deliver up the places, when the imperial troops had evacuated the country. *Guſtavus* afterwards advancing beyond *Potſdam*, the Imperialiſts, who were in *Brandenburgh* and *Rathenau*, retired towards their army that was beſieging *Magdeburgh*. The elector of *Saxony* refuſing the *Swedes* a paſſage over the bridge of the *Elbe* at

Guſtavus Adolphus *demands the fortreſſes of* Spandaw *and* Cuſtrin, *and enters* Berlin.

Wittenberg, *Guſtavus* was hindered from aſſiſting the city of *Magdeburgh* as he deſigned.

THIS unhappy city, being at laſt taken by ſurprize, ſuffered all the miſeries that an enraged enemy could inflict, all *Germany* deploring the fate of the city, and exclaiming againſt the cruelty of the Imperial ſoldiers. After the loſs of *Magdeburgh*, *Guſtavus Adolphus* returned again to *Berlin*, and encamped before the city, ſeverely blaming the electors of *Brandenburgh* and *Saxony*. The elector, repairing to the *Swediſh* camp, appeaſed the king by granting him all his demands. When the elector returned to *Berlin*, the *Swediſh* army ſaluted him with a triple diſcharge of their cannon; but as the pieces were loaded with balls, and directed towards the town, a great many houſes and roofs were damaged. Next day the *Swediſh* army paſt the *Spree*, and marched through the city.

The elector joins the party of the Swedes

THE elector of *Saxony*, obſerving the proſperity of the *Swediſh* arms, forſook the party of the emperor, and gave the example to all the proteſtant princes. The *Swedes* then reſtored to the elector *Spandaw* and *Cuſtrin*, and entering the *Old March*, encamped at *Werben*, ſituated at the confluence of the *Havel* and the *Elbe*. *Tilly* marching to join *Papenheim*, who was now ſhut up in *Magdeburgh*, advanced towards the camp of the king of *Sweden*, who hearing of his march, ſurpriſed his avant guard, and cut three regiments to pieces. The Imperialiſts, finding it impoſſible to force the *Swediſh* camp, marched towards *Halle*, with the intention of forcing *Leipſic*, and oblige the elector of *Saxony* to quit the party of the *Swedes*. *Guſtavus Adolphus* penetrating his deſign, quitted his camp at *Werben*, paſſed the *Elbe* at *Wittenburgh*, and being joined by the *Saxons* at *Duben*, fell upon the Imperialiſts, whom he totally defeated, taking all their artillery, among which there were a great many pieces with the arms of *Brandenburgh*, *Saxony*, and *Luneburgh*, which the Imperialiſts had appropriated to themſelves.

AFTER this battle, *Guſtavus Adolphus* became the arbiter of *Germany*, and penetrated as far as the *Danube*, while *Banier*, at the head of another body of *Swedes*, drove the Imperialiſts from the biſhopricks of *Magdeburgh* and *Halberſtadt*, and eſtabliſhed in that country a government in the name of his maſter. The emperor, from the bad ſucceſs of his arms, being now become more moderate, made uſe of a ſofter ſtile, in order to detach the electors of *Brandenburgh* and *Saxony* from the party of *Sweden*; but theſe electors now conſulted their own intereſt more than the emperors. The elector of *Brandenburgh*, though he equally dreaded the Imperialiſts and the *Swedes*, yet thought it at preſent the moſt advantageous

geons for his ſtates to attach himſelf to the fortune of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, which ſeemed then ſo well eſtabliſhed; the elector therefore ſent ſome ſmall aſſiſtance to the *Saxons*, who, in *Sileſia*, purſued a body of Imperialiſts, commanded by *Balthaſar de Maradas*.

THE emperor, irritated at the refuſal of the two electors, and ſtill more at the irruption they made in *Sileſia*, ſent *Wallenſtein*, at the head of a ſtrong army to take poſſeſſion of the two electorates. *Wallenſtein*, being joined by *Pappenheim* from *Weſtphalia*, entered *Saxony*, and took *Leipſic*, *Naumburgh*, *Merſeburgh*, *Halle*, and *Gilichenſtein*. The king of *Sweden*, who was then in *Bavaria*, returned to the aſſiſtance of *Lower Saxony*, and engaging the Imperialiſts at *Lutzen*, gained an entire victory, but with the loſs of his life. After his death, the *Swedes* drove the Imperialiſts from *Lower Saxony*, and recovered all the cities which *Wallenſtein* had taken. *Wallenſtein* and *Galas* afterwards entering *Sileſia*, the elector ſent 3000 horſe, and 5000 foot, as an aſſiſtance to *Arnim* who commanded the *Saxon* troops in that province, and likewiſe aſſembled the arriere-ban through all his ſtates; but as he wanted funds to maintain his troops, he never aſſembled forces ſufficient to oppoſe his enemies. *Wallenſtein* advancing in *Sileſia* with an army of 45,000 men, ſurpriſed a party of 800 *Swedes* at *Steinau*, and ſent parties to ravage *Pomerania*, and the electoral march, and ſummoned the city of *Berlin* to ſend him the keys of its gates. *Arnim* and *Banier* marching to cover *Berlin* with their army, the Imperial general retired from *Sileſia*, leaving garriſons in *Frankfort*, and ſome other towns. Though the elector was then at the head of an army of 20,000 men, yet there was ſcarcely a ſixth part of them his own troops.

The emperor ſends an army againſt the electors of Saxony *and* Brandenburgh.

Guſtavus Adolphus *defeats the Imperialiſts, but is killed in the action.*

WHILE *Banier* directed the military operations of *Sweden*, *Oxenſtiern* was the ſoul of their negotiations. He having concluded an alliance, in the name of *Sweden*, with ſeveral circles of the empire at *Heilbron*, propoſed another alliance with the circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*. This alliance was afterwards concluded at *Halberſtadt*, and the electors of *Brandenburgh* and *Saxony* became the principal members. This miniſter having concluded theſe two alliances, and ſeeing the *Swediſh* arms every where triumphant in *Germany*, thought his intereſt ſo well eſtabliſhed, that he propoſed in the aſſembly at *Frankfort* on the *Main*, that to indemnify *Sweden* for the expences of the war which it had made for the Proteſtant princes, the empire ſhould cede *Pomerania* to that crown after the death of the laſt duke.

THE elector of *Brandenburgh* was extremely offended with this propoſition of *Oxenſtiern*, as it tended to fruſtrate his rights upon *Pomerania*. But at this time, the archduke *Ferdinand*, and the cardinal-infant, happening to gain a compleat victory over the *Swedes* at *Nordlingen*, the elector, who before began to waver, now entirely forſook their party, and concluded a peace with the emperor at *Prague*, by which the emperor promiſed to the elector of *Brandenburgh* to ſupport his rights upon *Pomerania*, and not to claim any more the goods of the church which he poſſeſſed: beſides, he confirmed the ſettlements of confraternity between the houſes of *Brandenburgh*, *Saxony*, and *Heſſe*.

1635. *The elector concludes a peace with the emperor.*

NOTWITHSTANDING this peace, *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburgh*, and the *Old March*, ſtill continued to feel the troubles of war; for the Imperialiſts and the *Saxons* poſſeſſed all the banks of the *Elbe* and the *Havel*; nevertheleſs, the *Swedes* made irruptions into the country as far as *Oranienburg*. *Banier*, to remove the ſeat of the war from *Pomerania*, aſſembled his army at *Rathenau*, and marched towards *Magdeburgh*, to relieve the *Swediſh* garriſon, which was greatly preſſed by the Imperialiſts, but *Magdeburgh* at laſt ſurrendering, he came back to the *March*, where *Wrangel* joined him with a reinforcement of 8000 men, after which junction, he ſurpriſed and took *Brandenburgh* and *Rathenau*, where there were imperial garriſons. Thus the unhappy electorate became a prey to the ſtrongeſt party; the cities, ſituated upon the *Havel*, being in leſs than ſix weeks twice pillaged by the *Swedes* and once by the Imperialiſts. It being the misfortune of the time, that ſucceſs never entirely declared for one party, thoſe who were now depreſſed ſoon became unexpectedly ſuperiors, and the ſuperiors experienced misfortune in their turn. The *Swedes*, in conſequence of their reinforcement, gained a victory over the Imperialiſts and *Saxons* at *Witſtock*, after which they over-run the *March*, and *Wrangel* entering *Berlin*, left five companies in garriſon, and made a new demand of the fortreſſes from the elector. *George-William*, who was retired to *Peixt*, anſwered him, that he committed himſelf to the diſcretion of the *Swedes*; but that the Imperialiſts were in poſſeſſion of theſe places, ſo that he could not diſpoſe of them. *Wrangel* having received this anſwer, took up his winter-quarters in the *New March*.

The Swedes *ravage* Brandenburgh,

AT this time died *Ferdinand* II. and his ſon *Ferdinand* III. ſucceeded him, as though that throne had been hereditary. Likewiſe *Bogiſlaus*, whoſe family had poſſeſſed *Pomerania* for 700 years, died during theſe troubles, and with him his houſe was extinct. The *Swediſh* armies then poſſeſſed of *Pome-*

rania;

rania, and even of the ſtates of *Brandenburgh*, prevented the elector from making good his rights upon the duchy; he contented himſelf with ſending a trumpet to the ſtates of *Pomerania*, ordering them to treat the *Swedes* as enemies. In the mean while, *Klitzing*, at the head of the *Saxons*, delivered the *March*, and the banks of the *Havel* from the *Swedes*; the war being now carried into *Pomerania*, where the Imperialiſts were joined by 3000 *Hungarians*. This province had the ſame fate with the *Marches*, being taken and retaken, burnt and ruined. The *Swedes*, afterwards receiving freſh aſſiſtance, forced the Imperialiſts to retire as far as *Bohemia*, and appeared for the fourth time before the gates of *Berlin*. The elector, to revenge the evils which the electorate ſuffered from the *Swedes*, ordered 4000 *Pruſſians* to enter *Livonia*, where they made ſome devaſtation; but neglecting to take poſſeſſion of any cities, they quickly abandoned their conqueſts, and their expedition became of no ſervice. The *Swedes* made the *Marches* feel the loſſes which they ſuffered in *Livonia*, and their commander at *Berlin* blocked up *Spandaw* and *Cuſtrin*, where the elector had retired with his fugitive court.

and appear before the gates at Berlin.

THE ſtates of *Pomerania*, who were then ſitting, received the deputies of the elector, who likewiſe ſent envoys to the diet at *Ratiſbon* for the duchies of *Wolgaſt* and *Stetin*; and as the ſtates of *Pruſſia* were to be held this year at *Koningſburgh*, *George William* repaired thither to ſollicit the payment of ſome ſubſidies; but he died the 3d of *December*, leaving to his ſon *Frederic-William*, a deſolated country in poſſeſſion of his enemies, allies that could not be depended upon, few troops, and almoſt no reſources of ſupplies. 1640.

FREDERIC-William was born at *Berlin*, the 6th of *February* 1620; his education was that of a hero, being brought up in the camp of *Frederic-Henry*, prince of *Orange*. *Schwartzenburgh*, the miniſter of *George William*, being ſecretly in the intereſt of the emperor, and knowing the tranſcendant genius of the young prince, removed him early from the court of his father, and kept him in *Holland* as much as he could, fearing the preſence of ſuch a penetrating inſpector, who would have narrowly examined his actions. However, the young prince ſometimes waited upon his father, notwithſtanding the endeavours of the miniſter, and went with the elector in his laſt journey to *Pruſſia*, where, by his father's death, he ſucceeded to his eſtates. Frederic-William, *the grand elector.*

FREDERIC-William was twenty years of age when he came to the government; but the *Marches* of the electorate were then almoſt wholly in the poſſeſſion of the *Swedes*, who

had made the country a frightful deſert. The duchies of the ſucceſſion of *Cleves* were a prey to the *Spaniards* and *Hollanders*, who raiſed exceſſive contributions upon them, and pillaged them under pretence of defending them. *Pruſſia*, which *Guſtavus Adolphus* had ſeized upon ſome time before, had not yet recovered the miſeries of war; thus was he a prince without being in poſſeſſion of his provinces, an elector without the power, and an ally without friends. With all theſe diſadvantages *Frederic-William* began his government, but, by the wiſdom and prudence of his conduct, he at length recalled proſperity and peace. He began with eſtabliſhing order in his finances, and proportioning his expence to his income, and diſmiſſed thoſe miniſters whoſe mal-adminiſtration chiefly contributed to the misfortunes of the people. The count of *Schwartzenburgh*, who had been governor of the *March*, preſident of the council, great chamberlain, and grand commander of *Malta*, voluntarily reſigned his employments, and retired to *Vienna*, where he died that ſame year; his ſon, who had been elected coadjutor of the order, and commandery of *Malta*, was not acknowledged by the elector, who beſides, ordered him to reſtore all the bailliages to the ſtate which his father had appropriated. After the death of the count at *Vienna*, the elector ſent the baron of *Borſdorff* to *Spandaw* and *Cuſtrin*, to put his ſeal to the effects of the deceaſed; but the commanders of theſe forts refuſed to obey him, under pretence that they had taken the oath of fidelity to the emperor. *Borgſdorff* ſeemed ſatisfied with this anſwer, but obſerving *Rochau*, the commander of *Spandaw*, he took him priſoner one day when he came out of the fortreſs. The emperor ordering the head of this rebellious ſubject to be ſtruck off, by this example intimidated the commanders of the other places.

Receives the inveſtiture of Pruſſia *from the king of* Poland.

THE elector, though he could not ſucceed to the duchies of the ſucceſſion of *Cleves*, becauſe the difference among the pretenders was not yet decided, yet he received the inveſtiture of *Pruſſia* perſonally from the king of *Poland*, upon condition of paying an annual tribute of 100,000 florins, and not making truce or peace with the enemies of that crown; his envoy likewiſe received the inveſtiture of the electorate from the emperor *Ferdinand* III. Theſe formalities being over, the elector thought of recovering his provinces from thoſe who had uſurped them; he concluded a truce for twenty years with the *Swedes*, who evacuated the greateſt part of his eſtates; he likewiſe payed 140,000 crowns to the *Swediſh* garriſons, which ſtill poſſeſſed ſome of his towns; he concluded likewiſe a treaty with the *Heſſians*, who delivered up a

part

part of the country of *Cleves* which they were in poſſeſſion of, and he obtained of the *Hollanders* the evacuation of ſome other cities.

THE powers of *Europe* now wearied with the war, which became every day more deſtructive, began equally to deſire a peace. The cities of *Oſnaburgh* and *Munſter* being choſen as the moſt proper places for the negotiation, the conferences were opened in the year 1645, but by reaſon of the multiplicity of matters, they were not concluded till two years after. *France*, which had eſpouſed the intereſts of *Sweden*, demanded, that *Pomerania* ſhould be ceded to that kingdom, as an indemnification for the expences which the war had coſt *Guſtavus Adolphus* and his ſucceſſors. Although the empire, and the elector refuſed to give up *Pomerania*, it was at laſt agreed to yield to the *Swedes*, *Hither Pomerania*, with the iſles of *Rugen* and *Wollin*, and ſome other cities; in equivalent for which ceſſion, the biſhopricks of *Halberſtadt*, *Minden*, and *Camin*, were ſecularized in favour of the elector, of which he was put in poſſeſſion, with the lordſhips of *Hochenſtein* and *Reichenſtein*; he received likewiſe the reverſion of the archbiſhop of *Magdeburgh*. This treaty, which ſerves as a baſis to all the poſſeſſions and rights of the *German* princes, being publiſhed, the elector, the following year, concluded a new treaty with the *Swedes* for the regulation of limits, and for the acquittal of ſome debts, of which *Sweden* would only pay a fourth; next year the electorate, *Pomerania*, and the duchies of *Cleves* were entirely evacuated by the *Swedes* and *Dutch*.

Is put in poſſeſſion of Farther Pomerania *by the treaty of* Weſtphalia. 1648.

SOON after the concluſion of the peace, the dukes of *Newburgh* vigorouſly perſecuting the Proteſtants of the duchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, *Frederic-William* declared himſelf their protector, and ſent general *Spar* with ſome troops into the territories of the duke, at the ſame time, propoſing an accommodation by the mediation of the *Dutch*. An agreement being concluded, the order of poſſeſſions was regulated according to the treaty of *Weſtphalia*, and the liberty of conſcience by former treaties.

ABOUT this time, *Charles-Guſtavus*, prince of *Deuxponts*, ſucceeding to the crown of *Sweden*, by the abdication of queen *Chriſtiana*, made great preparations of war, with deſign to oblige the king of *Poland* to renounce the pretenſions which that crown formed upon the crown of *Sweden*, and likewiſe to deliver up *Livonia* to the *Swedes*. The truce betwixt theſe two kingdoms being near expired, *Charles* demanded of the elector the ports of *Pillau* and *Memel*, pretending that his deſigns were only againſt *Ruſſia*. The elector

Charles-Guſtavus *declares war againſt* Poland, *and demands of the elector the ports of* Pillau *and* Memel.

tor rejected his demand with diſdain, but added, that if his real intention was to invade *Ruſſia*, he would aſſiſt him in that war with a body of 8000 men, the elector being deſirous to ſtop the progreſs of the *Muſcovites* in *Poland*, to prevent them from approaching his frontiers. Having thus defeated the demand of the *Swedes*, he informed *Poland* of the danger which threatened their republic, but at the ſame time refuſed to engage as a party in the war.

DESIRING to ſecure the tranquillity of his provinces, he concluded a defenſive alliance with the ſtates of *Holland* for eight years. He courted the friendſhip of *Cromwel*, endeavoured to make an alliance with *Louis* XIV. and even flattered the pride of *Ferdinand* III. from whom he only received vain promiſes, that emperor being then employed in augmenting his troops, which the elector obſerving, followed his example. *Charles Guſtavus*, deſiring to ſignalize the beginning of his reign with ſome warlike expedition, did not wait for the expiration of the truce with *Poland*, but ordering a body of *Swedes*, under the command of general *Wittenburgh*, to advance through the *New March*, without aſking leave, towards the frontiers of *Poland*, he invaded that kingdom, and quickly made himſelf maſter of two palati-
1655. nates. As the greateſt efforts of the war were towards the frontiers of *Pruſſia*, the elector marched thither at the head of his troops, to be in readineſs to execute thoſe meaſures which he ſhould find neceſſary, and concluded a defenſive alliance with the ſtates of *Poliſh Pruſſia*.

The elector concludes a treaty with the Swedes *at* Koningſburgh.

THE *Swedes* having made great progreſs in *Poland*, took up their winter-quarters in the neighbourhood of *Koningſburgh*, and making ſeveral advantageous offers to the elector, he attached himſelf to their fortune, and concluded a treaty with that crown at *Koningſburgh*, by which he acknowleged himſelf a vaſſal of *Sweden*, and promiſed to do homage to that crown for ducal *Pruſſia*, upon condition that the biſhopric of *Warmie* were ſecularized in his favour. To ſtrengthen his party, he entered into an alliance with *Louis* XIV. who guaranteed his provinces upon the *Rhine* and the *Weſer*. The elector afterwards changing his treaty with *Sweden* into an offenſive alliance, marched by *Mazovia*, and joined the *Swediſh* army at the confluence of the *Bog* and the *Viſtula*. The allies paſſing the *Bog*, at the ſame time that the king of *Poland* paſſed the *Viſtula* at *Warſovia*, there was now no obſtacle that ſeparated the two armies. The miniſters of *France*, jealous of the encreaſing power of the *Swedes*, went often betwixt the two camps to endeavour an accommodation; but the *Poles*, who were more than double the num-

ber

ber of the enemy, rejected all terms of agreement. The allies afterwards attacking them in their camp, entirely routed them after ſeveral engagements, and next day made themſelves maſters of *Warſovia*. The king of *Poland*, in order to force the elector to abandon the party of the *Swedes*, ordered a body of *Tartars* to ravage ducal *Pruſſia*; and the emperor and the *Danes*, to prevent the *Swedes* from becoming maſters of *Poland*, concluded an alliance with that crown, and earneſtly preſſed the elector to quit the party of the *Swedes*. *Frederic-William*, foreſeeing that the emperor and the king of *Denmark* could oblige him to abandon the party of *Charles-Guſtavus*, by invading his ſtates in *Germany*, concluded a peace with the *Poles* at *Velau*, by which that kingdom acknowledged the entire ſovereignty of *Pruſſia*, and ceded to the elector the bailliages of *Lavenburgh* and *Butau*, which important treaty was confirmed at *Braumſburgh*. By this peace, the antient connections of the elector with *Sweden* and *France* being broken, he thought proper to ſecure the friendſhip of other powers, and concluded an alliance with the emperor and the king of *Denmark*.

He concludes a treaty with Poland, *by which the ſovereignty of* Pruſſia *is acknowleged.*

MEANWHILE the king of *Sweden*, irritated at the proceedings of the king of *Denmark*, invaded *Zealand*, by marching his army over the ice, which ſudden irruption obliged that king to conclude a peace at *Roſchild*; but the *Swedes* were no ſooner retired, than he ſollicited the aſſiſtance of the emperor and the elector. *Charles*, being informed of theſe proceedings, embarked his troops that were in *Holſtein*, and ſailed towards *Zealand*, with a deſign of beſieging *Copenhagen*; *Frederic-William*, who had promiſed aſſiſtance to the king of *Denmark*, leaving *Berlin* at the head of his cavalry, and 3000 Imperialiſts, he forced the *Swedes* that remained in *Holſtein* to retire beyond the *Eider*, and put a garriſon of his own troops into *Gottorp*, and after having drove the *Swedes* from the iſle of *Aland*, he put his troops into winter-quarters in *Jutland*. The year following, he opened the campaign with the taking of *Frederickſode*, and the iſland of *Fione*; but failed in his enterpriſe upon the iſle of *Fuynen*. Returning afterwards from *Jutland* to oppoſe *Wrangel*, in *Pomerania*, he took *Warnemund*, *Tripſee*, and *Demmin*.

IN the midſt of theſe troubles and confuſions, *Charles-Guſtavus* dying in the flower of his age, and *John-Caſimir* abdicating the crown of *Poland*, the animoſities ceaſed on both ſides, and each party ſincerely deſiring peace, the conferences were opened at the abbey of *Oliva*, near *Dantzick*. By this treaty, the ſovereignty of *Pruſſia* was acknowledged and guaranteed to the elector; the other powers agreed to ſettle their

their poſſeſſions on the ſame footing they were before the beginning of the war.

The ſtates of Pruſſia *refuſe to ſubmit to the elector.*

THE ſtates of *Pruſſia* ſubmitted with reluctance to the treaty of *Bromberg*; they pretended that *Poland* had no right to diſpoſe of their liberty; a gentleman, named *Radt*, more ſeditious than the reſt, was ſeized; and the firſt motions of the revolt being appeaſed, the elector received in perſon the homage of the *Pruſſians* at *Koningſburgh*. The tranquillity which followed, gave the elector an opportunity of turning his attention to the welfare of his people; he raiſed again the walls of his cities which had been deſtroyed, encouraged the cultivation of the country, and the peopling of villages, and by his care and application recovered the provinces from the ſtate of deſolation, to which the war had reduced them. Receiving likewiſe the eventual homage of the archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburgh*, he put a garriſon into that capital, and re-united to his dominions the lordſhip of *Regiſtein*, which was a fief of the principality of *Halberſtadt*, maintaining his rights againſt the pretenſions of the dukes of *Brunſwick*. The elector did not confine his cares to the private concerns of his electorate, but ſent 2000 men to the aſſiſtance of the emperor, who was attacked by the *Turks* in *Hungary*, and aſſiſted the king of *Poland* in his war againſt the infidels; by his mediation likewiſe, the ſons of the duke of *Luneburgh* came to an accommodation with regard to their paternal inheritance. The elector likewiſe ſettled the difference with the duke of *Newburgh* relating to the ſucceſſion of *Cleves*, concluded a defenſive alliance with *Sweden*, and entered into a quadruple alliance at the *Hague* with the king of *Denmark*, the republic of *Holland*, and the duke of *Brunſwic*.

The elector ſends aſſiſtance to the emperor, againſt the Turks.

LOUIS XIV. who about this time took the reins of government into his own hand, invaded *Spaniſh Flanders* in right of his wife, who pretended to be ſole heir, and deſiring to ſecure the neutrality of the elector, ſent an ambaſſador to *Berlin*, who prevailed with him not to take any part in the war. The ſtates of *Holland*, averſe to the neighbourhood of the *French*, protected the *Spaniards* from the enterprizes of the king of *France*; and to ſtop the progreſs of his arms, concluded the triple alliance at the *Hague*, with *England* and *Sweden*. *Louis* XIV. irritated at the ſtates of *Holland*, for preſuming to form alliances to oppoſe his ambitious views, concluded a peace with *Spain*, and reſolving to make the *Dutch* feel the effects of his reſentment, ſollicited the elector to join him in that war. But *Frederic-William* refuſing the offers of *France*, concluded a treaty with the United Provinces,

1671.

by

by which he engaged to furniſh them with 20,000 men, one half of whom were to be paid by the ſtates; ſoon after, the emperor *Leopold* acceded to this alliance, the contracting parties promiſing not to make a ſeparate peace with their enemies. *and concludes a treaty with the United Provinces;*

THE elector, immediately raiſing his troops, marched to *Halberſtadt*, where *Montecuculi* joined him with 10000 Imperialiſts; after which junction, they advanced towards *Weſtphalia*. Upon the news of their approach, *Turenne* quitted *Holland* at the head of 30,000 *French*, and taking ſome towns in the country of *Cleves* marched to oppoſe the allies. The elector, though deſirous of engaging *Turenne*, was prevented by *Montecuculi*, who would not conſent to it, having ſecret orders not to act offenſively. Being thus obliged to conform to the intentions of the emperor, he marched towards *Frankfort* on the *Main*, which obliged *Turenne* to repaſs the *Rhine*, and freed the *Dutch* from 30,000 enemies. The Imperialiſts ſtill continuing to oppoſe any active meaſures of the elector, he took up his winter-quarters in *Weſtphalia*, while *Turenne* made himſelf maſter of the duchies of *Cleves* and *Marck*, and advanced towards the *Weſer*. During the courſe of this campaign, *Frederic-William* had a ſignal occaſion of teſtifying his generoſity. A *Frenchman*, named *Villeneuve* in *Turenne*'s camp, offered to the elector to aſſaſſinate his general. Far from hearkening to his offer, he had an abhorrence of his villainy, and informed *Turenne* that he might guard againſt the traitor. *and marches to their aſſiſtance, but is oppoſed by Turenne; who poſſeſſes himſelf of all the elector's provinces in Weſtphalia.*

THE *Hollanders* neglecting to pay the ſubſidies for which they had engaged, the emperor and *Spain* not having heartily declared againſt *France*, and all the provinces which the elector poſſeſſed in *Weſtphalia* being loſt; all theſe reaſons, joined to his own weakneſs, diſpoſed *Frederic-William* to make an accommodation with *France*. The peace was concluded at *Woſſen*, and all his provinces were reſtored to him, except the cities of *Retz* and *Wezel*, which the *French* kept till the peace ſhould be concluded with *Holland*. The elector promiſed not to aſſiſt the *Dutch*, reſerving, nevertheleſs, the liberty of defending the empire in caſe it were attacked; all the attempts which he made to diſpoſe the king of *France* to comprehend the *Hollanders* in the peace were uſeleſs; however, the *French* having weakened their army by putting garriſons into too many places, and *Montecuculi* having joined the prince of *Orange*, they were obliged to evacuate the provinces of *Holland*. *Turenne* afterwards marching into *Franche Comte*, and from thence into the *Palatinate*, ravaged the whole country, in order to oblige the *Germanick* body to obſerve *The elector concludes a peace with France.*

Louis XIV. *attacks the empire.*

ſerve a neutrality, while he ruined the United Provinces. The miſeries which the *Palatinate* ſuffered, awakened the princes of *Germany*, and the emperor having made an alliance with *Spain* and *Holland*, *Frederic-William* engaged to lead 16,000 men to the aſſiſtance of the empire. The beginning of the campaign was unſucceſsful for the allies both in *Flanders* and upon the *Rhine*, where *Turenne* had defeated the imperial generals, *Caprara* and *Bournonville*.

THE elector paſſed the *Rhine* at *Straſburgh*, and joined *Bournonville* a few days after his defeat; the imperial army, by this reinforcement, being upwards of 50,000 men; the elector preſſed *Bournonville* to hazard an engagement, but he would not conſent to it; ſo that *Turenne* was allowed to retire without being attacked. *Turenne*, afterwards receiving a reinforcement of 10,000 men from *Flanders*, ſurpriſed the imperial quarters, and took a regiment of the elector's troops priſoners. The elector after being thus ſurpriſed, paſſed the *Rhine* at *Straſburgh*, and took up his winter-quarters in *Franconia*.

The elector joins the imperial army on the Rhine.

THE *French* deſirous to free themſelves from a dangerous enemy upon the *Rhine*, prevailed with the *Swedes* to create a diverſion for the elector in his own territories, and *Wrangel* entering the marches of *Brandenburgh* with a *Swediſh* army, though at firſt he obſerved an exact diſcipline, declaring that he would evacuate the country when the elector ſhould make his peace with *France*; yet he ſoon began to uſe hoſtilities, taking poſſeſſion of ſeveral towns in the electorate, and ravaging the country. The elector, who was then in winter-quarters in *Franconia*, complained of this invaſion to the diet of *Ratiſbon*, and ſoon after leaving his winter-quarters, marched towards *Magdeburgh*, where he arrived on the 11th of *June*, without the knowledge of the *Swedes*, there being no poſts at that time in *Germany*. Immediately upon his arrival, he ſhut the gates of that fortreſs, uſing all poſſible precautions to conceal the knowlege of his approach from the enemy. Towards the evening, his army paſſed the *Elbe*, and arrived next night at the gates of *Rathenau*, where he ſurpriſed a *Swediſh* regiment that was in garriſon, and not waiting for the arrival of his infantry, who were not yet come up, he marched with his cavalry directly to *Naven*, to poſt himſelf between the *Swedes* who were in *Brandenburgh*, and thoſe who were in *Havelburgh*. But the *Swedes* by this time, knowing of his arrival, had quitted *Brandenburgh*, and marched to *Fehrbellin*, where the garriſon of *Havelburgh* was to join them. Notwithſtanding the elector had only 5600 horſe, and twelve pieces of cannon, without any infantry,

The Swedes *invade* Pomerania,

fantry, and the *Swedes* had ten regiments of foot, and 800 dragoons in their camp, he immediately reſolved to attack them. On the 18th of *June*, the prince of *Homburgh* being ſent with 1600 horſe to reconnoitre the *Swediſh* camp, raſhly engaged the enemy, which would have been fatal to him, had not the elector quickly marched to his aſſiſtance with the reſt of his troops. After an obſtinate engagement, the *Swedes* were entirely defeated, leaving 3000 dead upon the field, and a great number of officers; thoſe who ſaved themſelves fled to *Fehrbellin*, breaking down the bridge behind them. In this action, one of the maſters of the horſe obſerving, that the *Swedes* by their firing remarked the white horſe upon which the elector was mounted, prevailed with the elector to exchange him with his, under pretence of furniſhing him with a better horſe, and the exchange was hardly performed when the faithful domeſtic was killed.

but are defeated by the elector at Fehrbellin.

GENERAL *Dorfling* arriving with the infantry, the elector purſued the *Swedes* the next day, took a great many priſoners, and recovered great part of the ſpoil in their baggage. The *Swediſh* army being now reduced to 4000 men, retired by *Ruppin* and *Witſtock* into the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*; and being declared enemies of the empire, for having attacked the *Germanic* body in one of its members; the elector, aſſiſted by the emperor and the *Danes*, attacked the *Swedes* in *Pomerania*, where he took the city of *Wolgaſt*, and made himſelf maſter of the iſle of *Wollin*, and the three principal paſſages of the *Pene*.

THE *Swedes*, by this invaſion, having drawn upon themſelves many enemies; namely, the empire, *Denmark*, and *Holland*, made ſome propoſitions of peace to the elector, in order to ſeparate him from his allies. But *Frederic-William*, far from entering into any negotiation, put himſelf at the head of his troops, and took *Anclam*, and afterwards blocked up *Stetin*. The *Swedes*, though they had this year defeated the *Danes* at *Lunden*, in *Scania*, yet were very unſucceſsful in *Pomerania*, the elector taking ſeveral places, and at laſt forcing *Stetin*, the capital of the province, to ſurrender. While the elector was thus making conqueſts in *Pomerania*, the contending powers in *Flanders*, and on the *Rhine*, wearied with the war againſt *France*, agreed to the negotiations of peace, which was concluded at *Nimeguen* betwixt *France* and the empire.

A. C. 1677.

THE elector, hoping to retain his conqueſts, refuſed to be comprehended in the peace, ſo that the war ſtill continued in *Pomerania*; the *Swedes*, loſing the iſland of *Rugen*, and the cities of *Stralſund* and *Gripſwald*. Nevertheleſs, the

Swedes,

The Swedes *invade* Prussia *from* Livonia. A. C. 1679.

Swedes, hoping to oblige the elector to evacuate *Pomerania*; invaded *Prussia* with 16,000 men from *Livonia*, and advancing in the country, they burnt the suburbs of *Memel*, and took *Tilse* and *Insterburgh*. The elector, to oppose the invaders, left *Berlin* on the 10th of *January*, and passed the *Vistula* on the 15th, at the head of 9000 men, preceded by the terror of his name, which was now become formidable to the *Swedes*. The *Swedes*, retiring at his approach, were greatly harrassed by his troops in their march, losing almost one half of their army, who were either made prisoners, or killed by the peasants, who had joined the van of the elector's troops. The elector, continuing his march, arrived at the *Frisch-haff*, and drew his army over that gulph upon the ice, and likewise passing the gulph of *Courland* in the same manner, he arrived on the 19th of *January* with his infantry within three miles of *Tilse*, where the *Swedes* had their quarters. The same day his general, *Trefenfeldt*, defeated two regiments of the enemy near *Splitter*; and the *Swedes*, who were in *Tilse*, abandoned that place, and retired towards *Courland*; the elector ordering general *Gortz* to pursue their rear, he entirely defeated them, and returned with much booty, and a great number of prisoners; of the 16,000 *Swedes*, who entered *Prussia*, scarce 3000 returning to *Livonia*.

but are repulsed by the elector.

The French *enter the duchy of* Cleves, *and oblige the elector to conclude a peace with* Sweden.

This expedition was hardly over, when *Louis* XIV. to oblige the elector to an accommodation with the king of *Sweden*, his ally, ordered general *Calvo* to enter the duchy of *Cleves* with 30,000 *French*, requiring the elector to resign all his conquests, and insisting upon the entire re-establishment of the *Swedes* in all that they possessed before the war. *Frederic-William*, being now abandoned by the emperor, and receiving only denials from the *Dutch*, who were far from fulfilling their guarantee, resolved at length upon an accommodation, and sent the baron *Meinder* to the court of *France*, then at St. *Germain*; where, after a great many difficulties, the following conditions were agreed to; namely, that the treaty of *Westphalia* should serve for a basis to the peace; the elector should have the property of the customs in all the ports of *Further Pomerania*, with the cities of *Camin*, *Gartz*, *Greiffenburgh*, and *Wildenbruck*; he consented on his side to give up to the *Swedes* all that he had conquered from them, and give no assistance to the king of *Denmark*, upon condition that *France* delivered up his provinces in *Westphalia*, and paid him 300,000 ducats, as an indemnification of the damages committed by *Crequi* in his states.

The peace of St. *Germain* terminated the military exploits of *Frederic-William*, his last years being pacifick, and passing over

over with less external glory, yet his great genius manifested itself even in all the actions of his life, being equally admirable at the head of his armies, where he appeared as the deliverer of his country; and at the head of his council, where he administred justice to his people. This prince was not only esteemed in *Europe*, but likewise received an ambassador from *Murad Geray*, cham of the *Tartars*, his friendship being courted by these eastern people.

THE king of *Spain* having delayed to pay him the subsidies which he had stipulated during the war, he sent nine small vessels, which he employed in the *Baltick*, towards the coast of *Guiney*, and seized a large *Spanish* man of war, which was afterwards brought into the port of *Koningsburgh*. About this time, likewise, he entered into the possession of the duchy of *Magdeburg*, which was incorporated for ever into the electorate of *Brandenburgh*; and having the imperial commission as director of the circle of *Westphalia*, to protect the states of *East Friesland*, he settled the disputes betwixt them and their prince, who they complained had made some encroachment upon their privileges; and as he had the eventual succession of that principality, he took this opportunity of putting a garrison into *Gritzel*, and established a company of merchants at *Embden*, who traded to *Guiney*, and built the fort of *Grand Fredericsburgh* in that country. A. C. 1680. *A Spanish man of war carried into Koningsburgh.*

THE *French* having surprised *Strasburgh*, a free city of the empire, and taken possession of several other cities and lordships of the empire, under pretence of their being antient fiefs depending upon those provinces which had been ceded to them at the peace of *Nimeguen*, the empire, which at this time was exhausted by the long war, contented itself with remonstrating against these proceedings by memorials; but the elector, who was not comprehended in the peace of *Nimeguen*, refused to sign these writings, but concluded an alliance with the elector of *Saxony*, and the duke of *Hanover*, for the support of the peace of *Westphalia* and *St. Germain*. The elector likewise made an alliance with the circles of *Lower Saxony* and *Westphalia* for their common defence; in which it was stipulated, that the princes who should assemble the confederate troops, should draw contributions from the neighbouring states. A. C. 1684.

LOUIS XIV. not only troubled the repose of *Europe*, but disturbed his own kingdom by the revocation of the famous edict of *Nantes*, denying the Protestants the free exercise of their religion, and compelling them, by violent means, to embrace the Roman catholic faith. This persecution obliged thousands of Protestants to leave the kingdom, and seek for *The French Protestants retire into Brandenburgh.*

liberty and peace in other nations. Twenty thouſand of them eſtabliſhed themſelves in the ſtates of the elector, and by their induſtry repaired the deſolation cauſed by the war of thirty years, introducing many arts and manufactures that had never before been known in the electorate. The elector, by the protection which he gave theſe perſecuted Proteſtants, diſobliging the king of *France*, and loſing the annual ſubſidy which had been paid him by *Louis* XIV. ſince the peace of *St. Germain*, contracted new alliances with the emperor, and ſent 8000 men to ſerve in his armies againſt the *Turks* in *Hungary*; in recompence for which ſervice, the emperor yielded to the elector, the circle of *Schwibus* in *Sileſia*, in form of an equivalent for all his rights in that province.

THE death of the elector palatine, afforded *Louis* XIV. another pretence for diſturbing the repoſe of the empire; and, under the appearance of ſupporting the rights of the ducheſs of *Orleans*, the late elector's daughter, he prepared to invade the Palatinate, which obliged the circles of *Suabia*, *Franconia*, and the *Lower Rhine*, to make an alliance of mutual defence at *Augsburgh*. The elector, at that time, likewiſe, a ſecond time, granted his protection to the city of *Hamburgh*, which the king of *Denmark* beſieged in perſon; and he acted alſo as mediator in the difference betwixt the king of *Denmark* and the duke of *Holſtein*, with regard to the entire ſovereignty of his duchies, which the king of *Sweden* had procured to him at the peace of *Roſchild*. Death prevented the elector from having the ſatisfaction of concluding this accommodation; the gout, which for a long time had attacked him, now degenerating into a dropſy, carried him off on the 28th of *April*. Two days before his end, he aſſembled his council, and having aſſiſted at their deliberations, he thanked his miniſters for their faithful ſervices, and exhorted them to ſerve his ſon with the ſame attachment; after which, he addreſſed himſelf to the electoral prince, explained to him the duties of a good prince, and made a ſhort analyſis to him of the ſtate in which he left his affairs; he ſtrongly recommended to him to aſſiſt the prince of *Orange* in the expedition upon *England*, which he was at that time making preparations for, and inſiſted above all upon his loving and protecting the people which he was about to govern. *Frederic-William* had all the qualifications that make a great man, and Providence gave him great opportunities of diſplaying them; from his early youth he gave great proofs of prudence and wiſdom, and through his whole life, teſtified himſelf a great politician, and a humane and good prince.

The death of the elector. A. C. 1688.

His character.

prince. He had two wives, *Henrietta* of *Orange*, mother of *Frederic* III. who ſucceeded him; and *Dorothy* of *Holſtein*, mother of the margraves *Philip*, *Albert*, and *Lewis*; and of the princeſſes *Elizabeth*, *Sophia*, and *Mary-Amelia*.

FREDERIC III. was born at *Konigſburgh* in *Pruſſia*, on the 22d of *July* 1637. Having early loſt his mother, in his youth he met with great trouble and vexation from his ſtep-mother the electrice *Dorothy*, ſhe having found means of alienating the affections of *Frederic-William* from this ſon of the firſt marriage, who was weak, deformed, and whoſe education had been greatly neglected. *Frederic* married *Eliſabeth Henrietta*, daughter of *William* VI. landgrave of *Heſſe*; and after the death of that princeſs, remarried with *Sophia-Charlotta*, daughter of the duke of *Hanover*, *Erneſtus-Auguſtus*, and ſiſter of *George*, who was afterwards king of *England*. Upon the death of his father, he ſucceeded to the government, although 'tis affirmed that the elector his father, by the ſollicitations of the electrice *Dorothy*, had made a will, by which he divided all the acquiſitions which he had made, during his government, among the children of the ſecond marriage. The *Auſtrian* party made great uſe of this teſtament to alienate the new elector from *France*, the emperor engaging to annul this paternal diſpoſition, upon condition that *Frederic* III. reſtored to him the circle of *Schwibus*. Frederic III. *firſt king of* Pruſſia: A. C. 1679. 1684. 1688.

FREDERIC III. was no ſooner come to the government than *Louis* XIV. declared war againſt the empire; and ſupporting his manifeſto by arms, in one campaign made himſelf maſter of almoſt the whole courſe of the *Rhine*. The elector, who had conceived an averſion to the *French*, becauſe they ſeemed to be the favourites of his ſtep-mother, engaged warmly in the war againſt *Louis* XIV. and ſent a conſiderable body of troops to the *Upper Rhine*; afterwards taking the command in perſon, he beſieged *Bonn*, where, after the taking of *Mentz*, the allies joined him, and preventing *Bouflers* from aſſiſting the garriſon, the governor ſurrendered on the 12th of *October*. The following campaign, likewiſe, the elector ſent conſiderable ſuccours to the allies. A. C. 1689. *Engages in a grand alliance againſt* France.

THE prince of *Orange*, who was now in poſſeſſion of the crown of *England*, took the command of the allied army in *Flanders*, and having an interview with the elector, he prevailed with him to ſend 15,000 men to join the army in *Flanders*, whilſt the emperor obtained from him a conſiderable aſſiſtance againſt the infidels in *Hungary*.

THOUGH *Frederic* had no direct intereſt in theſe wars, yet as he was naturally fond of pomp and ſhow, and as his ambi-

ambition was awakened by the new acquisitions of grandeur of the prince of *Orange* and the duke of *Hanover*; he used all politic means to court the favour of the emperor, that he might succeed to a plan of aggrandizement which he had formed for himself. As his weakness would not allow him to aggrandize himself at the expence of his neighbours equally powerful with himself, he resolved to procure the grandeur of a title, which, by the external magnificence and pomp that attended it, might flatter his ambition. Having fixed his plan, he employed all his politics to bring it to maturity; and as the good dispositions of the emperor, would, in a great measure, procure the suffrages of the whole *Germanic* body, the elector granted to him the circle of *Schwibus*, contenting himself with the reversion of the principality of *Friesland*, and the barony of *Limburgh*. Upon the same principles likewise of prejudicing the emperor in his favour, his troops served in the Imperial armies in *Flanders*, upon the *Rhine*, and in *Hungary*, not venturing to pursue his design abruptly, he waited for the opportunity of a favourable conjuncture.

and yields the circle of Schwibus *to the emperor.*

WHILE *Europe* was torn to pieces by violent wars, after the example of his father, he accommodated the difference with regard to succession, between the dukes of *Mecklenburgh Schwerin* and *Strelitz*. He likewise founded the university of *Halle*, which he furnished with able professors, and built several fine sluices upon the river *Salle*, to render it more navigable. About this time also, he received at *Berlin* the *Muscovite* ambassador, who had in his retinue the czar *Peter Alexiowitz*, that young prince having left his own kingdom with the noble design of instructing himself, in order to civilize his people.

Czar Peter *arrives at* Berlin.

A. C. 1698.

FRANCE being, by this time, quite exhausted, by reason of the long and destructive wars which it had maintained, *Louis* XIV. having formed another scheme of ambition; namely, to procure the succession of the *Spanish* monarchy to the house of *Bourbon*; he gave up all his conquests, and concluded a peace with the allies at *Ryswick*. While in the north, *Augustus*, duke of *Saxony*, obtained the crown of *Poland* by a second election, this new king, exhausted by his liberalities, sold to *Frederic* III. the advowson of the abbey of *Quedlenburgh*, *Peterburg*, and *Halle*. The kingdom of *Poland*, soon after this election, being disturbed by intestine dissentions, the elector, taking advantage of these troubles, seized upon *Elbing*, to reimburse himself for a sum of money which the republic of *Poland* owed him. An accommodation being afterwards agreed to, the *Poles*, as a security for

General peace concluded at Ryswick.

the

the money, gave him a crown and jewels of *Russia*, which are still preserved at *Koningsburgh*; after which the elector evacuated the city, and preserved, with the consent of the republic, the possession of the territory of *Elbing*.

A. C. 1700.

In the beginning of this century, *Europe* was again involved in war, upon account of the dispute betwixt the emperor and the *French* king, about the succession to the *Spanish* monarchy. *Frederic* III. who was then at peace, took the part of the grand alliance, of which king *William* was the soul, and the archduke of *Austria* the pretence. All the offers which *France* made to him to detach him from the allies were in vain. As he hoped that this conjuncture would open the road to the royalty at which his ambition aimed, he warmly espoused the cause of the emperor, and at *Vienna* negotiated the treaty that concerned his grandeur. By this treaty, the emperor engaged to acknowledge *Frederic* III. as king of *Prussia*, upon condition that he furnished an assistance of 10,000 men, at his own expence, during the whole course of this war, maintained a company of the garrison of *Philipsburgh*, and should be always in concert with the emperor in all the affairs of the empire; that his royalty should not alter any thing of the obligations of his states in *Germany*; that he should renounce the subsidy which the house of *Austria* owed him; and that he should give his vote for the election of the male children of the emperor *Joseph*, *unless weighty and indispensable reasons obliged the electors to chuse an emperor of another house.*

The elector engages with the emperor in the war against France; *and acquires the title of king of* Prussia.

This treaty being signed and ratified, *Rome* exclaimed against it, the republic of *Poland* was silent, the Teutonic order protested against the act, and renewed their ancient claim to *Prussia*; the king of *England*, who only sought for enemies against *France*, and had need of the assistance of the elector in the grand alliance, was one of the first who acknowledged him, and was followed by *Augustus*, king of *Poland*. *Denmark*, who only feared and envied *Sweden*, made no objection; and *Charles* XII. who, at that time was engaged in a difficult war, thought not proper to dispute about a title, to augment the number of his enemies. The coronation was solemnized the following year; the king, whom we shall henceforth call *Frederic* I. repairing to *Prussia*, where he instituted, in memory of this event, the order of knights of the Black Eagle. Likewise at the pressing solicitations of his queen, *Sophia Charlotte*, he established a Royal Academy of Sciences at *Berlin*, of which *Leibnitz* was the chief.

A Royal Academy of Sciences established at Berlin.

While the king was employed at *Berlin* in celebrating feasts and diversions, *Charles* XII. who had obliged the king

of *Denmark* to conclude a peace, defeated the *Saxons* at the paſſage of the *Duna*, and obliged them to retire towards the frontiers of *Pruſſia*. Theſe tranſactions greatly alarmed *Frederic* I. As the greateſt part of his troops ſerved in the Imperial armies, he was afraid leſt the war in his neighbourhood ſhould diſturb his new kingdom; but *Charles* XII. at the interceſſion of the emperor, and the maritime powers, promiſed to obſerve a neutrality as to *Pruſſia*.

A. C. 1702. THE king having raiſed 8000 new troops ſent them into *Flanders* to reinforce the allied army, and repaired himſelf into the country of *Cleves*, to recover the inheritance of *William* of *Orange*, king of *England*. The rights of *Frederic* I. were founded upon the teſtament of *Frederic Henry* of *Orange*, who had ſettled his eſtates, in caſe of the extinction of males, upon his daughter, the wife of the grand elector. King *William* had left a teſtament quite oppoſite in favour of prince *Friſon* of *Naſſau*, of which the ſtates-generals were executors. The eſtates of the ſucceſſion conſiſted in the principality of *Orange* and *Meurs*, and the different lordſhips ſituated in *Holland* and *Zealand*. *Frederic* I. threatened to withdraw his troops, if juſtice was not done him, a proviſional accommodation was regulated, by which the inheritance was divided into two equal parts. *Louis* XIV. having put the prince of *Conti* in poſſeſſion of *Orange*, the king was greatly offended, and augmenting his army, declared war againſt *France*, becauſe the army of *Bouflers* had committed ſome exceſſes in the country of *Cleves*.

The king ſucceeds to part of the eſtates of the prince of Orange,

A. C. 1703. WHILE the war of the ſucceſſion continued, the *Pruſſian* troops maintained with glory the reputation they had acquired under the grand elector; they took *Keiſerſwert* near the *Rhine*, and in the action where *Villars* ſurpriſed and defeated *Stirheim*, the prince of *Anhalt* made a fine retreat with the 8000 *Pruſſians* which he commanded. *Charles* XII. having now driven the *Saxons* out of *Poland*, and dethroned *Auguſtus*, *Frederic* I. to ſecure the tranquillity of his provinces, concluded a defenſive alliance with that king, who had a victorious army in his neighbourhood, and put ſtrong garriſons into all his towns in *Pruſſia*.

and concludes a defenſive alliance with Charles XII *of* Sweden.

A. C. 1704. THE earl of *Marlborough* having led the allied army into *Suabia*, to deliver the empire from the *French*, the elector ſent a new reinforcement to his army, which body of troops had a conſiderable ſhare in gaining the victory of *Blenheim*; by which battle the *French* loſt *Bavaria* and *Suabia*. The earl of *Marlborough*, after this glorious campaign, repairing to *Berlin*, eaſily penetrated the character of *Frederic* I. He was full of ſubmiſſion and complaiſance to the king, and artfully

fully flattering his vanity, he was officious to preſent him with the ewer, when he roſe from the table. *Frederic* could not reſiſt him, and granted to the flatteries of the courtier, what he would have perhaps refuſed to the merit of the great general. The fruit of this negotiation was, that prince *Anhalt* marched into *Italy* at the head of 8000 men.

THE court of *Frederic* was ſoon after diſturbed by the death of the excellent princeſs *Sophia Charlotte*. She died in the boſom of her family at *Hanover*; and recommended the learned whom ſhe had protected, and thoſe arts which ſhe had cultivated, to the protection of her huſband the elector. She was a princeſs of diſtinguiſhed merit, who joined all the charms of her ſex, to the graces of a brilliant wit and ſolid underſtanding. A. C. 1705. *His queen* Sophia Charlotte *dies.*

THE forces which the king had ſent into *Italy* were defeated at *Caſano* with prince *Eugene*; but the loſs at *Caſano* was ſoon forgot by the gaining of the famous battle of *Turin*, in which the *Pruſſians* had a principal part, for which bravery prince *Eugene* complimented the king. During the courſe of this war, *Frederic* I. made ſome pacific acquiſitions, he bought the county of *Tecklenburgh* in *Weſtphalia*; and madam *de Nemours*, who was in poſſeſſion of the principality of *Neufchatel*, happening to die, the council of ſtate of that principality adjudged the ſovereignty to the king, as heir to the prince of *Orange*, which determination was afterwards confirmed by the treaty of *Utrecht*. *The king acquires the principality of* Neufchatel.

A POPULAR ſedition having diſturbed the city of *Hamburgh*, *Frederic* I. ſent 4000 men to ſupport the prerogatives of the ſheriffs and ſyndicks. He likewiſe, by ſtopping the merchandize of the city of *Cologn* upon the *Rhine*, and at *Weſel*, and threatening to prohibit the Roman catholic worſhip in his territories, obliged that city to acknowlege their error, the populace having forced the doors of the *Pruſſian* reſident, becauſe he had a Proteſtant chapel in his houſe.

AFTER a long courſe of victories, *Charles* XII. being defeated at *Pultowa*, *Auguſtus*, who ſaw his antagoniſt ruined, thought himſelf diſengaged from the treaty of *Alt Ramſtadt*, and had a conference at *Berlin* with the king of *Denmark* and *Frederic* I. in conſequence of which *Auguſtus* again entered *Poland* with an army, while the king of *Denmark* attacked the *Swedes* in *Scania*. But *Frederic* I. could not be moved to engage in the war. He made a journey to *Koningsburgh*, where he obtained of the czar, who came thither to eſtabliſh the young duke of *Courland* in his poſſeſſions, upon condition that he married the niece of *Peter Alexiowitz*. Upon his return to *Berlin*, he was informed of the reputa- A. C. 1709.

tion of his troops, who diſtinguiſhed themſelves in *Flanders* and in *Italy*.

In *Pomerania*, the *Swedes* ſeeming to threaten to enter *Saxony*, the king propoſed to maintain an army of neutrality, to prevent the war from entering his own territories; while in the ſouth *France* renewed the negotiations of peace at *Gertruydenburgh*, and in the preliminaries engaged to acknowlege the royalty of *Pruſſia*, and the ſovereignty of *Neufchatel*: but the war continuing, the *Pruſſians* were employed in this campaign under the prince of *Anhalt* at the ſieges of *Aire* and *Douay*, which they took; and the king then declared that he would not reſtore the city of *Gueldre*, where he had a garriſon, till the *Spaniards* paid him the ſubſidies which they owed him. By the peace he preſerved the poſſeſſion of that city.

A. C. 1710. *The plague ravages Pruſſia.*

The paſſage, and the neighbourhood, of ſo many armies brought the plague this year into *Pruſſia*, and the famine which began to be ſeverely felt, augmented the violence of that contagion. The king, who was ignorant of one part of the evil, ſpent his revenues in magnificence and luxury, while 200,000 ſouls periſhed, partly for want, and partly by the diſtemper. The prince-royal, aſtoniſhed at the want of feeling in his father towards the *Pruſſians*, earneſtly preſſed the counts of *Wartenburgh* and *Witgenſtein*, directors of the finances, to buy corn for the ſubſiſtence of the poor people who were ſtarving; but theſe miniſters being inflexible, the prince reſolved to ruin them, by means of a young courtier, who often played at cheſs with the king, who dropt ſo many inſinuations againſt the miniſters, and which he took all opportunities of repeating, that at laſt *Witgenſtein* was ſent to the fortreſs of *Spandaw*, and *Wartenburgh* baniſhed.

While the allies exhauſted their ſtrength in reducing the power of *France*, the emperor *Joſeph* died; and the empire elected in his place the archduke *Charles*, who was then blocked up in *Barcelona*. This change in the empire opened a way to a general pacification; the *Engliſh*, being now weary of their vaſt expences, were diſpoſed to enter into a negotiation at *Utrecht*. Meanwhile, the king, who likewiſe deſired to terminate the difference with regard to the ſucceſſion of *Orange* by a definitive treaty, repaired to the country of *Cleves* to regulate that affair with the prince of *Friſeland*; but that unhappy prince was drowned in paſſing *Maerdick* on his way to the *Hague*.

A. C. 1712.

The allies, following the example of the *Engliſh*, began to think ſeriouſly of peace, the emperor alone deſiring to continue the war. But theſe pacific ſentiments of the South had

no influence upon the North; the king of *Denmark* entered the duchy of *Bremen*, and took *Staden*. The czar, and the king of *Poland*, endeavoured to make a deſcent upon the iſland of *Rugen*, but were prevented by the *Swedes*; they were likewiſe diſappointed at *Stralſund*, and the *Saxons* and *Danes* were defeated at *Gadesbuch* by *Steinbock*.

FREDERIC I. though deſirous of reconciling the contending parties, to prevent the ſtorm from falling upon his own ſtates, yet was prevented by death, from ſeeing the concluſion of the peace. He died in the beginning of the year 1713, of a ſlow diſeaſe which had attacked him for a long time. He had three wives; the firſt was a princeſs of *Heſſe*, of whom he had a daughter, married to the hereditary prince of *Heſſe*, afterwards king of *Sweden*; his ſecond wife *Sophia Charlotte*, of *Hanover*, bore *Frederic-William*, who ſucceeded him; and he divorced his third wife, who was a princeſs of *Mecklenburgh*, upon account of madneſs. His perſon was little and deformed, with an air of haughtineſs; he had a very common aſpect, his ſoul was flexible to all the impreſſions that were given him; and thoſe who had once gained a certain aſcendant over him, had the power of animating or calming his ſpirit. Being more attached to that ſplendor which dazzles, than to the uſeful, or what is ſolid, he confounded vain ſhew with true grandeur. But he is worthy of praiſe for having always preſerved his ſtates in peace, while thoſe of his neighbours were ravaged by war; for having a heart naturally good, and for having never violated his conjugal fidelity.

The king dies.

His character.

UNDER the reign of *Frederic* I. the new colonies, which the grand elector had eſtabliſhed, arrived at a flouriſhing ſtate, and by their induſtry enriched their protector. His court was numerous and brilliant, and abounded in money by means of foreign ſubſidies. Luxury appeared in his liveries, clothes, tables, equipages, and buildings. The king had in his ſervice two of the moſt ingenious architects in *Europe*, and a ſculptor as perfect in his art as the two firſt. The fine arts now began to flouriſh in *Berlin*, an academy of painters being founded; and afterwards, by the ſollicitation of queen *Sophia Charlotte*, a Royal Academy of Sciences. This princeſs thought it not unworthy of a queen to eſteem a philoſopher; and as thoſe who have received from heaven enlightened ſouls are elevated to an equality with ſovereigns, ſhe admitted *Leibnitz* into her familiarity, and propoſed him as capable alone to lay the foundations of this new academy. He appointed four claſſes, one for Phyſic and Medicine, another for Mathematics, the third for the Languages and Anti-

The improvements during his reign.

Antiquities of *Germany*, and the laſt for the Oriental Languages and Antiquities. The king likewiſe founded at *Berlin* an academy for young people of condition upon the model of that of *Luneville*, but unfortunately it did not long ſubſiſt.

UNDER *Frederic William*, the ſecond king, the form of the ſtate was entirely changed, the court was diſmiſſed, and the great penſions were reduced; many people that had once kept coaches, now went a foot, which gave the public occaſion to ſay, that the king had reſtored the impotent to the uſe of their limbs. The king likewiſe, by a ſevere proclamation, prohibited the exportation of wool, and eſtabliſhed a magazine at *Lagerhaus*, from which wool might be furniſhed to poor manufacturers. He gave alſo rewards and immunities to thoſe who ſettled in his cities; he built the city *Potſdam*, which he alſo peopled, for then it hardly had four hundred inhabitants, whereas, at preſent it has more than 20,000. During theſe alterations, the luxury, magnificence, and pleaſures of the former reign diſappeared; the ſpirit of œconomy was introduced through all the ſtates, among the rich as well as the poor.

Of the antient and modern government of Brandenburgh.

THE antient government of *Brandenburgh* when it was pagan, was in the hands of the Druids; their princes being properly generals of the nation, were called Furſten, that is, Conductors. The firſt emperors of *Germany*, who ſubdued theſe barbarians, appointed margraves, or governors of the frontiers, to rule theſe warlike people; but the authority of theſe governors was not very abſolute, the inhabitants being ſtill poſſeſſed of a great deal of liberty, and even refuſed homage to the firſt burgraves of *Nuremburgh*, who were eſtabliſhed in the *Marche*. The great families were poſſeſſed of ſtrong caſtles, ſurrounded with moats, and made war upon one another, without regarding the laws and government. Although the elector *Frederic* I. ſubdued them, the ſtates ſtill remained maſters of the government; they granted ſubſidies, regulated the taxes, and fixed the number of the troops, which were only raiſed in great extremities; they were conſulted upon the meaſures proper to be taken for the defence of the country, and it was by their advice that the laws were adminiſtrated. Under *Joachim* II. the credit of the ſtates was ſo powerful, that they redeemed ſome bailliages upon which the prince had contracted debts, upon condition that neither he, nor his ſucceſſors, ſhould henceforth borrow upon them or alienate them; the elector conſulted them upon all his affairs, and even promiſed to undertake nothing without their conſent. The ſtates wrote to *Charles* V. and

A. C. 1420.

ob-

obſerved to him, that they did not think it proper that the elector ſhould appear at the diet of the empire; upon which *Joachim* II. laid aſide the journey. *George-William* conſulted the ſtates for the laſt time, to know if they thought it proper that the elector ſhould make an alliance with the *Swedes*, by putting his towns into their hands; or if he ought to follow the party of the emperor. Afterwards *Schwartzenburg*, the miniſter, having all power with a weak prince, centered in his perſon the whole power of the ſovereign and the ſtates. He impoſed contributions by his own authority, and there remained no more to the ſtates of that power which they had never abuſed, than the merit of a blind ſubmiſſion to the orders of a court. A. C. 1631.

THE electors had no other council than the ſtates till the reign of *Joachim-Frederic*; this prince formed a council compoſed of the miniſter of juſtice, and the miniſter of the finances, and of him who had the charge of the affairs of the empire, and the marſhal of the court. From this council, where a ſtadtholder preſided, all decrees in the laſt inſtance proceeded, likewiſe all order civil and military; and when a journey, or war, obliged the elector to leave his ſtates, this council exerciſed the functions of the ſovereignty. The power of the firſt miniſter and council becoming enormous, the elector, *Frederic-William*, appointed to each of his miniſters their ſeparate department, and eſtabliſhed in each province two counſellors, to regulate and give account of affairs; and reſiding, during the firſt years of his government, at *Koningsburgh*, he provided the council which he left at *Berlin*, with ample inſtructions relative to the time and circumſtances in which he then was. Things remained on this footing during the reign of *Frederic* I. but with this difference, that he let himſelf be governed wholly by his miniſters. *Frederic-William* II. changed the whole form of the government; he limited the power of the miniſters, he regulated the finances which were in great diſorder, and he eſtabliſhed in each province a college of juſtice, and a college of finances, ſubordinate to the miniſters. He declared all the fiefs freehold for a certain annual rent, which the proprietaries paid to the ſtate; it was he, in a word, who gave the ſtate the moſt advantageous form, and eſtabliſhed the government with the greateſt wiſdom. A. C. 1725.

HISTORY

HISTORY
OF
MECKLENBURGH.

History of Walachia, WANDALIA was a large country beyond the *Elbe*, and included the kingdom of the *Abodrites*, or *Abodriti*, part of which formed the country that is now called *Mecklenburgh*. We ſhall omit the very diſtant accounts given us by *Marchallus Thurius* of this diſtrict, becauſe the pretended antiquity of them is ſo remote, that it is impoſſible to conceive, conſidering the extreme ignorance of the age, how they could have been tranſmitted to poſterity. The manners of the people were probably the ſame with thoſe of the *Scythians* their anceſtors, and the *Germans*, of whom we have given copious accounts in the preceding parts of this hiſtory; and we ſhall therefore, take it up ſo late as the period of our Saviour's birth, when it is by no means improbable that the natives might have ſome knowledge of letters, by means of the great number of illuſtrious *Romans*, who, upon the fall of their republic, either retired or were baniſhed thither.

and of the Vandals *who invaded* Italy. *STRUNIC* was then the leader of the *Vandals*, and he made a naval deſcent upon the dominions of *Frotho*, the third king of *Denmark*, who had been always conſidered as the lord paramount of *Wandalia*, and whoſe general, *Eric*, defeated the *Wandalian* fleet. Not content with this, by *Frotho*'s orders, he invaded *Strunic*'s dominions, put him to death, and laid his country waſte. *Frotho*, dreading the reſentment of the *Vandals*, whom he knew to be a warlike and reſtleſs people, decoyed them into his armies under pretence of employing them and giving them preferment, and put great numbers of them to death. After this, they, with the *Marcomanni*, the *Quadi*, and many other northern nations, attacked the *Roman* garriſons, about the year 166[n]. The events of that war, which brought *Rome* almoſt to deſtruction, have been already related in the Antient Hiſtory, and it was not without the greateſt difficulty, that the *Romans*, under the emperor *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*, after they had defeated his general near *Aquileia*, where he loſt

[n] See Vol. XV. of the Antient Hiſtory, p. 217, 218.

above

above 20,000 men, again reduced them to ſubjection. The *Vandals* remained ſome time after this unmoleſted by the *Romans*; but had many conteſts with the kings of *Denmark*, ſome of whom being powerful princes, renewed their claim of tribute from the *Vandals*, which, about the year 261, he made good, their leader, a king of the *Vandals*, being then *Alberic* the Firſt. By this time, the *Vandals* were greatly eſteemed in the *Roman*, and all other armies for their courage, and became the terror of all Europe, as may be ſeen in numerous paſſages of our Antient Hiſtory [n]. They ſerved even in the armies of *Zenobia*, queen of *Palmyra*, and in the ſtruggles which they made for their independency, they ſometimes brought the *Roman* empire to the brink of deſtruction. The emperor *Aurelian* having often experienced their valour to his coſt, that he might diſunite their force, aſſigned to them lands in *Great Britain*, and other provinces of his empire, which they joyfully accepted of. Their own countries were at once uncultivated and over-ſtocked with natives, and wherever they were ſettled, they behaved themſelves as brave and faithful ſubjects of the empire.

Succeſſion of their princes.

ABOUT the year of Chriſt 340, we find the nation of the *Vandals* governed by *Wiſmar*, who had ſucceeded *Alberic*. Under him they invaded *Jutland* in *Denmark*; but they were at laſt defeated by *Siward*, the king of that country. The ſucceſſor of *Wiſmar* was *Meiceſlaus*. About the year 341, they renewed their incurſions into *Denmark*, where they proved victorious over *Siward*, and took *Jarmerci* his ſon, and his two daughters. The prince they confined, and the princeſſes were ſold at public ſale, while the *Vandals* made themſelves maſters of all *Cimbria*. The *Daniſh* monarchy was, at this time, reduced to a low paſs by the *Swedes* on the one hand, and the *Vandals* on the other. *Jarmerci* continued ſtill in confinement, and though obliged to work as a ſlave, he diſcovered ſo many noble qualities, that he became *Wiſmar*'s chief favourite. Not being able however to forget his high rank, and finding himſelf cloſely watched, he, and one *Gunno*, another *Daniſh* priſoner, took an opportunity, of a great feſtival, to murder their guards whom they had made drunk, together with the queen of the *Vandals*, and with the utmoſt difficulty they eſcaped to *Denmark* [o], where *Jarmerci* peaceably aſcended the throne.

Reign of Jarmerci.

HIS firſt care was to reduce the *Swedes*, and then driving the *Vandals* out of *Cimbria*, he reſtored *Denmark* to its former luſtre. He then invaded *Wandalia* itſelf, where he

[n] Ib. Vol. XV. [o] See Vol. XXXII. p. 64.

is

is ſaid to have been guilty of many cruelties, and forced the *Vandals* to renew their annual tribute. Marching to other wars, the *Vandals* maſſacred the troops whom he had left to bridle them, for which they were afterwards ſeverely puniſhed by *Jarmerci*, who defeated them in repeated battles. The *Vandals* for ſome years after this remained in peace, till becoming too populous for the limits of their country, in the reign of the emperor *Honorius*, about the year 405, they joined the *Goths*, and their other barbarous neighbours, and broke like a torrent into the empire. The king of the *Vandals*, at that time, was named *Radagaiſus*, or *Radagaiſtis*. He, probably, was no other than the leader whom they had choſen to head their expedition, which they intended to be a migration into *Italy*, where they were to ſettle with their wives and children. The number of fighting men under *Radagaiſtis*, excluſive of their families, is ſaid to have been 200,000; and the emperor found himſelf unable to ſtop their march, though the famous *Stiticho* commanded his armies [p]. *Radagaiſtis* advanced as far as *Tuſcany* without oppoſition, and laying ſiege to *Florence*, he was defeated [q], taken, and put to death with his ſons, while the few *Vandals* who eſcaped the ſword were publickly ſold, and reduced to the moſt wretched ſlavery.

The Vandals *defeated.*

It was not long before the *Vandals* under *Godegiſcles*, another of their leaders, being invited, as ſome conjecture by *Stiticho* himſelf, underhand, or as others ſay, being preſſed by famine, invaded *Gaul*; but 20,000 of them were cut off by the *Francs*, who were then the ſubjects or allies of the empire. It is thought that thoſe incurſions were greatly favoured, not only by the intrigues of the ſeveral candidates for the empire, but by ſuch of the *Romans* who were ſtill pagans, as the *Vandals* themſelves were. Being joined by the *Alans*, and other barbarous nations, they repulſed the *Francs*, but were ſubdued by *Conſtantine*, who, notwithſtanding, ſuffered them to remain in *Gaul*, from whence they were driven by the *Gauls* themſelves about the year 410. The name of their king at this time is ſaid to have been *Gundericus*; and he and his followers remained for nineteen years in *Spain*, from whence they went over to *Africa*.

By thoſe frequent migrations into the fineſt countries of *Europe*, the country of *Wandalia* lay uncultivated and unpeopled, and eſpecially the lands of the *Abrodites*, and the *Heruli*, which now form the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, and the county of *Schwerin*. The *Wendi*, or *Venedi*, being

[p] See Vol. XXXVI. p. 9. [q] Ibid. ibid.

preſſed

preſſed on the north ſide of the *Viſtula* by the *Goths*, paſſed that river, and ſeized, without oppoſition, upon the eaſtern parts of *Wandalia*; and the inhabitants of the whole, about the year 613, were blended together under the denomination of *Sclavonians*, by king *Viſilaus* III. As the inhabitants of *Mecklenburgh* had then no connection with the *Romans*, we know but little of their hiſtory at this period. It appears, that notwithſtanding the general name by which they were diſtinguiſhed, their ſepts, or tribes, particularly the *Abodrites*, ſtill retained among themſelves their antient appellations; but, after various ſtruggles, in which they were blended ſometimes with the *Saxons*, and ſometimes with the *Sclavonians*, they were obliged to receive the yoke of *Pepin* and *Charlemagne*, kings of *France*, under whom they were protected, and enjoyed ſome reſpite from the depredations of their neighbours. *Submit to Pepin and Charlemagne.*

ARIBERT was king of the *Abodrites* in the year 779, when *Charlemagne*, that bloody enthuſiaſt for the converſion of infidels, undertook to render them Chriſtians. This attempt was the more practicable, as they had been always attached to him and his family, and after preſiding in perſon at one of their diets, where he introduced ſeveral very uſeful regulations, he prevailed with them to admit into their country, miſſionaries, who were to inſtruct them in the Chriſtian religion [r]. His zeal was croſſed by *Wittikind*, duke of *Saxony*, who publickly declared, that to render *Saxons* Chriſtians was making them ſlaves. To enforce this doctrine, he raiſed a great army, and invaded the country of the *Abodrites*. The reader may conſult other parts of this work for the events of the wars that followed between thoſe two great princes. It is ſufficient here to ſay, that *Charles* protected the *Abodrites*, and defeated *Wittikind*. Soon after, the *Abodrites* were invaded by the *Wilſi*, a part of the *Sclavonians* ſettled near the *Baltic* ſea; but they too were chaſtiſed by *Charles*, and their country was plundered. About this time, *Charles* held frequent diets with the northern nations, from motives partly of religion and partly of policy; and at one of them, in the year 794, the king of the *Abodrites*, who was nearly related to the emperor by marriage, attended, which was ſo much reſented by the heathen *Saxons*, that they murdered him on his return homewards. This aſſaſſination was ſeverely reſented by *Charles*, who revenged it upon the whole nation, by putting many thouſands of them to death.

[r] See Vol. XXIII. p. 135.

Hiſtory of the Abodrites;

IT is not eaſy to aſcertain the rules of ſucceſſion at this time among thoſe barbarians; though they ſeem to have been indetermined, yet they generally kept in the ſame line of blood when the deſcendants were fit to govern. The *Abodrites*, on this occaſion, were ſo grateful to *Charles*, that they made him the compliment of deſiring him to name the ſucceſſor to their late king, and he gave them one *Thraſico*. Unhappily for the *Abodrites*, they could not always enjoy the powerful protection of *Charles*, as his extenſive dominions often obliged him to march to other parts of *Europe*. No ſooner did he leave the north, after raiſing *Thraſico* to the chieftainſhip of the *Abodrites*, than they were expoſed to two enemies, the *Saxons* and *Godfrey* king of *Denmark*, who demanded from them a renewal of their tribute, which he rated at the payment of an hundred white horſes at the acceſſion of every new king of *Denmark*. The *Abodrites*, though preſſed at the ſame time by the *Saxons*, had now forgot that their anceſtors ever had been tributaries, and depending on the all-powerful protection of the emperor, they entered into an offenſive war with *Godfrey*. But *Charles* was at too great a diſtance to give them ſuccour, and *Godfrey*, invading their country, defeated their forces, and drove *Thraſico* from his throne. They ſubſtituted in his ſtead one *Godalaibe*, who again made head againſt *Godfrey*, but his army was routed and himſelf ſlain; and the *Dane* at laſt, though at the vaſt expence of the beſt blood of his country, ſucceeded in obliging the greateſt part of the *Abodrites* to receive him as their lord paramount, and to pay him tribute.

who are protected by Charlemagne,

CHARLES was, at that time, in the more ſouthern parts of *Europe*. The events we have recited touched his ambition, as well as religion; and he ſent his ſon *Pepin* with an army to chaſtiſe the *Abodrites*, who had recognized the ſovereignty of the *Dane*, which he did in a moſt ſignal manner. *Godfrey* (F) ſaw himſelf unable to reſiſt the Imperial arms, and ſought to enter into a treaty with *Charles*. The demands of the latter were, that the *Dane* ſhould give up all manner of ſovereignty over the *Abodrites*, and ſolemnly promiſe never again to moleſt the vaſſals of the empire or its allies. Thoſe

(F) This prince, in the foregoing part of this work, is called *Gotrick*, as the *Abodrites* are called *Abaros*; and ſeveral other variations of the ſame kind may be obſerved. This is owing to our being obliged to accommodate the ſpelling of every proper name to that of the hiſtorians of the country under which it is mentioned. The *Daniſh Gotrick* therefore is the *German Godfrey*.

terms

terms were rejected by *Godfrey*, who pretended that the *Abodrites* had given him the first provocation. Hostilities again commenced, and *Charles* put *Thrasico*, who had remained at his court ever since his expulsion, at the head of an army, which at first was successful, but was afterwards defeated, and *Thrasico* himself was killed by the *Danes*. *Charles* then raised one *Sclaomer* to the throne of the *Abodrites*, who continued for several years in peace, till they were required by *Lewis the Debonnair*, son and successor of *Charles*, to assist *Harold* in his dispute with *Regner* for the crown of *Denmark*. The *Abodrites* raised an army, and being joined by the *Saxons*, they entered *Jutland*, after many repeated disappointments, by favour of the ice. The *Danish* princes equipped a fleet, with a good number of land-forces aboard, which watched the invaders so closely, that they were obliged to return home, without doing any thing material but wasting part of the country.

THE successors of *Charles the Great*, being by no means equal to him, either in power or abilities, soon lost the dependence of the *Abodrites* upon their crown. *Sclaomer* thought himself ill-treated by *Lewis*, in obliging him to embark so deep as he had done in *Harold*'s quarrel, while *Louis* declared *Cendragne*, the son of *Thrasico*, who had lost his life in the Imperial service to be *Sclaomer*'s associate in the government of the *Abodrites*. *Sclaomer* upon this, called in the *Danes* to assist him in maintaining his dignity; but he was defeated, and being taken prisoner, he was carried to *Aix la Chapelle*, where the emperor commuted the sentence of death that had been passed upon him for his rebellion, into that of banishment[a]. Some *German* historians, of the greatest credit, inform us, that in *October* 826, the emperor held a diet at *Ingelheim*, to enquire into the dispositions of his feodatory princes; and that finding cause to suspect the fidelity of *Cendragne*, he detained him; but sent commissaries into his country, to learn how his subjects stood affected towards him. A report being made in his favour, *Cendragne* was dismissed to his government, but not before he had given hostages for his good behaviour. *and his successors.*

AFTER this, the *Abodrites* appear to have lived in peace for some years; but two causes concurred in breaking in upon their tranquillity. The first was the dislike they had to their dependence upon the emperor; the second was, their attachment to paganism and their hatred of Christianity. The divisions among the descendants of *Charlemagne* had now *Attempts to convert them.*

[a] History of the Empire by HEISS.

weakened the empire; and the *Abodrites* were guilty of many rebellions, which were as often ſuppreſſed. In ſuch caſes they commonly purchaſed their pardon, by promiſing to admit Chriſtian miſſionaries into their country. The emperor, *Henry* I the greateſt prince of his time, had their converſion ſo much at heart, that, after ſubduing them, he employed the biſhop of *Holſtein* to convert them. The prelate, we are told, ſucceeded in making the king a Chriſtian, but the bulk of his ſubjects ſtill continued groſs idolaters. It appears, that at this time, the *Abodrites* were a very conſiderable people, for the emperor was obliged to ſtation a general officer, under the name of a marquis, at *Brandenburgh*, that he might repel the occaſional incurſions of the *Abodrites* upon that territory. The reigns of the three ſucceeding emperors were diſturbed by the inſurrections, or, as they are called by the Imperial hiſtorians, rebellions, of the *Abodrites*. But as the particulars contain neither variety, inſtruction, nor entertainment, all we can ſay, is, that the *Abodrites*, who, probably had no writers among them, are repreſented by the hiſtorians of the contrary party, as having been always defeated, tho' they ſtill continued to hold obſtinately out againſt Chriſtianity. It is true, that ſome of their princes, from political motives, occaſionally conformed to that religion, for we are told, that about the year 986, their king *Miſtevojus* I. and his wife, were both of them Chriſtians, but both of them afterwards apoſtatized.

Their firſt Chriſtian king.

MISTEVOJUS was ſucceeded by his ſon *Meiceſlaus* II. who married the king of *Hungary*'s daughter, and his ſiſter was the wife of *Boleſlaus* I. king of *Poland*. *Miſtevojus* II. ſucceeded his father *Meiceſlaus*, and was the firſt real Chriſtian king of the *Abodrites*. His firſt wife, upon that account, was nearly related to the emperor *Otho*, but his ſecond wife, who was a *Saxon* princeſs, brought him back to paganiſm, though it was not long before he abjured it; upon which his ſubjects dethroned, and drove him into exile, where he was murdered by his unnatural wife. A kind of anarchy prevailed among the *Abodrites* after this. The two ſons of the laſt *Miſtevojus*, the youngeſt of whom, *Udo*, had ſucceeded him, were killed by the *Saxons*; and his ſon *Gotheſcale* relapſed into idolatry, chiefly, as it was thought, with a view of raiſing an army among his own ſubjects, to revenge his father's death; and after various conflicts and incurſions into *Saxony*, he was taken priſoner by that duke; but in conſideration of his great qualities was releaſed. Upon his return to his dominions, he found that his ſubjects had raiſed another prince to his throne, upon which he fled to *Denmark*, where

where he married the daughter of *Sweno*, the Chriſtian king of *Denmark*, and abjured paganiſm. By the aſſiſtance of his father-in law, he recovered his dominions, but his attachment to Chriſtianity, and his affection for the *Danes*, ſoon procured him to be aſſaſſinated; and the *Abodrites* invading *Denmark*, were guilty of the moſt dreadful inhumanities againſt the inhabitants, eſpecially of *Sleſwick*, which they took by ſurprize.

HENRY Gotheſcale's ſon, when very young, eſcaping the hands of his father's murderers, was carried into *Denmark*; and, by the aſſiſtance of that king, he mounted the throne of the *Abodrites*. As the northern nations in thoſe days were much given to acts of piracy, *Henry*, about the year 1097, ſheltered two *Daniſh* outlaws, who had been guilty of vaſt enormities of that kind; and when *Eric* demanded *Henry* to give them up, he flatly refuſed to comply. *Eric*, upon this raiſed a powerful fleet and army, and beſieged *Julinum*, formerly the capital of *Wandalia*, and having taken it, he put the pirates, and all the *Daniſh* outlaws to death. It is ſaid, that ſince this ſiege, *Julinum* has never recovered its luſtre, and perpetual wars were carried on between the *Danes* and the *Abodrites* during the remainder of *Eric*'s reign. In the mean while, *Henry* attacked the iſle of *Rugen*, ſubdued it, and married the widow of its king, whom he killed. After *Eric*'s death, *Henry* made a demand upon *Nicholas* his ſucceſſor, of ſome places, the property of which had devolved upon him, in right of his mother *Sigritha*, who was ſiſter to *Nicholas*. *Henry* meeting with a denial, he entered into alliances with his neighbours, invaded *Denmark*, and ravaged *Sleſwick*, where he had a private correſpondence with *Elif* its governor. This traitor adviſed his maſter to move to the relief of his country with a fleet and an army, promiſing to join him with a large force, which *Nicholas* complied with; but being diſappointed by *Elif*, *Henry* fell upon the *Danes*, who were deſtitute of cavalry, and gave them a total defeat.

Henry, *king of the* Abodrites.

His wars.

THOUGH *Nicholas* removed *Elif* from his government for his treachery, yet he could not prevent *Henry* from beſieging *Sleſwick* the capital itſelf, which owed its preſervation only to the valour of its inhabitants; for they forced *Henry* to raiſe the ſiege. *Nicholas* then made his nephew *Canute* duke, or governor of *Sleſwick*, that he by his great valour and accompliſhments might defend ſo important a province. *Canute* before he entered upon hoſtilities, offered to come to an agreement with *Henry*, provided the latter would repair the ravages he had committed. *Henry*, inſtead of comply-

and agreement with Canute *the* Dane.

ing, vowed an irreconcileable enmity to the *Danes*, unleſs he was put in poſſeſſion of the places he claimed; and his defiances being mingled with ſome inſulting expreſſions, *Canute*, that very evening, ſet out with an army to beſiege him in a caſtle where he reſided, and before which he appeared at break of day. *Henry*, who had no idea of ſuch an expedition, was unprovided of all the means of defence, and with the utmoſt difficulty ſaved himſelf from falling into the enemy's hands by ſwimming croſs a river, upon which *Canute* took and plundered the caſtle, and returned to *Sleſwick*. *Henry* loſt no time in raiſing an army to oppoſe *Canute*'s progreſs; but it was completely defeated, and he was obliged to fly to *Lubec*, leaving the reſt of his country to the mercy of *Canute*.

HENRY, moved by the diſtreſſes of his people, applied in his turn for peace; and the behaviour both of *Canute* and him on this occaſion, gives us the moſt exalted idea of their virtues. No ſooner were *Henry*'s propoſals intimated to *Canute*, than the latter, being determined as much as poſſible to abridge the negotiations, reſolved to have a perſonal conference with his antagoniſt, and ſet out for *Lubec* with no more than twenty attendants, where his magnanimous confidence inſpired the like ſentiments into *Henry*. They immediately embraced one another, as if they had always been friends; and they agreed, that *Canute* ſhould pay a ſum of money equivalent to *Henry*'s demands, and that a laſting amity ſhould enſue; which engagement the king of *Denmark* equitably diſcharged, without putting *Canute* to any expence. This happened about the year 1127; but, from the complexion of the negotiation, we are apt to conjecture, that one of the terms of the agreement was, that *Canute* ſhould ſucceed *Henry* in the kingdom of the *Abodrites*, to which he nominated him his heir, he having no children that were of an age for government. On this occaſion, the emperor *Lothair* II. was applied to, as being head of the empire, who readily confirmed the deſtination.

who becomes king of the Abodrites.

UPON the death of *Henry*, or, perhaps, before *Canute* mounted the throne of the *Abodrites*, (being at the ſame time duke of *Sleſwick*, by which he was a vaſſal to the king of *Denmark*) a war breaking out between the latter, and *Wratiſlaus*, duke of *Sclavonia*, *Canute* was ſummoned to the aſſiſtance of the *Danes*, and *Wratiſlaus*, diſcovering a ready inclination for peace, he ventured himſelf on board the king of *Denmark*'s ſhip, where he was detained priſoner. *Canute* hearing of this, remonſtrated ſo ſtrongly to his *Daniſh* majeſty upon ſo diſhonourable a proceeding, that he thanked

his

his nephew for the regard he had ſhewn to his honour, and releaſed *Wratiſlaus*. *Canute*'s noble ſentiments upon this, and many other, occaſions, procured him great numbers of enemies at the *Daniſh* court; among whom was *Magnus*, the king's ſon, who was afraid leſt *Canute*, on account of his extraordinary virtues, ſhould be nominated to the ſucceſſion of *Denmark*. One of the chief charges urged againſt him was his having ſubjected to the emperor the kingdom of the *Abodrites*, which had formerly been tributary to that of *Denmark*; and his performing all acts of royalty independent of *Denmark*. *Nicholas* was at laſt induced, by the repreſentations of his ſon, to have a very bad opinion of *Canute*. The latter was all this while intent upon the duties of a good king and ſubject. He chaſtiſed the pirates who had infeſted the coaſts of the *Abodrites*; he reduced ſome rebellious provinces which had revolted from *Denmark* to *Sweden*, and then he repaired to the *Daniſh* court, where he ſoon perceived that a ſtrong party had been formed for his deſtruction. For ſome time *Canute* was powerfully befriended by the queen, whoſe favourite niece he had married; but, upon her death, *Nicholas* ſummoned him before a general aſſembly, where he appeared as *Canute*'s accuſer. The charge againſt the latter, was, that of ambition and affectation of popularity, and his preſuming to wear in public the ornaments and attendants that were due only to independent ſovereigns. *Canute* appeared in the aſſembly, on his defence, with the greateſt firmneſs and dignity, but, at the ſame time, with the utmoſt reſpect to his king and benefactor, and pleaded his own cauſe with ſo much eloquence, that he was not only acquitted by the aſſembly, but again received into the moſt cordial friendſhip of the king, and, ſeemingly, of his ſon likewiſe.

He is perſecuted at the court of Denmark,

THE latter, however, hated *Canute* more than ever, and invited him to a feaſt of reconciliation, where he apologized for his unjuſt ſuſpicions; and informed *Canute*, that being determined to enter upon a cruſade, he intended to leave his wife and children under his protection. *Canute* had ſome intimations from his wife *Ingeburge*, that theſe profeſſions were fallacious; but ſtill diſdaining all ſuſpicion, he was prevailed upon by *Magnus*, on pretext of ſome very important private buſineſs he had to communicate, to give him the meeting in a wood, where he was treacherouſly aſſaſſinated by *Magnus*, and ſome ruffians whom he had concealed there for the purpoſe. The famous *Ingeburge* was then pregnant with a ſon, of whom ſhe was delivered, and who afterwards mounted the throne of the *Abodrites*, by the name of *Waldemar*;

and treacherouſly murdered.

demar; but the ſubjects of *Canute* were equally grieved and enraged at the loſs of their prince, the moſt amiable of any in his age or country. *Canute* had left two baſtard brothers, *Harold* and *Eric*, who took upon themſelves, but from very different views, the guardianſhip of the young prince and his kingdom; and to animate the people the more to revenge, they publickly expoſed the bloody cloaths in which *Canute* had been murderd; ſo that in a ſhort time they aſſembled a great army who choſe *Eric* for their general.

His death revenged. He had many virtues, and ſincerely wiſhed to revenge his brother's death, but *Harold* was ambitious and deſigning, and aſpired to the throne, and the greateſt inveteracy ſubſiſted between the two brothers. The formidable army, however, under *Eric*, ſtruck terror into *Nicholas*, who ſtill ſate upon the throne of *Denmark*, and who not only diſowned the aſſaſſination of *Canute*, but baniſhed his ſon *Magnus* on that account. Thoſe compliances appeaſed the *Abodrites*, till they ſaw *Nicholas*, in contempt of his oaths and engagements, recal *Magnus* to his court. They then again flew to arms, and *Eric* being once more choſen their general, was offered the kingdom of *Denmark*, which he declined to accept of, till his ſervices ſhould deſerve it. It is ſaid, that *Nicholas*, by flattering *Eric*'s ambition, which it ſeems he was not without, prevailed on him to agree to a ceſſation of arms, and treacherouſly took that opportunity to cut off the greateſt part of his troops, and to drive *Eric* himſelf, and the remainder, into *Zealand*; where *Eric* accepted of the title of royalty which he had before refuſed. It was then that *Harold* diſcovered his real views, by deſerting his brother and joining with *Nicholas*. *Eric* ſhewed himſelf worthy of the crown he had accepted of, for, after a vaſt deal of blood had been ſpilt in the ſtruggle, *Magnus* was killed in battle [t], and *Nicholas* himſelf afterwards fell a ſacrifice to the burghers of *Sleſwick*, for whom he had always entertained the higheſt contempt; and who took arms to revenge the death of *Canute*. Upon the death of *Nicholas*, *Eric* mounted the throne of *Denmark*. But it is now time to return to the hiſtory of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*.

It does not clearly appear, during the above diſpute, how the infant ſon of *Canute* was diſpoſed of; it is ſaid, that upon *Canute*'s death, the *Abodrites* raiſed to their throne *Pribiſlaus* I. and *Nicholas*, the grandſons of *Godeſchale*, by his eldeſt ſon *Bucco*, who died in 1075. From this time the ſucceſſion to the duchy of *Mecklenburgh* may be ſaid to have de-

[t] See Vol. XXXII. p. 125.

ſcended

ſcended in an hereditary line to its preſent dukes. The *Abodrites*, while *Nicholas* and *Eric* were diſputing for the throne of *Denmark*, had made ſome incurſions into that country, for which *Eric* made ſevere repriſals; and under pretence of converting the *Vandals*, he carried fire and ſword into the country of the *Abodrites*. It was then the age of cruſades; but, upon *Eric*'s death, the two kings of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, inſtead of marching againſt the infidels of the Eaſt, undertook a cruſade againſt the pagans of the North, and laid ſiege to *Dobinum*, or *Doberin*, in *Mecklenburgh*. This place was a famous aſylum of piracy, to which, not only the *Vandals*, but all the northern nations in general were now addicted. The *Mecklenburgers* in *Doberin*, by the aſſiſtance of the inhabitants of the iſle of *Rugen*, forced the king to raiſe the ſiege with great ſlaughter, and committed ſuch ravages upon the coaſts of *Denmark*, that *Sweno*, its king, found himſelf obliged to advance a large ſum of money to *Henry the Lion*, duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, on condition of his aſſiſting him with a numerous body of troops for the entire reduction of *Mecklenburgh*. *Henry* eluded the performance of this engagement, having himſelf an eye upon the reduction of *Wandalia* to his own ſubjection. Nothing had hitherto ſtood in the way of his ambition but the fear of the emperor, whom he ſoon reconciled by his ſervices, and he gave *Henry* a permiſſion to eſtabliſh biſhops in *Wandalia*, or, in other terms, to conquer it.

Piracies of the Abodrites, *or* Mecklenburghers.

KING *Pribiſlaus* II. the nephew of *Pribiſlaus* I. was then upon the *Abodrite* throne. Notwithſtanding all the pains that had been taken for their converſion, the generality of his ſubjects continued ſtill pagans. Though *Pribiſlaus* II. was a brave prince, and made a noble ſtand for the independency of his country, yet being defeated in ſeveral bloody battles, he was obliged to reſign to his conqueror, *Henry the Lion*, part of his dominions, and to content himſelf with the title of prince of *Mecklenburgh*, which was the capital of his reſerved territory. This city had ſuffered ſo much by war, that its epiſcopal ſee was tranſlated to *Schwerin*, and the province of *Butzow* was appropriated to ſupport it; but to prevent the effects of future apoſtacies, *Henry* appointed one *Guncelin*, to ſuperintend, and guard the affairs of the church and biſhop, under the title of count of *Schwerin*. Many of the *Saxons*, *Henry*'s ſubjects, having ſerved in *Italy*, their manners were leſs ferocious than thoſe of the *Mecklenburghers*, whoſe country had been greatly depopulated by their late wars. To repair this waſte of men, *Henry* en-

Pribiſlaus II. *a Chriſtian.*

couraged many of his *Saxons* to ſettle in *Mecklenburgh*, and their reſidence there poliſhed the minds of the inhabitants.

Submit to the Saxons.

As to *Pribiſlaus* being deeply impreſſed with the truths of Chriſtianity, he thought it his duty to ſubmit to his conqueror, by punctually fulfilling all he had undertaken, and by ſeconding him in all his views for poliſhing and improving the manners of his people. This made him a favourite with the duke of *Saxony*, who employed him in many of his northern expeditions, eſpecially againſt *Waldemar*; who, about the year 1154, became ſole king of *Denmark*. The duke of *Saxony* being engaged in more diſtant wars, *Waldemar* ſought to revenge himſelf upon *Pribiſlaus*, by attacking *Mecklenburg*, and this occaſioned a rupture between him and *Henry*. The reader is to obſerve, that there was ſtill, in other parts of *Wandalia*, a copious field for the ambition of both thoſe princes; and, after ſome diſputes, they came to an accommodation, which ended in each making an addition of ſome *Vandal* territories to his own dominions. The duke of *Saxony* thus leaving his dominions in peace, undertook, according to the mode of thoſe times, an expedition into the Holy Land, in which he was attended by *Pribiſlaus*, who, being now old, died by a fall from his horſe in a tournament at *Luneburgh*. He was three times married, firſt to *Petronella*, daughter to *Canute*, king of the *Wendes*. Secondly, to *Voiſboda*, daughter to the king of *Norway*; and thirdly, to *Matilda*, daughter to *Boleſlaus Criſpus*, duke of *Poland*.

Diſputes about his ſucceſſion.

PRIBISLAUS II. left two ſons, *Canute* and *Henry Burewin*, and was ſucceeded by the former. The ambition of *Henry the Lion*, by this time, had raiſed him up enemies on all hands, and drawn upon him the reſentment of the head, and the other princes, of *Germany*, by whom he was put to the ban of the empire, and obliged to fly to *England*, where he was received by his father-in-law *Henry* II. All the princes, and others whom he had deſpoiled of their dominions, or their heirs, then reſumed poſſeſſion of them, and, among other ſtates, *Mecklenburgh* recovered its liberty. The *Danes* were then at war with *Bogiſlaus*, the prince of *Pomerania*, with whom the *Mecklenburghers* took part; while *Jarimar*, prince of *Rugen*, aſſiſted the *Danes*, and having taken *Henry Burewin* priſoner, he made a preſent of him to *Canute* king of *Denmark*. That prince was then ſecretly reſolved to revive the *Daniſh* claims of ſubjection from the country of the *Abodrites*, and, indeed, from *Wandalia* in general. As *Canute*, prince of *Mecklenburgh*, had no iſſue, his ſucceſſion was diſputed by his uncle *Nicholas*, who oppoſed *Henry Burewin*

rewin; and the *Dane* was artful enough to prevail with both parties to chose him for their umpire. His decision was, that *Nicholas* should enjoy the town of *Rostock*, with the district of *Kissins*; while *Henry* was to succeed to the cities of *Mecklenburgh* and *Hovia*, with all their dependencies; and both were to hold their principalities as fiefs of the crown of *Denmark*. Twenty-four hostages, among whom was *Henry*'s son, (his elder brother *Canute* being now dead) were required and delivered for the performance of this treaty, upon which, the king of *Denmark* ground their right to the title of kings of the *Vandals*, for reasons that must be obvious to the reader.

Canute reduces Mecklenburgh.

As the encroaching bishops of *Rome* never failed to make the propagation of the Christian religion one of the terms of territorial acquisitions, which they pretended to be invalid without their consent; *Canute*, who now looked upon himself as lord paramount of the vast country of *Wandalia*, granted to the knights of the Teutonic order, then a powerful body in *Germany*, large tracts lying towards the eastern part of *Wandalia*, on condition of their serving as a kind of military missionaries for the propagation of the Christian religion in that country; and part of those estates now form the inheritance of his present *Prussian* majesty, and the princes of the house of *Brandenburgh*. A marquis of *Brandenburgh* was then in being, and a party in the confederacy with *Adolphus*, count of *Dessau* and *Holstein*, against *Canute*, who, in virtue of his paramount powers over the two princes of *Mecklenburgh*, whom he had lately settled, ordered them to oppose this confederacy with all their troops. A battle followed, which proved fatal to the prince of *Rostock*, but glorious to *Henry*, who entirely defeated the count of *Dessau*, or *Holstein*, and made himself master of the greatest part of his estates, and forced himself to retire to *Hamburgh*. He afterwards, by an ill-judged treaty, fell into the hands of his enemies, and remained long prisoner in *Denmark*, till he was released chiefly through the intercession of the prince of *Mecklenburgh*, with *Waldemar*, who succeeded *Canute* in the throne of *Denmark*.

THE glory which the prince of *Mecklenburgh* acquired by conquering *Adolphus*, inspired him with ideas of independency upon the crown of *Denmark*, which he thought his country had been wrongfully deprived of; and he, in concert with the count of *Schwerin*, made some efforts for that purpose, which drew upon them the arms of *Waldemar*, which *Henry Burewin* was unable to resist, and therefore made his submission. *Waldemar* upon this, as additional security to his

his rights, applied to the emperor *Frederic* II. who granted him letters patent, confirming him in the poſſeſſion of all the *Wandalian* territories, which he, or his predeceſſors, had acquired. To this grant a very remarkable clauſe was added, prohibiting all future emperors, or princes of the empire, from moleſting the king of *Denmark* in his poſſeſſion, under any pretext whatever. It does not appear that, after this, *Henry Burewin* was engaged in any war; for he applied himſelf to the arts of peace, and to the removing thoſe diſorders which war had introduced into his country. After he had governed *Mecklenburgh* for thirty-ſix years, with indefatigable attention to the good of his people, he reſigned the adminiſtration into the hands of his two ſons, and betook himſelf to a very private ſtation. He was twice married; firſt, to *Maud*, daughter of *William*, prince of *Brunſwic*, and mother of his two ſons and a daughter, who was married to the count of *Oldenburgh*; and ſecondly, to *Adelhard*, daughter of *Loſeus Albus*, king of *Poland*, but ſhe brought him no iſſue.

Origin of the king of Denmark's *title as king of the* Vandals.

THE names of *Henry Burewin*'s two ſons were, *Henry* who reſided at *Guſtrow*, and *Nicholas* who reſided at *Mecklenburgh*, while the count of *Schwerin* continued ſtill to enjoy a very conſiderable property in the principality, and therefore his hiſtory has an immediate relation to this part of our work, and contains one of the moſt remarkable tranſactions of that age, which has been already hinted at [u]. Upon his undertaking an expedition to the Holy Land, he recommended his wife to the protection of *Waldemar*, who became ſo enamoured of her, that he ſcandalouſly ſeduced her from the duty ſhe owed her huſband. The count, upon his return, being informed of what had paſſed, diſſembled his reſentment, and repaired to *Waldemar*, who was then a hunting in the iſland of *Luith*. After partaking for ſome days of that diverſion, he one evening invited *Waldemar*, who was attended by his ſon, into his tent, where the king was overpowered by ſleep; and the count ſeized that opportunity of conveying him on board a ſhip, which carried him to *Schwerin*, where he was confined in the fort of *Danneburgh*. There is ſome reaſon for ſuſpecting, that the amour between *Waldemar*, and the count's wife, did not give riſe to this very ſingular adventure, though ſomething like it might have been a concomitant cauſe. The truth is, that *Waldemar* was now become too powerful to the ſouth of the *Elbe*; and the princes there, whom he had either rendered tributary, or oppreſſed,

The family of Burewin, *princes of* Mecklenburgh;

[u] See Vol. XXXII. p. 187.

had

had entered into a general confederacy to do themſelves juſtice. The daring action of ſo inconſiderable a prince as the count of *Schwerin*, and his confining, by his own power, ſo great a king for above three years, cannot otherwiſe be accounted for; and our conjecture is ſtrongly confirmed by the event. The natives *Danes*, who were paſſionately fond of their ſovereign, offered to ranſom him at a rate ſo high, that it muſt have ſhaken the reſolution of a far greater prince than the count, had he not been influenced by very extraordinary motives; for had conjugal reſentment been the only ſpring of his conduct, he undoubtedly would have taken a more ſignal revenge of the king than merely putting him under confinement. The affections of the *Danes* for their impriſoned ſovereign, proved to be the ſtrongeſt bar to his liberty; for they made no effort to reſcue him, leſt the count, in the mean time, ſhould have put him to death. *Frederic* II. was then emperor of *Germany*, and ſecretly approved of the confederacy againſt *Waldemar*, whom he thought to be too powerful in the empire. The clergy, the nobility, and the people of *Denmark*, joined as one man, in a petition that he would exert his authority for the deliverance of *Waldemar*; and a diet of the Imperial ſtates was convoked upon the ſubject, while the *Danes*, at the ſame time, had recourſe to the ſee of *Rome*, imploring the interceſſion of the ſpiritual arms in the cauſe of their ſovereign.

THE matter being debated in the diet, *Waldemar* was offered his liberty if he would give up all his poſſeſſions on the ſouth of the *Elbe*, or lying near that river; and, in ſhort, if he would reſign all the conqueſts and acquiſitions he had made. The pope offered to interpoſe in his favour, provided he would render his crown tributary to the *Roman* ſee. *Waldemar* rejected both propoſals with equal indignation, and the count of *Schwerin* ſhewed a noble diſdain at the menaces of the pope, who pretended to be the ſole umpire in the matter. The count perceiving the firmneſs of *Waldemar*, had recourſe to the confederacy he had formed. The two princes of *Mecklenburgh*, count *Adolphus* of *Holſtein*, the archbiſhop of *Bremen*, and many of the neighbouring princes, who had been injured by *Waldemar*, took the field, and acted with ſo much ſucceſs, that the *Danes* were ſtripped of all their conqueſts, eſpecially thoſe they had made in *Wandalia*; and each proprietor, after diſpoſſeſſing the *Daniſh* prefects and governors, returned to the poſſeſſion of his own eſtate. This revolution, which appears to have been wiſely and firmly conducted, reduced *Denmark* to ſo miſerable a ſtate, that *Waldemar*'s family, and chief ſubjects, joined in throwing

and recover their independency.

ing

ing themſelves at his feet, to beg that he would relent. At the ſame time, they diſtributed large ſums among the princes of the empire, that they might favour his cauſe. They could not, however, mitigate the terms of his releaſe, which *Waldemar* was at laſt prevailed on to accept. He was obliged to ſwear, that he would never attempt to reſume *Holſtein*, *Hamburgh*, *Schwerin*, and the countries that had been taken from him on both ſides of the *Elbe*; to renounce all his family pretenſions to the third part of *Schwerin*, which had fallen to his grandſon *Nicholas*, whoſe mother was daughter to that count; that he never ſhould expreſs any reſentment againſt the authors of his impriſonment, and that he ſhould pay, within a certain time, the ſums ſtipulated for his ranſom. For the performance of thoſe terms the king gave two of his ſons, and ſome of his chief nobility, as hoſtages.

after a bloody ſtruggle;

MECKLENBURGH having thus re-aſſerted her independency, loſt *Henry Burewin* one of her princes, while the pecuniary terms of the late treaty was punctually complied with, and the *Daniſh* hoſtages withdrawn. But the pope, as might have been eaſily foreſeen, having abſolved *Waldemar* from the obligation of his oath, and the *Lubeckers*, though not included in the late treaty, having recovered their liberty, *Waldemar*, collecting a great army, marched towards the *Elbe*, but he was oppoſed by the princes of *Mecklenburgh*, the biſhop of *Lubec*, the count of *Holſtein*, whoſe territories he had again ſeized on, and other parties in the late confederacy. Both armies were numerous, reſolute, and well commanded, for *Waldemar* was allowed to be a conſummate hero, but after performing wonders in a general battle then fought, (in which he loſt an eye, and, falling from his horſe, was carried off the field by a common ſoldier) he ſuſtained a total defeat. Not diſcouraged with this, he aſſembled the broken remains of his army, and receiving ſome reinforcements, he made freſh attempts for recovering the territories he had renounced; but all of them were ineffectual, as the duke of *Saxony* had by this time joined the confederacy.

but they again ſubmit to the Danes.

NICHOLAS of *Mecklenburgh*, the younger ſon of *Henry Burewin* I. who was now dead, about the year 1228, was unfortunately buried in the ruins of a houſe where he had for ſome time reſided, and left no iſſue; and thus all the county of *Mecklenburgh*, excepting *Schwerin*, fell to *Burewin* II. and his ſons; among whom, according to the mode of ſucceſſion in thoſe days, he portioned it out at the time of his death; and this occaſions ſome intricacy in part of the enſuing hiſtory. His eldeſt ſon *John*, had, for his diviſion,

Meck-

Mecklenburgh-Proper. Part of the country of the antient *Heruti* fell to *Nicholas*, as *Roſtock*, and its dependencies, did to *Henry Burewin*, whom we ſhall call by his family *Burewin* III. and the territory that was called *Wandalia-Proper*, was inherited by the fourth ſon *Pribiſlaus*. From this diſtribution, it is evident, that the *Burewin* family was then very powerful. But being thus parcelled out, it was not near ſo formidable as when united under one head. The growing power of the emperors, filled the *Mecklenburgh* princes with the moſt dreadful apprehenſions of their falling under their dominion, for which reaſon they entered into a treaty with *Eric* VI. king of *Denmark*, whoſe power was leſs formidable to them than that of the emperor, and acknowledged him for their ſovereign. To ſtrengthen this alliance, *Burewin* III. married *Margaret*, ſiſter of *Eric*, and the count of *Schwerin* was admitted as a party in the treaty which proved extremely fortunate for *Eric*, for he was faithfully ſerved by the *Mecklenburgh* princes, in the long bloody wars which he waged with his brother. With the ſame fidelity they ſerved *Chriſtopher* I. *Eric*'s brother, and ſucceſſor in the kingdom of *Denmark*. We have already mentioned *John*, the eldeſt ſon of *Henry Burewin* II. His character is uncommon, eſpecially for that age and country. He was the immediate anceſtor of the preſent *Mecklenburgh* family, and when young he ſtudied divinity at *Paris*, where he acquitted himſelf ſo well, that he received the degree of doctor, and the epithet of *The Divine*. But his theology had nobler objects than uſeleſs diſputations and unintelligible diſtinctions. His country, notwithſtanding all that had been done for its reformation, ſtill contained a great number of pagans, and of half reformed Chriſtians, who, having no ſentiments of true religion, had turned free-booters, and lived upon plunder. *John*, upon his return, applied himſelf to reform the former, and extirpate the latter, in which he ſucceeded. He likewiſe was a main inſtrument, with the princes of his family, in reſtoring peace to *Denmark*, and effecting an accommodation (though it was a ſhort-lived one) between *Elizabeth* of that kingdom, and *Abel*, duke of *Sleſwick*. He likewiſe employed his arms to excellent purpoſe in repelling the incurſions and depredations of the *Livonians*; but a ſpirit of reformation and regularity, joined to a ſtudious courſe of life, formed a character ſo little underſtood in thoſe times, that *John* was not reſpected ſo much by his ſubjects as his exemplary virtues deſerved; ſo that when he died in the year 1260, his merits were ſoon forgotten. The name of his wife

Hiſtory of John the Divine.

wife was *Luitgarda*, by whom he had six sons, *Henry*, *Nicholas*, *Poppo*, *Herman*, *John* and *Albert*.

His son Henry taken prisoner.

THE eldest, *Henry*, succeeded *John* in his dominions, but the latter took a turn different from that of the father; for it partook of the madness of the age, the spirit of crusading in the Holy Land, for which he acquired the appellation of *John of Jerusalem*. His zeal for visiting the Holy Sepulchre was such, that when *Lewis* IX. of *France*, to whom he had attached himself returned to *Europe*, *Henry* of *Mecklenburgh* set out for *Jerusalem*, but being taken prisoner on his journey, he was sent to *Grand Cairo*, where he was carried before the sultan of *Egypt*. *Henry*, when he was taken, was attended by a domestic, who was carried with him into captivity, and who had been bred up to the silk manufactures (probably in *Italy*, with which country *Germany* had then great connections.) This faithful servant was so expert in his business, that besides his own occasions, he supplied those of his master during a long captivity of twenty-six years. Here the *German* historians give the *Egyptians* a *German* sultan, who having been long employed in the armies of the *Franks*, (for so the *Europeans* in general were then called all over *Asia*) raised himself to that dignity by his valour. This sultan had been once a Christian, and had some knowledge of *Henry* of *Mecklenburgh*, by his having served in his father's armies, and set him at liberty without any ransom. All *Egypt*, and the neighbouring countries, were then under the power of banditti, who intercepted *Henry* in his return to *Germany*; so that it was his fate once more to be carried a prisoner to *Grand Cairo*, where the sultan again set him at liberty, furnished him with necessaries for his journey, and provided him with a proper escort, till he could proceed in safety to his own dominions, where his subjects were overwhelmed with joy upon his return.

Delivered,

and returns to Mecklenburgh.

THIS happened about the year 1300, and perhaps, his long absence was profitable to his dominions, which thereby did not feel the scourge of war. They were governed by one of his brothers in peace, and with so great œconomy, that he was enabled to purchase the dominions of *Pribislaus*, *Henry* the IId's youngest son, who was obliged to sell them, that he might pay for his ransom to *Rudolphus*, bishop of *Schwerin*, who had taken him prisoner. *Henry* was scarcely resettled in his dominions, when entering into a fresh war, he laid siege to, and took the city of *Wismar*. Next year he died. By his wife *Anastasia*, a *Pomeranian* princess, he had two sons and two daughters. The sons were, *Henry* who succeeded him, and for his valour was called *The Lion*, and

and *John*. The daughters were *Anne*, who was married to *John*, count of *Holſtein*, and *Luitgarda*, the wife of *Primiſlaus*, king of *Poland*, who is ſaid to have ſtrangled her.

Nicholas Burewin mortgages Roſtock.

DURING the adminiſtration of *Henry the Lion*, *Nicholas Burewin*, of the *Mecklenburgh* family, quarrelled with the margraves of *Brandenburgh*, by refuſing to execute a marriage contract he had entered into with their ſiſter; and *Nicholas* in the end was obliged to ſell his principality of *Roſtock*, and put himſelf under the protection of the king of *Denmark*. This intimidated the margraves from continuing their hoſtilities, and all the differences between them and *Nicholas* were ſubmitted to the arbitration of his *Daniſh* majeſty, and *Henry the Lion*, who ſettled every thing amicably. In the mean while, the inhabitants of *Roſtock* did not think that *Nicholas* had any power to transfer their allegiance from the *Mecklenburgh* family to the king of *Denmark*; and their oppoſition appeared to be ſo determined, that his *Daniſh* majeſty to quiet them, was obliged to appoint *Henry the Lion* to the government of *Roſtock*, but took an acknowledgement from him, promiſing to hold it only during his, the king of *Denmark*'s, pleaſure. *Henry* had married *Beatrice*, the laſt margrave of *Brandenburgh*'s daughter, and, in her right he claimed a large eſtate, which was diſputed by her brother the margrave *John*, whom he defeated, and obliged him to reſign the province of *Sturgard*; a ceſſion ſo diſadvantageous to the *Brandenburgh* family, that the diſputes between them and *Henry* were often renewed; but *Henry* ſtill maintained his poſſeſſion.

War with the Lubeckers,

ABOUT the year 1307, the nobility of *Holſtein* rebelled againſt *Gerhard* their count, who defeated and forced them to fly to *Lubec*, which was then a city very conſiderable for its ſtrength and commerce, where they were favourably received. This ſo greatly exaſperated the count, that he raiſed a fort at the mouth of the *Trave*, to interrupt their trade, and to intercept all their communications by water. The *Lubeckers*, upon this, applied to the duke of *Saxony*, and to *Eric*, king of *Denmark*, under whoſe protection their city was, for aſſiſtance; and the latter ſent them ſome troops. The count of *Holſtein*, on the other hand, had recourſe to *Henry* of *Mecklenburgh*, who joined him, and forced the *Lubeckers* to a peace, by which they were obliged to leave the fort upon the *Trave*, for four years, in the poſſeſſion of the count, and, after that, all differences between the parties were to be referred to the emperor *Albert*. The diviſions between the count and his nobility were afterwards accommodated by the mediation of the king of *Denmark*, and the prince of *Meck-*

Mecklenburgh, who were choſen by both parties to be guarantees of the accommodation, and judges in all future diſagreements. Next year, viz. 1308, thoſe princes intereſted themſelves in favour of *Bergen*, the late king of *Sweden*, who had been taken priſoner and depoſed from his throne [x]. The imprudence of the two kings, *Eric* and *Bergen*, had occaſioned a general revolt of the chief men of their party, and they muſt have been ruined, had it not been for the firmneſs of the prince of *Mecklenburgh*, who ſtood by them, and was the means of putting an end, for that time, to the war. The next military affair in which the prince of *Mecklenburgh* was engaged, was on occaſion of a difference that had ariſen between the king of *Denmark* and the *Roſtockers*, who refuſed to ſuffer him to celebrate a tournament which he had proclaimed to be held in their city. Others ſay, that this quarrel was occaſioned by the prince of *Mecklenburgh* having appointed his nuptials to be celebrated in *Roſtock*, and that the *Roſtockers* had ſhut their gates againſt him, as not thinking it ſafe to admit his numerous attendants. The prince, upon this, applied to his friend and ally, *Eric*, king of *Denmark*, who, as lord-paramount of the city, peremptorily required the city to open their gates to the prince, which they as peremptorily refuſed to do. Upon which, his *Daniſh* majeſty equipped a fleet, with which he blocked up *Roſtock* by ſea, and having raiſed ſome force which he thought to be ſufficient for continuing the blockade, he returned to *Denmark*, while the prince of *Mecklenburgh* was ſtill carrying on the ſiege by land. No ſooner did the king of *Denmark* withdraw, than the *Roſtockers* attacked the works he had left to guard the mouth of the *Warnaw*, and not only demoliſhed them, but built two ſtrong forts to prevent their city from being blocked up, in like manner, for the time to come. Not contented with that, they invaded *Denmark* with their ſhipping, and ravaged ſeveral of its principal ſea-ports. This provoked *Eric* ſo much, that he returned afreſh to the ſiege, and, after an obſtinate diſpute, he took the towers upon the *Warnaw*; but, being obliged to return to *Denmark*, he once more left the ſiege under the command of the prince of *Mecklenburgh*, who ſtraitened the city ſo much, that the inhabitants being driven to deſpair, murdered all their ſenators who fell into their hands, while the reſt were obliged to throw themſelves upon the prince of *Mecklenburgh* for protection. The citizens, in like manner, ſubmitted to his mercy, and offered to give up the place; upon which, a ceſ-

and the Roſtockers.

[x] See Vol. XXXIII. p. 70.

ſation

ſation of hoſtilities was granted. But notwithſtanding all the miſeries the *Roſtockers* had ſuffered, they ſtill refuſed to admit the prince within their walls, even to finiſh the treaty, which they inſiſted upon being tranſacted without their gates. The prince, exaſperated by their obſtinacy, had recourſe to ſtratagem. He loaded two covered waggons with armed ſoldiers, which was pretended were proviſions, a preſent ſo grateful to the half-famiſhed citizens, that they opened their gates to admit them, upon which the ſoldiers, concealed in the waggons, jumped out, and ſecuring the gates, gave an opportunity to the prince to march into the city at the head of a ſtrong detachment of his troops. Notwithſtanding this, the citizens bravely put themſelves under arms, and a ſmart encounter happened between them and the prince in the market-place, in which, probably, he would have been defeated, had he not proclaimed aloud, that he came thither only for the ſake of juſtice, to give the inhabitants peace and protection, and that every thing ſhould be ſettled according to their minds, by the ſtricteſt rules of equity. This declaration had its weight with the people, fainting under hunger, and the tumult ceaſed. The prince then ſent for the principal burghers, remonſtrated to them that their conduct had been refractory and rebellious, and he pronounced that they ſhould pay, at three inſtalments, 14,000 marks in ſilver, as an indemnification for the king, himſelf, and the marquis of *Brandenburgh*, who was their ally. This compromiſe being finiſhed, the king again aſſerted his right to the ſovereignty of the city, and gave the government of it to the prince of *Mecklenburgh*, upon condition of his holding it under the crown of *Denmark*.

An accommodation with them.

THE ſtrict alliance between the kings of *Denmark*, and the prince of *Mecklenburgh*, at this time, was founded upon reciprocal maxims of policy. The *Mecklenburghers* aſſiſted the king in keeping thoſe ſtates and cities in awe who owed him fealty, while the king was a powerful protection to the prince, againſt the encroachments of the Imperial power. In the year 1326, *Waldemar*, of *Sleſwick*, having been elected king of *Denmark*, purſued a different plan of policy, for he aſſiſted the prince of *Rugen* with troops, in a territorial diſpute he had with the prince of *Mecklenburgh*. The latter, for ſome time, was obliged to give way, and even to conclude a treaty with the *Rugeners*, tho' he paid no regard to it longer than the continuance of the *Danes* upon their iſland; but it is uncertain, how the quarrel ended. *Chriſtopher* king of *Denmark*, being driven out of his kingdom, had recourſe to the princes of the houſe of *Mecklenburgh*, for his being re-

Great friendſhip between Denmark *and* Mecklenburgh.

reſtored. They accordingly raiſed ſome troops both by ſea and land, who, with prince *Henry* of *Mecklenburgh* at their head, took *Wardinburgh*, eſteemed to be the ſtrongeſt place in *Denmark*; while the *Mecklenburghers* were in their turn beſieged by the count of *Holſtein*, and the place was defended with ſuch obſtinacy, that the beſieged were reduced to the laſt degree of famine, but made ſo good a countenance, that the beſiegers thought themſelves happy in concluding a capitulation, by which *Chriſtopher*, who had been ſhut up in the place, together with *Henry*, and all their ſoldiers, had liberty to retire to their ſhips. After this, *Chriſtopher* was purſued from place to place; but at laſt he retired to *Roſtock*, which city, together with all the territory that now forms the duchy of *Mecklenburgh Strelitz*, was ceded to *Henry*. The reader, in the preceding part of this work, has been informed of the fate of *Chriſtopher*, who, chiefly by the aſſiſtance of the prince of *Mecklenburgh*, recovered his dominions, or, at leaſt the greateſt part of them. *Henry* died in the year 1329, his firſt wife was *Beatrix*, whom we have already mentioned to have been daughter to *Albert*, marquis of *Brandenburgh*; and, by her, he had a daughter, named *Maud*, who was married to *Otho*, duke of *Luneburgh*. *Henry*'s ſecond wife was *Anne*, ſiſter of *Adolphus*, duke of *Saxony*, by whom he left two ſons, *Albert*, who ſucceeded to the principality of *Mecklenburgh*, and *John*, who, by his father's will, inherited the lordſhip of *Stargard*. *Henry*, by the ſame marriage, had two daughters; *Anne*, who was married to the count of *Holſtein*, and *Agnes*, who was married to *Nicholas*, one of the *Mecklenburgh* princes.

Death of Henry the Lion.

Peace between Mecklenburgh *and* Brandenburgh.

THE death of *Henry the Lion* encouraged the marquis of *Brandenburgh*, to attempt to re-unite *Stargard* to his own dominions; but he met with ſo vigorous a reſiſtance from the two princes of *Mecklenburgh*, that he was obliged to renounce *Stargard*, and to accept of *Lentzen*, a town on the *Elbe*, in lieu of it by way of portion for his wife *Ingelburga*, *Albert*'s daughter, whom he married, upon condition that *Albert* ſhould likewiſe releaſe, without ranſom, an hundred of the ſubjects of *Lewis*, whom he had taken priſoners. After this, *Nicholas*, who had ſold *Roſtock* to the king of *Denmark*, having been attacked by the duke of *Pomerania*, and finding himſelf hard preſſed, applied for aſſiſtance to his kinſman *Albert*, who marched in perſon againſt the duke, and recovering for *Nicholas* the town of *Grun*, he left him in quiet poſſeſſion of his reſerved territory. *Germany*, eſpecially in the neighbourhood of the *Mecklenburgh* dominions, being then peſtered with banditti and robbers of all denominations, *Albert* formed

formed the noble deſign of exterminating them. As they were reſolute and numerous, *Eric*, duke of *Saxe Lauenburgh*, undertook to protect them; but he had ſoon reaſon to repent of ſo ſcandalous a meaſure. *Albert*, without any regard to the duke's interpoſition, attacked them, and defeated them in all their faſtneſſes, eſpecially in the counties of *Wirtenburgh* and *Ratteſburgh*, and obliged *Eric* himſelf to ſue for peace.

War with Bavaria.

THE difficulties which the emperor *Charles* IV. had in mounting the Imperial throne, may be ſeen in the preceding part of this hiſtory. His cauſe was vigorouſly eſpouſed by *Albert*, and the princes of the *Mecklenburgh* family, and therefore they were declared enemies to the houſe of *Bavaria*. A margrave of *Brandenburgh*, to whoſe eſtate *Lewis* of *Bavaria* had ſucceeded, having died in the Holy Land, an impoſtor ſtarted up, who pretending to be the real margrave, returned to *Germany*, and he acted his part ſo well, as to gain a great many friends, and particularly *Albert* of *Mecklenburgh*, the duke of *Saxony*, and the prince of *Anhalt*. The king of *Denmark*, the brother-in-law of *Lewis*, reſented this ſo much, that they fitted out a large armament both by land and ſea, with which he ravaged the *Mecklenburgh* eſtates in a moſt mercileſs manner, and then marching into *Pomerania* he made himſelf maſter of *Stargard*. *Albert* was not wanting to himſelf upon this occaſion; he drew together an army, with which he ſhut up the king in *Stargard*, and *Albert* muſt have become maſter of the place, and his perſon, had not the margrave of *Brandenburgh*'s brother come to his aſſiſtance, which obliged *Albert* to raiſe the ſiege of *Stargard*, and to march againſt the *Brandenburgher*, whom he entirely defeated, and he narrowly eſcaped falling into *Albert*'s hands. The king took the opportunity of *Albert*'s raiſing the ſiege to draw his army out of *Stargard*, and he marched with it againſt the *Mecklenburgh* territory, which he once more filled with deſolation and ravages. From thence he marched againſt *Berlin*, which had declared for the impoſtor, and beſieged it, but was cloſely followed by *Albert*, and the *Mecklenburgh* princes. A moſt bloody battle muſt have enſued, had not ſome princes, who were not ſo deeply engaged in the quarrel, together with the principal ſubjects of both parties, interpoſed, and prevailed upon them to chuſe the king of *Sweden* to be the umpire of their differences. An accommodation, under his mediation, accordingly took place, and it was agreed, that the princes of *Mecklenburgh* ſhould abandon the cauſe of the pretended margrave; that the reigning margrave of *Brandenburgh* ſhould pay ranſom for all his ſubjects who were priſoners in the hands of *Albert*, that he

A peace.

ſhould abſolve ſome towns, formerly belonging to *Wandalia*, from the oath of allegiance he had impoſed upon them, and that he ſhould marry *Ingeburga*, daughter of *Albert*; and in this peace were concluded the allies of both parties.

Mecklenburgh created into a duchy.

IT is here proper to acquaint the reader, that by this time, viz. 1349, the emperor *Charles* IV. had, in conſideration of the great ſervices performed to him by the houſe of *Mecklenburgh*, created *Albert* and *John* of *Stargard*, dukes of the empire. Not only their perſonal merit and high reputation pointed them out as proper ſubjects for this honour, but the great power and influence they had in the empire ſeemed to demand it. They had carried the terms of the late treaty with a very high hand, and notwithſtanding the powerful confederacy againſt them, headed by his *Daniſh* majeſty, they acquitted themſelves with great honour, and inſtead of giving up any ſhare of their family eſtates, they ſecured them from future invaſions. *Waldemar* was then king of *Denmark*, and the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, as well as the emperor, who had eſpouſed the impoſtor, being now convinced of their error, *Waldemar* ſought to enter into nearer connections than heretofore with the houſe of *Mecklenburgh*. For this purpoſe, a treaty of marriage was ſet on foot between *Henry*, ſon to duke *Albert* of *Mecklenburgh*, and *Ingeburga*, daughter to his *Daniſh* majeſty, though ſhe was then no more than three years of age; but was to be delivered to the tuition of the ducheſs of *Mecklenburgh*, till ſhe was marriageable. By way of portion, her huſband was to receive the towns of *Kibnitz*, *Cropentius*, and *Tiſſin*, and all the territories belonging to them, together with 6000 marks of ſilver. About the the year 1352, the duke of *Stetin* declared war againſt *Albert*. *Waldemar*, who valued himſelf for being a faithful ally, immediately raiſed an army, nominated a regency, and marched in perſon to *Albert*'s aſſiſtance. The duke of *Stetin* upon this, immediately ſubmitted to a negotiation, which terminated in an alliance between him and the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, in which *Pomerania* was included. The duchy of *Mecklenburgh* for ſome time after this peace, ſeems to have enjoyed a ſtate of repoſe. In the mean while, a war raged in *Sweden*, between king *Magnus*, and his ſon *Eric*, whom the ſenate had raiſed to the throne. The dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, and the count of *Holſtein*, offered their mediation to compoſe the differences between them, and ſucceeded ſo far, that they effected an accommodation by *Magnus* delivering up part of his dominions to his ſon, who was to retain the regal title. This proved fatal to the young prince, for having declared his intention to marry, he was poiſoned

Marriage between duke Henry and Ingeburga, daughter to the king of Denmark.

poiſoned ſome days after by the hand of his own mother, who could not brook the mention of another queen of *Sweden* beſides herſelf.

THE tyranny of *Magnus* continuing over the *Swedes*, he called in the aſſiſtance of *Waldemar*, whom he is ſaid to have made heir to his kingdom to protect him againſt the reſentment of his ſubjects. The latter, in like manner, applied for protection to *Haquin*, king of *Norway*. This laſt prince was to have been married to *Margaret*, daughter of *Waldemar*, who was then but ſeven years of age, and was afterwards the famous *Semiramis* of the north. The *Swedes*, being equally exaſperated againſt *Waldemar* as againſt *Magnus*, prevailed with *Haquin* to drop this match, and to marry *Elizabeth*, ſiſter to the duke of *Holſtein*, in order to ſtrengthen his intereſt in *Germany*. The *Mecklenburgh* family could not, without great uneaſineſs, behold the growing connections between *Magnus* and *Waldemar*, as they tended to render the latter too powerful; and being equally diſſatisfied with the propoſal of *Haquin*'s marriage with *Margaret*, favoured the match between him and *Elizabeth*; but that princeſs, in her voyage to *Norway*, being forced upon the *Daniſh* coaſt, was made priſoner, and detained by *Waldemar*. This ungenerous proceeding was reſented by the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, and the count of *Holſtein*, who flew to arms, that they might oblige *Waldemar* to releaſe the lady; but before that could be effected, the politic *Dane* ſucceeded in perſuading *Haquin* to marry the princeſs *Margaret*; and it is ſaid, that to ſecure the ſucceſſion to the crown of *Sweden* to them and their poſterity, he procured poiſon to be adminiſtered to *Magnus* and his queen *Blanche*, the ſame who had poiſoned her own ſon. Whatever may be in this fact, which is far from being ſtrongly atteſted, it is certain that the *Swedes* were ſo much exaſperated at the conduct both of *Magnus* and *Haquin*, that they proceeded to the election of a new king, and offered their crown to *Henry*, count of *Holſtein*. Magnus, *king of* Sweden, *depoſed.*

THE progreſs of thoſe tranſactions have been already related in the hiſtories of *Sweden* and *Denmark*. We ſhall, therefore, here confine ourſelves to that of *Mecklenburgh*. Duke *Albert*'s profeſſed principle in all thoſe differences was to prevent any one monarch in the north from growing too powerful for *Mecklenburgh*, and the other *German* princes upon the *Elbe*. With this view, he, and the princes of his houſe, had endeavoured to balance parties; and in order to prevent *Waldemar* from conquering *Schonen*, the duke invaded *Livonia* with a fleet and army at the ſame time, which reduced almoſt the whole country, and he returned triumph-

antly with a great number of priſoners, whom he detained as hoſtages. He had undertaken the invaſion at the requeſt of the *Jutlanders*, who hated *Waldemar*, and the princes of *Holſtein*. Duke *Albert*, by this precaution, preſerved himſelf from being duped by *Waldemar*, as the reſt of his confederates were, by being trepanned into a negotiation, after *Waldemar* had reduced *Sconen*, one of the fineſt provinces in *Sweden*. *Waldemar* next joined the hanſe towns, who had united to ſupport their independency againſt *Waldemar*. They had been exaſperated by that prince having plundered *Wiſby*, one of the richeſt cities in the north, and they gave the command of their fleet to the count of *Holſtein*, who attacked and plundered *Hafnia*, now *Copenhagen*, and afterwards made himſelf maſter of its citadel. On this occaſion, the city of *Lubec* fitted out a ſquadron at its own expence, which was commanded by the conſul *John Wittenburgh*; and in confidence of being ſupported by the *Lubeckers*, the confederates laid ſiege to *Helſingburgh*; but they were obliged to raiſe it, becauſe *Waldemar* intercepted, took, or deſtroyed the *Lubec* ſquadron, before it could arrive to ſupport the ſiege. This ſucceſs on the part of *Waldemar* encouraged the other garriſons of the country, that were in his intereſt, to defend themſelves with great obſtinacy. The count of *Holſtein*, to re-eſtabliſh the credit of his arms, which had ſuffered at *Helſingburgh*, laid ſiege to *Wardingburgh*; but the garriſon defended themſelves ſo well, that he was obliged to offer to raiſe the ſiege, provided the priſoners, that had been made during it, were reſtored to him. The beſieged punctually complied with this condition; but the count, in the meanwhile, receiving a reinforcement, perfidiouſly reſumed the ſiege with the greateſt vigour, ſo that the commandant of the town, pretending to be reduced to the laſt extremity, offered to capitulate, and deſired the count to ſend into the town ſome of his officers to receive the keys of the place. The count, not miſtruſting the commandant's ſincerity, commiſſioned ſome of his chief officers for that purpoſe, to whom the commandant, in terms of his promiſe, delivered up the keys; but he immediately after put them under arreſt, and detained them as priſoners. From this reſolute action, the count perceiving, that the commandant was in a much better condition than he had imagined, broke up the ſiege, upon which the duke of *Mecklenburgh* propoſed to treat with *Waldemar*. An interview ſucceeded, in which the duke's three ſons, *Henry*, *Albert*, and *Magnus*, attended him; and every thing being amicably adjuſted on the part of the allies, the

Copenhagen *reduced.*

duke

duke received the arrears of the fortune due to his ſon *Henry's* wife, daughter of *Waldemar*.

Albert *of* Mecklenburgh *cho-ſen king of* Sweden.

WE have already mentioned the *Swedes* having made an offer of their crown to the count of *Holſtein*, but he declined it, and recommended to their choice his couſin prince *Albert* of *Mecklenburg*, who being ſon to the ſiſter of *Magnus*, had, at leaſt, ſome pretenſions to that crown, upon the excluſion of his uncle and his ſon. The policy of the great princes of the north began now to unfold itſelf. *Albert*, without heſitation, accepted of the crown of *Sweden*, and was powerfully ſupported by his father, and the princes of the *Mecklenburgh* family, while the kings of *Sweden* and *Denmark* united againſt him. *Albert* immediately repaired to *Gothland*, which was the rendezvous of the nobility, who were in oppoſition to *Magnus*, and was there proclaimed king, while his father, with a ſtrong fleet, reduced *Stockholm*; and the nobility, aſſembling in that capital, publickly declared their reaſons for dethroning *Magnus*, and recognizing *Albert*.

and conquers Magnus.

NOTWITHSTANDING thoſe ſucceſſes, *Magnus*, the late king, was ſtill very powerful. *Haquin*, king of *Norway*, was his ſon, and the reader has already ſeen the connections he had with the king of *Denmark*, who was in poſſeſſion of great part of *Sweden*, and ſome of its ſtrongeſt towns. On the other hand, *Albert*, who had been crowned for a ſecond time in the capital, was poſſeſſed of the hearts of the nobility and the people, and he raiſed an army ſufficient to face that of the confederate kings, which had advanced as far as the province of *Upland*. A battle enſued, in which *Albert* proved victorious; *Magnus* was taken priſoner, and his ſon eſcaped with wounds. This victory obtained by *Albert*, great as it was, was far from being deciſive. The kings of *Denmark* and *Norway* poured their forces into *Sweden*, which prevented *Albert* from reducing the ſtrong places that ſtill held out for *Magnus*, who remained a priſoner in the caſtle of *Stockholm*. From the complexion of hiſtory, it appears, that *Albert* was reſolved to ſacrifice every thing that could ſecure him the poſſeſſion of his newly acquired ſovereignty, and that *Waldemar* was equally determined to ſacrifice the intereſts of *Magnus*, that he might quietly keep his *Swediſh* acquiſitions. *Albert* called together the ſtates of *Sweden*, who appeared in a very thin body, and obtained their conſent for treating with *Waldemar*. A negotiation ſucceeded, and a treaty was concluded, by which *Albert* gave up to *Waldemar* the iſle of *Gothland*, the city of *Wiſby*, the fort of *Helſingburgh*, with many other places and dependencies. *Waldemar*,

at the ſame time, engaged to leave *Albert* in quiet poſſeſſion of the crown of *Sweden*, and to drop all pretenſions of ſovereignty over *Mecklenburgh* and *Roſtock*; or the county of *Schwerin*; which, by the failure of the male line of the counts of *Schwerin*, had devolved upon himſelf in right of his wife *Richarda*, the only iſſue of *Otho* the laſt count.

Confederacy againſt Denmark.

As this treaty did not expreſly include the reigning duke of *Mecklenburgh* as a party, he began to encroach upon that duchy. Duke *Albert*, who was now old, ſtill ſtuck by his plan, and prevailed with the nobles of *Jutland*, and the duke of *Sleſwick*, the count of *Holſtein*, the hanſe towns, and ſeveral other ſtates, to league themſelves againſt *Denmark*. This confederacy was not purely defenſive, for it ſoon appeared to be a treaty of partition, by which all the acquiſitions of the crown of *Denmark* were to return to their original proprietors; and even *Albert* king of *Sweden* entered into it. *Waldemar*, then ſtricken in years, did not retain ſpirits ſufficient to face this ſtorm, and after ſettling a regency with full powers to act for him, he reſolved to abandon his government, in hopes that his abſence would mitigate the reſentment which his enemies had conceived at his perſon. Meanwhile, the confederates took the field, and, in purſuance of their plan, each ſeized the portion of territory which had been allotted to him by the treaty[y], whilſt *Waldemar* was purſuing his journey to *Rome*, to which, as he pretended, he had vowed a pilgrimage. This reſolution had proceeded only from his firſt conſternation, for, upon ſecond thoughts, inſtead of going to *Rome*, he repaired to the emperor's court, before which he laid the wrongs he had ſuffered in the moſt pathetic manner; and his Imperial majeſty recommended his cauſe to ſome princes of the empire, who were as unwilling, as they were unable, to aſſiſt him. Every one knows to what a height of power [z] and inſolence the court of *Rome* had arrived at this time. *Waldemar* had high ideas of the ſervices which his holineſs, who was pope *Gregory* XI. could render him, and applied to him, but not in perſon, with preſents, and by his ambaſſadors. The reader has already ſeen how this application terminated, and with what ſpirit *Waldemar* reſented the menaces of the pope, who had threatened to excommunicate him.

broken.

THE prudence of the grand-marſhal of *Denmark*, who had been left at the head of the regency, broke the confederacy againſt his country by detaching from it the hanſe-towns, and thereby ſowing diſſentions among the other al-

[y] Vol. XXXII. p. 176. [z] Ibid.

lies;

lies; upon which *Waldemar* returned to *Denmark*, where he ſoon after died in peace. By this time *Haquin*, who ſtill continued to make war with *Albert*, king of *Sweden*, had made ſuch a progreſs in that kingdom, that he delivered his father *Magnus* from his confinement, but, upon conditions very advantageous to *Albert*; and *Magnus* ſoon after was drowned. But the death of *Waldemar*, without male iſſue, was a very intereſting circumſtance to the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, old as he was. His ſon *Henry* had been married to *Ingeburga*, the eldeſt daughter of *Waldemar*, and therefore the hereditary right to the crown of *Denmark* indiſputably devolved upon *Albert* of *Mecklenburgh*, the iſſue of that marriage; while *Margaret*, who was but the ſecond daughter, now a widow, put in her claim to the ſovereignty, and was, by the ſtates of the kingdom, declared regent, till her ſon *Olaus* ſhould be of age. It was in vain for the old duke of *Mecklenburgh* to fill all the courts of *Europe* with complaints of the injuſtice that had been done his ſon; for he was obliged to ſupport them by a ſtrong army which he raiſed, and which was joined by the troops of his ſon the king of *Sweden*, and likewiſe by a naval armament. But the latter was diſperſed by ſtorms, which diſconcerted the meaſures of the *Mecklenburgh* princes: for *Albert* being obliged to return to his capital of *Stockholm*, found a great part of the *Swedes* had formed an aſſociation againſt him, on account of the partiality he had ſhewn to the *Germans* about his court; and that many of them had gone over to *Margaret*, who promiſed them her aſſiſtance in dethroning *Albert*, on condition of her ſucceeding to the crown of *Sweden*, and of its being made hereditary in her family, to which they agreed by oath.

Olaus *choſen king of* Denmark, *and his mother* Margaret *regent.*

THE old duke of *Mecklenburgh*, through thoſe unexpected events, was deprived of his ſon the king of *Sweden*'s aſſiſtance, and he himſelf was unable to proſecute his grandſon's right to the crown of *Denmark*, though he had, on the principle of hereditary right, a very ſtrong party in that kingdom. Several meetings of the ſtates were held without any election being made; but at laſt *Margaret* managed ſo well, that *Olaus* was choſen, and being but eleven years of age, his mother was declared regent during his minority. Old duke *Albert*, perceiving the *Danes* to be almoſt unanimous in their choice, was obliged to ſubmit his grandſon's right to arbitration, and it was agreed to ſtand by the new eſtabliſhment, which was not to injure the title of the *Mecklenburgh* prince, who was, in right of his mother, to inherit ſuch a part of the *Daniſh* ſucceſſion, as ſhould be adjudged to him by the marquis of *Miſnia*. This agreement was made, but not ratified,

tified, when old duke *Albert* died. His wife was *Euphemia*, ſiſter to *Magnus Smeck*, king of *Sweden*, and by her he had iſſue three ſons, *Albert*, king of *Sweden*, *Magnus* and *Henry*, and two daughters, *Anne*, who was married to *Adolphus* VII. count of *Holſtein*, and *Ingeburga*, whoſe firſt huſband was *John* I. margrave of *Brandenburgh*, and her ſecond to *Lewis*, margrave of *Brandenburgh* likewiſe, ſon to the emperor *Lewis* of *Barbaria*.

YOUNG *Albert*, competitor for the crown of *Sweden*, did not long ſurvive his grandfather; and his death left *Olaus* in the unrivalled poſſeſſion of the *Daniſh* crown. *Olaus* himſelf dying ſoon after, the diſpute lay between *Margaret*, the late regent, (for her ſon died after he came of age) who now claimed in her own right, and her elder ſiſter *Ingeburga*, wife to *Henry* of *Mecklenburgh*. *Margaret*, during her regency, had ſhewn great capacity for government; and the *Danes* had ſuch an averſion to the *Swedes*, to whoſe king *Henry* was brother, that ſhe was raiſed to the throne, to which ſhe ſoon after added that of *Norway*, which had been ſometime vacant by the death of her huſband *Haquin*. A female ruling two northern crowns was a prodigy that had never been known before, and her new ſubjects became uneaſy under *Margaret*'s government; eſpecially, conſidering the calamities to which both crowns might be ſubject in caſe of her death without iſſue. She loved power too well to accept of a huſband; but, being preſſed to name her ſucceſſor, ſhe referred the nomination to the ſtates, who pitched upon prince *Eric*, ſon of *Wratiſlaus*, duke of *Pomerania*, by *Mary* the daughter of *Henry* of *Mecklenburgh*, and *Ingeburga*; who was accordingly accepted of as her ſucceſſor. About the ſame time, *Margaret* added the title of queen of *Sweden* to that of *Denmark* and *Norway*, which exaſperated *Albert*, king of *Sweden* to the laſt degree; ſo that *Henry* of *Mecklenburgh* and he agreed upon a joint war againſt *Margaret*; who was backed by the duke of *Pomerania*, father to the young prince, whom ſhe had adopted for her ſucceſſor, and who had been ſent into *Denmark* for his education. After many perſonal, and ſome of them courſe and indecent, altercations, between *Margaret* and the *Mecklenburgh* princes, both parties took the field. *Mecklenburgh* was, at that time, in a flouriſhing condition, and its ducal family, when united, formed a power next to that of the emperor, and ſuperior to that of any *German* prince. The *Swedes*, on the other hand, were divided; many of them had gone over to *Margaret*, and had actually elected her their queen, which had given her the pretext for aſſuming that title, while others oppoſed

Albert

Albert in all his domeſtic meaſures. Notwithſtanding this, he was at the head of an army, and was in poſſeſſion of moſt of the ſtrong holds in the kingdom; but two of them, *Oberſtein* and *Oreſtein*, were ſurrendered to *Margaret*, after ſhe had taken upon herſelf the title of queen, and after the nobles of her party had come to a formal reſolution to dethrone *Albert*, and to transfer their allegiance to her.

Difficulties and diſtreſſes of Albert.

ALBERT finding the defection againſt him encreaſing every day, and that the ſenate had actually recognized the right of *Margaret*, collected all his ſtrength, and a general battle was fought on a plain ner *Falkoping*, which proved deciſive in favour of *Margaret*. *Albert*, and his ſon *Eric*, were taken priſoners, as was the prince of *Holſtein*, and many of the firſt noblemen of *Sweden*. As the battle had been obſtinately fought, many thouſands of the *Swedes* were killed, and among them nineteen of their general officers. The king, and his ſon, were put under a ſtrict guard, and *Albert*'s misfortunes effaced the memory of his miſcarriages; for the *Swedes* refuſed to crown *Margaret* during their king's impriſonment. It is allowed on all hands, that had the *Swedes* diſcharged their duty as well as the *Brandenburghers*, and other *Germans* did, in the late battle, *Albert* muſt have been victorious. Many reproaches paſſed between them on that account; for the *Swedes* threw upon the *Germans* all the blame of their king's misfortune, and even ſuch of them as refuſed to recognize *Margaret*'s authority, refuſed to join in any attempt to deliver *Albert*.

Revolution in Mecklenburgh.

By this time, *Magnus* and *Henry*, the ſons of old duke *Albert*, were both dead, and the ſucceſſion to the duchy of *Mecklenburgh* devolved upon *John*, the ſon of *Magnus*. This prince ſupported the king his uncle's, cauſe with great firmneſs, and for that purpoſe borrowed a large ſum from the grand maſter of the Teutonic order, upon a mortgage of ſome of his eſtates. The cities of *Roſtock* and *Wiſmar*, with ſome other hanſe-towns, joined him, and an armament both by ſea and land, under the command of duke *John*, was immediately fitted out, and proceeded towards *Stockholm*. That city was now beſieged by queen *Margaret*, and contained a ſtrong garriſon of *Germans*, who were all of them faithfully attached to their impriſoned king, for which reaſon they exerciſed the greateſt cruelties upon the *Swediſh* inhabitants, whom they accuſed of endeavouring to give up the city to *Margaret*. Duke *John*, before he ſailed, had publiſhed a manifeſto at *Wiſmar* and *Roſtock*, containing a kind of a general letter of marque and repriſals, indemnifying the commanders of all veſſels, and their crews, who ſhould take any

ſhips

Duke John *relieves* Stockholm.

ſhips belonging to *Sweden*, *Norway*, or *Denmark*. In his voyage to *Stockholm*, he was overtaken by a tempeſt, which diſſipated his fleet for ſome time, but having collected it, he proceeded on his voyage; and landing at *Stockholm*, he found the ſiege ſtill continued, and the prudence of the governor of the caſtle, and ſome moderate ſenators, alone prevented the garriſon and townſmen from cutting one another's throats. Duke *Albert* immediately landed his forces, and, after driving the beſiegers from their poſts, he reinforced the city with all kinds of proviſion and ammunition. He then re-imbarked his troops, and, in a ſhort time, all the coaſts of *Sweden* were filled with flames, ſlaughter, and rapine. The *Mecklenburghers*, and their allies, made deſcents wherever they found an opportunity; but the chief calamities of the *Swedes* aroſe from the pirates, who, by *John*'s manifeſto, had been authorized to commit the like hoſtilities, without being obliged to any ſervice in return, but that of ſupplying the garriſon of *Stockholm* when in want of proviſions. At one place, duke *John*'s troops were attacked by the exaſperated peaſants, who, having no leader to head them, were ſoon cut in pieces. It muſt be confeſſed, that thoſe ravages were ſo far from ſerving the cauſe of the impriſoned king that they ruined it. The pirates, who aſſumed to themſelves the name of purveyors, had no regard but to their own plunder, and the ſufferings of the *Swedes* inſpired them with horror at the *Germans*, which extended to the perſon of their late king.

A truce concluded,

In the year 1394, matters continued in this ruinous ſituation in *Sweden*, where the cauſe of *Albert* was ſupported only by the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, but ſo powerfully, that *Margaret*, though her right had been recognized by all orders among the *Swedes*, was forced to liſten to terms of an accommodation. The firſt conference was held at *Helſingburgh*, but that proved ineffectual, by the governor of *Stralſund* being killed in a ſkirmiſh between the *Danes* and the *Mecklenburghers*. Soon after, queen *Margaret*, and duke *John*, had a perſonal interview at *Laholm*. Here it was agreed, that *Albert*, and his ſon, ſhould be reſtored to their liberty; that they ſhould, within three years, renounce all their pretenſions to the crown of *Sweden*, or return to their priſon; that in caſe of non-performance, the hanſe-towns ſhould be bound to pay to *Margaret*, the ſum of 60,000 marks; that a truce, among all parties, ſhould take place during the ſaid three years; but that king *Albert*, with the conſent of queen *Margaret*, ſhould give up, during that time, *Stockholm* to the hanſe-towns, as a ſecurity for the ſum for which they were engaged. Beſides this general treaty, one of a more private

nature

nature was tranſacted between duke *John*, and queen *Margaret*, who demanded a conſiderable ranſom for *Albert*, which the exhauſted ſtate of *Mecklenburgh* rendering it extremely inconvenient for the duke to pay, was generouſly raiſed by the ladies, who for that purpoſe ſold their jewels and paraphernalia. This public ſpirit was rewarded by a law, which paſſed, rendering the daughters of the *Mecklenburgh* nobility capable to ſucceed to the eſtates held in fee of the duke.

THE vaſt affection which duke *John* ſhewed for his uncle, and the prodigious efforts he made for his deliverance, are the more extraordinary, as by the family modes of ſucceſſion in *Mecklenburgh*, the uncle generally reigned jointly with the nephew, which he accordingly did upon his return to *Mecklenburg*. The glory of having been a king for twenty-three years, had got ſuch poſſeſſion of his ſpirit, that it could not be effaced by all the miſeries and inquietudes he had ſuffered during that period, ſo that he was but little diſpoſed to fulfil the intention of the late treaty. Inſtead of that, he redeemed the city of *Stockholm* from the hanſe-towns, by paying them the 60,000 marks for which they ſtood engaged; and he even redeemed from the Teutonic order, the iſland of *Gothland*, which had been mortgaged to them by his uncle; ſo that *Margaret*, though ſhe had been formally recognized, and crowned, and had procured the ſucceſſion to be ſettled in the perſon of *Eric*, and his deſcendants, could not as yet be ſaid to be the ſole queen of *Sweden*. The death of prince *Eric*, king *Albert*'s ſon, put an end to all her diſquietudes; for that event rendered *Albert* ſo unambitious, that he conſented to the evacuation, not only of *Stockholm*, but of ſeveral fortreſſes he ſtill held in *Sweden*; and ſent to *Margaret* a formal renunciation of that crown. He then returned to the cares of domeſtic government, and, aged as he was, he married *Helen*, daughter of *Magnus Torquatus*, duke of *Brunſwick*.

and king Albert returns to Mecklenburgh.

THOUGH the late immenſe expence of the war with *Margaret* had exhauſted *Mecklenburgh*, yet that duchy was the better enabled to bear them, through the wiſe and vigorous meaſures which had been taken by duke *Henry*, *Albert*'s brother, during his adminiſtration. This prince had found the duchy infeſted by banditti, who were often encouraged and protected by the nobility, to whom, when convicted, he ſhewed as little favour as to the meaneſt peaſant, for they were immediately executed; by which ſeverity he is diſtinguiſhed in hiſtory by the epithet of *ſuſpenſor*, or *the hanger*. Having thus left to his brother and nephew the duchy, in a ſtate of peace and ſecurity, it ſoon recovered the wounds of

Affairs of that duchy.

war-

war; but the abdication of *Albert* now introduced a revolution in the politics of the *Mecklenburgh* family. The provision which that prince had made for the independency of *Mecklenburgh* upon the crown of *Denmark*, instead of being salutary, was judged to be dangerous, now they had no ally in the north. It was easy for them to foresee, that either the emperor, or *Margaret*, would renew their claims of superiority over *Mecklenburgh*; but they preferred that of the latter to the former; and in the year 1411, both duke *John*, and duke *Ulric* of *Stargard*, did homage to *Margaret*, and to *Eric* their cousin, who was her associate, and was to be her successor in her three kingdoms, and engaged not only to assist them in all their wars, but to enter into no treaty with their enemies.

Death of Albert, *king of* Sweden.

NEXT year being 1412, died *Albert* king of *Sweden*, and duke of *Mecklenburgh*. By his wife *Ricarda*, daughter to the count of *Schwerin*, he had a son and a daughter, *Eric*, whom we have already mentioned to have died before him, and *Ricarda*, wife to *John*, duke of *Moravia*, the emperor *Sigismond*'s brother. He had issue by his second wife *Helen*, *Albert*, who was fifteen years of age when his father died, and became partner in the government with duke *John*. We are told, however, that this method of co-regency was found to be so very inconvenient, and so detrimental to the state, that a new rule of succession was settled, by which the elder branch was absolutely to preside in all affairs of government, while the younger was to act as his substitute, or first minister. We know of no wars in which *Mecklenburgh*, or its dukes, were involved till the death of queen *Margaret*, when her successor, *Eric*, refused to ratify an award that had been pronounced by *Ulric*, duke of *Stargard*, between queen *Margaret*, and the duke of *Brunswic*, *Holstein*, and *Sleswick*. *Eric* pretended that the interests of his crown were not to be subjected to any arbitration, and that the matter must be decided before a general assembly of the states; and he required the duke of *Mecklenburgh* to attend while the process was depending. The dukes, concerned on the other side, refused to submit to a tribunal, composed of judges who were subjects to the prince with whom they were contending; and they prepared to make good their claims by force of arms. They were joined by *John*, duke of *Mecklenburgh*, who, probably, thought that *Eric* had over-strained his authority, and that the case of the dukes might be sometime or other his own. The war was, for a while, carried on with great animosity, but with no decisive advantage on either side. At last, duke *John*, having retired to *Sleswick*, he

he was there beſieged by *Eric*, and the place being untenable, the duke, on the 17th of *July*, 1417, was obliged to agree to a capitulation, by which he engaged never again to carry arms againſt the crown of *Denmark*. This capitulation, by which *John* was ſuffered to return to his dominions, greatly weakened the common cauſe in which he engaged; but the truth is, he, and the princes of his family began now to think that it was time to give repoſe to their dominions. As the firſt-fruits of their leiſure, they founded and endowed the univerſity of *Roſtock*, in which they were aſſiſted by the townſmen in 1419, privileged by a bull from pope *Martin* V. which was afterwards confirmed by the emperor *Ferdinand* I. This was a wiſe and uſeful inſtitution, as it tended to take off from the *Mecklenburghers* that ferocity of manners to which they were as yet but too much addicted, and which led them to deſpiſe the arts of peace, to the infinite detriment of their country. This, and other public-ſpirited works, raiſed the reputation of the two dukes to the higheſt pitch in the north; and, in the diſputes which then raged between the crown of *Denmark*, and the princes of *Holſtein*, they were generally choſen umpires; but their differences were of ſuch a nature as not to be reconcileable by any mediation. In 1423, thoſe two princes died. *Albert* had no iſſue by his wife *Margaret*, who was daughter to *Frederic*, elector of *Brandenburgh*. *John* was married firſt to *Judith*, daughter of the count of *Hoya*; and his ſecond wife was *Catherine*, daughter to *Eric*, duke of *Saxe Lawenburgh*. He had two ſons, *John* III. and *Henry the Fat*, who ſucceeded him.

The dukes of Mecklenburgh purſue the arts of peace.

As to the other branches of the *Mecklenburgh* family, particular mention is made, at this time, of *Ulric* I. duke of *Stargard*, and his ſon *Henry*, who was in a confederacy with *Chriſtopher* III. king of *Denmark*, for reducing *Lubec*, in which they failed. The perpetual wars that were now carrying on between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, gave a breathing-time to the ſtates of *Mecklenburgh*, which their princes wiſely improved to the beſt purpoſes, the advancement of commerce, literature, and manufactures in their dominions. For ſome years, this deſirable ſituation rendered prince and ſubject equally happy, and each repaid the benefit of reciprocal obedience and protection he received from the other. In 1443, died, without iſſue, *John* III. he had been married to *Anne*, daughter to *Caſimir*, duke of *Pomerania Stettin*, and by his death, his brother *Henry the Fat*, became ſole duke of *Mecklenburgh*, and prince of *Wenden*, the male line of which principality had been extinct in 1436; for the male

iſſue

iſſue of *Nicholas*, already mentioned, failed in *William*, whoſe daughter was married to *Ulric*, the ſecond duke of *Stargard*, great-grandſon to *John* I. of that duchy; and upon *Ulric*'s death, without iſſue, his ſucceſſion devolved as aforeſaid upon *Henry the Fat*; who, by this acceſſion, became maſter of a powerful territory, which he ruled in great tranquillity till the time of his death, which happened in 1477. He was married to *Dorothy*, daughter to *Frederic* I. elector of *Brandenburgh*, by whom he had four ſons; *Albert*, who ſucceeded him, but died in the ſame year without iſſue; *John*, who died in his father's life-time; *Magnus*, who ſucceeded *Albert*; and *Balthazar*, biſhop of *Schwerin*; and two daughters, *Anne*, who died without iſſue, and *Elizabeth*, abbeſs of *Ribnitz*.

Uncertainty of their ſucceſſion.

NOTWITHSTANDING all the pains which the princes of the houſe of *Burewin* had taken to ſettle their ſucceſſion in the elder branch of their family, it never could be effected; for the ſecond brother claimed the ſame title, and exerciſed an almoſt co-ordinate power with the elder. *Balthazar*, wearied of an eccleſiaſtical life, married *Margaret*, daughter to *Eric*, duke of *Pomerania*; and, aſſuming the title of duke of *Mecklenburgh*, he entered upon the exerciſe of the government. The hanſe-towns were then very powerful, and that of *Roſtock* held itſelf to be equal to many ſovereign princes, for which it had been often chaſtiſed by the emperor and the pope; ſo that in the year 1437, having fallen under the ban of the empire [a], its academy was removed to *Greifswalde*, from whence the profeſſors returned in 1443. Duke *Magnus*, of *Mecklenburgh*, like his immediate predeceſſors, cultivated the arts of peace, and gave orders for erecting the church of St. *James*, in *Roſtock*, into a cathedral. In this he was vigorouſly oppoſed by the haughty *Roſtockers*; but *Magnus*, being determined to aſſert his rights of ſovereignty, proceeded in his deſign, and actually eſtabliſhed a chapter in the church. The citizens, upon this, took arms, expelled the canons, killed the provoſt, and impriſoned the dean. This happened about the year 1487, when the univerſity was removed to *Lubec*. The duke endeavoured to reduce the rebels by beſieging their city; but his efforts, though very vigorous, proved ineffectual; and, at laſt, both parties being tired of the war, it was agreed, that the citizens ſhould indemnify the duke for his expences, that the exiles and priſoners ſhould be re-inſtated and reſtored, and that the *Roſtockers* ſhould be confirmed in all their antient privileges.

Defence of Roſtock.

[a] BUSCHING's Geography, Vol. VI. p. 385.

THE *Lubeckers*, about this time, shewed a like spirit with those of *Rostock*, by the opposition they made to their sovereign *John*, king of *Denmark*. That prince was so deeply engaged in a war with *Sweden*, that he could spare but few troops to employ against the rebels; and therefore he was obliged to have recourse to the method of negotiation; in which he employed the pope's legate, with duke *Magnus*, to whom was afterwards added prince *Frederic*, his *Danish* majesty's brother. A congress was accordingly held at *Lubec*, but through the obstinacy of the *Lubeckers*, who aimed at nothing less than absolute independency upon the *Danish* crown, the mediation proved fruitless; and soon after, duke *Magnus* of *Mecklenburgh* died. He was a wise and a worthy prince, and was married to *Sophia*, daughter to *Eric*, duke of *Pomerania*, who had been betrothed to his elder brother. By her he had three sons and four daughters. The sons were, *Eric*, *Henry*, and *Albert the Handsome*, who reigned co-ordinately. The daughters were, *Sophia*, the wife of *John*, elector of *Saxony*; *Dorothy*, who was abbess of *Ribnitz*; *Anne*, who married the landgrave of *Hesse*, as did the fourth daughter *Catharina*, the duke of *Saxony*. *Eric*, the eldest son, had his education in some of the chief universities in *Europe*, and had so great a turn for learning, that he intermeddled but little in affairs of government, and died about five years after his father. His brother *Henry* was so excellent a prince, that he obtained from his cotemporaries the glorious epithets of "the Peaceful," and "the Father of his People." Among the first cares of his government was to check the insolence of the *Lubeckers*, which was now become insupportable. They extended their fishery, of which they made vast profits, as far as *Dessau*, a town belonging to the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*; and some of their fishermen being one day insulted by three drunken peasants, a quarrel ensued, in which two of the peasants were made prisoners, while the third escaped, and alarmed the country for the safety of their companions, and particularly the owner of the estate where they lived. A party, under arms, was immediately assembled, who posted themselves at the bridge of *Dessau*, that they might intercept the fishermen in their return. While they waited there the two peasants came on shore, and reported, that far from being mal-treated, they had been most jovially entertained by the *Lubeckers*; upon which the party dispersed. The report of this adventure reaching *Lubec*, a troop of horse was immediately detached against the supposed party, whom the *Lubeckers* imagined to have assembled to disturb their fishing; but though the troop found

Congress of Lubec.

Death of the duke of Mecklenburg.

Dispute between the Mecklenburghers *and* Lubeckers.

found all quiet, they had the insolence to commit some trespasses on the estates of the *Mecklenburghers*. A scuffle naturally ensued, in which one of the troopers was killed, and the others, being wounded, fled back to *Lubec*. Upon this, the *Lubeckers*, almost to a man, rose in arms, and plundered, wasted, or burnt, the *Mecklenburgh* estates; so that in one incursion, besides noblemen's houses, it was computed that thirty villages were destroyed. The dukes made reprisals, and not only ravaged the lands of the *Lubeckers*, but laid siege to *Moelen*, which, however, they were not able to carry. In the mean while, those republicans compromised their affairs with *Denmark*, by which, being at liberty to employ all their force against *Mecklenburgh*, the war was carried on with the utmost fury, but without either party having any apparent advantage. At last, both being tired of mutual ravages, they made peace by the interposition of the neighbouring princes, and both sat down with their own losses.

Dawning of the reformation in Germany.

By this time, the Reformation was dawning in *Germany*, and duke *Henry*, having examined into *Luther*'s principles, began to relish them; but proceeded on a plan of conduct very different from that of many other princes who favoured the new doctrines. He was so far from considering it in a political, or party-light, that he refused to enter into the league of *Smalkald*; nor did he so much as encourage any of his subjects to follow his example, by embracing the principles of the Reformation. Rational, religious, enquiry was all that he recommended or enjoined, and he shewed the same countenance to all his subjects, whether Roman Catholic or Protestant, if he was convinced that their principles were conscientious. In short, he was, as far as he could, of no religion but that of Christ, to whose precepts and practice he conformed himself, without regard to human authority, farther than as he thought it was confirmed by the Gospel.

Wars of Albert *duke of* Mecklenburgh.

His brother, the other duke of *Mecklenburgh*, *Albert the Handsome*, was far from *Henry*'s amiable character. Upon the expulsion of *Christiern*, king of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, for his tyranny, *Albert* entered into intrigues with the *Lubeckers* for restoring him to his throne. The reader, in the history of *Denmark*, will find a detail of these proceedings. The dispute, at this time, lay between the deposed *Christiern* II. and *Christiern* III. son to his uncle *Frederic*, who had succeeded him in the throne. *Christiern* III. was disagreeable to the Roman Catholic party among the *Danes*; and though he had been recognized by the province of *Jutland*, yet the *Lubeckers* had been so active for the deposed king, that he was

in

in poſſeſſion of *Scania*, and many important places of *Germany*. In the mean while, a war broke out between the *Lubeckers* and the *Holſteiners*; upon which the former applied to the abbot of *Mecklenburgh* for his mediation, wherein he was perfectly ſucceſsful; a peace being reſtored between thoſe two people, upon condition that neither ſhould aſſiſt the enemies of the other. This gave a new turn to the war, the complexion of which was now entirely altered. *Chriſtiern* III. marched into *North Jutland*, where he chaſtiſed ſome piratical *Lubeckers*, while duke *Albert* of *Mecklenburgh* raiſed an army, which he led into *Denmark*, and joined with that of the count of *Oldenburgh*, who had eſpouſed the intereſt of *Chriſtiern* II. *Chriſtiern* III. had ſeized the iſle of *Fionia*, and the *Lubeckers* gave duke *Albert* the command of a fleet which was intended for the relief of *Chriſtiern* II. but, in the mean time, to block up *Chriſtiern* III. in *Fionia*. In this expedition, duke *Albert* commanded the ſea-forces, as the count of *Oldenburgh* did the land troops. *Chriſtiern* III. was then beſieging the town of *Aſſem*, and the confederates ſent orders to the garriſon to make a briſk ſally upon his camp, while they attacked his entrenchments. *Chriſtiern* was aware of their deſign, and far from declining an engagement, he burnt his tents, and marched out againſt his enemies, whom he attacked and entirely defeated. This did not diſcourage duke *Albert* and the count of *Oldenburgh*; for though they had loſt about half their army in the late engagement, they encouraged their party to make a freſh attempt, and duke *Albert* proceeded with the *Lubeck* fleet, and ſome reinforcements he had received, to *Copenhagen*, where they were ſoon after beſieged by a more powerful fleet under *Chriſtiern* III. The city was defended with great obſtinacy, and held out till their proviſions were exhauſted, and they were reduced to extremity. At laſt, they were obliged to capitulate, and more to their advantage than they could well have expected, after ſo ill-conducted an expedition. *Chriſtiern* III. and his friends were not only tired of the ſiege, but he began to have ſuſpicion of his allies the *Swedes*. The terms he granted to duke *Albert* are ſaid to have been honourable, though others ſay, that *Chriſtiern* obliged him to aſk pardon for his behaviour, but that his humiliation was ry ſlight. It is certain, that *Albert*'s ducheſs, during the ege of *Copenhagen*, had been delivered of a child in that ity, and that the capitulation was no ſooner concluded, than *hriſtiern* preſented her with all kinds of refreſhments; while e expreſſed ſo much reſentment for the wicked behaviour of he count of *Oldenburgh*, that he declared, had it not been

Obliged to ſubmit to the king of Denmark.

for the blood-relation between them, he would have taken off his head.

His marriages and death. THIS duke *Albert* was married, firſt, to *Anne*, daughter of *Joachim* I. elector of *Brandenburgh*, by whom he had ſix ſons and a daughter. The ſons were, *John-Albert*, *Ulric*, who was afterwards biſhop of *Schwerin*, *George*, *Chriſtopher*, biſhop of *Ratzeburgh*, *Charles*, who ſucceeded to that biſhopric, and *Lewis*, the ſixth ſon, who was born during the ſiege of *Copenhagen*, died in his cradle. *Albert*'s only daughter *Anne*, was the wife of *Gottard*, duke of *Courland*, and *Albert* himſelf died in 1547. *Henry the Peaceable*, his elder brother, was firſt married to *Urſula*, daughter of *John*, elector of *Brandenburgh*, by whom he had a ſon, *Magnus*, who was biſhop of *Schwerin*, and having embraced the Lutheran religion, he married *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Frederic* the Firſt, king of *Denmark*; but he died without iſſue two years before the death of his father *Henry*. The latter had likewiſe two daughters by his firſt marriage; the eldeſt, *Sophia*, was married to *Erneſt* of *Zell*, duke of *Lunenburgh*; the ſecond, *Urſula*, was abbeſs of *Ribnitz*. *Henry*, for his ſecond wife, had *Eleanor*, daughter to *Philip*, elector palatine, and he had a ſon and two daughters. The ſon's name was *Philip*; but as he grew up, his underſtanding appeared to be ſo defective, that he was univerſally adjudged to be unfit for government. The daughters, by the ſame marriage, were *Margaret*, who was married to *Henry*, duke of *Munſterburgh*, as the other daughter was to *Frederic* III. duke of *Leignitz*. *Henry the Pacific* had a third wife, who was *Urſula*, daughter of *Magnus* II. duke of *Saxe Lawenburgh*; but by her he had no children. As to *Henry the Pacific* himſelf, he died in 1552, after an adminiſtration that had proved extremely beneficial to his ſubjects.

Albert *and* Ulric, *dukes of* Mecklenburgh. THROUGH the weakneſs of *Henry*'s ſon *Philip*, we look upon his male iſſue to have been then extinct, and the adminiſtration of *Mecklenburgh* conſequently devolved upon *John-Albert*, the eldeſt ſon of *Albert the Handſome*, and *Ulric* biſhop of *Schwerin*. Thoſe princes poſſeſſed the virtues of their family, by the attention they paid to all literary inſtitutions, particularly the univerſity of *Roſtock*; the revenues of which had been greatly abuſed, but were by them converted into comfortable proviſions for men of learning and merit. Both of them profeſſed the Lutheran religion, which, in their time, becoming that of their dominions, they were more zealous than their uncle had been in aboliſhing image-worſhip, and other abuſes of the *Romiſh* church. They deſerved equally well of their country in their legiſlative capacity,

by

by compoſing a code of excellent laws; and their people muſt have been happy to the laſt degree under their adminiſtration, had not ambition intervened.

ULRIC had married the widow of *Magnus*, biſhop of *Schwerin*, daughter, as we have already ſeen, to *Frederic*, king of *Denmark*. As *John-Albert* pretended, from family-conventions, to confine *Ulric* to the government and revenues of his biſhopric of *Schwerin*; the latter being now the huſband of a king's daughter, found them to be too ſcanty for her ſupport, and demanded of his brother a proportionable ſhare of the *Wenden*, and other, territories, which had fallen into their houſe ſince thoſe conventions had been made, and therefore, as he alledged, were not included in them. *John* rejected this demand with ſome diſdain, and *Ulric*, being encouraged by certain neighbouring princes, had recourſe to arms to make them good, and actually invaded *John*'s part of the *Mecklenburgh* dominions. *Ulric*'s chief ally was the duke of *Brunſwic*, by whoſe aſſiſtance he took *Boitezenburgh*, one of the ſtrongeſt places of *John*'s dominions, without his being able to relieve it. *John* had no recourſe but to the aſſiſtance of his nobles, which he demanded in terms of their holdings, but they declined all concern in a quarrel between their two princes. This conduct is a plain evidence, either that the *Mecklenburgh* nobility thought *Ulric*'s claim to be juſt, or that they expected to reap ſome advantage by the ducal power not being inveſted in one perſon. Duke *John* was obliged to ſubmit to the neceſſity of the juncture, and to admit his ſubjects to be umpires between him and his brother. Their award was, that *Ulric* ſhould have a moiety in the government of all the family territories that had fallen to the houſe ſince the concluſion of the above-mentioned conventions; and that, beſides his enjoying the undivided revenues of the biſhopric of *Schwerin*, he ſhould have half the ready money left by the uncle. As to the duke of *Brunſwic*, the *Roſtockers*, who undoubtedly thought themſelves to be benefited by this convention, advanced to him 16,000 crowns for the payment of the auxiliaries he had lent to *Ulric*.

Ulric *aſſociated in the government.*

THIS compromiſe ſeems to have exaſperated *John-Albert* ſo much, that he was reſolved to make the *Roſtockers* ſenſible of his reſentment. The people and the magiſtrates of that city had been long at variance, and they accepted of *John-Albert*'s mediation between them. He thought it a hardſhip to be a mediator where he ought to be a ſovereign, and reſolved to chaſtiſe both parties. The people had directed, upon the ſtrength of certain Imperial conſtitutions, a court of ſixty tribunes, choſen out of their own number, to pro-

John's *unſucceſsful war with the* Roſtockers.

tect them againſt the encroachments of their magiſtrates. Upon the day of hearing, the people produced thoſe writings, but *John* committed them to the flames, which threw them into the utmoſt deſpondency, and proportionally encreaſed the exultations of the magiſtracy; but both were diſappointed. *John-Albert*, who came attended with a body of troops to give weight to his mediation, demanded not only that the keys of the city ſhould be delivered up to him, but that the city itſelf ſhould pay him above 73,000 crowns, to indemniſy him for the expences they occaſioned to him on ſeveral occaſions. The *Roſtockers* paid the greateſt part of the money; but the duke being determined to bridle them for the future, beat down ſome of their walls, and began to erect a citadel to over-awe the place: in this attempt, he was greatly aſſiſted by the king of *Denmark*, who likewiſe had his reaſons for being diſpleaſed with the *Roſtockers*; but the latter, being ſtrongly ſupported by the other hanſe-towns, *John-Albert* was obliged to accept of an ineffectual ſubmiſſion on their part, by which they aſked pardon for their conduct, while he himſelf was forced to demoliſh the citadel he had begun to erect.

His death, and family.

JOHN-Albert married *Sophia*, the daughter of *Albert*, duke of *Pruſſia*, by whom he had three ſons; *John* IV. his eldeſt, who ſucceeded him; *Albert*, who died in his cradle; and *Sigiſmond-Auguſtus*, who was married to a daughter of the duke of *Pomerania*, but died in his father's life-time, without iſſue. As to *John-Albert* himſelf, he died in the year 1576. *Ulric*, his brother and coadjutor in the government, had a daughter, *Sophia*, who was married to *Frederic*, king of *Denmark*, who, in the year 1577, paid a viſit to his father-in-law on the following occaſion. A great number of differences had long ſubſiſted between the crown of *Denmark* and the city of *Hamburgh*; and as the dukes of *Mecklenburgh* had, immemorially, been the umpires of the north, both parties, who had ſuffered conſiderably by their quarrels, applied to duke *Ulric* to compoſe their differences, which he accordingly did, and likewiſe thoſe between the ſame city and the duke of *Holſtein*. But while duke *Ulric* was thus labouring for the peace and proſperity of other ſtates, as well as his own, his tranquillity was interrupted by a freſh quarrel he had with the hanſe-towns, on account of the *Roſtockers*, who even contumelioufly ſought every opportunity to aſſert their independency upon him. The duke complained of their behaviour to the king, his ſon-in-law, who immediately equipped a fleet, which ſeized upon all the ſhips of the *Roſtockers*, and blocked up the mouth of the river *Warnow*,

new, while duke *Ulric* advanced againſt them with an army by land. The king, on this occaſion, gave a proof how well he underſtood his own dignity, and that of his father-in-law; for inſtead of publiſhing any manifeſto, or making any propoſals to the *Roſtockers*, he gave them to underſtand, that he would continue to deny them all commerce with his dominions, and order his ſhips to deſtroy their trade, till they brought him a certificate of their good behaviour, under the hand of duke *Ulric*. The *Roſtockers* were obliged to comply, and having, on promiſe of future amendment, obtained the certificate in queſtion, the blockade of their city was raiſed, and their commerce returned to its former channels. In 1588, his *Daniſh* majeſty, with whom his ſon-in-law duke *Ulric* had always lived in the moſt affectionate friendſhip, died, and was attended to his grave by the duke; who, next year, was preſent at the marriage of *James* VI. king of *Scotland*, and afterwards of *Great Britain*, with his grand-daughter, *Anne* of *Denmark*; and likewiſe at the nuptials of her ſiſter *Elizabeth* with the duke of *Wolfenbuttel*.

The Roſtockers chaſtiſed.

ALL this time, *John* IV. of *Mecklenburgh*, the ſon of *John-Albert*, muſt be ſuppoſed to be co-ordinate with his uncle in the government; but he had, in fact, no ſhare in it, being of ſo melancholy a caſt of mind, joined to ſo bad a ſtate of health, that in 1592, in the 34th year of his age, he put an end to his own life. He had been married to *Sophia*, the daughter of *Albert*, duke of *Holſtein*; and *Charles* his brother, biſhop of *Ratzeburg*, became guardian to his two infant ſons, *Adolphus-Frederic*, and *John-Albert* II. He likewiſe left a daughter, *Anne-Sophia*, who became a nun. The latter part of *Ulric*'s adminiſtration was tranquil and peaceable; and he died in the boſom of that repoſe which he loved, at the uncommon age of ſeventy-five; by which he acquired the epithet of the *German Neſtor*. He was twice married, firſt to *Elizabeth*, daughter to the king of *Denmark*, and widow to his couſin, as we have already obſerved; and ſecondly, to *Anne*, daughter to *Philip*, duke of *Pomerania*; but he left no iſſue except *Sophia*, who was married to the king of *Denmark*.

John IV. *of* Mecklenburgh, *kills himſelf.*

DUKE *Ulric* thus dying without male iſſue, the government of *Mecklenburgh* devolved upon his brother *John-Albert*'s grandſons, *Adolphus-Frederic*, and *John Albert* II. the eldeſt having for his portion the duchy of *Schwerin*, and the other that of *Guſtrow*. *John Albert*, as ſoon as he came of age, married his couſin *Margaret-Elizabeth*, daughter to the biſhop of *Ratzeburgh*; but, upon her death, in 1616, he married *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Maurice*, landgrave of *Heſſe*.

Adolphus II. *and* John-Albert. *dukes of* Mecklenburgh,

Adolphus-Frederic, whom we are to call the duke of *Mecklenburgh Schwerin*, in 1622, married *Anna Maria*, the daughter of *Enno*, prince of *East-Friesland*. Here it is necessary, for the sake of connection, to resume part of the history of *Europe*, so far as religion is concerned in it.

enter into a confederacy with the king of Denmark.

IT was provided by the peace of *Augsburgh*, in 1555, that a toleration should be granted to the Protestants, who were to retain all the church-lands they were in possession of; and this provision kept *Germany* peaceable for several years after; but some fresh broils happening, two new parties were formed; one, of the Protestant princes, under the term of the Evangelical Union, and the other of the Roman Catholic powers, under that of the Catholic League. The protestants of *Bohemia* had offered their crown to the elector-palatine, who was married to the daughter of *James* I. of *Great Britain*, whose grandmother, as we have seen, was a princess of the house of *Mecklenburgh*. *Frederic*, the count palatine, was rash enough to accept the proffered royalty, not doubting of being effectually supported by his father-in-law and the protestant interest in *Germany*. How he was disappointed in both, may be seen in former parts of this history. It is sufficient here to say, that he was utterly defeated at *Weissenburgh* by the Imperialists, and forced to fly towards *Silesia*; and afterwards, with all his adherents, he was put to the ban of the empire. As to his dominions, they were partitioned out by the emperor to the two princes of the empire who had been the most instrumental in his defeat, the duke of *Bavaria*, and the elector of *Saxony*. From *Silesia* the elector-palatine was obliged to fly to *Denmark*, where he met with a most affectionate reception from king *Christiern* IV. and a confederacy was entered into by the protestant princes, the duke of *Mecklenburgh* among others, to restore him to his electoral dominions. Before they proceeded to force, his *Danish* majesty, in imitation of what king *James* had done, tried the success of negotiation, and sent a most magnificent embassy to *Vienna*, remonstrating upon the irregularity of having put the elector-palatine to the ban of the empire, and exhorting the emperor to restore him to his dominions. This application proving ineffectual, though the elector-palatine offered to make all the submission and satisfaction that could reasonably be required of him, the confederate powers resolved to take the field, and *Christiern* was chosen for their captain-general. He had some pretence for taking upon him this title, because he was one of the principal members of the circle of *Lower-Saxony*, which was, at this time, desolated by the Imperial forces under count *Tilly*.

ABOUT

ABOUT this time, *Adolphus-Frederic* of *Mecklenburgh*, married for his ſecond wife *Mary-Catharine*, daughter of *Ernеſt*, duke of *Brunſwic*; and his brother *John-Albert* took for his third wife *Leonora-Mary*, daughter to *Chriſtiern*, prince of *Anhalt-Dernburgh*. It is, therefore, reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the two dukes had but little time to ſpare for warlike operations; nor do we in fact perceive, that they were very active during the firſt year of the confederacy. The truth is, his *Daniſh* majeſty was ſenſible that his troops were raw, and by no means to be compared to thoſe under *Tilly*, who was one of the moſt accompliſhed generals in *Europe*; and therefore the firſt campaign paſſed without much action. The king induſtriouſly avoided coming to a battle, and employed himſelf and his officers in diſciplining his ſoldiers, a practice, which, though well intended, and judicious in itſelf, ſerved to intimidate and diſpirit them. In the year 1626, the king of *Denmark*, having divided his army into three parts, headed one diviſion himſelf, and penetrated into the biſhopric of *Hilderſheim*. The duke of *Saxe-Weymar* acted in *Weſtphalia* at the head of the ſecond diviſion; and the third paſſed the *Elbe*, under count *Mansfeld*, in his march to *Sileſia*. It had been reſolved by the princes of the confederacy, that the duke ſhould be joined by the contingency of the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, conſiſting of 9000 men, who had been actually raiſed and were ready for that purpoſe; but *Mansfeld* being himſelf a ſoldier of fortune, gave but little attention to the diſcipline of his troops on their march, for wherever they came, they equally plundered friends as enemies. In ſhort, the open country, and all the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, was threatened to be filled by their rapines. This altered the plan of the two dukes. Inſtead of joining the count with their 9000 men, they employed them in ſtrengthening the garriſons of their fortified places, into which they ordered their ſubjects of the open country to retire with their effects; but, at the ſame time, they gave orders, that the count's army ſhould be plentifully ſupplied with forage and proviſions. Thoſe wiſe diſpoſitions, though they prevented the duchy from being plundered, weakened the army of the count, which chiefly conſiſted of Low-country troops, who had little affection for the *Germans*; and he was defeated by *Wallenſtein*, at the bridge of *Deſſau*. The count, after his defeat, retired into *Brandenburgh*, where he was joined by the army of *Mecklenburgh*, and ſome troops ſent him by the king of *Denmark*; who, after various operations, was entirely defeated by count *Tilly*, and all that the king

Operations of the war.

king could do, was to repaſs the *Elbe* with ſome of his cavalry.

NOTWITHSTANDING this misfortune, the death of *Manſfeld*, and the diſſipation of his army, *Chriſtiern* was ſo active, that he raiſed a new army conſiſting of 36000 men, among whom was a large body of *Mecklenburghers*. Before the king took the field, he publiſhed orders, that no officer or ſoldier ſhould, on pain of death, and confiſcation of goods, moleſt the peaſants or farmers, or any one concerned in agriculture; a precaution the more neceſſary, on account of the misfortunes that had befallen the common cauſe from neglecting it. He then marched to the relief of *Menburgh*, which had been long beſieged by *Tilly*, and had the good fortune not only to oblige that general to raiſe the ſiege, but to do conſiderable execution upon his army in their retreat. But to counterbalance this advantage, the Imperialiſts, under the count of *Fruſtenburgh*, much about the ſame time, made themſelves maſters of *Northeim*, after a moſt obſtinate reſiſtance.

The dukes of Mecklenburgh put to the ban of the empire, and their dominions granted to Wallenſtein.

WHILE *Germany* became thus the theatre of a bloody war, the two dukes of *Mecklenburgh* were put under the ban of the empire, and their dominions given to *Wallenſtein*, who immediately aſſumed the title; and thereby, with the acceſſion of his other eſtates, he became, under the emperor, the moſt powerful prince of the empire. Upon his acceſſion to the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, he convoked an aſſembly of the nobles, and affected great moderation, which was the more ſuſpected, as it was well known to be very foreign from his nature. He promiſed to maintain all the members of the ſtates of *Mecklenburgh* in their rights and privileges, and offered to grant them all the favours they could deſire. But, at this time, he was become too powerful for a ſubject, and appeared abroad with a pomp ſuperior to that of moſt of the ſovereign princes in *Europe*, being attended by a body of 600 horſe-guards in rich uniforms. Notwithſtanding the grant which had been made to *Wallenſtein*, the *Mecklenburghers* made a very noble reſiſtance to the Imperialiſts; but it proved only fatal to themſelves. His *Daniſh* majeſty, though he was ſincerely attached to the two dukes, and though his troops were ſuperior in number to thoſe of *Tilly*, could not be prevailed upon to hazard a general action for their relief. Inſtead of that, he took up ſtrong camps all along the *Elbe*, raiſed fortifications in convenient places, all which he never failed to abandon to *Tilly*, upon his approach; ſo that the whole dutchy of *Mecklenburgh* came into the quiet poſſeſſion of *Wallenſtein*. As to his *Daniſh* majeſty, he retired

piece-

piece-meal into *Holſtein*, where he endeavoured to ſhelter himſelf by laying part of the country under water. Notwithſtanding this, *Tilly* and *Wallenſtein* having united their forces, took poſſeſſion of almoſt all *Holſtein*, excepting *Gluckſtadt* and *Renſburgh*, and *Chriſtiern* was obliged even to abandon them, after ſetting fire to the houſes, and throwing his artillery into the ſea, to prevent its falling into the hands of the Imperialiſts, who ſoon after penetrated into *Jutland*, and even threatened the conqueſt of all *Denmark*.

It was no wonder if this deplorable ſtate of the Proteſtant intereſt in *Germany* and the North, cooled the zeal of many of its patrons. The example of the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, who were now obliged to follow the diſtreſſed fortunes of his *Daniſh* majeſty, terrified the elector of *Brandenburgh*; and he publiſhed an edict, commanding all his ſubjects to quit the king of *Denmark*'s ſervice; and the marquis of *Baden-Dourlach*, another of the confederates, privately made his terms with the emperor. All that his *Daniſh* majeſty could do, was to have recourſe to the regency of *Bremen*, and the other hanſe towns, requiring them on account of their neighbourhood and antient treaties, as well as for the good of the Proteſtant cauſe, to raiſe troops for the relief of *Mecklenburgh*; but they were ſo far from complying, that they drove out of their cities all the *Engliſh* and other Proteſtant agents, who concerned themſelves in favour of the dukes. In the meanwhile, the ſtates of *Denmark* aſſembled, and took upon them to write to the emperor in a very preſſing manner, that he would give peace to *Denmark*, by ordering a ceſſation of arms to take effect in *Jutland*, and to appoint a place for treating of peace; promiſing, that *Chriſtiern* ſhould comply with any reaſonable terms to be required of him. *Chriſtiern*, to give the greater force to this propoſal, or to break it off entirely, equipped a fleet of forty-ſeven ſhips of war, with which he deſtroyed a ſquadron of eighteen ſhips belonging to his enemies, and retook the iſland of *Femeren*, and ſome other places. After that, he carried his fleet againſt *Kiel* in *Holſtein*, which he endeavoured to retake, but he failed in the attempt. He then proceeded to *Stade*, which was beſieged by the Imperialiſts, and bravely defended by an *Engliſh* garriſon under colonel *Morgan*; but the king finding it impracticable to relieve the place, abandoned that enterprize likewiſe, and *Morgan* was obliged to accept of an honourable capitulation from *Tilly*, who received him without the gates of the town, and openly expreſſed his admiration of his courage, and that of his garriſon, which was conducted to *Bremen*. All this while, negotiations for a general peace were

Diſtreſſes of Denmark.

Negotiations for,

going

going forward in different parts of the empire; but all without effect, through the inſincerity of the emperor. At laſt, the four catholic electors intereſted themſelves ſo far for the reſtoration of public tranquillity, that the emperor conſented to ſend ambaſſadors to *Lubec*, under their mediation; and the electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburgh* not only ſent their own plenipotentiaries thither likewiſe, but were joined by thoſe of his *Daniſh* majeſty. The truth is, *Chriſtiern* had ſuffered ſo much in the war, that he ſeems to have been ſecretly determined to ſacrifice the intereſts of the *Mecklenburgh* dukes to the recovery of his own dominions. On the other hand, *Wallenſtein*, who had now a deciſive influence over the emperor's councils, as well as a command over his armies, was indifferent about the terms of pacification, provided he could ſecure to himſelf the poſſeſſion of *Mecklenburgh*; ſo that on whatever quarter the two dukes threw their eyes, their ſituation was truly deplorable.

and concluſion of a peace.

WALLENSTEIN was then at *Guſtrow* in *Mecklenburgh*, where he received the propoſals of the Proteſtant electors, which tended chiefly to the reſtitution of the king of *Denmark*'s eſtates, without any particular notice being taken of thoſe of *Mecklenburgh*. The emperor's demands, on the other hand, were thought to be ſo exorbitant, that the Proteſtant plenipotentiaries threatened to break up the congreſs, which occaſioned thoſe of the emperor to repair to *Guſtrow*, there to conſult with *Wallenſtein*. That general, in purſuance of the plan he had adopted, favoured the demands of the *Danes*, and drew up ſuch terms as were agreeable to his *Daniſh* majeſty, and to all the other parties; but ſuch as left him in abſolute poſſeſſion of *Mecklenburgh*. His *Daniſh* majeſty, however, either to ſave appearances, or out of friendſhip to the two dukes, or both, publiſhed ſtrong manifeſtoes, and wrote the moſt preſſing addreſſes to the emperor in their favour; but *Wallenſtein* having repreſented the duchy of *Mecklenburgh* as being the only barrier between the emperor and the Northern powers, and that by its returning to its former poſſeſſors, it would always be a ready inlet for the *Danes* to invade *Germany*, his Imperial majeſty rejected all propoſals in behalf of the two dukes. At laſt, the very means that had been made uſe of for their deſtruction, operated towards their preſervation.

Guſtavus Adolphus befriends the dukes of Mecklenburgh.

THE famous *Guſtavus Adolphus*, then king of *Sweden*, had reaſons which are foreign to this hiſtory to be diſſatisfied with the houſe of *Auſtria*, which had now extended its arms over the *Elbe* and to the *Baltic*[b], and the dukes of *Mecklen-*

[b] See Vol. XXXIII. p. 230.

burgh

burgh now laid their diſtreſſes before him, imploring his protection and friendſhip. The king convoked the diet of his kingdom, and in conſulting the members upon the expediency of a war with the houſe of *Auſtria*, he plainly intimated that he himſelf was for it, while, at the ſame time, he moſt pathetically expatiated upon the misfortunes of the two dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, and the injuſtice that had been done them. The other cauſe which operated towards the relief of the two dukes, was the inſolence and arrogance of *Wallenſtein*, which was as odious to the princes of the empire, as his power and credit appeared dangerous to the emperor. He had even obtained a patent, conſtituting him admiral of the *Baltic*, after making himſelf maſter of *Roſtock* and *Wiſmar*, both which cities had poſſeſſed ſome rights independent of the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, ever ſince the year 1621[c]. This ridiculous patent was no obſcure intimation of *Wallenſtein*'s ambition, eſpecially as he ſoon after beſieged *Stralſund*; but he was obliged by *Guſtavus* to abandon his enterprize. *Guſtavus* being now thoroughly determined upon a war with the houſe of *Auſtria*, and to comply with the earneſt requeſts of the *German* proteſtant princes, publiſhed a manifeſto, in which he declared the reſtitution of the *Mecklenburgh* princes to be one of the capital reaſons for his taking up arms. He had before this time ſent ambaſſadors to the congreſs at *Lubec*, demanding this reſtitution in the ſtrongeſt terms; and it had not only been refuſed, but his miniſters were treated in a moſt opprobrious manner. The abovementioned manifeſto was publiſhed in 1630, at the time when the diet of *Ratiſbon* was ſitting, and the princes of the empire were unanimouſly preferring complaints againſt the inſolence and power of *Wallenſtein*. The emperor, who was of himſelf ſufficiently jealous of his authority, and had many reaſons for managing the princes of the empire, at firſt endeavoured to ſoothe *Walleſtein* into a compliance with their demands; but finding him intractable, and that the Roman Catholic as well as the Proteſtant princes were his enemies, publickly required him to renounce the inveſtiture which he had obtained of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*; and *Wallenſtein* not complying, he was diſmiſſed from his command in the army.

Guſtavus Invades Germany.

We ſhall not here repeat the progreſs made by *Guſtavus* in *Germany*, farther than as it relates to the hiſtory of *Mecklenburgh*. His firſt ſtep was to ſecure to himſelf poſſeſſion of *Stetin*, then belonging to the duke of *Pomerania*, with whom

[c] Busching's Geography, Vol. VI. p. 386.

he

he entered into a treaty; and then he took *Wolgaſt*, with ſome other places, by which he opened to himſelf a paſſage into the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*. Nothing could contribute more to the ſucceſs of the *Swediſh* arms, than the part which *Guſtavus* acted towards the two dukes. They were pitied by all *Europe* for their ſufferings in the cauſe of the Proteſtant religion, and their attachment to their kinſman the king of *Denmark*; and *Guſtavus* could not do his cauſe any ſervice ſo effectual as to begin his operations in *Germany* with reſtoring them to his dominions. The two dukes had behaved with a moſt wonderful prudence. After being put under the ban of the empire, they had retired to *Lubec*, that they might give no offence to the emperor; they there lived in a private manner, and took no farther concern in public affairs, than by their moſt humble ſollicitations that they might be reinſtated in their dominions; nor was it till all other expedients had failed them, that they applied to the king of *Sweden*. The duchy of *Mecklenburgh* being now the theatre of war, the command of the Imperial army there was committed to an *Italian*, *Torquato di Conti*. He had under him one *Quinti Aligheri*, an *Italian* likewiſe; and by a colluſion between them, it was agreed, that *Aligheri* ſhould make a ſham deſertion to *Guſtavus*, who gave him a conſiderable poſt in his army, and admitted him into his confidence. One day, *Aligheri* knowing that his majeſty was to reconnoitre a poſt at a conſiderable diſtance from his army, he privately repaired to *Torquato*'s camp, and receiving the command of 500 cuiraſſiers, he ambuſhed them by detached ways near a ſpot which he knew his *Swediſh* majeſty muſt paſs in his return. Nothing but the wonderful intrepidity of *Guſtavus* could have ſaved him at this time. He defended himſelf at the head of his little party till his horſe being ſhot under him, he was, for ſome minutes, a priſoner in the hands of his enemies, but reſcued by the valour of his attendants, moſt of whom were cut in pieces; when a *Swediſh* officer at an out-poſt, being uneaſy at the king's long ſtay, came up to his aſſiſtance, and ſaved him juſt as he was ſinking under the ſuperiority of his enemies.

and re-inſtates them in their dominions.

AFTER this, *Guſtavus* took *Bart*, *Damgarten*, and *Ribnitz*, all of them depending on *Mecklenburgh*. He then entered the duchy itſelf, where he was received by the inhabitants as their guardian-angel and deliverer; and publiſhed manifeſtoes, requiring the inhabitants to expel their *Auſtrian* tyrants, and to return to their allegiance under their lawful dukes. They were eaſily perſuaded to this, as they had never laid aſide their loyalty; but *Guſtavus* being obliged to

march into *Pomerania*, where he reduced ſome places, they were for ſome time deprived of his protection. It was partly ſupplied by the ſpirit of the inhabitants. One *Melk*, a native *Mecklenburgher*, though no more originally than a common ſoldier, was diſtinguiſhed on this occaſion. By the ſurpriſing proofs he gave of his perſonal conduct and courage, he raiſed himſelf to the command of 300 foot and about 36 horſe, with which he reſolved to attempt the reduction of *Malchin*, which was a ſtrong fort upon the *Pene*, and garriſoned by two companies of dragoons. He made his diſpoſitions in the dark, and furniſhing each of his men with two lighted matches, the better to deceive the garriſon as to their numbers, he advanced to the gates of the fort, which he ſummoned to ſurrender inſtantly, under the pain of the garriſon being all put to the ſword, with which they complied, on the ſuppoſition that his numbers were formidable. When the day-light undeceived them as to *Melk*'s numbers, rather than to riſk the puniſhment they expected from their generals for their precipitate ſurrender, the two companies of dragoons enliſted under the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*.

THE latter, not to be wanting to themſelves, had, by this time, aſſembled a body of their faithful ſubjects, and partly by force, but much more through the affections which their ſubjects ſtill bore towards them, they reduced great part of the duchy to their obedience. In the mean while, his *Swediſh* majeſty was making a moſt rapid progreſs. He laid ſiege to *Damin*, which is ſituated between *Mecklenburgh* and *Pomerania*, and took both the town and its citadel by ſtorm, the garriſon of the latter enliſting in his armies. The garriſon of the town was commanded by *Savelli*, an *Italian*, who made a very gallant defence; but being obliged to capitulate, the king forced the commandant to ſign an obligation, by which he engaged himſelf not to ſerve againſt *Sweden*, or her allies, for three months. He afterwards reduced *Frankfort on the Oder*, by the aſſiſtance of the *Scots* who ſerved in his army; and obliged *Landſburgh*, tho' it contained a very ſtrong garriſon, to capitulate. His ſucceſſes every where, great as they were, muſt have been far more conſiderable, had it not been that the Proteſtant princes in the interior part of the empire, partly intimidated by the power of the houſe of *Auſtria*, and partly jealous of *Guſtavus*, did not give him that cordial aſſiſtance that might have been expected from princes of the ſame religion, and in the ſame intereſt. Duke *Adolphus* of *Mecklenburgh* was more hearty, as well as more grateful. He accompanied *Guſtavus* to *Berlin*, and was a main inſtrument in perſuading the elector of *Brandenburgh* to join in the common

Defection of the Proteſtant princes.

common cauſe, though he could not be brought to be hearty in it. The elector of *Saxony*, the other great Proteſtant prince of the empire, was ſtill more averſe to the cauſe he ought to have befriended; for all that either *Guſtavus* or duke *Adolphus* could obtain of him, was not to obſtruct any proviſions that might be ſent to the relief of *Magdeburgh*, a place of the utmoſt importance, at that time beſieged by *Tilly*. But when, at the requeſt of that elector, the Proteſtant princes, or their deputies, aſſembled at *Leipſic*, all they did was to agree upon certain ineffectual remonſtrances that were to be preſented to the emperor, as head of the houſe of *Auſtria*. The conſequence was, that *Magdeburgh* was taken by *Tilly*, and that the Imperialiſts exerciſed cruelties upon the garriſon and the inhabitants, that would have diſgraced the greateſt barbarian.

Guſtavus *returns to* Mecklenburgh.

ABOUT this time, *Guſtavus*, after he had reduced *Gripſwald* in *Pomerania*, returned to the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, which, before this, had entirely ſubmitted to its dukes, excepting the towns of *Roſtock*, *Wiſmar*, and *Dæmits*. It was then thought proper, for many wiſe reaſons, that the two dukes, who had been ſo long proſcribed from their ſovereignty, ſhould be re-inaugurated. The ceremony was performed in a moſt edifying manner. The elder duke, as if mourning for the ſufferings of his country, appeared in black, and led the proceſſion, which was, in other reſpects, magnificent; he being attended by 800 of the ſenators, clergy, and nobility. The king of *Sweden* aſſiſted in it on horſeback, as did *Ulric*, the prince of *Denmark*, third ſon to that king, with all the princes and princeſſes of the houſe of *Mecklenburgh*; the cavalcade being cloſed by an hundred and thirty coaches, and one thouſand eight hundred horſemen, well armed, and mounted on excellent horſes. The proceſſion arriving at the great church, the people who were aſſembled there for that purpoſe, received their dukes with tranſports of loyalty and affection; and this joyful event was ſo agreeable to *Guſtavus*, that he recommended it as an indiſpenſable duty to the people, that they ſhould inculcate upon their children the warmeſt principles of gratitude to Providence, for the ſignal reſtoration of their dukes, and their deliverance from the popiſh and *Auſtrian* tyrants.

His ſucceſſes.

THE victories of *Guſtavus*, far from making the Imperial court more tractable, ſeemed to encreaſe its inſolence; which, at laſt, awakened the Proteſtant princes of *Germany* to a due ſenſe of their danger. The elector of *Saxony* and the landgrave of *Heſſe* now cordially fell in with the intereſt of *Guſtavus*, and not only joined him with their forces, but

but agreed to admit his garriſons into their towns, which were to be evacuated at the end of the war. The battle of *Leipſic* ſucceeded, in which *Guſtavus* completely beat the Imperialiſts under *Tilly*, and that was followed by the ſurrender of *Leipſic* itſelf, and a moſt rapid courſe of victories, which extended the conqueſts of *Guſtavus* from the *Baltic* to the frontiers of *Lorrain*; while the elector of *Saxony* penetrated into *Bohemia*, and took *Prague*. All this time, the blockade of *Roſtock*, which had been formed by *Guſtavus*, was continued by the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, who, after the battle of *Leipſic*, again became maſters of it, by granting to the inhabitants an honourable capitulation. Their firſt care was to reſettle the government of that city, and they then applied themſelves to raiſe a body of troops for the ſervice of the common cauſe. This done, they penetrated into *Lower Saxony*, where they were joined by a ſtrong detachment from *Guſtavus*; and their appearance there gave ſo much protection and encouragement to the Proteſtant princes, that they immediately declared themſelves againſt the houſe of *Auſtria*, as did the free towns.

An event happened, at this time, which may naturally be ſuppoſed to have given the dukes of *Mecklenburgh* great diſquiet; for *Tilly* growing too cautious by his late defeat at *Leipſick*, the Imperial miniſters perſuaded their maſter to recal *Wallenſtein* to the command of his armies. Deputies were accordingly ſent to that general, who, ever ſince his diſgrace, had retired to a private life, where he rejoiced over the misfortunes of the Imperialiſts, and he was re-inveſted in the command of the army, with powers ſuperior to any that ever had been granted to any *European* general; while *Tilly* was employed in defending the river *Lech* againſt *Guſtavus*, whoſe progreſs was irreſiſtible. *Tilly* was defeated, and died of his wounds, and *Augſburgh* ſurrendered to *Guſtavus*. He had hitherto only acted in the quality of the deliverer of *Germany* from the tyranny of the houſe of *Auſtria*, and, as ſuch, he had been joined by the Proteſtant princes, and ſeveral of the Roman Catholics. But upon the reduction of *Augſburgh*, he not only eſtabliſhed by his own authority, the Proteſtant religion, but obliged the *Augſbourghers* to take an oath of allegiance to himſelf; which act of ſovereignty over a free imperial city, and one of the greateſt in *Germany*, raiſed, among his beſt friends, very diſadvantageous ſuſpicions that his views were different from his profeſſions. *Guſtavus* after this beſieged *Ingoldſtadt*, but in vain; and took *Munich*, which was redeemed from plunder and devaſtation by the inhabitants, at the expence of 300,000 rixdollars. *Wallenſtein*,

meanwhile, ſhewed himſelf worthy of the command which he had extorted from his maſter, by retaking *Bavaria*, and checking the progreſs of the *Swediſh* arms.

and death. THE battle of *Lutzen* delivered the houſe of *Auſtria* from the greateſt ſcourge it ever had known, by the death of the brave *Guſtavus*, who was killed upon that plain in the arms of victory. The Proteſtant cauſe, for ſome time, was nobly ſupported in *Germany* by *Bernard*, duke of *Saxe-Weymar*; but the principle of union being gone, the Proteſtant princes were diſpirited and diſunited; nor could all the efforts of the *Swediſh* chancellor *Oxenſtiern*, who directed the adminiſtration of that kingdom, reconcile them ſo as to act vigorouſly for the common cauſe, though the *Swediſh* arms continued to be for ſome time ſucceſsful. The *Swediſh* general *Horn* defeated an army of *Italians*, then in *Germany* under the duke of *Feria*, who had been ſent for to counterbalance the now dangerous power of *Wallenſtein*. That general, ever ſince he had been ſtripped of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, had been meditating new ſchemes of ambition, and thought that nothing leſs than the crown of *Bohemia*, and the poſſeſſion of *Moravia*, could indemnify him for his loſs. With this view, he had eſtabliſhed a kind of an independent command over the army, and formed an aſſociation among his officers, to ſtand by him upon every occaſion. This was ſoon known at the Imperial court, where *Wallenſtein*, who ſtill retained the title of duke of *Mecklenburgh*, was again diſgraced. It is ſaid, that to facilitate his ambitious ſchemes, he reſumed the thoughts of conquering *Mecklenburgh*; and this was one of the charges brought againſt him by the Imperial court. This accuſation is, however, not very probable, after we reflect that ſome time before his death, he actually had offered to put himſelf at the head of the Proteſtants in *Germany*, if they would conſent to aſſiſt him in his views upon the crown of *Bohemia*. It is not, therefore, likely, that he had any deſign againſt the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, whoſe cauſe was eſpouſed by all the Proteſtants, and even patronized by the court of *Vienna*. But, be that as it will, he rendered himſelf ſo obnoxious to the emperor, that he was put to the ban of the empire, and ſoon after killed by three *Scotch* officers in his own tent.

War continues between the Swedes *and the Imperialiſts.* AFTER various fortunes of war between the *Swedes* and the Proteſtant *Germans* on the one ſide, and the Imperialiſts on the other, the treaty of *Prague* was concluded, and ſigned on the 30th of *May* by all parties; and among others, by the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, whoſe rights to their dominions were thereby acknowledged by the emperor. The *Swedes* con-

conſidered this treaty as a defection from the common cauſe, and accuſed the Proteſtant princes, who had brought it about, of perfidy and ingratitude. The elector of *Saxony*, on this occaſion, declared himſelf on the ſide of the emperor, and *Mecklenburgh* again became the ſeat of war. That duchy had never been evacuated by the *Swedes*, who ſtill kept poſſeſſion of its moſt important towns; nor could all the efforts of its dukes, who offered themſelves as mediators, effect a reconciliation between the *Saxons* and the *Swedes*. Such was the ſtate of affairs when *John-Albert*, one of the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, died, in the 45th year of his age. By the princeſs his wife, he had two ſons, who died infants, and two daughters, *Sophia-Elizabeth*, and *Chriſtina Margaret*. The former was married to *Auguſtus*, duke of *Wolfenbuttle*, the treaty of marriage having been far advanced in the father's life-time. The ſecond wife of duke *John-Albert* was *Elizabeth*, daughter to the landgrave of *Heſſe*, by whom he had no iſſue. His third wife was *Eleonora-Mary*, daughter to *Chriſtiern*, prince of *Anhalt-Dernburg*, by whom he had a daughter *Anna-Sophia*, and a ſon, to whom, in gratitude to his great benefactor, he gave the name of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, who was but three years of age at the time of his father's death.

As duke *Adolphus-Frederic* was ſtill alive, he claimed the guardianſhip of his nephew young *Guſtavus*, which was diſputed with him by the mother, who applied to the emperor, who adjudged to her the guardianſhip of her own ſon. Tho' this decree was both juſt and natural, yet it was far from correſponding with the views of *Adolphus-Frederic*, who ſuſpected that the mother would educate her ſon in the Roman Catholic religion. He therefore had recourſe to arms, that he might aſſert his right, as being the neareſt male relation, and even forced the infant from his mother's tutelage, without the emperor interfering in the matter. When young *Guſtavus* was brought to his uncle's court, he was educated a Lutheran. The *Swedes* ſtill kept their footing in *Mecklenburgh*, which was no longer able to ſupply them with proviſions; for the duke of *Saxony* entered it, at this time, with another army, but was forced by the *Swediſh* general *Bannier*, who had been reinforced by 12,000 of the elector of *Brandenburgh*'s troops, to retreat. The elector of *Saxony* then marched into *Pomerania*, to join the Imperialiſts in that province; and though he was beaten out of it by the *Swedes*, yet being reinforced by a body of *Auſtrians*, he laid ſiege to, and took *Magdeburgh* and *Tangermund*, and then puſhed *Bannier* back to the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, where *Maracini*, one of his generals, took *Stargard*, before which he had been formerly

Duke Adolphus Frederic obtains the guardianſhip of his nephew.

repulſed, and plundered it. The ſubjects of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, though they had regained their antient ſovereigns, were, at this time, in a woeful condition, by having two powerful armies lying in their country. The *Saxons* avoided a battle, and nothing deciſive being done, encreaſed the diſtreſſes of the *Mecklenburghers*, who ſuffered equally from both parties. *Bannier*, at laſt, attacked the fortified poſts of the *Saxons*, whom he utterly defeated, and took the fortreſs of *Werben*, in *Pomerania*, the garriſon of which enliſted in the *Swediſh* army. *Bannier* then paſſed the *Elbe* near that place, and purſued the Imperialiſts through *Heſſe* into *Weſtphalia*.

Continuation of the war. NOTWITHSTANDING thoſe loſſes, the Imperialiſts, under general *Galas*, indemnified themſelves in *Lorrain*, where they took *Kaiſar-lauter*, which was an immenſe loſs to the duke of *Weymar*, and put all the garriſon to the ſword. *Galas* then laid ſiege to *Deux-Ponts*, and count *Mansfeld*, another Imperial general, blockaded *Mentz*. But a *French* army of 18.000 men, marching into *Germany*, under cardinal *La Vallette*, *Mentz* was re-victualled, and the ſiege of *Deux-Ponts* was raiſed. The duke of *Mecklenburgh*, during thoſe and a vaſt number of other military tranſactions which were then deſolating his country, was buſied in his negotiations for an accommodation between the *Swedes* and the *Saxons*, who now acted in the Imperial intereſt. The chief impediment of his ſucceſs lay in the convenient ſituation of his duchy for both parties. The poſſeſſion of it ſecured to the *Swedes* a ſafe retreat into *Jutland*, which the Imperialiſts were equally eager to cut off; while the duke, partly through inability, and partly in commiſeration of his ſubjects, acted no other part than that of a mediator. He was encouraged by the conſideration that both the powers, by which his duchy ſuffered, were proteſtants. But he was diſappointed; for ambition and intereſt took place of all other motives; and the *Swedes* were ſo much exaſperated by the defection, as they called it, of the princes who had invited *Guſtavus* into *Germany*, that nothing gave them equal delight, than, without regard to any religion, to multiply the miſeries of the empire.

Succeſſes of the duke of Saxe-Weymar *and* Bannier. THE treaty between the *French* king and duke *Bernard* of *Saxe-Weymar*, who was thereby conſtituted general of all the troops in alliance with *France*, encreaſed the duke of *Mecklenburgh*'s perplexities, as it was a kind of declaration of the continuance of the war. In the mean while, the emperor had convoked a diet at *Ratiſbon*, previous to the election of his ſon to be king of the *Romans*; a meaſure which he had

had greatly at heart. The Proteſtant deputies at the diet laid hold of this opportunity to inſiſt upon the pacification of *Germany*, and refuſed to concur in the election till that could be effected. They were ſo firm in this refuſal, that an aſſembly was called at *Cologne*, and another at *Hamburgh*, to which the Proteſtant princes repaired; but though a king of the *Romans* was elected, the deliverance of *Germany* from the miſeries of war was ſtill at a great diſtance. The courage and ſucceſſes of *Bannier* and the duke of *Saxe-Weymar*, the Proteſtant generals, ſerved only to contribute to the unhappineſs of *Mecklenburgh*, where both armies, every winter, took up their quarters. The Imperialiſts, though often routed, were gaining upon the main, by means of the vaſt reſources they had in men, money, and proviſions; and the death of the landgrave of *Heſſe* ſeemed to leave the *Mecklenburghers* without all hope of relief; for the Imperial court, which had been always haughty, became then untractable, and rejected all propoſals for an accommodation; ſo that the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*, to their great mortification, ſaw the confederacy between *France* and *Sweden* renewed for three years.

COUNT *Galas*, in the year 1638, commanded the Imperialiſts in *Mecklenburgh*, where a famine raged through the ſubſiſtence which the inhabitants were obliged to furniſh for ſo many armies. *Galas* was attacked by *Bannier* in *Mecklenburgh*, and was obliged to paſs the *Elbe* with the loſs of 3000 men, while the duke of *Saxe-Weymar* continued his operations through all the winter. This was the more neceſſary, as the conſtancy of the Proteſtant princes had been greatly ſhaken by the death of the landgrave of *Heſſe*. Paſſing the *Rhine*, he took ſeveral towns, and beſieged *Rhinsfeld*; but it was relieved by the Imperialiſts, who were afterwards compleatly defeated by the duke, and then *Rhinfield* ſubmitted of courſe. *Neuburgh*, *Rottelen*, and *Briſgau* followed the example of *Rhinfield*; and then the duke of *Saxe Weymar* laid ſiege to *Briſac*, which the duke of *Lorrain* endeavoured, but in vain, to relieve. The campaign was carried on with leſs ſucceſs in other parts of *Germany*, where the prince-palatine, and his brother prince *Rupert*, were defeated in their retreat to *Minden*; but in the year 1639, the duke of *Saxe-Weymar* and *Bannier* agreed upon a joint irruption into the emperor's hereditary territories, as the only means of diſpoſing him to peace. In their march, *Bannier* cut in pieces ſeven Imperial regiments, and four *Saxon* battalions, and then laid ſiege to *Friburgh*. Underſtanding that *Hatsfeld*, the Imperial general, was marching to the relief of the place, and

that he was to be joined by a great body of *Saxons*, he raiſed the ſiege, and totally defeated the Imperialiſts. He then broke into *Bohemia*, attacked and defeated *Hofkirck*, another Imperial general, killed 2000 of his men, and made him and *Montecuculi* priſoners. But though *Bannier* was thus victorious, he was unſucceſsful upon the whole. He had no reſources of men or money to ſupply the waſte of war, nor could he garriſon the places which he took. He was in hopes, however, of being joined by the duke of *Saxe-Weymar*, and of making the emperor's hereditary dominions of *Bohemia* and *Sileſia* defray the expence of the war; but all his ſchemes were blaſted by his receiving news of the death of the duke of *Saxe-Weymar*, which was reported to have been effected by poiſon, adminiſtered to him by the *French*, becauſe he was too much in the intereſt of the Proteſtants, and had refuſed to deliver up to them *Briſac*.

Death of that duke,

THE duke of *Saxe-Weymar*'s death was an irreparable blow to the Proteſtant intereſt in *Germany*. The *French* arreſted the prince-palatine, who pretended to ſucceed him in the command of his army, which now accepted of a *French* general, the duke of *Longueville*, and gave up all *Weymar*'s conqueſts to the Moſt Chriſtian king. The duchy of *Mecklenburgh* continued all this while to be torn in pieces by the *Swedes*, whom *Bannier* had left there under the command of *Oxel-Cili*, and the Imperialiſts, who wanted to drive the *Swedes* out of *Germany*. All that the duke of *Mecklenburgh* could obtain from either party, was, a permiſſion for ſome of his towns and territories to remain neutral; and he thereby gained ſo much reſpite, that, in 1640, he was preſent at the nuptials of his niece *Chriſtina-Margaret*, daughter to duke *John-Albert*, with *Francis-Albert*, duke of *Saxe-Lawenburgh*.

THE Proteſtant army in *Germany* then continued to be commanded by marſhal *Bannier* and the duke *de Longueville*, who acted together, but with very different views; while *Picolomini* was general of the Imperialiſts, and lay on the frontiers of *Bavaria*, to prevent *Bannier* from penetrating into that duchy. Upon this, *Bannier* reſumed his old plan, and required the duke *de Longueville* to join him with his army, that they might force *Picolomini* to a battle. The duke would have gladly avoided the junction, had he not been apprehenſive of the conſequences, *Bannier* having declared, that if he did not join him, he would no longer look upon the *French* as the allies of *Sweden*, but provide for the ſafety of his army and himſelf. The Imperial court endeavoured to improve this miſunderſtanding, by offering to *Bannier*,

nier, that if he would detach himſelf from his *French* and *German* allies, he ſhould be recompenſed with two rich duchies in *Sileſia*. *Longueville*, though he could no longer defer his junction with *Bannier*, entered into intrigues to thwart him in all their councils of war. They had, by this time, been joined by the troops of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, *Brunſwic*, and *Lunenburgh*, and they marched to *Saltzfeld* to fight *Picolomini*. That cautious *Italian* knew the temper and views of his enemies too well, not to be ſenſible that they could not act long in concert together, and therefore he cautiouſly avoided a battle, to which all the arts and power of the confederates could not force him; ſo that the campaign was ſpent in fatiguing marches and counter-marches till both armies went into winter-quarters.

NEXT year, the active *Bannier* muſt have ſurpriſed the emperor at *Ratiſbon*, had not his project been diſconcerted by a ſudden thaw. A diet had been convoked for the often-mentioned purpoſe of reſtoring peace to *Germany*, and the emperor furniſhed paſſports to the miniſters of the powers at war, that they might repair to it; but the *French* were to treat at *Cologne*, and the *Swedes* at *Hamburgh*. The negotiations met with great difficulties, and the only thing concluded on was, that there ſhould be a congreſs for a general peace to be held at *Munſter*, where the *French* plenipotentiaries were to meet, and at *Oſnaburgh*, which was aſſigned to thoſe of *Sweden*. The emperor refuſed to ratify thoſe preliminaries, which, as he alledged, were derogatory to his honour; and thus the war broke out with greater fury than ever. *Bannier* penetrated into *Bohemia*, while *Picolomini* beſieged and took *Newmarck*. After this, *Picolomini* joining his troops with thoſe of *Gleen*, another Imperial general, the whole formed an army vaſtly ſuperior to that of *Bannier*, whom they purſued acroſs the *Bohemian* foreſt; but he had the good fortune to eſcape to the river *Pleiſs*, over which he tranſported his army in boats, when the Imperialiſts appeared upon the oppoſite bank. That river, however, did not ſtop the purſuit; for the *Auſtrian* horſe forded the river, and *Bannier* was now ſhut up in ſuch a manner between the *Pleiſs* and the *Moldaw*, that his ruin was by all *Europe* looked upon as inevitable. Nothing but the utmoſt efforts of generalſhip could have prevented it. He made ſo judicious a diſpoſition of ſome troops at a paſs near a mill, and defended it ſo bravely, that the *Auſtrians* were kept in play, till his army, baggage, and artillery reached *Zuickaw on the Moldau*; where he was joined by *Guebriant*, the *French* general. This retreat was one of the beſt-conducted that ever was made,

and an equal honour to the judgement and the courage of *Bannier*, but it proved fatal to him; for though he had youth and a robuſt conſtitution on his ſide, he ſunk under the fatigues he had undergone, and died at *Halberſtadt*, in the 41ſt year of his age.

and of Bannier.

NOTWITHSTANDING the death of this great man, who was as amiable in his perſonal, as he was great in his military, capacity, the war was carried on by the *Swedes* with the utmoſt ſpirit and intrepidity under *Torſtenſon*, who ſucceeded *Bannier* in his command, and, like him, was a great and an able general, and did wonders in *Germany* againſt the *Auſtrians*, though he could not bring *Guebriant* to act in conjunction with him, and though the war which then broke out between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, retarded his ſupplies. He made his winter-quarters, however, good in *Bohemia*; he ravaged *Germany*, and in 1645, he narrowly miſſed ſurpriſing the emperor, and his ſon the archduke *Leopold*, at *Prague*; and compleatly defeated their army in a general engagement. In ſhort, it was thought, not without reaſon, that had *Torſtenſon* been properly ſupported, he muſt have put an end to the greatneſs of the houſe of *Auſtria*; but we muſt refer our reader for particulars to the foregoing parts of this hiſtory.

Treaty of Munſter *concluded, which ſettles the affairs of* Mecklenburgh.

LITTLE occurs, during this period, that particularly relates to the affairs of *Mecklenburgh*. That duchy, and the ducal family, participated of the common calamities of *Germany*. Manufactures, trade, and agriculture, were forgotten in the profeſſion of arms, and all civil ſubordination was laid aſide, the inhabitants having been ſo long enured to military cuſtoms. It is true, the dukes were at peace with both the parties that were harraſſing their dominions; but even that conſideration brought them little relief; for their duchy was upon all occaſions treated as a conquered country, and if one party granted to a place, or a ſtate, a neutrality, the other party obliged the inhabitants to break it. Happily for the repoſe of *Germany*, the negotiations for a general peace were all this while going on at *Munſter* and *Oſnaburgh*; and, at laſt, the ſame took place in 1648, while the *Swedes* were on the point of conquering all *Bohemia*, under the duke of *Deux-Ponts*. By this peace, which now commonly goes by the name of that of *Weſtphalia*, the palatine family were reinſtated in part of their dominions; the Proteſtant princes received additional ſecurities for their religion and properties; and the duke of *Mecklenburgh* was re-inſtated in the peaceable poſſeſſion of all his dominions, excepting the town and port of *Wiſmar*, which were granted to *Sweden*, together with the bailiwics of *Pohl* and *Neukloſter*.

WISMAR

WISMAR was formerly a hanſe-town, and a place of great trade, enjoying even the privilege of coining; nor is it at preſent inconſiderable. It is ſituated on a bay of the *Baltic*, and has a good harbour. So far back as the year 1261, it was annexed to the duchy of *Schwerin*, by which it came into the poſſeſſion of the dukes of *Mecklenburgh*. In 1627, the Imperialiſts ſeized upon it, but were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Swedes* in 1632. It lay ſo conveniently for the *Swedes*, to whom it ſerved as an inlet into *Germany*, that their plenipotentiary offered to put the duke in poſſeſſion of the biſhopric of *Minden* in exchange for it; but the *Mecklenburgh* envoy having no inſtructions to treat on that head, the propoſal was dropped. The bailiwic of *Pohl*, which was ceded at the ſame time to *Sweden*, is an iſland about a *German* mile diſtant from the mouth of the harbour of *Wiſmar*, and contains ſeveral towns and farms; as does the bailiwic of *Neukloſter*, which is now farmed for 7690 rixdollars. *Account of the ceſſions made by the duke;*

IN compenſation for thoſe ceſſions, the emperor gave the dukes of *Mecklenburgh* the ſeveral towns and diſtricts which had formerly belonged to the biſhoprics of *Schwerin* and *Ratzeburgh*, which were now ſecularized, together with *Miro* and *Nemero*, two bailiwics in the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, formerly commanderies of the order of St. *John*, and belonging to the *Sonneburgh* grand-maſterſhip; but with a proviſo of paying the reſponſgelder, which is a kind of tribute to the order. Some other ſecularized benefices were likewiſe ceded to the dukes at the ſame time. *Sweden*, beſides the acquiſition of *Wiſmar*, obtained by the peace of *Weſtphalia* in property, the duchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which they acknowleged to be fiefs of the empire; but the mode of this ceſſion was ſo indetermined, that it afterwards created great diſputes. They likewiſe obtained the iſle of *Rugen*, and all the *Upper Pomerania*, with five millions of crowns to indemnify them for the expences of the war, and *Briſac* and *Alſace* were ceded to *France*. *and of his acquiſitions.*

SUCH were the northern arrangements of *Germany* made by the treaty of *Weſtphalia*, when duke *Adolphus-Frederic* of *Mecklenburgh* re-entered into the peaceable poſſeſſion of his dominions; which, as we have already obſerved, he found in a moſt deplorable condition. His firſt attention was turned towards ſecuring his ſubjects in their poſſeſſions, in reſtoring boundaries and land-marks; in re-eſtabliſhing manufactures; but, above all, in reſtoring agriculture. At the ſame time, courts of juſtice began to reſume their uſual functions, as did the miniſters of religion; ſo that the people were ſoon reconciled to that ſubordination, which is ſo requiſite in a civil government, *Tranquillity reſtored to* Mecklenburgh.

ment. The duke, in 1647, had given his daughter, *Anna-Maria*, in marriage to *Auguſtus*, duke of *Weiſſenfels*; and in 1649, his neice *Anna-Sophia* was married to *Lewis*, duke of *Leignitz*. Next year, his daughter *Sophia-Agnes* was contracted in marriage to *Auguſtus*, margrave of *Brandenburgh-Bayrent*; but the bridegroom dying before the marriage was conſummated, the princeſs renounced all farther concern with the world, and retired to a religious life. The ſame year, *Chriſtian*, the eldeſt ſon of *Adolphus Frederic*, married his couſin *Chriſtiana-Margaret*, widow of the duke of *Saxe-Lawenburgh*, who had been killed in the late wars between the *Swedes* and the Imperialiſts.

Adminiſtration of duke Adolphus-Frederic.

THE cares of duke *Adolphus-Frederic* were not confined to his own family and dominions, but extended to thoſe of his nephew *Guſtavus Adolphus*, duke of *Mecklenburgh Guſtrow*, who, when he came to be of adult age, entered upon the poſſeſſion of a fine, and, conſidering the times, of a flouriſhing eſtate. This young prince married *Magdalen-Sibilla*, the daughter of his near neighbour the duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*. In the year 1658, died *Adolphus-Frederic*, in the 90th year of his age. The great equanimity with which this prince bore a long train of misfortunes, his patience, prudence and piety, and the paternal care he always exerciſed towards his ſubjects, cannot be ſufficiently admired; and his virtues were at laſt rewarded by his uncommon length of life, and by his being enabled to reſtore to his country order, tranquillity, and affluence. His firſt wife was *Anna-Maria*, princeſs of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, by whom he had *Chriſtian*, his eldeſt ſon, and ſucceſſor in his government, and three other ſons, *Charles*, *John-George*, and *Guſtavus-Rodolphus*, with two daughters, *Sophia-Agnes*, and *Anna-Maria*, whoſe marriage we have already mentioned. His ſecond wife *Catharine*, was of the houſe of *Brunſwic*, and by her he had *Frederic*, to whom he left the diſtrict of *Grabow*; with five daughters, *Juliana*, *Sibilla*, *Chriſtina*, *Mary-Elizabeth*, and *Anna-Sophia*. Seven months after his death, his ducheſs was delivered of a poſthumous ſon, to whom he had eventually bequeathed the diſtrict of *Strelitz*, which now goes by the name of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh Strelitz*.

His iſſue.

Hiſtory and character of his eldeſt ſon Chriſtian,

CHRISTIAN, duke of *Mecklenburgh*, ſon to *Adolphus-Frederic*, was one of the moſt extraordinary characters of his age. He was giddy, capricious, and voluptuous, unthinking, improvident, immoral, and irreligious. With thoſe bad qualities, he was polite, generous, and obliging to the laſt degree. He had a moſt pleaſing turn of converſation, and he made up the want of deep erudition, by his being maſter

maſter of that kind of learning that is agreeable, ſtriking, and entertaining; and he was poſſeſſed of a fund of wit, that rendered him the delight of all who approached him. With all thoſe accompliſhments and blemiſhes, he was reckoned to be in his perſon the handſomeſt prince of his age; and this, perhaps, was a main ſource of the irregularities and miſfortunes into which he fell; as it was difficult for any woman, if not armed with the ſevereſt virtue, when he paid his addreſſes to her, to look upon him with an eye of indifference. The excellent condition in which the duchy of *Mecklenburgh-Schwerin* was, when *Chriſtian* ſucceeded his father, rendered it eaſy for him to gratify his paſſions to the full; the firſt effect of which was, the ruin of his domeſtic felicity. His wife, who paſſionately loved him, could not bear his open infidelity to her bed; nor could he bear her continual bitter reproaches on that head, till, at laſt, ſhe was exaſperated into reſentment, and he into hatred, which made a ſtate of ſeparation the moſt eligible for both; but political, as well as domeſtic reaſons, contributed to *Chriſtian*'s unhappineſs.

His father had ſucceeded in reducing the common people of his duchy to regularity and ſubordination; but, during the late war, the nobility had been ſo little ſenſible of the ducal power, that they had not only acquired a taſte for independance, but they refuſed to pay to their duke the common dues and fines, and even encroached upon his prerogative as ſovereign. Mutual recriminations paſſed between them, the nobility being unanimous in their refuſal to pay the ſums demanded, and, at laſt, the cauſe was brought before the emperor, who was the only judge in ſuch a caſe. It may be eaſily imagined, that, during this diſpute, the duke muſt paſs his time very indifferently in his court, where he was deſerted by all his nobility, and entertained only by the upbraidings of his wife. To put an end to ſo diſagreeable a ſituation, he named a regency, compoſed of his counſellors, and came to a reſolution of travelling to *France*, in hopes that the gaieties of that court would diſpel his inquietudes. While he was there, he fell in love with *Iſabella Angelica de Montmorenci*, widow to the duke of *Chatillon*, and ſiſter to the marſhal *Montmorenci*. But the duke's firſt wife being ſtill alive, no expedient could be thought of to complete their union by marriage, but his renouncing his religion; a ſacrifice which was eaſy for a man of his principles and diſpoſition to make; and cardinal *Barterini*, after having received by the pope's orders the duke's abjuration of *Lutheraniſm*, baptized him anew by the name of *Lewis*.

who turns Roman Catholic,

It

and re-marries.

It does not appear that the execrable purpose of this abjuration was publickly owned by the duke at the time of his abjuration. He was highly careſſed by his name-father, *Lewis* XIV. and by him preſented with the order of the Holy Ghoſt; but a ſhort time fully cleared up the motives of his converſion. Under the ridiculous pretexts of his former marriage having been contracted within the degree of conſanguinity prohibited by the canons of the church, and of his not having received the papal diſpenſation, it was declared to be invalid by the ſame cardinal; and ſoon after, he was married to the ducheſs of *Chatillon*. It was not long before he found his domeſtic ſituation more diſagreeable than ever. His new wife, without having the ſame affection for his perſon as his firſt had, was extravagant in her reſentment of his irregularities, and perſecuted him even to a degree of fury. Under thoſe unhappy circumſtances he had recourſe to philoſophy, and ſought to divert his uneaſineſs by the converſation of learned men; but that ſoon proving ineffectual, he took a moſt extravagant reſolution, but well ſuited to a man of his volatile temper, which was that of travelling incognito to *Rome*, to ſee the famous *Kircher*. This jeſuit was, in his time, the mountebank of learning. He poſſeſſed an inexhauſtible fund of erudition, but it was of the abſtruſe kind; and not having a proportionable ſhare of critical knowledge, he was vain, credulous, and oſtentatious, though his works were entertaining and amuſing, and carried with them great marks of authenticity, particularly in his reſearches into the *Chineſe* and *Egyptian* learning; and, in ſhort, of antiquity in general. The duke did not find in *Kircher* either the entertainment or improvement he expected. He was diſguſted with the father's dry pedantic manner; nor could he conceal his chagrin at being diſappointed in his purpoſe; and when he took his leave, they were equally diſſatisfied with each other.

While *Chriſtian* was thus purſuing either his pleaſures or his diſappointments in *France* and *Italy*, his duchy of *Mecklenburgh* was once more rendered the ſeat of war, by the hoſtilities which again broke out between *France* and *Germany*. The *Swedes*, as uſual, took part with the former, and invaded the dominions of the elector of *Brandenburgh*, who forced them to retreat into *Mecklenburgh*. The uſual plea of neceſſity ſuperſeded all other conſiderations; for tho' that duchy was equally in alliance with both the belligerant powers, yet it enjoyed no benefit from its neutrality, and the inhabitants were treated with the ſame ſeverity as if they had been enemies to both. The duke, whoſe reſidence upon

upon his own dominions might have alleviated, if not prevented, the calamities of his country, received a farther mortification by the emperor intimating to him, his diſpleaſure at ſeeing ſo conſiderable a member of the *Germanic* body reſiding at the court of a prince who was the public enemy of the empire. His abjuration of Proteſtantiſm, and his treatment of his firſt wife, who was ſtill alive, and whoſe brother was the reigning duke of *Guſtrow*; his differences with his ſubjects, and many other cauſes, contributed to diſſuade him from returning to *Mecklenburgh*; but, as the emperor could have no objection to his living in *Holland*, he went to the *Hague*, where he ſpent the remainder of his days, and died in the 69th year of his age, in the year 1692, without leaving any lawful iſſue. *He dies in* Holland.

FREDERIC, duke of *Mecklenburgh Grabow*, brother as we have ſeen to *Chriſtian*, had been four years dead at this time, and had left by his wife, who was daughter to the landgrave of *Heſſe*, three ſons; *Frederic-William*, *Charles-Leopold*, and *Chriſtian-Lewis*, and a daughter *Sophia-Louiſa*. The eldeſt of thoſe ſons, *Frederic-William*, claimed the ſucceſſion to the late duke, as being ſon of the elder brother; but his title was diſputed by *Adolphus-Frederic* of *Strelitz*, *Chriſtian*'s poſthumous brother, as being next in blood to the deceaſed. The difference was referred to the arbitration of the elector of *Brandenburgh*, who adjudged the ſucceſſion to the nephew *Frederic William*, and that too, upon very juſt principles: ſcarcely was this affair ſettled, when *Guſtavus Adolphus*, the duke of *Guſtrow*, died likewiſe. By his wife *Magdalen-Sibilla*, daughter of *Frederic*, duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*, he had eight daughters; *Mary*, who was wife to *Adolphus-Frederic* II. duke of *Mecklenburgh Strelitz*; *Magdalene*, who died unmarried; *Sophia*, who was wife to *Chriſtian Ulric*, duke of *Wirtemberg-Benſtadt*; *Chriſtina*, married to *Chriſtian-Lewis*, count of *Stolburgh*; *Hedwiga*, the wife of *Auguſtus*, duke of *Saxe-Merſburgh*; *Louiſa*, married to the king of *Denmark*; *Elizabeth* to *Henry*, duke of *Saxe-Merſburgh*; and *Auguſta*, who died ſingle; beſides ſeveral other children, who died either in their infancy, or without iſſue. *Guſtavus Adolphus*, duke of *Guſtrow*, before his death, had fixed the marriage between the king of *Denmark* and his daughter *Louiſa*, who, after his death, was received in a moſt magnificent manner at *Copenhagen*, and married to his *Daniſh* majeſty, in preſence of his ſiſter the ducheſs of *Strelitz*, and the chief nobility of *Denmark* and *Mecklenburgh*. *Account of the line of* Mecklenburgh, *and the diſputes about the ſucceſſion,*

THE death of *Guſtavus Adolphus* renewed the diſputes between the duke of *Mecklenburgh-Strelitz*, and his nephew, the *between the branches of*

Schwerin and Strelitz.

the duke of *Mecklenburgh-Schwerin*. This, and the former diſpute reſted on the ſame principles; the duke of *Strelitz* claimed from proximity of blood; the duke of *Schwerin* by priority of deſcent, which was ſtrengthened by his having married the eldeſt daughter of the late duke of *Guſtrow*. The ſucceſſion was too conſiderable to be decided by any other arbitration than that of arms. The duke of *Schwerin* being more powerful than his uncle, the latter put himſelf under the protection of the *Swedes*, who, glad of a freſh pretext to get footing in *Germany*, invaded *Mecklenburgh*, and took *Guſtrow*. Nothing could be more diſagreeable to the court of *Vienna* than this invaſion; and the emperor was ſo much alarmed at it, that he ordered the princes of the circle of *Lower-Saxony* to be aſſembled, and by repreſenting the danger to which the *Germanic* body was expoſed by this irruption of the *Swedes*, they conſented that the duchy of *Guſtrow* ſhould be ſequeſtrated till the ſucceſſion to it ſhould be determined in a legal manner by the emperor. The cauſe was accordingly heard, and the right of ſucceſſion was formally adjudged to the duke of *Schwerin*.

The Swedes invade Mecklenburgh.

THIS deciſion, impartial as it was, was not, it ſeems, agreeable to the modes of ſucceſſion which generally prevailed in the *Lower-Saxony*, and which are regulated by proximity of blood, and not priority of ſucceſſion; and therefore the emperor's deciſion was univerſally diſliked. But beſides the hereditary right, pleaded by the duke of *Schwerin*, we find that ſo far [d] back as the year 1523, the nobility and commons of the duchies of *Schwerin* and *Guſtrow* entered into an indiſſoluble compact of union, which conſiſted in a conjunction of the provinces as well as of the ſtates of which each is compoſed. The duke of *Strelitz* readily agreed to the vote of ſequeſtration upon the duchy of *Guſtrow*; but his acquieſcence proved inſignificant, for the *Swedes* were in poſſeſſion of the city, and refuſed to give it up, or any of the places in *Mecklenburgh* which they were poſſeſſed of. They agreed, however, that the matter ſhould be referred to arbitration; and that the arbitrators ſhould meet at *Hamburgh*, which they accordingly did in 1701, after *Mecklenburgh* had been for four or five years deſolated by a foreign invaſion. The award pronounced at *Hamburgh*, was, That duke *Frederic-William* of *Schwerin* ſhould hold the principality of *Guſtrow*, with that of *Schwerin*; but that *Adolphus-Frederic* ſhould, beſides his duchy of *Strelitz*, hold the principality of *Ratzeburgh*, with the lordſhip of *Stargard*,

The diſputes accommodated by a family compact.

[d] BUSCHING, Vol. VI. p. 369.

and

the commanderies of *Miro* and *Nemero*, with a yearly on of 9000 dollars in ſpecie, out of the *Boitzenburgh* . This compact was accepted of by both parties, and ed by the emperor *Leopold*, who likewiſe ſettled a right rimogeniture and lineal ſucceſſion in both houſes.

ROM this deciſive compact, the diviſion between the lines *chwerin* and *Strelitz* in the duchy of *Mecklenburgh* took ; and the titles of both dukes [f] now are, duke of *Meck-rgh*, prince of *Wenden*, *Schwerin*, and *Ratzeburgh*, count *chwerin*, and the country of *Roſtock*, and lord of *Star-* . Duke *Frederic-William* was a wiſe and a moderate e, and made the good of his ſubjects the only object of dminiſtration; but the diſpute between his predeceſſor *avus Adolphus* and the nobility of *Guſtrow*, though ſuſ-ed, had never been decided, and it was revived upon ucceſſion. The nobility required of the duke a formal nciation of his uncle's claims; but the affair was of too t conſequence to his poſterity for him to give them up, ſo his moderation led him to accept of a ſtated revenue he difference could be legally decided. This point be-ettled, he married in 1704, *Sophia-Charlotte*, daughter he landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*. But, notwithſtanding all ttention to the eaſe and happineſs of his ſubjects, the ſitua-of his country brought it under inexpreſſible difficultjes. en *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*, undertook to dethrone *Au-s*, king of *Poland*, *Mecklenburgh* became once more the of war, notwithſtanding the moſt ſtrenuous efforts made e duke to preſerve a neutrality. In ſhort, all the ſtrong s of *Mecklenburgh* were ſeized by one or other of the es, and the country itſelf laid deſolate. *Strelitz*, having or no defence, was again and again plundered by both; in 1708, *Adolphus-Frederic* II. duke of *Strelitz*, died. firſt wife was *Mary*, daughter to the laſt duke of *Guſ-* by whom he had a ſon, who ſucceeded to his domi-, by the name of *Adolphus-Frederic* III. and a daughter, *va-Carolina*, whoſe huſband was *Chriſtian-Lewis*, admi-tor of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh-Schwerin*. The ſe-wife of *Adolphus-Frederic* was *Johanna*, ducheſs to *Fre-*, duke of *Saxe-Goth*; and his third wife was *Chriſtiana-ia-Antonia*, daughter to the prince of *Schwartzburgh-rhauſen*, and by her he had *Sophia-Chriſtina-Louiſa*, who an infant, and *Charles-Lewis-Frederic*, who was but three ths old when his father died.

Marriages of Adolphus-Frederic,

[e] BUSCHING, Vol. VI. p. 372. [f] Ibid.

CHARLES

and of Charles-Leopold.

CHARLES-Leopold, duke of *Mecklenburgh-Schwerin*, married *Sophia-Hedwiga*, daughter of *Henry-Caſimir-Naſſau*, hereditary ſtadtholder of *Weſt-Frieſland*; but ſome diſputes happening in their conjugal ſtate, their marriage was annulled by conſent of both parties, after they had ſubmitted their differences to the univerſity of *Gripſwalde*. The ducal houſe of *Mecklenburgh*, in the year 1709, was low, as duke *Frederic-William* had no children, which, perhaps, was an inducement to *Frederic* I. king of *Pruſſia*, to deſire his ſiſter *Sophia Louiſa* in marriage, on condition that the duchies of *Schwerin* and *Strelitz*, in the event of their having no male iſſue, ſhould be ſettled upon his family. The duke conſented to this condition, that he might ſee his beloved ſiſter a queen. The marriage, however, proved unhappy; the cauſe was attributed to her capricious temper, and a ſeparation enſued. The duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, all this while, was ſuffering the moſt cruel devaſtations from the troops of the princes who were at war in *Germany*; and their miſeries ſo much affected *Frederic-William*, who moſt tenderly loved his ſubjects, that he fell into a conſumptive diſorder. He conſulted an ignorant phyſician, who improperly preſcribed to him the waters of *Stagenback*, which finiſhed his life at *Mentz*, in the 39th year of his age, moſt ſincerely lamented by his ſubjects, in the year 1713. He was ſucceeded by his brother *Charles Leopold*.

His differences with his nobility.

THE reader may remember, that the quarrel which had been begun between *Charles-Lewis* and his nobility, though compromiſed, had never been thoroughly ended; and length of time gave them a pretext to add preſcription to the other reaſons of their oppoſition. The duke was moſt unhappily ſituated in this diſpute. The emperor, as head of the *Germanic* body, pretended to be the ſole arbiter of all the differences between him and his nobility. The ſtates of the *Lower-Saxony* joined the nobility againſt their duke, and the city of *Roſtock*, upon whom he had the like demands, declared againſt him likewiſe. It happened, at this time, that, very critically for the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, the ſyſtem of affairs in the North took a very unexpected turn. The czar, *Peter the Great*, of *Ruſſia*, from the experience he had in his late wars, was encouraged to think, that it would be no difficult matter for him to obtain a footing in the empire; and for reaſons that may be found in other parts of this hiſtory, he had entered into a moſt unnatural alliance with his perpetual enemy the king of *Sweden*; and as *George* I. king of *Great Britain*, was the greateſt obſtacle to the ambition of both, they formed a ſcheme for placing the Pretender on the *Britiſh* throne.

His

His *Swediſh* majeſty being killed, and his miniſtry ruined, the execution of this plan reſted upon the czar alone. Duke *Charles-Leopold* of *Mecklenburgh*, perceiving that all the *German* powers either remained neutral, or took part with his nobility, threw his eyes towards *Ruſſia*; and, by the czar's conſent, he married *Catherine*, daughter to the czar *John*, elder brother to *Peter the Great*, whoſe aſſiſtance he implored againſt his nobility and his enemies in the empire.

His connections with the czar, whoſe niece he marries.

NOTHING could be more fortunate than the ſituation of *Mecklenburgh* was for the views of the czar, who, of all things, wanted the poſſeſſion of *Wiſmar* to give him footing in the empire. From the moment that the match was concluded between his niece and the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, he abandoned all thoughts of aſſiſting the Pretender, and was entirely employed upon effectuating his *German* ſyſtem. This was no ſecret to the court of *Great Britain*, and it determined king *George* I. to take part with the *Mecklenburgh* nobility. The czar, on the other hand, in the year 1716, made diſpoſitions for becoming maſter of *Wiſmar*, which being in the hands of *Sweden*, was cloſely beſieged by the Northern allies, as they were called. With this view, he ordered three *Ruſſian* regiments to march into *Mecklenburgh*, on pretext of aſſiſting the duke againſt his rebellious nobility, but in reality to get poſſeſſion of *Wiſmar*; which, while they were upon their march, ſurrendered to the allies in *April* 1716, notwithſtanding all the efforts the duke made, not only by the *Ruſſian* troops, but by large pecuniary offers to get poſſeſſion of it for the czar. Soon after, the whole *Ruſſian* army marched into *Mecklenburgh*, the czar pretending, that his intention was to make a deſcent upon *Schonen*; which, by the event, it is plain, he never intended, and that his real deſign was, that his army ſhould take up its winter-quarters in *Mecklenburgh* and its neighbourhood. Little doubt can be made, that, in all this proceeding, the intereſt of the duke of *Mecklenburgh* was but his ſecondary view; for his real intention was to poſſeſs himſelf of that duchy, and thereby to acquire a firm footing in *Germany*. For this purpoſe, he even went ſo far as to propoſe to give the duke all his part of *Livonia*, if he would relinquiſh *Mecklenburgh*. In 1717, king *George*, after preſenting the ſtrongeſt remonſtrances, both at the Imperial and *Daniſh* courts, preſſing them to uſe their intereſt with the czar to evacuate *Mecklenburgh*, returned from *Germany* to *London*, while the czar's real intentions became every day more and more apparent. He had erected *Roſtock* into a place of arms, and the flower of his troops, particularly his own regiment, without which he never undertook

took any expedition in perſon, was quartered upon the *Mecklenburgh* nobility.

Affairs of the North. HIS arms were ſeconded by memorials, in which he pretended, that the affair of *Mecklenburgh* was an object entirely foreign to a *Britiſh* miniſtry, and that his *Britannic* majeſty, through the whole diſpute, had artfully blended his character as king with that of elector; and that he could not regularly, in either capacity, become a party againſt the duke in favour of his ſtubborn rebellious nobility. Thoſe were plauſible allegations, but deſtitute of truth; and the czar's hopes received a ſevere blow, by the Northern allies blowing up and razing the fortifications of *Wiſmar*, in the beginning of the year 1718. By this time, all the princes of *Germany* intereſted themſelves in the quarrel, and became parties againſt the czar, and, conſequently, againſt the duke of *Mecklenburgh*; and this drove the czar into cloſer connections than ever with *Sweden*, through the agency of the famous baron *Goertz*. It was agreed between them, that king *Staniſlaus* ſhould be replaced on the throne of *Poland*; and with regard to his *Britannic* majeſty and the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, the following ſtipulations, as publiſhed by the court of *London*, were concluded.

"THE czar promiſes and engages to act with all his troops, to compel the king of *England*, as elector, not only to reſtore *Bremen* and *Verden* to the king of *Sweden*, but alſo to give him due ſatisfaction for the damages he has ſuſtained; and if it happens that the crown of *England* ſhould oppoſe this, the two contracting parties promiſe to unite all their forces againſt it, and not to lay down their arms till that reſtitution and ſatisfaction be really obtained from *Hanover*.

"HOWEVER, in caſe the king of *Sweden* ſhould chuſe, before the exchange of the ratifications, to excuſe the czar from this obligation; his czariſh majeſty promiſes, and takes upon himſelf, to diſpoſe the duke of *Mecklenburgh* to yield up voluntarily, and for ever, to the king and crown of *Sweden*, the duchy of *Mecklenburgh* and its dependencies for a proper equivalent, which the czar promiſes to procure for that duke; and as ſuch equivalent cannot be found but on the ſide of *Poland*, the king of *Sweden* ſhall engage to aſſiſt in getting it.

"AND in this caſe, the agreements about the ſucceſſion of families, which are ſubſiſting between the houſe of *Pruſſia* and *Mecklenburgh*, ſhall take place with reſpect to the equivalent to be given to the duke of that name."

The Ruſſians *occupy* Mecklenburgh. UPON the whole it appears, that the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, beſides *Livonia*, was to have been indemnified with part of *Eſthonia*, *Carelia*, and *Ingria*; and in the plan of execu-

cution laid down by baron *Goertz* it was ſtipulated, that the r ſhould furniſh 25,000 men to be ſent to *Mecklenburgh*, l to be actually there before the arrival of the tranſports m *Sweden*. The death of his *Swediſh* majeſty put an end all thoſe ambitious ſchemes, and was followed by the ex-tion of baron *Goertz*, their chief planner. The duke of cklenburgh was the chief ſufferer by this cataſtrophe. He l quartered the 3000 *Ruſſians* lent him by the czar upon nobility, and his conduct in calling into *Germany* foreign ops, had rendered him exceſſively unpopular in the em-. The king of *Great Britain* was his profeſſed enemy, being a member of the *Lower-Saxony*, and the regent of nce was connected with *George*. The new govern-nt of *Sweden* adopted a plan entirely different from it of the late king, and the czar, notwithſtanding his re-it family-connection with the duke, became very cold in cauſe. To complete his misfortunes, the emperor took on him finally to decide the long-depending cauſe between duke and his nobility in favour of the latter, and com-tted the execution of his ſentence to the king of *Great itain*, as elector of *Hanover*. At the ſame time, *Chriſtian-wis*, the younger brother of duke *Charles-Leopold*, was de adminiſtrator of the duchy, a ſcanty part of its reve-es being allotted for the maintenance of duke *Charles-Leo-ld*. This prince had a ſpirit too great to ſubmit to his tune, which was thus, perhaps, unjuſtly depreſſed. Un-ppily for him, his reſentment was now chiefly directed ainſt his wife's uncle, *Peter the Great*, of *Muſcovy*, who thought had betrayed him, by not ſufficiently ſupporting m againſt his nobility. His complaints were far from be-g ill-founded; for it is certain, that *Peter* had led him into oſe meaſures that rendered all the empire his enemies, and en withdrew from his aſſiſtance. The duke could not ing his ſpirit to ſubmit ſo far as even to crave his protection, aid, to recover his dominions; but he loudly accuſed *Peter*, having moſt ſcandalouſly with-held from him the portion hich had been ſtipulated for his wife when he married her; l which *Peter* ungenerouſly alledged he had already paid, the aſſiſtance he had afforded him againſt his ſubjects. hese altercations with a prince of *Peter*'s power, ſerved it the more to depreſs *Leopold*, who being now, in a manner, exile from his own dominions, lived with a ſplendor lit-e ſuitable to his income, ſometimes at *Dantzic*, and ſome-mes at *Wiſmar*. In the mean while, his brother, the ad-iniſtrator, was ſupported by the *Hanoverian* troops, who ted as an army of execution; and the duke, ſoured by *Misfortunes of duke.*

his repeated misfortunes, comprehended even his wife in the averſion he had conceived for the *Ruſſians*, by openly maltreating and abuſing her. Upon the death of *Peter* II. of *Ruſſia*, great doubts aroſe concerning the ſucceſſion to that empire.

Succeſſion of the Ruſſian *empire*

THE eldeſt daughter of the empreſs *Catharine*, by czar *Peter the Great*, was ducheſs of *Holſtein*; and had the ſucceſſion been limited for the ſatisfaction of the *Ruſſians* to the poſterity of *Peter*, ſhe had, undoubtedly, the prior right of ſucceſſion; but ſhe was then dead, and her ſon no more than ten years of age: a circumſtance which rendered his government incompatible with the good of *Ruſſia*, and therefore he was for that time ſet aſide, and the *Ruſſian* nobility threw their eyes back towards the poſterity of czar *John*, *Peter*'s elder brother. It is evident, that, upon this occaſion, the *Ruſſians* had not the ſmalleſt regard to hereditary right, provided they were governed by any one of the Imperial blood. Some of them were for forming their empire into a republic, but all of them agreed in ſetting aſide the ſucceſſion of the ducheſs of *Mecklenburgh*, though ſhe was the eldeſt daughter of czar *John*, and raiſing to their throne her younger ſiſter *Anne Iwanowna*, ducheſs of *Courland*. Their true reaſon for this was, the averſion they had to all foreign connections, and their dread of being involved in the duke of *Mecklenburgh*'s affairs in *Germany*. To colour the injuſtice done to the ducheſs of *Mecklenburgh*, it was given out, that the late emperor, *Peter* II. who was inveſted with the power of nominating his own ſucceſſor, had paſſed by the ducheſs of *Mecklenburgh* in favour of her younger ſiſter.

Settled in the princeſs of Mecklenburgh,

THE ducheſs of *Mecklenburgh*, though ſhe was ſenſible of, and proteſted againſt, the wrong that was done her, was deſtitute of all the means to aſſert her right; and ſhe was forced quietly to ſubmit to ſee her younger ſiſter mount the throne of *Ruſſia*. The *Ruſſian* nobility and ſenate, upon this occaſion, diſcovered the ſtrongeſt diſpoſitions to limit the Imperial authority; and before the empreſs took poſſeſſion of her new dignity, they obliged her to ſign a kind of a capitulation, which, in fact, threw the government into their own hands. The empreſs herſelf, being a woman of ſenſe and ſpirit, knew the invalidity of her own title, as well as of the ſenate's proceedings; but ſhe wiſely diſſembled both. With regard to the latter, it ſoon appeared that the new modelled government was no better than an ariſtocracy, which was likely to prove more oppreſſive to the people than the power of the crown itſelf had ever been. Such of the nobility as had been excluded by the new capitulation from the

the government, readily joined with the empreſs in annulling the capitulation; and all the meaſures ſhe took for that purpoſe were ſo prudent and ſo vigorous, that in a few days after her ſucceſſion, ſhe became as abſolute as any of her predeceſſors had been.

SHE next applied herſelf towards ſupplying the defects of her own title; but this ſhe found to be a difficult and hazardous attempt. The *Ruſſians* hated the *Germans* beyond any other people, and of all the *Germans*, none was ſo diſagreeable to them as duke *Leopold* of *Mecklenburgh*. Though he lived upon very bad terms with his wife, yet he began now to conſider himſelf as a very powerful prince in her right. The czarina was no ſtranger to his bad treatment of her ſiſter, and the averſion the *Ruſſians* had to his perſon; notwithſtanding which, ſhe reſolved to declare the duke's daughter, the only child he had by his ducheſs, her ſucceſſor in the empire. Many reaſons of ſtate, however, concurred for excluding the duke from all benefit that could ariſe from his high deſtination of his daughter. It was eaſy to foreſee, that if the duke ſhould once obtain a footing in *Ruſſia*, he could ſoon raiſe a party that might give great trouble to the government. To prevent ſo undeſirable an event, the empreſs privately communicated to her ſiſter the ducheſs, her intentions; which were, that her niece, the princeſs of *Mecklenburgh*, ſhould be educated at her court, that the *Ruſſians* might be accuſtomed to look upon her as her ſucceſſor in the empire; and that, if the ducheſs poſſibly could eſcape from her huſband, ſhe ſhould accompany her daughter to *Peterſburgh*. The ducheſs, who was thoroughly diſſatisfied with the treatment ſhe met with from her huſband, agreed to this propoſal; and ſhe and her daughter effected their eſcape from the duke into *Ruſſia*, where they were received with all the honours due to their rank, and the affection borne to them by the empreſs.

THE latter, though a wife and a great princeſs, had her weakneſſes; and her chief one was, an unmeaſurable affection ſhe bore towards one *Biren*, a man of mean original, whom ſhe had preferred to be duke of *Courland*. This ridiculous partiality was by her carried to ſuch a height, that it influenced all her actions; and it was thought, that could ſhe have done it with any degree of decency or proſpect of ſucceſs, ſhe would have made him her ſucceſſor in the empire. She, however, ſtretched, or rather overſtrained, her power to ſerve him; and thereby undid all that ſhe had been ſo long labouring to effect. The ducheſs of *Mecklenburgh* had the uncommon ſatisfaction of ſeeing her daughter treated as

the preſumptive heir of a mighty empire for three years before her death. Her huſband, the duke, though ſenſible how unwelcome his preſence muſt be in *Ruſſia*, could not reſiſt the impulſes of curioſity, and it is ſaid, that he put himſelf in the train of an embaſſy, which he ſent to *Peterſburgh*, that he might have the ſatisfaction of beholding the high marks of diſtinction paid by the empreſs to his daughter. In 1739, the czarina gave her niece in marriage to *Antony Ulric*, prince of *Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttle*. This match was far from being agreeable to ſome of the greateſt ſubjects of the *Ruſ-*
oppoſed. *ſian* empire, who oppoſed it, as tending to introduce a *German* government into their country; but the power of the empreſs was by this time ſo well eſtabliſhed, that their oppoſition was fatal only to themſelves. In the event, the match itſelf was found to be a political contrivance between the empreſs and *Biren*; for the princeſs of *Brunſwic*, who was in her own perſon, in the courſe of deſcent, preferable to her iſſue in the ſucceſſion, being brought to bed of a ſon, whoſe name was *Iwan*, or *John*, the empreſs *Anne*, who ſurvived the marriage but about twelve-months, appointed *Biren* to be regent of the empire during the minority of the young prince, whoſe father and mother had no other ſhare in the government than the charge of his education, and that of the other children who might be born of the marriage; and who, in caſe of *John*'s death, were to ſucceed in courſe to the empire.

THIS deſtination, though unjuſt and abſurd in itſelf, was ſtrengthened with all the precautions that human policy could ſuggeſt to render it permanent. Baron *Oſterman*, high chancellor of *Ruſſia*, was appointed to be firſt miniſter; count *Munich*, one of the greateſt generals of his time, was to command the army; and a council, the members of which were entirely in *Biren*'s intereſt, was appointed during the minority. Thoſe arrangements were far from being pleaſing to the princeſs of *Mecklenburgh*; but her ſituation was very delicate. The validity of her ſon's nomination to the empire, reſted entirely upon the will of the late empreſs, which ſhe could not pretend to ſet aſide, without endangering her own ſucceſſion. Though ſhe was entirely ſenſible of the injury that had been done to her, yet ſhe was forced to diſſemble. The right of the duke of *Holſtein*, grandſon to czar *Peter the Great*, was ſecretly abetted by many of the moſt powerful of the *Ruſſian* grandees. The princeſs *Elizabeth*, daughter of the ſame czar and the empreſs *Catherine*, was ſtill alive; nor was there in all the civil conſtitution of *Ruſſia*, a fundamental rule for ſucceſſion, excepting the nomination

mination of their ſeveral ſovereigns, which had been again and again broken into. All that the princeſs of *Mecklenburgh*, under ſuch circumſtances, could do, was to form a party to countermine *Biren*, who had no family-intereſt in the empire, and who was hated by the great nobility. To counterbalance this unpopularity, he made uſe of his powers as regent to fill the moſt important poſts in the empire with his own creatures, and this ſerved only to haſten his ruin. They became eaſily ſenſible, that having no ſupport but the will of the late empreſs, which was growing every day more and more contemptible, they could have no ſure dependence upon him; and therefore they privately connected themſelves with the princeſs of *Mecklenburgh*, who behaved with great prudence on this trying occaſion.

Death of the empreſs Anne.

UPON the death of the empreſs *Anne*, the young *Iwan*, though but two months old, was proclaimed emperor; and *Biron*'s conduct ſoon gave the princeſs advantages which ſhe could not otherwiſe have hoped for. His upſtart quality rendered him odious to many of the chief nobility, who, becauſe they diſdained his favours, were by him ſentenced to baniſhment in *Siberia*. Even ſuch of the nobility as accepted them, were ſhocked at the thoughts of being obliged for their promotion to one who was ſo much inferior to themſelves. The princeſs of *Mecklenburgh* omitted no opportunity of fomenting this general diſcontent; and *Biren* thought himſelf ſo ſecure, that he gave himſelf little trouble in prying into her conduct, by which ſhe had an opportunity of ſtrengthening her party, till her meaſures being ſettled, the great nobility of *Ruſſia*, in the night preceding the 17th of *November*, 1740, aſſembled in the palace of the princeſs of *Mecklenburgh*, who then bore the title of grand-ducheſs, and not only declared her regent of the empire, but gave orders for arreſting *Biren* as an uſurper and a tyrant, which was done accordingly. Soon after, he was legally tried, and ſentenced to loſe his head; but his ſentence was by the grand-ducheſs commuted into that of baniſhment to *Siberia*, together with all his family and adherents.

John *proclaimed emperor.*

Duke of Courland condemned.

THE exaltation of the grand-ducheſs to the regency of the *Ruſſian* empire, gave her father ſome weight in the affairs of the North, though it does not appear that ſhe intereſted herſelf much in the re-eſtabliſhment of his fortunes. When ſentence paſſed againſt *Biren*, he was declared to have forfeited the duchy of *Courland*, a proceeding which, however, was afterwards judged to be irregular; and a new election being held, it went in favour of prince *Antony* of *Brunſwic*, huſband to the grand-ducheſs, whoſe power was far

from being ſo well ſecured as ſhe imagined. The *Swedes* were particularly intereſted in reſenting the injury that had been done to the duke of *Holſtein*, and had likewiſe ſome territorial diſputes with the *Ruſſians*, upon which a war broke out in 1741, in *Finland*. This war was but poorly managed on the part of *Sweden*. *Laſcy*, the *Ruſſian* general, took *Wilmanſtra*, and gained many ſignal advantages over the *Swedes*. The great-ducheſs, at the ſame time, ſhewed a moderation with which *Ruſſia* was ſeldom acquainted. She gave orders, not only that the *Swediſh* priſoners ſhould be treated with all kind of humanity, but that all the ſubjects of that kingdom, reſiding in *Ruſſia*, ſhould have ſecurity for their perſons and effects, and be permitted to reſide in, or depart out of, the empire as they ſhould think proper; but the great-ducheſs herſelf was now on the eve of a revolution that was to ſtrip her and her family of all their power.

Revolution

THOUGH her ſon was emperor by a priority of deſcent from the elder brother of czar *Peter the Great*, yet it was well known, that he filled the throne of *Ruſſia* in direct violation of the teſtamentary diſpoſitions of that prince, whoſe memory was adored by the *Ruſſians*. The princeſs of *Mecklenburgh* and her aunt the empreſs *Anne* were aware of this difficulty, and therefore they had a ſtrict eye over the princeſs *Elizabeth*, the only ſurviving child of *Peter the Great*. This princeſs reſembled her father in his perſon, was graceful, majeſtic, affable, and prudent; and ſhe had, through all the revolutions of government, behaved with ſo much wiſdom and decency, that nothing could be laid to her charge. Notwithſtanding this, ſhe was fully ſenſible of the wrong that had been done her, by being ſet aſide from the ſucceſſion; and ſhe lived in the palace as a ſtate priſoner ſurrounded by ſpies. This circumſtance of confinement awakened the compaſſion of the *Ruſſians*; nor could all the precautions of the court prevent her from having ſecret interviews with many noblemen and officers, who promiſed to ſtand by her, and aſſiſt her in mounting the throne. The difficulties, however, that ſhe had to encounter were ſo various, and ſeemingly ſo inſurmountable, that after the ſcheme of a conſpiracy was far advanced, her reſolution was ſtaggered at the thoughts of the danger to which ſhe expoſed her friends. As explanations, by diſcourſe or writings, were dangerous, one of the conſpirators, who underſtood drawing, ſketched her figure, with the head taken off by an executioner, himſelf lying ſtretched on the rack, and her other friends ſuffering the moſt horrible deaths. She comprehended the meaning of the drawing, and that it was far more ſafe for her and her party

party to advance than to recede. Matters, however, were not carried on with ſuch impenetrable ſecrecy, but that the great-ducheſs had an intimation of the conſpiracy going forward, and repaired in perſon to the apartments of the princeſs, who received her with ſo much ſerenity and compoſure, that her ſuſpicions vaniſhed, after queſtioning her upon the ſubject of her viſit, which the princeſs *Elizabeth* ſtrongly diſavowed.

in favour of the princeſs Elizabeth.

UPON the departure of the grand-ducheſs, in the night between the 5th and 6th of *December*, the conſpirators, perceiving their deſigns could be kept no longer ſecret, reſolved to proceed to immediate execution, and repaired to the apartments of the princeſs *Elizabeth*, who had already concerted the plan of the Revolution. She was favoured by the univerſal defection of the *Ruſſian* army from the *German* government, as it was called; and their officers repairing to her lodging, ſhe gave orders for ſecuring all the *German* guards, and for preventing any alarm or noiſe from reaching the ear of the great-ducheſs. She then put herſelf at the head of a favourite regiment of guards, and marched to the principal apartments of the palace, where ſhe placed centinels over the great-ducheſs and all her chief domeſtics, and ſet guards upon the houſes of all her miniſters and officers of ſtate. All this was done with ſo much ſecrecy and regularity, that the great-ducheſs had no ſuſpicion of what had happened, till, awakening in the morning, ſhe found herſelf a priſoner; and in a few minutes ſhe underſtood that the princeſs *Elizabeth* had been proclaimed empreſs of the *Ruſſians*. Soon after, the new empreſs, who had by this time aſſumed all the ſpirit of her father, and who ſeemed to have loſt all her timidity with her private ſtation, entered the apartment of the great-ducheſs, and in perſon acquainted her with the cataſtrophe that had happened; exhorting her at the ſame time to ſubmit to her fate, which was, that ſhe and her ſon ſhould remove out of the palace to another houſe, from whence they were to be conducted to *Germany*.

The princeſs of Mecklenburgh arreſted with her huſband and ſon.

IT is to this day uncertain whether the new empreſs was ſincere in this declaration; it is moſt probable that ſhe was, but that ſhe was afterwards perſuaded of the danger that muſt attend the leaving ſuch powerful competitors for her crown at liberty. The great-ducheſs and her ſon, however, ſet out under a guard; and it was remarked that ſhe behaved with great equanimity. During her government, the princeſs *Elizabeth* had been treated with leſs ſeverity than under the preceding, and ſhe had ſuffered her to keep all the valuable jewels that had been preſented or left her by the late empreſs.

The

The great-ducheſs had philoſophy enough not to repine at her reverſe of fortune. She had for ſome time been reconciled to her father, who had ſerved her faithfully at the northern courts, and whoſe experience had now rendered him a valuable friend; ſo that ſhe comforted herſelf with the proſpect of paſſing the remainder of her days with him and her ſon. But ſhe was diſappointed in thoſe pleaſing hopes: the new empreſs of the *Ruſſias* had iſſued a commiſſion for trying the heads of the late adminiſtration; and it was pretended that ſuch diſcoveries had been made as rendered it unſafe to truſt the great-ducheſs or her huſband with their liberty. Accordingly, in *January* 1742, in their journey to *Dantzic*, they were arreſted and carried to *Riga*, where they were put under confinement. All *Europe*, eſpecially the courts of *Germany*, were ſurpriſed at this proceeding, as no crime or act of delinquency could be charged againſt the great-ducheſs, who had done no more than ſubmitted to the will of others, and that too in her own prejudice. The courts of *Vienna* and *Berlin* preſented memorials on this head; but all the anſwer they received from the empreſs *Elizabeth* was, that the princeſs of *Mecklenburgh* ſhould be treated in her confinement with the regard due to her rank, till the ſtate of affairs could admit of her enlargement.

In the mean while, the ſame defect in the ſucceſſion took place now as had done in the time of the empreſs *Anne*, and the ſame remedy was applied: for as that empreſs reigned in prejudice of her elder ſiſter and her daughter, ſo the empreſs *Elizabeth* reigned in prejudice of her elder ſiſter's ſon, the duke of *Holſtein*, who was at the ſame time next in blood to the crown of *Sweden*. To prevent any bad conſequences from this prepoſterous order of ſucceſſion, the new empreſs ſent for the young duke of *Holſtein*, adopted him as her ſucceſſor in the empire, and married him in 1745 to the princeſs *Catharine* of *Anhalt-Zerbſt*. His melancholy fate is well known; and his wife, who by birth is in no manner of degree related to the imperial blood of *Ruſſia*, is now the ſole ſovereign of that empire. As to the princeſs of *Mecklenburgh*, ſhe died, after being about three years in her confinement; and it is uncertain whether her ſon is now dead or alive; but if the latter, he is not at his liberty.

Succeſſion of Mecklenburgh.

CHARLES-LEOPOLD, the deprived duke of *Mecklenburgh*, having no ſurviving iſſue of his own body, was ſucceeded, on his death in 1747, in his dutchy by his brother *Chriſtian Lewis*, the adminiſtrator of his eſtates. This prince, in 1755, new modelled the conſtitution of his ſtate by a fundamental convention which he entered into with his nobility,

and

and which we ſhall have occaſion to mention hereafter. He died in 1756, and was ſucceeded by his ſon duke *Frederic*, whoſe mother was *Guſtava*, one of the princeſſes of *Strelitz*. As the ſituation of *Mecklenburgh* is peculiarly unhappy in all diſputes that happen between the *Germans* and the *Swedes*, it became, during the late war between *Pruſſia* and *Sweden*, a theatre of the moſt diſmal calamities. The duke had ſeen, in his own family, a melancholy example of diſobedience to the head of the empire, and therefore could not be brought to take part againſt the houſe of *Auſtria*. The *Swedes* had no regard to his dominions, more than if they had been an enemy's country; and his *Pruſſian* majeſty treated them with a ſeverity that can ſcarcely be juſtified by the laws of war. He not only laid all *Mecklenburgh* under the moſt cruel contributions, but obliged the duke's ſubjects to enliſt in his armies, and to ſubſiſt his troops while they themſelves were ſtarving for want of bread. A repreſentation of thoſe miſeries is ſaid to have come to his *Pruſſian* majeſty's hands ſo feelingly and pathetically drawn, that it is ſaid to have contributed to raiſe the author to be partner of the firſt throne in *Europe*.

ADOLPHUS-FREDERIC III. duke of *Mecklenburgh-Strelitz*, the year after he ſucceeded to his dominions, married *Dorothy-Sophia*, daughter to *John-Adolphus*, duke of *Holſtein-Ploen*; but he died without having any iſſue. He was ſucceeded by *Adolphus-Frederic* IV. the ſon of his younger brother *Charles-Lewis-Frederic*; which *Adolphus-Frederic* is the preſent reigning duke of *Mecklenburgh-Strelitz*. Beſides him, his father had by his wife, *Albertina-Elizabeth*, daughter to *Erneſt-Frederic*, duke of *Saxe-Hildbourghauſen*; *Charles-Lewis-Frederic*, born the 10th of *December* 1741, who has a conſiderable poſt in the *Hanoverian* ſervice; *Erneſt-Gottlob-Albert*, born *Auguſt* the 27th, 1742; and *George-Auguſtus*, born *Auguſt* the 3d, 1748; and two daughters: *Chriſtina-Sophia-Albertina*, born *December* the 6th, 1735; and *Sophia-Charlotte*, the preſent queen of *Great-Britain*, born *May* 16th, 1744, and married to his preſent *Britannic* majeſty *September* the 8th, 1761. Here the hiſtory of *Mecklenburgh* properly ends; and we ſhall now, as uſual, proceed to give ſome account of the duchy itſelf, and its conſtitution; which are well worthy the attention of the reader.

Natural hiſtory of Mecklenburgh.

AUTHORS and geographers are divided with regard to the extent of this duchy. *Beehrs*, in his *Reb. Mecl* (ſays *Buſching* in his Geography) makes its length fifteen *German* miles, and its breadth twelve; whereas *Franke*, in his *Mecklenburgh*, gives it (and that too excluſive of the lordſhip of *Stargard*) a length of eighteen ſuch miles, but reduces its breadth to nine;

nine; and according to *Cluver* it is from twenty-four to thirty long, with a breadth of nine, ten, and eighteen. The laſt computation ſeems to approach neareſt to the truth; but till the exact meaſurement of the country be completed, and the reſult of it publiſhed in a map, no preciſe determination can be made. Within it alſo lie the principality of *Schwerin*, and the *Swediſh* town of *Wiſmar*, with its dependencies. As to the country itſelf, even the inhabitants are divided with regard to its fertility and produce; but the unfavourable repreſentations that have been publiſhed of it are juſtly to be ſuſpected, becauſe they were drawn up to move the commiſeration of the imperial court, in the diſpute between the duke and his ſubjects, by placing their circumſtances in the moſt diſadvantageous light. It is true, great part of the country is taken up with unprofitable lakes, and ſome of it is heathy and ſandy; but upon the whole it is fertile, and produces every thing neceſſary for human ſubſiſtence, its ſoil being equal to that of *Holſtein* and *Pomerania*, two of the fineſt corn-countries in *Europe*. Its greateſt misfortune lies in its ſituation, which has ſo often within theſe two centuries rendered it the ſeat of war, that the inhabitants have not had leiſure to give their grounds the neceſſary culture. Even the ſandy parts of it, when tilled, produce excellent rye, when untilled they make good ſheep-walks, and when improved they afford barley and wheat in great abundance. The country is as pleaſant as it is fertile, being interſperſed with hill and dale, woods, lakes and rivers, which yield excellent game, fiſh, and great numbers of cattle for exportation; and even their marſhy grounds, when drained, are exceſſively profitable. Baron *Luke*, who had a conſiderable place in the adminiſtration of *Mecklenburgh* in 1730, in a publication of his affirms, that in the year 1632 the nobility and land-holders of *Mecklenburgh* eſtimated the collective value of their eſtates at 10, 323, 317 guilders; but, at the time he wrote, he affirms, that their rents amounted to twenty-one millions of guilders; ſo that the whole duchy raiſes to its owners annually about a million ſterling.

About a century ago a bold project was formed for making a navigable canal to run ſouth from *Wiſmar* to the lake of *Schwerin*, and along the *Stor* and *Elde*, ſo as to open a navigation between the *North Sea* and the *Baltic*, and to avoid the paſſage of the *Sound*; but this project, which muſt have been ſo detrimental to the crown of *Denmark*, and other powers, was ſoon diſcontinued. Among other diſadvantages attending the ſituation of *Mecklenburgh*, is the neglect of commerce; for though it might have three ſeparate harbours on

the

the *Baltic*, it has but one, which is *Roſtock*. Towards the ſouth-weſt the duchy of *Mecklenburgh* is waſhed by the *Elbe*, which is joined by the *Elde*, riſing out of the *Plauer-Lake*. The river *Reckenitz*, ſo called from a village of that name, riſes in the principality of *Wenden*, and divides *Mecklenburgh* from *Pomerania*, diſcharging itſelf at laſt into the *Baltic* on one ſide, as the *Pene* does on the other. Beſides theſe rivers, many others ariſe in *Mecklenburgh*; the *Havel* particularly, which iſſues from the principality of *Wenden*, and runs into the Marche of *Brandenburgh*.

EXCLUSIVE of *Roſtock*, are found in *Mecklenburgh* forty-five cities and towns, great and ſmall, three convents, and 594 manors, the peaſants of which are in the ſtate of the old *Engliſh* villainage, their perſons being transferable with the land. It is remarkable, however, that the intereſt of the ſovereigns of *Mecklenburgh* has been greatly reduced ſince the year 1628, at which time they poſſeſſed 1000 farms, their nobility no more than 727, and the convents 768. In the duchy are three capitals: *Parchim*, which is the metropolis of the *Mecklenburg* circle; *Guſtrow*, that of the principality of *Wenden*; and *New Brandenburgh*, of the *Stargard* circle. Each of thoſe capitals convokes the towns of its circle, and its magiſtrates precede in all public aſſemblies. We have already mentioned the fundamental convention entered into by duke *Chriſtian-Lewis* at *Roſtock*, on the 18th of *April* 1755. By that it was agreed, that all and every eſtate or parcel of land belonging either to the nobility, the three convents of the country, the diſtrict of *Roſtock*, the dependencies of the municipal towns, and œconomies, ſhould be meaſured and reduced into hufs, one half of which, on performing the ſeveral ſervices reſerved in feudal and allodial patents, ſhould be exempt from the contribution; but the other half remain ſubject to it, and agreeably thereto pay the annual aſſeſſment.

Its cities.

See Buſching.

THE ſtates of *Mecklenburgh* conſiſt of nobility and towns; and we have already mentioned the indiſſoluble contract of union entered into between the nobility and commons of the two duchies of *Schwerin* and *Guſtrow* in 1523: "This union (ſays *Buſching*) conſiſts as well in a conjunction of the provinces, as in that of the ſtates, of which each is compoſed. With reſpect to the former, it was agreed, that all the free ſettled inhabitants of both duchies, including the whole of the *Stargard* circle, ſhould enjoy an undiſturbed equality in rights, privileges, and immunities, in ſuch manner that theſe three circles ſhould be governed by the ſame laws, ordinances, and compacts; and that on ſuch an equality

lity and communion, both in the civil and eccleſiaſtical government, diets, contributions, and provincial convents, as was agreeable to the tenor of the ſaid union, and of courſe in all other rights, privileges, and immunities; and that in all caſes and exigencies they ſhould be duly aiding in council and action. The latter, or the conjunction of the nobility and towns, implies an irrevocable participation and community of all the rights and prerogatives appertaining to the nobility and ſtates; and conſequently that *Roſtock* and the other towns ſhould not be curtailed, detrimented, or excluded from their ſhare in the diets, courts of juſtice, leſſer committee, convents, and all other cuſtomary rights and duties. Farther, one ſtate ſhall not, without the knowledge or conſent of the other, make any contract relative to common rights; and all contracts ſo made are declared null and void. In another inſtrument, oppoſite to the former, the union of 1523 is not to be brought in plea, nor be of any validity, either directly or indirectly; nor ſhall the ſovereignty of the country be impaired or weakened thereby."

THE buſineſs of the diets, all which are ſummoned by the duke, is to fix annual contributions; to iſſue proper directions with regard to the taxes paid to the empire or the circle; to ſettle the portions paid to the princeſſes; and to remedy grievances. The ſtates of the three circles are ſummoned to thoſe diets which are alternately held at *Sternberg* and *Enalchin*, in autumn; but, upon extraordinary occaſions, the duke may aſſemble them at any time of the year, ſpecifying, four weeks before-hand, in the ſummons, the particular buſineſs upon which they are convened. When they meet, their propoſals are regularly ſent to the nobility and the ſtates, and they return their anſwers in a few days. Four provincial counſellors, properly qualified, are appointed for each of the two duchies of *Schwerin* and *Guſtrow*; and in caſe one of thoſe counſellors drops off, the duke names his ſucceſſor out of a liſt of three people, preſented to him by the nobility and ſtates of the duchy in which the vacancy happens. The preſident in each circle is an hereditary marſhal, who ranks with the colonels, as the provincial counſellors do with the duke's privy-counſellors.

"THE leſſer committee of the nobility and ſtates conſiſts of two provincial counſellors; that is to ſay, one from each duchy; with three deputies of the nobility, being one from each circle; one deputy of the town of *Roſtock*; and three from the vorderſtadte of *Parchim*, *Guſtrow*, and *New Brandenburgh*; making in all nine perſons; but this number the nobility and ſtates may encreaſe at their own expence. This com-

committee is, by a royal edict, inveſted with the weight and rights of a college repreſentative of the whole body of the nobility and commons. The choice of the members is left entirely to the free will of the nobility and commons. With regard to ordinances relative to the whole country (the nobility and commons included) the opinion of the latter is firſt demanded, and nothing enacted in prejudice of their rights. The meetings of the nobility in the ſeveral bailiwicks are under no reſtrictions; but other aſſemblies, or *Landes-convente*, as they were called, which may be thought neceſſary, muſt be convened by writ from the ſovereign." *See* Buſching.

WITH regard to the religion of the *Mecklenburghers*, the bulk of them are *Lutherans*, but intermingled with *Calviniſts* and Roman Catholics. Their religious affairs are in the hands of ſuperintendants, in the nature of biſhops, and under them are provoſts; moſt of their towns have grammar-ſchools, but *Roſtock* is an univerſity. The exports of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh* conſiſt in corn, flax, hemp, hops, wax, honey, cattle, butter, cheeſe, wool, and ſeveral kinds of wood. But their manufactures of wool, leather, tobacco, and other trades, are too few and inſufficient for the ſupply of the inhabitants. *Ibid.*

The duke of *Mecklenburgh-Schwerin*, as poſſeſſed of the two duchies of *Schwerin* and *Guſtrow*, has two votes among the princes in the diet of the empire, and in the circle of the *Lower Saxony*. His aſſeſſment for his dukedoms, in the matricula of the empire, is forty horſe and ſixty-ſeven foot, or 748 florins to a *Roman* month: but when the towns of *Wiſmar*, and the bailiwicks of *Poll* and *Neukloſter*, were diſmembered from the duchy, an abatement was made in this aſſeſſment, which was to be made up by the *Swedes*. *Government.*

THE privy-council of the regency belonging to the dukes is the ſupreme college, but a demeſne chamber manages the revenue. "From the three law-courts at *Schwerin*, *Roſtock*, and *Strelitz*, as likewiſe from the *Roſtock*-conſiſtory, appeals lie to the high and provincial court of juſtice, ſome particular caſes excepted, in which appeals are precluded, either abſolutely or in part. Ever ſince the year 1701 this high and provincial court of juſtice aſſembles at *Guſtrow*, holding its ſeſſions four times a-year. This court is common not only to the two ducal lines, but the nobility and ſtates likewiſe have a ſhare in its adminiſtration. The preſidents and vice-preſidents, with four aſſeſſors, are nominated by the duke. The nobility ſends to it four extraordinary aſſeſſors, and one ordinary; but the three other ordinary aſſeſſors come from the principality of *Schwerin*, the univerſity of *Roſtock*, and the

the town of *Roſtock*. Proceſſes, as far as comports with the privilege granted to the duke's *de non appellando*, may be removed from thoſe courts to the high tribunals of the empire. The nobility and ſtates continue unmoleſted in the juriſdiction granted them, together with their fiefs and eſtate, as likewiſe the magiſtrates in that appertaining to them in the towns; namely, of being inveſted with the firſt hearing of cauſes." *Ibid.*

and revenues. As to the revenues of the *Schwerin* line, duke *Frederic-William* publicly declared, that thoſe ariſing from the demeſne bailiwicks and regalia brought him in 300,000 rix-dollars a-year; ſo that, upon the whole, the income of the duchy cannot be eſtimated at leſs than 100,000 *l.* ſterling a-year. The public expenditures are either ordinary and annual, and ordinary or extraordinary. "To the former the ſovereign, for his demeſnes, has engaged to furniſh the ſum of 6000 rix-dollars, and a like ſum alſo for all his patrimonial towns collectively; but the nobility pay their proportion according to the number of their taxable hufs. The annual quota of the town of *Roſtock* is 2000 rix-dollars. The extraordinary charges levied for the public ſafety and benefit, are defrayed by impoſts agreed on between the ſovereign, the nobility, and the ſtates; and of theſe the prince's demeſnes, as well as the eſtates of the nobility and towns, contribute all in common one third; whereas the expences which are levied for the convenience of one ſtate only, are defrayed out of its particular purſe." *Ibid.*

"WITH reſpect to the revenues of the dukes of the *Mecklenburgh-Strelitz* line, the *Stargard* circle, out of the land, and other taxes, produces annually between 70 and 80,000 rix-dollars. In the *Hamburg*-act of 1701, the revenues of the demeſne bailiwicks of this circle were eſtimated only at 31,000 rix-dollars; but under duke *Adolphus-Frederic* IV. they are ſaid to have been improved to above 20,000 more. From the principality of *Ratzeburgh*, and the *Boitzenburgh*-toll (out of which it levies 9000 dollars in ſpecie) the duke receives about 46,000 rix dollars; and conſequently in the whole about 126,000 rix-dollars."

"FOR the maintenance of the duke's troops no payment is required, either of the nobility or ſtates, the convents, or places in the diſtrict of *Roſtock*, the duke taking on him to defray all the expence of the military eſtabliſhment out of the annual contributions agreed on. The nobility and their vaſſals are alſo exempted from quartering and maintaining the militia, as the municipal towns are from quartering the horſe. Except alſo in urgent caſes, and ſuch as threaten the

afety of the empire, circle, or country, the nobility and
s are exempt from furnishing magazines, or summoning
vassals and dependants to work at any fortification, or
ry necessaries thither, or to pay money in lieu of such
es. The towns, however, quarter the foot, and pay
e-money."

HE two duchies are divided into three circles; the *Meck-* *Great ex-*
rgh, the *Wender*, and the *Stargard*. The *Mecklenburgh* *pence in*
s properly consists of the antient duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, *executing*
ow comprehends the county of *Schwerin*, the western *the ban of*
of the principality of *Wenden*, and part of the lordship *the empire.*
ostock. The head town of the circle is *Parchim*, which
ins nothing remarkable. The *Elde* divides it into two
s, the Old and the New. It sends a deputy to the lesser
nittee of the states, and formerly it had a castle and a
. *Schwerin* was the residence of the dukes of that line,
s situated on a fine lake, in which there is an island con-
ig the duke's palace, which communicates with the
by a bridge. The situation, the gardens, and the paint-
of this palace are very fine. We have already men-
d upon what occasion the bishopric of *Schwerin* formed
of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*. The cathedral of the
as founded in 1170 by *Henry the Lion*, duke of *Saxony*
Bavaria, who gave the property of the county to *Gunze-*
whose descendants held it for above 200 years. This
contains likewise *Boitzenburgh*, which is chiefly remark-
for its antiquity and toll on the river *Elbe*, producing
40,000 dollars yearly, 9000 of which, as we have al-
observed, is part of the revenue of the duke of *Meck-*
gh-Strelitz. The income of this toll, and of other bai-
s, the whole amounting to 60,000 rix-dollars a-year,
in 1734 appropriated by the emperor to the house of
wick-Lunenburgh, in consideration of the great ex-
s attending the executing the ban of the empire in
, of which the *Brunswick* share alone amounted to
56 rix-dollars, 12 ruitzers; the duke of *Brunswick*'s
8,755 rix-dollars; and the sum-total to 1,018,272, ex-
e of 50,000 rix-dollars advanced by the elector of *Brunsf-*
for the *Saltzburg*-troops, besides the charge incurred in
ng a tumult.

must be acknowledged, that this immense expence was *The reason*
aftily liquidated by the emperor, who had at that time *of the same.*
asons for obliging, to the utmost, the princes of the
wick-line. Besides the above-mentioned towns, this
contains twenty bailiwicks, one of which is that of
lenburgh, which some writers call *Megapolis*, or the

Great Town. In 1058 a biſhopric was founded there; and at that time it contained three convents. In 1164 it was taken and burnt to the ground by *Pribiſlaus* II. the laſt king of the *Obodrites*; but in the year 1170 it was rebuilt, tho' it never recovered its ancient luſtre; and ſince the building of *Wiſmar* it has dwindled into a village. The bailiwick of *Dobberan* lies in the lordſhip of *Roſtock*, about half a *German* mile from the *Baltic*. A famous *Ciſtercian* monaſtery formerly ſtood here, which in 1179 was demoliſhed by the *Wendi*, but rebuilt in 1186. Its church is very large, and in it lie interred two kings of the *Obotrites*, with twelve lords of *Werle*, ſeveral princes of *Mecklenburgh*, and other perſons of note. At preſent, the convent is converted into a hunting-ſeat; and out of the produce of its lands, and ſome ſalt-works at *Lunenburgh*, which were bequeathed to the univerſity of *Roſtock*, the profeſſors were paid their ſalaries. Along the *Baltic*-coaſt, in the neighbourhood of this bailiwick, runs the celebrated *Heiligen-Damm*, being a natural wall of ſtones, of moſt beautiful imagery and colours [g].

THE bailiwick of *Eldena*, in the principality of *Wenden*, was formed out of a *Benedictine* nunnery, founded in 1230; but that inſtitution has been diſcontinued ever ſince the Reformation took place in this duchy. The revenues of this bailiwick are mortgaged to the houſe of *Brandenburgh*. It contains an allum-mine, and a ſalt-work; and a remarkable ſtrong caſtle ſtood within it in former times. Within this bailiwick lie a great number of noblemen's eſtates, which we ſhall forbear to particularize.

The Wenden *circle.* THE *Wenden* circle contains the greateſt part of that principality, as well as of the duchy of *Guſtrow*, and the whole of the lordſhip of *Roſtock*. *Guſtrow*, the [h] capital of the circle, is ſituated in the principality of *Wenden*, on the little river *Nebel*; being one of the largeſt and moſt pleaſant towns in the whole country, as alſo the ſeat of the chief courts of judicature, and a ſuperintendency. In this town is a good palace of the prince's, and in the church belonging to it lies the vault of the ducal family. It contains likewiſe a cathedral, and one pariſh-church. In 1220 it obtained the *Schwerin*-right. This circle, beſides a great many other towns and bailiwicks, contains the town of *Roſtock*, anciently called *Rotztock*, which is the largeſt in both duchies, but, inſtead of forming one of the ſtates, it is reckoned only among the nobility; nor was it included in

[g] BUSCHING, ubi ſupra. [h] Ibid.

the

: partition made in 1621 between the dukes *Adolphus-Fre-ric* I. and *John-Albert* II. its diſtrict remaining in com-)n to both princes and duchies. *Roſtock* lies on the *War-*, at the mouth of which it has a harbour named *Warne-nde*, and thus it enjoys alſo a convenient ſituation for trade. conſiſts properly of thee parts: The *Aldſtadt*, or Old)wn, ſtands on an eminence towards the eaſt, and con-ns the churches of St. *Nicolas*, St. *Peter*, and St. *Catha-e*. Of theſe, the two firſt are parochial. It 1677 the :ateſt part of this place was deſtroyed by fire, but has :n ſince rebuilt with greater regularity and conveniency. ıe *Mittlereſtadt*, or Middle Town, is ſeparated from the *ſtadt* by a branch from the *Warno*. In it lies St. *Mary*'s urch, being a ſtately ſtructure, in which are preſerved the trails of the celebrated *Grotius*, who died in 1645. In s part alſo is the church of St. *John*, containing a library, th the council-houſe. In the *Neuſtadt*, or New Town, s St. *James*'s church, which was formerly collegiate, and ıtained a library, together with that of the *Holy Ghoſt*, ving a rich alms-houſe; the church of St. *Michael*, and ıt of the *Holy-Croſs*, at the laſt of which is a convent for ung ladies, natives of *Roſtock*. The town-prior of this urch is choſen by the conventualiſts and burgher-maſters, d confirmed by the dukes. The univerſity lies likewiſe the New Town. This was jointly founded by the dukes d the town, in 1419, and privileged by pope *Martin* V. ioſe bull was afterwards confirmed by the emperor *Ferdi-nd* I. In 1437 the town falling under the ban both of : emperor and pope, the profeſſors removed to *Grieſs-lde*, from which place they returned not again till the ır 1443. In 1487, a miſunderſtanding having ariſen be-een the dukes and the town, the univerſity was removed *Lubeck*, but reſtored again in 1492. This place has not ly ſuffered thrice, and that too very conſiderably, by the ilence, but at the beginning of the Reformation was al-ſt entirely forſaken by its profeſſors and ſtudents; till, in 30, *Arnold Buren* vigorouſly ſet about the reſtoration of and in 1560 the emperor *Ferdinand* endowed it with a w charter. Purſuant to a convention made in 1563, be-een the dukes and the town, the former nominate and fifteen profeſſors, and the town nine. The ſenate of : academy conſiſts of nine ducal profeſſors, and the nine ointed by the magiſtracy. In the ſame convention it was eed, that the dukes ſhould annually contribute the ſum 3000 florins, and the town 500, towards the ſalaries of : profeſſors. Here is alſo a public free grammar-ſchool.

The twelve miniſters of the town, in conjunction with the ſuperintendant, form the conſiſtory, from which appeals lie to the two ſupreme courts of juſtice. The dukes are poſſeſſed of the manſion-houſe, which formerly belonged to the abbot of *Dobberan*; and, on account of their frequent reſidence in it, ſtile *Roſtock* their reſidence-town. The magiſtracy conſiſts of three burgher-maſters, one ſyndic, twelve aldermen, one ſecretary, and a prothonotary. It is endowed with the right of coining copper, ſilver, and gold, and in conſequence thereof has a mint. It ſends a deputy to the leſſer committee, and an extraordinary aſſeſſor to the two ſupreme courts of juſtice. Both the civil and criminal juriſdiction are veſted in the magiſtracy, though with right of appeal to the two ſupreme courts of juſtice, or the magiſtracy, except in thoſe caſes where no appeal is allowed. The town enjoys other conſiderable privileges, yet is hereditarily ſubject to the dukes, to whom, as an acknowledgment of its ſubjection, it annually pays the ſum of fifty-five rix-dollars, as an Urbor (or *tributum originale*); as likewiſe the ſum of 600 florins, in conſideration of the grant of an exciſe. Of its contribution to the public expenditures mention has been made in the introduction. *Roſtock* carries on a large trade. About the year 1030 it was erected into a town, and in 1160 enlarged and fortified out of the remains of the town of *Kiſzin*, which once ſtood in its neighbourhood. In the year 1218 *Lubeck*-rights were conferred on it, and in the ſame century alſo it was admitted into the Hanſeatic-confederacy. About the ſame time too, it had ſtill its own lords. On the death of *Nicolas*, the laſt of thoſe lords, it fell under the dominion of the margraves of *Brandenburgh*; but eight years after it threw itſelf, on a diſguſt, under the protection of *Eric*, king of *Denmark*; from whom, about ten years after this event, that is to ſay, towards the middle of the fourteenth century, it likewiſe detached itſelf. This gave riſe to a hot war, both with the *Danes* and *Henry* duke of *Mecklenburgh*; during which the burghers, in a tumult, killed their magiſtracy, and choſe others in their ſtead. But being beſieged by duke *Henry* in 1314, they came to an accommodation with him, and acknowleged him for their ſovereign. In 1323 duke *Henry* procured himſelf to be inveſted with the lordſhip of *Roſtock*, by *Chriſtopher* king of *Denmark* and his ſon *Erick*. In 1428 they again depoſed their magiſtracy; but for this being excommunicated in 1437 by the council of *Baſil*, and put under the ban by the emperor, they reſtored them two years after to their former dignity. In 1487 they again revolted

againſt

againſt the dukes, which gave riſe to a five years war. In the ſixteenth century new animoſities broke out between the town and the dukes; but in 1573 and 1584 theſe were compoſed by a perpetual convention. In 1620 a compact was concluded for the town-exciſe, ſtrand-monies, and eſtates; and in 1715 another relating to the right of garriſoning, hunting and exciſe[1].

THE diſtrict of *Roſtock* conſiſts of the lands belonging to the town, the alms-houſe, and the convents. *Warnemund* contains a church which belongs to *Roſtock*; and when the trade of that diſtrict was in a more flouriſhing condition than it is at preſent, the *Swedes* levied a toll of two rix-dollars and an half on all ſhipping paſſing that way, which produced 80,000 rix-dollars a-year: but, according to *Buſching*, at preſent it ſcarce exceeds 6000. This toll was impoſed by *Sweden* in the thirty years war; and the toll-right in the ports of *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburgh* having been granted to it at the peace of *Weſtphalia*, they retained this; and for the further ſecuring and levying of it, erected a fort here. This fort the dukes of *Mecklenburgh* have complained of, alledging that the toll-right is to be underſtood only of the harbours of the towns, which were ceded to *Sweden*. That crown, however, has kept poſſeſſion of it; but about the year 1740 mortgaged it to the duke of *Mecklenburgh*. *Deſcription of the diſtrict of* Roſtock.

THE three following *Lutheran* convents for ladies, appertaining to the nobility and ſtates of both duchies, are by the Reverſalia of 1572, and the perpetual convention of 1755, to be maintained in their reſpective privileges. The nobles and ſtates chuſe, nominate, and change, at pleaſure, the purveyors and other officers of theſe convents, though with the prince's confirmation; but if this be not done within a year and a day, ſuch delay is deemed a confirmation. The accounts belonging to them are annually controlled by the ſovereign and the ſeveral deputies of the nobility and ſtates. The town's ſhare in them, purſuant to the act of the nobility and ſtates at the diet of *Guſtrow* in 1737, and the perpetual agreement of 1755, conſiſts hereſp; *viz.* That in the three places belonging to the convent of *Dobbertin* they raiſe the full ſum, and in ſix other places one half; that is to ſay, two of each convent, each to be computed at ſixty rix-dollars yearly, but nothing more, and thus of courſe neither dwelling nor proviſions. The convents may not, without the joint conſent of the prince,

[1] Ibid.

nobility, and ſtates, purchaſe or acquire any parcel of land, though they are allowed to exchange, or with their ſavings to buy, whatever land they pleaſe out of the duchies. The *jus primarium precum* remains inviolable to the convents, by the ſolemn promiſes both of the dukes and their conſorts. Both they and their ſtates too are repreſented on all occaſions by the nobility and ſtates. Next follow the convents themſelves; *viz.*

THE convent of *Dobbertin*, ſituated on a ſmall lake in the principality of *Wenden*, not far from the *Goldberg*. This convent was founded by duke *Henry* I. as a monaſtery of *Benedictine* monks; but in 1222 was converted into a nunnery of that order. On the Reformation it was ſequeſtered; but in 1572 the dukes *John-Albert* and *Ulrick* transferred it to the ſtates. Belonging to it are twenty-eight villages.

THE convent of *Ribnitz*, the town of which name is deſcribed above. This convent was founded in 1323, by duke *Henry* IV. In his palace in the ſaid town is a nunnery for ladies, of the order of St. *Clare*. In 1572 the ſovereigns transferred it to the ſtates. Under it are thirteen villages; and it is likewiſe poſſeſſed of the patronage of St. *Mary's* church in *Ribnitz*, as alſo of thoſe of *Schwan*, *Darſo*, *Wuſtro*, and *Marlo*. Lately alſo, with the ſovereign's conſent, it made a purchaſe of the *Wulfshagen* eſtate.

THE convent of *Malcho*, the town of which is deſcribed above. This convent was originally intended for a *Dominican*-monaſtery; but its monks afterwards exchanged it with the *Auguſtine*-nuns of *Rabel*. In 1572 the ſovereigns made a grant of it to the ſtates. Belonging to it are fourteen villages, together with the patronage of the town of *Malchin*, and likewiſe thoſe of *Lexo* and *Gruſſo*.

THE circle of *Stargard*, which forms a part of the duchy of *Guſtrow*, conſiſts of the ancient lordſhip of *Stargard*. This country was the ſubject of long conteſts between the princes of *Mecklenburgh* and the margraves of *Brandenburgh*. In 1283 the margrave, *Albert* IV. gave it with his daughter *Beatrix* to duke *Henry* IV. who in 1303 ſtill paid an acknowledgment of 5000 marks for it. In 1317 the elector *Waldemar* I. made a ſecond donation of it to duke *Henry* IV. and in 1349 a like ceſſion was made by the elector *Lewis* II. to the dukes *Albert* II. and *John* VIII. and laſtly, in the year 1377, the emperor *Charles* IV. annexed it for for ever to the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*. In 1621 it became a part of the duchy of *Guſtrow*. In 1701, at the convention of *Hamburgh*, it was transferred by *Frederic-William*, duke of *Mecklenburgh Schwerin*, to *Adolphus-Frederic* II. duke of *Mecklenburgh-*

Mecklenburgh-Strelitz, "*cum omni jure principum imperii*, in ſuch manner that the ſaid duke ſhould, without reſerve, exerciſe in it the *jura territorii & ſuperioritatis*, in all cauſes and affairs, whether civil or eccleſiaſtical, and by whatever name diſtinguiſhed; as alſo, that as *dominus feudi directus*, all *Mecklenburgh*-vaſſals ſhould hold of him; but the ſtates in it were to remain in an indiſſoluble union with the whole body of the ſtates and nobility of *Mecklenburgh*, to be continued in the enjoyment of their votes at the diets, and remain capable of being choſen for provincial counſellors, aſſeſſors in the high courts of juſtice, and adminiſtrators of certain convents." The nobility and towns of this circle are ſummoned to the diets and other aſſemblies by the duke of *Mecklenburgh-Schwerin*, who acquaints, however, the duke of *Mecklenburgh-Strelitz* of it, ſpecifying alſo the articles to be laid before them; and he has likewiſe the power of ſending a repreſentative to inſpect the ſeveral neceſſities of the circle. The taxes and collections levied in this circle, as agreed on in the general diets or meetings of the nobility and ſtates, are remitted to the common treaſury of the province; but the *Stargard quota contributionis* is refunded. The courts of juſtice and the conſiſtory are uſually held in the duke of *Schwerin*'s name; but in cauſes relating to the inhabitants of the *Stargard* circle, the citations, injunctions, and ſentences, run in both titles, and the duke of *Strelitz* may appoint his aſſeſſor at the courts, and his ſuperintendant of *Stargard* to ſit in the conſiſtory.

Of the circle of Stargard.

THE chief towns in the circle of *Stargard* are, *New Brandenburgh*, which is the capital of the circle, and contains two churches, with a grammar-ſchool. Its ſtreets are ſtraight and broad, and its form circular. *Old Stargard* contains a palace built by the princes of that title. *Strelitz* is a town, ſituated in a marſhy neighbourhood. This place was erected in 1349 by *Otho* and *Ulrick*, counts of *Furſtenburgh*. In 1575 and 1676 it was entirely deſtroyed by fire. Duke *Adolphus-Frederic* choſe the palace here for his reſidence; but on its being burnt down in 1712, that duke built another palace, a little way out of the town, at a place called *Glienke*; and in 1733 alſo founded a town adjoining to it, under the name of *New-Strelitz*, taking it for granted, that in time it would enlarge ſo as that *Old* and *New-Strelitz* would become one place [k]. *Furſtenburgh* is a town which gives name to a county erected in 1349 by the dukes of

[k] Ibid.

Mecklenburgh, in favour of count *Otho-Dewitz*; but that family siding with *Pomerania* in 1369, duke *Albert* re-assumed it to himself. *Wesenburgh* is a small town; but *Pomel*, which is part of its estate, is remarkably fertile. We have already mentioned the bailiwicks of *Nemiro* and *Mirow*, which the dukes of *Mecklenburgh* acquired by the cession of *Wismar*.

and Wismar. *WISMAR*, in ancient records, stiled *Wissemer* and *Wismer*, is a town seated on a bay of the *Baltic*, with a good harbour. This is one of the best and largest places in all those countries, as besides its six churches it has also a particular consistory of its own, with a grammar-school under the direction of eight masters; and is the seat likewise of a *Swedish* court of justice erected in 1653, both for the district and *Swedish Anterior Pomerania*. This court consists of a president, a vice-president, and four assessors. *Wismar* still enjoys a middling trade. It was formerly also a hanse-town, and possessed of the privilege of coining. Its annual contribution amounts to 3000 rix-dollars; the licent to about 3500; and the rent of the ground here, which formerly composed a part of the works, with that lying in other places, produces 6 or 7000 rix-dollars. The first origin of this town is not known with any degree of certainty. In 1238 it was enlarged, and in 1266 obtained the *Lubeck*-right. It 1261 it was annexed to the duchy of *Schwerin*. In 1627 the Imperialists got possession of it, but in 1632 were driven out by the *Swedes*, to whom it was absolutely ceded at the peace of *Westphalia* in 1648. In 1675 the *Danes* took it, but in 1680 restored it; whereupon, between the years 1681 and 1711, its fortifications were encreased. At the end of the year 1711 it was bombarded by the *Danes*. In 1715 it was blockaded, and in 1716 taken, by the northern confederates; who, from the winter of the year 1717 to 1718, blew up and razed the fortifications, particularly *Walfisch*-fort, which stood on an island. In 1758 the *Prussians* raised large contributions here.

Sequel of the Hiſtory of Europe, *continued to more modern Times.*

SPAIN.

THE vaſt variety of matter which fell into the preceding hiſtory, and the intermixture of intereſts which happened among the ſeveral ſtates and kingdoms it contained, with various other incidents, having prevented the authors from carrying them down to the preſent times, we are now to ſupply that defect, that our readers may have a complete *Modern Univerſal Hiſtory*.

OUR hiſtory of *Spain* concludes with the treaty of *Utrecht*, and the declaration which the commons of *Barcelona* made againſt the crowns of *France* and *Spain*; who, upon that account, treated them as rebels. Her *Britannic* majeſty interceded for them, but they refuſed to lay down their arms. They pleaded, that they had acknowledged king *Charles* to be their ſovereign upon the ſtrength of the promiſes of protection given them by the queen's expreſs orders; and that they had always been faithful to the common cauſe: they therefore inſiſted upon an ample confirmation of their privileges. *The hard caſe of the* Catalans; Lord *Lexington*, the *Engliſh* ambaſſador at the court of *Spain*, was ordered to inſiſt upon an amneſty being granted to all *Spaniards* in general: but this was thought by the *Catalans* to be an inſufficient ſecurity, becauſe no mention was made in his demands of their perſons, eſtates, dignities, and privileges. The *Engliſh* miniſtry ſhewed no reſentment at king *Philip*'s refuſing to grant even a general amneſty, farther than to order another memorial to be preſented on the ſame head. As king *Philip* had at that time reaſons for not diſobliging the court of *England*, he anſwered, that "He was willing to grant his pardon to thoſe *Catalans* who acknowledged his clemency, and, repenting them of their error, ſhould ſubmit to his dominion and vaſſalage within a time to be preſcribed." Count *Zinzendorf*, the Imperial miniſter, inſiſted at the ſame time upon the confirmation of the *Catalonian* privileges: and not only queen *Anne* herſelf, but the honeſt part of her Tory miniſtry, were inclined to have broken off all negociations with *Philip* till that point was granted.

THE *French* court, however, knew that a majority of the *Engliſh* miniſtry were abſolutely bent on having a peace upon any terms; and therefore, when Lord *Lexington* preſſed the matter again, *Philip* anſwered with great diſdain, that a peace was as neceſſary for *England* as for *Spain*; and peremptorily

torily refuſed to make any farther conceſſions to the *Catalans*, whom he accuſed of being the moſt rebellious of all his ſubjects, but to paſs a general amneſty. As Lord *Lexington*, by order of his court, had, in a private audience, already recognized *Philip*'s title as king of *Spain*, he had no right to inſiſt peremptorily upon a matter between a ſovereign and his ſubjects; and Lord *Bolingbroke*, who was then ſecretary of ſtate, with his followers, actually gave up this point againſt the *Catalans*. "It is not (ſays he in one of his letters to the *Britiſh* plenipotentiaries) for the intereſt of *England* to preſerve the *Catalan* liberties: and likewiſe begs leave to make an obſervation to them, that the *Catalan* privileges are the power of the purſe and ſword; but that the *Caſtilian* privileges, which the king of *Spain* will give (in exchange for the *Catalan*) are the liberty of trading and reſorting to the *Weſt-Indies*, and a capacity of holding thoſe beneficial employments the king has to beſtow in *America*; which (ſays his lordſhip) are of infinitely greater value to thoſe who intend to live in a due ſubjection to authority."

who are ungenerously deſerted by the Engliſh *miniſtry.*

FROM this time, the *Engliſh* miniſter in *Spain* was ſo far from befriending the *Catalans*, that he ſpoke of them on all occaſions as rebels; and the *French*, at the peace of *Utrecht*, had the dexterity to amuſe the negociators ſo effectually, that the treaty was ripe and ready to be ſigned without any mention of the *Catalan* privileges. The queen, however, had ſome ſcruples of conſcience on this head, and lord *Lexington*, who by this time had ſigned the treaty with *Spain*, was again ordered to interpoſe in favour of the *Catalans*; a proceeding which the court of *Madrid* treated with the utmoſt contempt: and the marquis *de Bedmar*, the *Spaniſh* miniſter, plainly intimated, that the treaty which lord *Lexington* had ſigned, had cut him off from all right to interpoſe farther in the matter; ſo that all the *Catalans* obtained by the treaty was, "That they ſhall have the ſame privileges as the king's beſt-beloved ſubjects, the *Caſtilians*, enjoy." After this, his Catholic majeſty even prevailed with lord *Lexington* to write a letter to the *Catalans*, to perſuade them to ſubmit to king *Philip*'s pleaſure; and Sir *Patrick Lawleſs*, the *Spaniſh* miniſter, in *September* 1713, had the aſſurance to preſent a memorial to the *Britiſh* miniſtry againſt the *Catalans*, for not having ſubmitted to the king's obedience, and for interrupting all commerce and correſpondence in the *Mediterranean*: and therefore, ſays the memorialiſt, "his Catholic majeſty hopes the queen will order a ſquadron of her ſhips to reduce his ſubjects to their obedience; and thereby compleat the tranquility of *Spain*, and of the *Mediterranean* commerce."

merce." In conſequence of this memorial, a fleet was fitted out early in the year 1714, and the command of it given to Sir *James Wiſhart*, who was ordered "to enforce a ſtrict obedience of the treaty of evacuation in all its parts, upon any complaints of the queen's ſubjects, of interrupting of commerce, or depredations by the veſſels of *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, *Sardinia*, *Naples*; and other places, to demand reſtitution, and, in caſe of a refuſal, to make repriſals: to repair with the fleet before *Barcelona*, then beſieged by the enemy, and demand immediate payment of the value of the queen's ſtores in the town, or a ſufficient ſecurity for payment in ſome reaſonable time." He was likewiſe to make the ſtrongeſt repreſentations to the regency of *Barcelona*, and the inhabitants of *Majorca*, to perſuade them to accept of the terms that ſhould be offered them; and in caſe they continued obſtinate, he was to employ his ſquadron in countenancing and aſſiſting all attempts that might be made for reducing them to a due obedience.

THOSE inſtructions were conſidered by all the proteſtant ſtates in *Europe*, and by the Whig party in *England*, as being infamous; becauſe, by the treaty of evacuation, the queen had engaged to employ her good offices in the moſt effectual manner to obtain the *Catalans* their liberties; and even the *French* king laid himſelf under the ſame engagements, at the very time that *Bolingbroke*, in his correſpondence with Mr. *Prior* at the court of *France*, was ſtigmatizing the *Catalans* with the appellation of being a turbulent people. The houſe of peers, however, on the third of *April* 1714, generouſly interceded in their behalf by preſenting a ſtrong addreſs to her majeſty, that ſhe would be pleaſed to interpoſe, that the *Catalans* might have the full enjoyment of their juſt and ancient privileges continued to them. The queen returned a decent, tho' a cold and doubtful anſwer to this addreſs: but the public indignation roſe ſo high, that lord *Bingley*, who was then going ambaſſador to *Spain* (but never went) was inſtructed to inſiſt upon the *Catalan* privileges, and admiral *Wiſhart* was ordered not to appear before *Barcelona* without farther orders. At the ſame time, *Bolingbroke*, in a gentle friendly manner, reproached the *Spaniſh* ambaſſador, *Grimaldo*, for his court not having offered the *Catalans* reaſonable terms; "which (ſaid his lordſhip) they muſt either have accepted, or forfeited the queen's compaſſion, and that of the whole world."

IN the mean while, the duke *de Popoli*, the *Spaniſh* general, was advancing againſt *Barcelona*, at the head of an army, and ſummoned the inhabitants to ſurrender; to which they anſwered,

Barcelona *beſieged by the* Spaniards,

anſwered, that they were reſolved to die rather than be ſlaves; but that if their ancient liberties were confirmed to them, they would open their gates, and receive them with all gladneſs. When *Wiſhart* arrived at *Cadiz*, though his ſervice was employed in favour of *Philip*, he was received in a cold, if not a contumelious, manner, by the *Spaniſh* court. They ſent the *French* miniſter, *Orry*, however, to treat with the *Catalans*, as if they ſcorned to be obliged to the *Britiſh* court, but to *France* only, for reducing them. *Orry*'s negociation was unſucceſsful; for the *Catalans* would hear of no propoſals that did not include their being reinſtated in all their privileges. The court of *Madrid*, upon this, began to ſhew ſome conſideration for the *Britiſh* admiral; and *Grimaldo* ſent him a civil letter. *Barcelona*, by this time, was inveſted, and reduced to conſiderable diſtreſs for want of proviſions. On the firſt of *July* 1714, the trenches were opened before the place by the duke of *Berwick*, whom the *French* king, in defiance of all his engagements, had ordered to aſſiſt the king of *Spain* in the reduction of *Barcelona*. The courts of *France* and *England* were now ſo intimately connected, that on the eighth of the ſame month, Sir *James Wiſhart* wrote a threatening letter to the regency of *Barcelona*, informing them, "That complaints had been made of their diſturbing the commerce of the queen's ſubjects; and that they had inſolently preſumed to take, carry up, and plunder their ſhips, and uſed the men in a barbarous manner." He therefore told them, that he had ſent captain *Gordon* with two men of war, to demand, in the name of his miſtreſs, immediate ſatisfaction for their inſolent and preſumptuous proceedings, and the puniſhment of the officers of their ſhips with the utmoſt ſeverity, leaving them to judge of the conſequences if they ſhould not comply.

THE regency returned a moſt reſpectful anſwer to this letter, in which they repreſented, that only one of the ſhips complained of had been brought into *Barcelona*, where ready money had been immediately paid for her cargo; that the *Engliſh*, during the whole war, had carried on in that port a moſt gainful trade; and that they would puniſh with the utmoſt ſeverity any attempt to interrupt the *Engliſh* navigation, even if they were carrying ſtores to their enemies. The *French* were now committing the moſt ſhocking barbarities all over the province of *Catalonia*, where, without diſtinction of age or ſex, they put all to the ſword, and during the ſiege 14,000 bombs, which had been thrown into *Barcelona*, had ruined moſt part of the houſes. In this extremity the *Catalans*, having undoubted information that the *French* were preparing

paring to ſtorm the place, wrote a moſt affecting letter to the *Britiſh* admiral, conjuring him by all the ties of national gratitude, to mediate with the *French* troops for a ſuſpenſion of arms, as the congreſs of *Baden*, which was then ſitting, might ſtill determine their affairs. This letter is dated the 23d of *July*, but it was ſo far from affecting the admiral, that on the 7th of *Auguſt* following, he informed lord *Bingley* of his having lent three of his ſhips to aſſiſt in bringing home the *Spaniſh* flota. The *Catalans* having now no farther refuge, made their appeal to Heaven, and hung up, at their high altar, the queen's ſolemn declaration to protect them; nor were they even indulged in a ſuſpenſion of arms till they could hear from *London*. On the 11th of *September*, the general aſſault was made upon *Barcelona*; and all that the inhabitants could obtain was, that they ſhould not be put to the ſword, and that the place ſhould be exempted from plunder, provided they gave up *Cardonne*, and aſſiſted in the reduction of *Majorca*. Thus, to the eternal reproach of the *Engliſh* miniſtry, this brave people were deprived of their liberties, after ſuffering the moſt horrible calamities: nor was the capitulation itſelf obſerved; for beſides the multitudes that periſhed by famine and the ſword, numbers of their leaders were executed in cold blood, and many perſons of high rank periſhed in dungeons, through different parts of the kingdom. *and ſurrendered.*

THIS year died *Maria Louiſa Gabriela* of *Savoy*, queen of *Spain*; and *Philip* ſoon after married *Elizabeth*, daughter to *Edward*, prince of *Parma*. This match, which has ſince greatly tended to the aggrandiſement of *Spain* in *Italy*, was chiefly brought about by the agency of *Alberoni*, an *Italian* prieſt, one of the duke of *Vendoſme*'s creatures; and he was ſoon after rewarded by a cardinal's cap, and by being promoted to the poſt of firſt miniſter of *Spain*. The emperor beheld all that had paſſed with ſilent diſcontent. He could never be prevailed upon to make a formal renunciation of the crown of *Spain*, and the negociations of peace were ſtill in ſuſpence at *Raſtadt* and *Baden*. In ſhort, it was eaſy to foreſee, that whatever turn they took, the public tranquility would be of no long continuance. In 1716, the *Venetians* being attacked by the *Turks*, applied to the emperor for his aſſiſtance, which he granted them; and the pope, to induce his Catholic majeſty to imitate his example, granted *Philip* the power of raiſing large ſums upon the eccleſiaſtics in his dominions. The ſituations of *France* and *Spain* at this time were very particular. Upon the death of *Lewis* XIV. *Lewis* XV. who was then but a child, ſucceeded; but great doubts *The king of Spain marries the princeſs of* Parma.

aroſe

aroſe concerning the title to the crown upon his deceaſe, or whether it devolved upon the king of *Spain*, or the duke of *Orleans*, the regent. The right of blood was unqueſtionably in favour of the former; but he ſolemnly renounced all pretenſions to the *French* ſucceſſion; ſo that the regent ſtood next in blood. *Philip*, however, inſiſted upon the invalidity of his renunciation, becauſe the emperor had not fulfilled his part of the condition, by renouncing all claim to the *Spaniſh* monarchy. *Philip*'s friends, at the ſame time, added, that his renunciation, and all other renunciations of the ſame kind, were invalid upon another account, becauſe no prince can make a renunciation in prejudice of his poſterity. As the queſtion could not be determined, ſhould the event ever take place, but by force, each party ſought to ſtrengthen itſelf by powerful alliances, and the regent attached himſelf particularly to king *George* I. of *Great Britain*. *Philip*, on the other hand, knew that he had a ſtrong party in *Spain*, and depended chiefly for his ſucceſs to the genius of his miniſter, which muſt be acknowledged to have been very great, and the valour of his troops, moſt of whom were veterans, and well commanded. But *Philip* had, at this time, another object in view, which was the attacking the emperor's dominions in *Italy*. He alledged, that *Charles* had forfeited all his right to *Naples* and *Sardinia*, by his not giving up *Minorca*.

Alberoni *reſtores the* Spaniſh *marine.*

ALBERONI, on pretence of ſuccouring the *Venetians* by ſea, had, with incredible diligence, reſtored the *Spaniſh* marine to a higher pitch than it ever had been ſince the reign of *Philip* II. *Philip*'s forces had now made a deſcent upon the iſland of *Majorca*, which was yielded to them, on condition that the natives ſhould be well uſed, and that the Imperial troops, under the marquis *de Rubi*, ſhould be tranſported to *Naples*. By this evacuation, all the iſlands and provinces properly belonging to *Spain*, reverted to *Philip*, except *Gibraltar* and *Minorca*, which, by the treaty of *Utrecht*, were given up to *Great Britain*. But this was far from ſatisfying the court of *Spain*, whoſe preparations by ſea were now aſtoniſhing, under the plauſible pretext of their being deſigned againſt the infidels, who had conquered all the *Morea*, and were making great progreſs in *Europe* againſt the emperor. The pope was ſo zealous in this cauſe, that when he granted the indulto upon the eccleſiaſtical revenues to the king of *Spain*, he obtained an expreſs promiſe from that prince, that he would not undertake any thing againſt the emperor during his war with the infidels. Without regard to this promiſe, a ſtrong ſquadron of men of war, commanded by the mar-

marquis *de Lede*, on the 20th of *July*, ſailed from *Barcelona*, and landing at *Cagliari* in *Sardinia*; they beſieged and took that city, upon which the reſt of the iſland ſubmitted to his Catholic majeſty.

THE marquis *Grimaldo*, the *Spaniſh* ſecretary of ſtate, at the time this expedition was undertaken, ſent to all the *Spaniſh* miniſters at foreign courts, a kind of a manifeſto, juſtifying the conduct of his maſter, in thus taking advantage of the emperor's war with the *Turks* to be revenged upon him for having ſupported the *Catalans*, and other injuries he had done to the crown of *Spain*. All *Europe* was amazed and ſcandalized at the frivolous allegations contained in this manifeſto; and his Catholic majeſty at laſt, by his ambaſſador at the *Hague*, *Beretti Laudi*, promiſed not to proceed againſt the emperor; and referred the differences between them to the arbitration of *Great Britain* and the States-General. It happened that king *George* was not only one of the guarantees for the neutrality of *Italy*, but was engaged with the emperor in a defenſive alliance; and it was ſoon ſeen, that the ambition of *Spain* was on the point of rekindling a general war in *Europe*; and to prevent it, a project was formed of a quadruple alliance, in which *Great Britain*, *France*, the Emperor, and the States-General were to be the parties. The main points of this alliance were, that the emperor ſhould renounce all pretenſions to the crown of *Spain*, and part with *Sardinia* to the duke of *Savoy*; who was, in return to cede *Sicily* to the emperor; and the ſucceſſion to the duchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, to all which the queen of *Spain* was heireſs, in default of male iſſue, were to be ſettled on her eldeſt ſon. The heads of this treaty being communicated to the court of *Madrid*, it was there rejected with ſome diſdain; as were all the applications and memorials preſented to the *Britiſh* court, tending to diſſuade that of *Spain* from continuing its warlike preparations.

The quadruple alliance formed.

UPON this, his *Britannic* majeſty had recourſe to more effectual arguments, and gave orders for the equipment of a ſtrong ſquadron of ſhips of war. The marquis *de Monteleone*, the *Spaniſh* ambaſſador at the *Britiſh* court, by his maſter's command, preſented a memorial on the 18th of *March*, 1718, ſhewing, "That ſo powerful an armament, in time of peace, could not but cauſe umbrage to the king his maſter, and alter the good intelligence between the two crowns." His majeſty's anſwer was, that, "It was not his intention to conceal the ſubject of that armament; and he deſigned[1] ſoon

Preparations in Britain *to ſupport it.*

[1] See Vol. XXXVII. p. 200, and p. 514.

to

to ſend admiral *Byng* with a powerful ſquadron into the *Mediterranean*, in order to maintain the neutrality of *Italy*, againſt thoſe who ſhould ſeek to diſturb it." This anſwer was only what the *Spaniards* expected, and they had already entered into meaſures for placing the Pretender on the throne of *Great Britain*. It did not, however, prevent Sir *George Byng*, who was to command the *Engliſh* fleet in the *Mediterranean* from repairing to *Portſmouth*, where he received his inſtructions; part of which were, that as ſoon as he arrived in the Streights, he ſhould give notice of his arrival to the *Britiſh* miniſter at the court of *Spain*, who was to communicate the ſame to his Catholic majeſty, and to ſignify to him, that the admiral was inſtructed to promote all meaſures for compoſing the differences between him and the emperor. He was then to make the beſt of his way to *Port-Mahon*, from where he was to advertiſe the emperor's viceroy at *Naples*, and the governor of *Milan* of his arrival, and to concert his plan of operations in conjunction with them; and above all things, he was to inſiſt upon a ſuſpenſion of arms, and in ſhort, to try every thing before he proceeded to hoſtilities, which he was to do, if the *Spaniards* ſtill inſiſted upon diſturbing the tranquillity of *Italy*.

Strength of the Spaniſh *fleet.*

THE *Spaniſh* fleet at this time lay at *Barcelona*, and conſiſted of thirty ſhips of the line and frigates, ſeven gallies, four bomb-veſſels, four hundred forty tranſport-ſhips, with forty mortars, 1500 mules, 150,000 faſcines, 300,000 ſtakes for intrenchments, a vaſt quantity of warlike ſtores, and proviſions for many months. On board this armament were embarked thirty-ſix battalions, ſix regiments of horſe, four of dragoons, a thouſand matroſſes, or artillery-men, an hundred and fifty mechanics of all kinds, eſpecially carpenters, ſixty miners, and a brigade of fifty engineers. Conſidering the long war which *Spain* had lately undergone, and the exhauſted ſtate of her finances, the fitting out ſuch a force on this occaſion is matter of aſtoniſhment to this day; but *Alberoni* effected it by giving the *Spaniards* hopes of recovering all the antient dominions of their crown in *Italy*; ſo that all ranks and degrees of men in the kingdom taxed *It fails.* themſelves in troops and money to complete it. The cardinal, during its fitting out, had encouraged the public to believe, that its deſtination was againſt *Naples*; but in reality, it was intended againſt *Sicily*, to which he was determined by many conſiderations. That iſland was then in poſſeſſion of the duke of *Savoy*, whoſe dominions had not been comprehended in the treaties between *Great Britain* and the emperor, and the cardinal had ſome intimations, that the duke

duke intended to resign *Sicily* to the emperor. Add to this, that the island was in so weak a state of defence, that the conquest of it was very practicable. In the mean while, besides the treaty of quadruple alliance, another was on foot under the mediation of *Great Britain* and *France*, between the duke of *Savoy*, who had now assumed the title of king of *Sicily*, for ceding that island to the emperor in two months; while the emperor was to give him *Sardinia* in return, with the title of king. This expedient was hit upon to satisfy the emperor, who could not be persuaded to ratify the cession of *Sicily*, which had been made to the house of *Savoy*.

To make up for the disproportion of value, between the two islands of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, the emperor was to confirm all the cessions to him by the treaty of *Turin*, in 1703; and he was likewise to acknowledge the right of succession in the house of *Savoy*, to the crown of *Spain*, in case of failure of *Philip*'s male issue. Many other regulations were also made by the mediating powers, to carry their arrangements into execution. Admiral *Byng* sailed on the 4th of *June*, 1718, from *Spithead*, with twenty ships of the line, two fireships, two bomb-vessels, a hospital-ship, and a store-ship. When he came to the proper latitude, he dispatched an express, to inform colonel *Stanhope*, the *British* minister at *Madrid*, of his instructions; and the colonel communicating his letter to cardinal *Alberoni*, it was treated with the utmost contempt by that haughty prelate, who, in the end, sent a kind of defiance to the *English* admiral, bidding him do his worst, and that he was at liberty to execute his master's orders. *Byng*, after relieving the garrison of *Port-Mahon*, sailed for *Naples*, where the inhabitants, who had been terrified with the apprehensions of a *Spanish* invasion, received him as their guardian angel. By this time, the marquis *de Lede*, having landed his army in *Sicily*, had reduced *Palermo*, and was laying siege to the citadel of *Messina*, which was in the utmost danger of being taken. The king of *Sicily*, however, had agreed, that the garrison should receive Imperial troops for its defence; and *Byng* immediately set sail from *Naples*, with 2000 Imperialists for the relief of the citadel. It was the 9th of *August*, when he came in sight of the *Faro* of *Messina*. The first thing he did was to send his own captain to propose a cessation of arms to the *Spanish* general, till farther measures could be taken for a general pacification. The answer was, that he had no power to treat, and that he was resolved to execute his masters orders by reducing *Sicily* to his obedience. Admiral *Byng*, understanding that the *Spanish* fleet had left *Messina* the day before his

An English squadron sent up the Mediterranean.

arrival off the *Faro*, thought that they were retired to *Malta*, and came before *Meſſina* that he might encourage the garriſon of the citadel to hold out. As he was ſtanding in about the point of *Faro*, towards *Meſſina*, he underſtood that the *Spaniſh* fleet was lying by; upon which he ſent away the *German* troops who were under his convoy to *Reggio*, and purſued two of the *Spaniſh* ſcouts, who, he was pretty ſure, would lead him to their main fleet, which he ſoon ſaw drawn up in a line of battle. It conſiſted of twenty-ſeven ſail of men of war, two fireſhips, four bomb-veſſels, ſeven gallies, beſides proviſion and ſtoreſhips; the whole being commanded by *Antonio Caſtaneta*, with four rear-admirals under him, *Chacon*, *Mari*, *Guevara*, and *Cammock*. On ſeeing the *Engliſh* ſquadron, they ſtood away, but without diſordering their line of battle; but on the 11th of *Auguſt*, the *Britiſh* fleet getting up with them, the *Spaniſh* rear-admiral, marquis *de Mari*, broke out of the line with ſix men of war, all the gallies, fireſhips, bomb-veſſels, and ſtore-ſhips, and ſtood in for the ſhore of *Sicily*. Upon this, ſir *George Byng* ſent captain *Walton* in the *Canterbury*, with other five ſhips, in purſuit of them, and coming up with them, an engagement began; while the admiral was purſuing the main body of the *Spaniſh* fleet. Accounts differ with regard to the commencement of the action, each ſide throwing upon the other the blame of being the aggreſſor. The *Spaniards* are ſaid to have fired firſt their ſtern-chaſe guns. Be that as it will, it is certain that the *Orford* attacked, and took the *Santa Roſa*, a *Spaniſh* ſhip of 64 guns; and the *St. Carlos*, another *Spaniſh* ſhip of 60 guns, ſtruck to captain *Matthews* in the *Kent*. The *Grafton* fell upon *The Prince of Aſturias* of 70 guns, which carried the *Spaniſh* rear-admiral *Chacon*, but left it to be taken by the *Breda*, and the *Captain*; while *Haddock*, who commanded the *Grafton*, ſtretched after another *Spaniſh* 60 gun ſhip. About one o'clock, the *Kent* and the *Superb*, engaged the *Spaniſh* admiral of 74 guns, and other two ſhips, and, after a ſmart engagement, obliged the admiral to ſtrike; while the *Spaniſh* rear-admiral, *Guevara*, with other two ſhips, made the beſt of their way from the *Britiſh* admiral, who was in the *Barfleur*. The latter then ſtood into the fleet, and found, that the *Britiſh* ſhips had taken the *Juno* of 36 guns, the *Volante* of 44 guns, and the *Iſabella* of 60.

Defeat of the Spaniſh fleet.

THIS engagement, which almoſt entirely ruined the *Spaniſh* marine, happened about ſix leagues diſtance from *Cape Paſſaro*, and coſt the *Engliſh* but little. The *Grafton* was their chief ſhip that ſuffered; and, as we have mentioned, that the marquis *de Mari* ſeparating from the *Spaniſh* fleet, ſtood

ſtood towards the ſhore of *Sicily*; on the 18th, admiral *Byng* received the following letter from captain *Walton* in the *Canterbury*, who, with five other ſhips, was ſent in purſuit of him. "Sir, We have taken and deſtroyed all the *Spaniſh* ſhips and veſſels which were upon the coaſt, the number as per margin. I am, &c. *G. Walton. Canterbury*, off *Syracuſe*, *Auguſt* 16, 1718." The ſhips mentioned in the margin were, one of 60 guns, commanded by the *Spaniſh* rear-admiral *Mari*, one of 54, one of 40, and one of 24 guns, a bomb-veſſel, and an armed ſhip; beſides which, he burnt one ſhip of 54 guns, two of 40, and one of 30 guns, a fire-ſhip, and a bomb-veſſel.

So complete a victory gave the higheſt ſatisfaction to *George* I. who, upon the firſt certain account of it, ſent the following letter to his admiral. "Monſieur le chevalier *Byng*, Though I have not yet heard from you directly, I am informed of the victory which the fleet has gained under your command, and I was unwilling to delay the ſatisfaction that my approbation of your conduct might afford you. I thank you for it; and deſire you to expreſs my ſatisfaction to all the brave people who have ſignalized themſelves on this occaſion. Secretary *Craggs* has orders to inform you more at large of my intentions; but I was pleaſed to aſſure you myſelf, that I am, Monſieur le chevalier *Byng*, your good friend. *Hampton-Court*, *Aug.* 23, 1718. *George* R." This action threw great diſcredit upon the *Spaniſh* marine, which, by no means, anſwered the opinion that all *Europe* had conceived of it. They were ſo much diſconcerted by the appearance of the *Britiſh* fleet, that they ſpent ſome hours in a tumultuous conſultation, which terminated in a reſolution to lie by, in order of battle. They had not, however, the ſpirit to ſupport their line, which the *Engliſh* broke the moment they came up to it; nor was the reſiſtance they made ſuited in the leaſt to the character of a brave gallant people. Their admiral *Caſtaneta*, and their rear-admiral *Chacon*, behaved bravely, but by rejecting the advice of rear-admiral *Cammock*, an *Iriſhman*, which was, to remain at anchor in the road of *Paradiſe*, and to range their ſhips in a line of battle, with their broadſides to the ſea, they became an eaſy prey to the *Britiſh* fleet.

THE conſequence of this victory is ſo well deſcribed by Mr. *Corbet*, who was afterwards ſecretary to the admiralty, and the author of the account of the expedition, that we ſhall make no apology to the reader for tranſcribing his words. "The counſels of *Spain*, were, at this time, under the management of two *Italians*; the queen, and the abbot

Conſequences of Byng's victory.

Alberoni, whom ſhe had raiſed to the dignity of cardinal and prime-miniſter. They had vaſt deſigns in their view, and by ſecret intrigues with the king of *Sicily*, and other *Italian* princes and ſtates, had laid no leſs a ſcheme than to exterminate the houſe of *Auſtria*, and the Imperial power out of *Italy*; and it was thought to be owing to the doubts they had of the ſincerity of the king of *Sicily*, that the ſtorm fell firſt upon his dominions, which was intended elſewhere. The armament they fitted out was ſuited to the greatneſs of the undertaking; never any nation ſent to ſea an army ſo numerous, ſo well-appointed, and ſo provided with all neceſſaries for a diſtant expedition; the leaſt implement was not forgotten; all which was owing to the indefatigable care of don *Joſeph Patinha*, a man of great abilities, who went in the expedition, and had the abſolute direction and management of the whole enterprize, except the military command. The world was amazed to ſee *Spain* exerting a vigour ſhe had not ſhewn for a century paſt. Some of the principal priſoners, and *Caſtaneta* himſelf, aſſured the admiral, that they intended the ſummer following, to have at ſea fifty ſail of the line of battle; which the great preparations in the ports of *Biſcay*, and other ports of *Spain*, made very probable. Thoſe in *Biſcay*, which were one man of war of ſeventy guns, and two of ſixty, newly built; with an incredible quantity of timber, pitch, and tar, and other naval ſtores for building more, were all deſtroyed by an *Engliſh* ſquadron, aſſiſted by a detachment which the duke of *Berwick* ſpared from his army, at the ſollicitation of colonel *Stanhope*, the *Engliſh* miniſter, who contrived the deſign, and ſerving as a volunteer in the enterprize, principally contributed to the execution of it.

Memorials relating thereto.

"It ſhould ſeem but ill policy in a court, intent on ſuch mighty deſigns, to provoke and irritate, without cauſe, a nation, the moſt capable in the world of thwarting and defeating them. And yet they ſeemed to make it a ſtudied point to vex and diſtreſs the *Engliſh*, by all manner of ways, in their commerce; inſomuch, that their trade with *Spain* was almoſt ruined and loſt. They demanded arbitrary and heavy duties from the *Engliſh* factories reſiding in their ports, from which the treaties expreſly exempted them; and, upon refuſal of payment, their houſes were ſurrounded by ſoldiers, their warehouſes and cheſts broke open, and their goods ſold at public outcry. The royal officers uſed them with ſuch injuſtice and inſolence, as if they knew they made their court by doing ſo. Every poſt brought complaints to the *Engliſh* miniſter at *Madrid*, of new grievances and oppreſſions. The memo-

memorials delivered to that court for redreſs were numberleſs, without the leaſt regard had to them. When any tranſportation of troops were intended, they immediately embargoed all the *Engliſh* merchant-ſhips in their ports, compelling their maſters, with great circumſtances of ſeverity, to enter into their ſervice, impriſoning them in common jails if they refuſed, and obliging them to unload their cargoes, though periſhable, and conſigned to other markets. They proceeded ſo far in their unjuſt treatment, that their cruizers brought into the ports of *Spain*, whatever *Engliſh* merchant-ſhips they met with in the open ſea, though bound to *Italy*, or other ports; and compelled them to unload their cargoes and enter into their ſervice. Such as were not uſed by them for tranſports, had their ſeamen taken away to ſerve in their men of war. Rear-admiral *Cammock* preſſed no leſs than ſixty for his own ſhip; and one of the maſters, endeavouring to keep his men, had both his ears cut off. The battle of *Paſſaro* was fortunate to thoſe poor people, for when the iſſue of it was known, forty-five *Engliſh* tranſports made their eſcape from *Meſſina* to *Reggio*, ſeveral of them laden with military ſtores and proviſions; and, their maſters applying to the admiral, he granted them a convoy to the ports in *Italy*, where they deſired to go; but ſome choſe to ſtay, and enter into the emperor's ſervice, to tranſport his troops from *Genoa* and *Naples* to *Sicly*."

War in Sicily.

AFTER the action, admiral *Byng* put into *Syracuſe*, which was then blockaded by a *Spaniſh* army on the 19th of *Auguſt*. The chief intention of the *Spaniards* was to have got poſſeſſion of *Meſſina*, which was a ſafe port for their fleet, and ſo conveniently ſituated, that they might from thence have tranſported the war into the heart of *Naples* itſelf. There was then a *Piedmonteſe* garriſon in that city; but the duke of *Savoy* had obtained from the emperor the aſſiſtance of a detachment of *German* troops, conſiſting of 2000 foot, to be admitted into the citadel. The *Savoyard* reſident, who had concluded this agreement, perceiving the great ſucceſs of the *Engliſh* fleet, endeavoured to elude it, though it had been concluded with the privity of the *Britiſh* admiral, who thereupon wrote a letter to the marquis *Maffei*, repreſenting, "The unfairneſs of ſuch a proceeding, and how contrary it was to what he himſelf had agreed to, in their conference together the day before upon that ſubject. That ſuch a diſagreement, at a time when the citadel was ſo vigorouſly attacked by the enemy, might be a means of their taking it, which the reputation of the *Engliſh* fleet would not ſuffer him to be an idle ſpectator of; and therefore, if he was reſolved to

ſtay till he had inſtructions from the court of *Turin*, he ſhould likewiſe ſend to his court for farther orders; and, in the mean time, would retire from the iſland to ſome other place, to refreſh his men, and refit his ſhips, till he ſhould receive new directions from *England*." Upon this remonſtrance, the viceroy executed the agreement, and the *German* troops were admitted into the citadel. The admiral then ſent his damaged ſhips and prizes to *Port-Mahon*, and ſailed to *Reggio*, where general *Wetzel* concerted with him the project of raiſing the ſiege of *Meſſina*, which proved ineffectual, for the garriſon ſurrendered by capitulation on the 29th of *September*. Admiral *Byng*, hearing that the *Spaniſh* rear-admiral *Cammock*, with three men of war, and as many frigates, were at *Malta*, where a rich *Engliſh Turkey* ſhip, and five *Sicilian* gallies were in danger of falling into the hands of the *Spaniards*, ſailed thither, but found that *Cammock* had left that place ſome days before. He then demanded liberty for the *Sicilian* gallies to join him, which the grand maſter of *Malta* readily granted. The *Sicilian* admiral, however, partly aſhamed, and partly afraid to leave the harbour, made ſo many excuſes, that the *Britiſh* admiral threatened to abandon him to his fate, and was preparing to ſail; when the *Sicilians* moved from the port, but in ſo wretched a condition, that the admiral was obliged to lend them hands, and other aſſiſtances, to navigate their veſſels. At the ſame time, he delivered the *Britiſh Turkey* ſhip, and ſent her to *England*, as he did rear-admiral *Delaval*, with two eighty-gun ſhips, and a fireſhip, after he himſelf had arrived at *Syracuſe* with the reſt of his fleet. Here he received a moſt gracious letter of thanks from the emperor, and his Imperial majeſty's picture ſet with diamonds.

The Imperialiſts aſſiſted by admiral Byng,

At this time the duke of *Savoy* was poſſeſſed of only three places in *Sicily*, *Syracuſe*, *Trepani*, and *Melazzo*; but none of thoſe cities had a port proper to receive the *Engliſh* fleet. The *Spaniſh* army was ſtrong and well-appointed, and though the quadruple alliance had allotted *Sicily* to the emperor, yet the duke of *Savoy* made great difficulty of yielding up the places he poſſeſſed in it without the equivalent, which was not in the emperor's power to give him; becauſe all *Sardinia* was then in the hands of the *Spaniards*. An alliance therefore was formed at *Vienna*, for giving the duke of *Savoy*, king of *Sicily*, poſſeſſion of *Sardinia*, on condition of his evacuating *Sicily*. His Imperial majeſty was to furniſh 6500 foot, and 600 horſe, for this ſervice, and a copy of the treaty itſelf was ſent to *Naples*, where the viceroy, the *Britiſh* admiral, and the king of *Sicily's*

cily's miniſter, were to deliberate upon the means of carrying it into execution. Great difficulties occurred through the duke of *Savoy*'s jealouſy of the *Germans*; but the authority of the *Britiſh* admiral at laſt ſurmounted all obſtacles, and the evacuation of *Sicily* to the Imperialiſts was concluded on. Winter was now ſet in, and the *Spaniards* had formed the ſiege of *Melazzo*. On the 14th of *October*, the garriſon ſallied out with great effect upon the *Spaniards*, and probably would have raiſed the ſiege, had they not fallen to plunder the enemy's camp, which gave the marquis *de Lede*, the *Spaniſh* general, leiſure to bring up freſh troops from *Meſſina*, by which the beſieged were driven back with the loſs of about 1200 men. Soon after, the garriſon was ſo ſtrongly reinforced, that *Melazzo* was too narrow to contain the troops; and therefore, they were obliged to extend their entrenchments, till they almoſt joined thoſe of the beſiegers, and in this uncomfortable ſituation both parties paſſed the winter, without either making any attempt upon the other, but with a vaſt loſs of men on both ſides, through the dampneſs of their ſituation and the inclemency of the ſeaſon.

HAD it not been for the great care of the *Britiſh* admiral, all the *Germans* upon the iſland muſt have been famiſhed. He appointed captain *Walton* with a ſquadron to prevent rear-admiral *Cammock* from coming out of the *Faro*, and thereby to ſecure the ſupply of proviſions to the *German* camp. But *Walton* was blown from his ſtation by ſtreſs of weather, upon which *Cammock* got out of *Meſſina*, and, by an artful ſtratagem, he almoſt prevailed with the governor of *Tropea* to entruſt him with the proviſions deſtined for the *Germans* at *Melazzo*, in which if he had ſucceeded, the affairs of the emperor in *Sicily* muſt have been ruined. They were, in the mean while, reduced to the moſt deplorable ſtate, till admiral *Byng* ordered four *Engliſh* men of war to force their way into *Melazzo*, at all adventures, with proviſions, which three of them effected when the *Germans* were on the point of ſurrendering, or of periſhing by famine. Soon after, *Walton* recovering his ſtation, *Cammock* again went into *Meſſina*, which giving an opportunity for reinforcing *Melazzo*, the *Spaniards* turned the ſiege into a blockade. While admiral *Byng*, was making diſpoſitions for returning with his damaged ſhips to *Port-Mahon*, the viceroy received intelligence of a truce being concluded with the *Turks*, and that the emperor was able to ſpare from prince *Eugene*'s army in *Hungary* 6000 horſe, and 10,000 foot. Upon this, the viceroy prevailed with the admiral to put off his departure, that he might aſſiſt in a council of war to deliberate on the proper

who ſaves them from periſhing.

place of landing. General *Wetzel* was for their landing at *Syracuſe*; but this was oppoſed by general *Caraffa*, and both ſeemed to be obſtinate in their opinion. At laſt, the *Engliſh* admiral underſtood that ſome of the troops expected were to embark at *Fiume* and *Trieſte*, from whence they were to be tranſported by ſea to *Reggio*. He therefore propoſed, that as land-forces, eſpecially in an army, and uncertain ſeaſon, ſhould be as little as poſſible expoſed to a long navigation, that therefore they ſhould land at *Manfredonia*, upon the *Adriatic-Sea*; from whence they might march by land to *Naples*, the place of their rendezvous; and the traject was not great from *Naples* to *Sicily*. He then cautioned the *Germans* againſt that contempt which they ſeemed to expreſs for the *Spaniſh* troops, who, he ſaid, was in every reſpect equal to their own; and gave it as his opinion, that ſuppoſing the expected forces to arrive ſafe, they were not equal to the conqueſt of an iſland, where the inhabitants had an attachment to the *Spaniards*, and an invincible averſion to the *Germans*, and where the enemies army was every day encreaſing.

Remonſtrances of the court of Spain,

THE manly, yet rational freedom made uſe of on this occaſion by the admiral, would have diſguſted the *Germans*, if coming from any other perſon; but the viceroy felt and acknowledged the force of his reaſoning, and after ſome deliberation, in which he lamented the diſpoſitions of the Imperial court, it was reſolved, that count *Hamilton* ſhould be diſpatched to *Vienna*, to obtain freſh and final inſtructions for the operations of the war. In the mean while, notwithſtanding the provocations the *Spaniards* received daily from the *Engliſh*, the former pretended that their reſentment did not reach to any commercial matters; and the marquis *de Monteleone*, his Catholic majeſty's ambaſſador at *London*, wrote a letter for that purpoſe to Mr. Secretary *Craggs*. In this letter was encloſed the articles delivered by earl *Stanhope* to the court of *Madrid*, a day or two after the action of *Syracuſe*. By the firſt of which it was propoſed, "That the Catholic king ſhall have three months to accept of the treaty, reckoning from the day it was ſigned." The court of *Madrid*, at the ſame time, filled all *Europe* with remonſtrances againſt the behaviour of the *Engliſh* admiral; and pretended that the guaranty for the neutrality of *Italy* having been long at an end, could afford no juſtifiable pretext for his attacking the *Spaniſh* fleet. He then reproached the *Britiſh* miniſtry with having artfully abuſed the confidence and ſecurity of the *Spaniards*, and for reviving and ſupporting a neutrality by open force, not as mediators but as enemies. Admiral

Byng,

Byng, it ſeems, in the account he ſent of his engagement, alledged, that the *Spaniards* drew up firſt in a line of battle, and fired upon the *Engliſh*. This was expreſly denied by the *Spaniards*. "If ſaid the cardinal, in his letter, he had no deſign to attack them, why did he purſue them from the *Faro* to *Syracuſa?* Why did he ſend four of the prime ſailors of his fleet to come up with them?"

MR. *Craggs*, on the other hand, not only juſtified the proceedings of the *Britiſh* fleet, but complained of ſeveral commercial grievances under which the *Engliſh* laboured, in direct contravention of treaties, by laying on additional impoſts, and arbitrarily prohibiting goods, and likewiſe in denying ſchedules for the annual veſſels of the *South-Sea* company. He likewiſe charged them with various other breaches of good faith, particularly, their having ſeized *Engliſh* ſhips, and forcing them to take out their cargoes, that they might tranſport troops, and even cutting off the ears of ſuch maſters as refuſed to ſubmit to ſuch oppreſſions. While matters ſtood in this undeciſive ſituation, the *Britiſh* parliament ſate, and Sir *George Byng*'s proceedings were approved of, though oppoſed by Mr. *Walpole*, (afterwards earl of *Orford*) and his friends. Colonel *Bladen*, at the ſame time, produced a liſt of merchant-ſhips that had been taken and detained by the *Spaniards*. At laſt, on the 18th of *December*, 1718, his majeſty ſent a meſſage to the houſe of Commons, acquainting them, "That all his endeavours, as well as thoſe of the king of *France*, to procure redreſs for the injuries done to his ſubjects by the king of *Spain*, to the unſpeakable detriment of their trade, or even to obtain a diſcontinuance of his unjuſt hoſtilities, having proved ineffectual, he had found it neceſſary to declare war againſt *Spain*." The like meſſage was ſent to the peers; and addreſſes of approbation were voted in both houſes. There was, at that time, in the nation a great jealouſy of *German* meaſures, which was encreaſed by the breach with *Spain*. It was alledged, that our complaiſance for the emperor had involved us in a war with *Spain*, a nation with whom we had the greateſt reaſon to cultivate friendſhip, and in direct violation of the treaty of *Utrecht*. The adminiſtration, to prevent the effects of thoſe allegations, in the declaration of war, ſet forth the injuries which the *Britiſh* trade had received from the *Spaniards*, and the dangers ariſing to *Europe* and *Great Britain*, ſhould the crowns of *France* and *Spain* be united in the perſon of his Catholic majeſty, and ſhould he continue to aſſiſt the Pretender.

anſwered by that of Great Britain.

Great projects of cardinal Alberoni.

THOUGH the credit of cardinal *Alberoni* was ſhaken at the courts of *Spain*, and thoſe of the allies, and though he never could reſtore the efficacy of his plans, yet he proceeded with an undaunted ſpirit in recruiting the *Spaniſh* marine, and raiſing freſh armies. Senſible that he was at war with the three greateſt powers of *Europe*, he laid ſchemes for depoſing the duke of *Orleans* from the regency of *France*, for an invaſion of *Great Britain* by the Pretender, and for dividing the power of the empire by means of the czar and the king of *Sweden*, whom he likewiſe engaged in the project of invading *Great Britain*. To ſucceed againſt the regent, the prince *de Cellamere*, the *Spaniſh* ambaſſador at *Paris*, had orders to inliſt in the cardinal's ſervice all the malcontents in *France*, who were numerous and powerful, and who were to ſecure the perſons of the king and the regent: after which, the parliaments were to aſſemble, and the ſtates of the kingdom to meet for new ſettling the government. The firſt intimation the regent received of this conſpiracy was from king *George* I. and a packet diſpatched for *Spain* by the abbot *Portocarrero*, from the prince of *Cellamare*, being by great accident intercepted on the road, the particulars were diſcovered, and the chief conſpirators put under arreſt, as was the prince *de Cellamare* himſelf, whoſe papers were ſealed up. On the 29th of *December*, war was declared at *Paris* againſt *Spain*, and the cardinal's practices, in the lately diſcovered conſpiracy, were expoſed in the declaration in ſtrong and ſtriking colours. This declaration was followed by the regent's raiſing an army of 36,000 men. As it was deſtined to act againſt a prince of the houſe of *Bourbon*, marſhal *Villars* refuſed the command of it.

IN the mean while, the cardinal was treating with the Pretender, who, with the duke of *Ormond*, went to *Spain* in the beginning of *March*, 1718-19, where he was received at that court with all the titles and diſtinctions due to a king of *Great Britain*. Soon after his arrival, the duke of *Ormond* received his commiſſion as his Catholic majeſty's captain-general of 6000 land-forces, who were to be embarked at *Cadiz*, in the expedition againſt *Great Britain*, on board of ten men of war and tranſports. The duke, at the ſame time, was furniſhed with a manifeſto, which he was to publiſh upon his landing, in the king of *Spain*'s name, in favour of the Pretender. This declaration, among other things, offered a ſecure retreat in *Spain*, in caſe of ill ſucceſs, to every perſon who ſhould embrace the *Jacobite* intereſt; and every ſea and land-officer was to have the ſame rank as he enjoyed in *Great Britain*; and even the common men were

were to be treated as *Spaniſh* ſoldiers. Before the *Spaniſh* fleet was ready to ſail, his *Britannic* majeſty received from the duke of *Orleans*, an account of the preparations making againſt his dominions, and proclamations were iſſued for ſecuring the duke of *Ormond*, and the chief officers under him. The ſtates general, at the ſame time, not only prohibited all the embarkations of arms and ammunition that were making for the *Spaniards* at *Amſterdam*, but upon a requiſition made by the court of *England*, ſent over 2000 auxiliary troops; and the marquis *de Prie*, governor of the *Auſtrian-Netherlands*, by his maſter's order, ſent over ſix battalions of Imperialiſts. The duke of *Orleans* offered twenty battalions for the ſame ſervice, but the offer was declined. The *Spaniſh* fleet, in the mean while, actually ſailed, with all its troops on board, and arrived with a fair wind off *Cape Finiſterre*, where it was diſperſed and diſabled by a moſt violent ſtorm, which laſted three days and three nights; and this put an end to the main expedition againſt *Great Britain*.

The Spaniſh fleet deſigned againſt Great Britain ſhipwrecked.

AMONG other ſchemes of *Alberoni*, one was to procure a diverſion of the troops from *England* to the north of *Scotland*, where a detachment of 300 *Spaniards* were to land with ſome of the rebel lords, who were to head their clans and followers there in a rebellion; and for that purpoſe they brought with them arms for 2000 men. The *Spaniſh* lieutenant-colonel, who commanded this detachment, being aſſured that he would be joined by 2000 rebels in arms as ſoon as he landed, finding himſelf diſappointed, was for returning in the frigates that brought him. A few of the clans, however, joined him, and they pretended to defend two paſſes, that of *Glenſhill* and that of *Strachell*, againſt general *Wightman*, who was advancing at the head of a body of regular troops to diſlodge them, which he did with the loſs of twenty-one men killed, and an hundred and twenty-one wounded, including officers of the king's troops. Next day, the *Spaniſh* party ſurrendered themſelves priſoners at diſcretion, and delivered up their arms; and thus ended this attempt, the ſucceſs of which depended chiefly on that of the invaſion of *England*. As to the rebel noblemen, and chiefs, none of them were taken or ſuffered.

DURING the abſence of count *Hamilton*, admiral *Byng* ſailed from *Sicily* for *Port-Mahon*, but left a ſquadron at *Pentamelia*, under captain *Matthews*, to block up rear-admiral *Cammock* in *Meſſina*. *Matthews* had the good fortune to deſtroy a ſixty-four gun ſhip of *Cammock*'s ſquadron, and another of ſixty guns was loſt in *Tarento* bay, *Cammock* himſelf eſcaping with great difficulty. *Patinho* was, at this time, firſt

firſt miniſter for the *Spaniſh* affairs in *Sicily*; but being called to *Madrid*, he was employed in finding the means of recruiting the *Spaniſh* army in *Sicily*. It was neceſſary for this purpoſe, to employ the *Venetian* and *Genoeſe* veſſels, who readily embraced the ſervice, and even many of the *French*, underhand, did the ſame; till admiral *Byng* obtained leave from the regent to confiſcate all *French* ſhips which he ſhould find to be employed by the *Spaniards*. The admiral, having refitted his ſquadron, ſet ſail from *Port-Mahon* and arrived at *Naples*, where, to his amazement, he found the troops had not arrived from *Hungary*, and that no preparations were in forwardneſs againſt the enemy for want of money. Soon after, count *Merci* arrived from *Vienna*, and took upon him the command of the army. He was a forward, active, intrepid general, to a degree of raſhneſs and diſregard for the lives of his men. The marquis *de Lede*, the *Spaniſh* general, was, on the other hand, cool, provident, and cautious. He was frugal of his ſoldiers lives, and yet ſupported the honour of his maſter's arms by a ſoldier-like conduct. At laſt, the *German* army arrived at *Naples*, from whence it was reſolved in a council of war, that they ſhould be carried directly to *Melazzo*; but, upon inſpection, they were found to be ſo miſerably deficient in artillery and military ſtores, that the *Britiſh* admiral was obliged to ſupply them with both. Their numbers were 10,000 foot, and 3500 horſe, the beſt troops in the Imperial ſervice, and being embarked in 200 tranſports, under convoy of the *Britiſh* ſquadron, they landed without any loſs, either of time or men, in the bay of *Patti*, twenty miles to the weſtward of *Melazzo*. The marquis *de Lede*, hearing of their landing, left ſome of his artillery behind him, and made a haſty retreat towards *Francavilla*, while *Merci* arrived with his army at *Melazzo*.

The Imperialiſts defeated in Sicily.

A COUNCIL of war was then held, to deliberate whether *Merci* ſhould form the ſiege of *Meſſina*, or attack the *Spaniſh* army, which was entrenching itſelf at *Francavilla*. The latter meaſure was reſolved on, the rather as the haſty retreat of the *Spaniards* from *Melazzo*, had impreſſed *Merci* with a contemptible opinion of their courage and diſcipline. This reſolution was moſt miſerably executed through the numerous wants the *Germans* were in of every thing, but eſpecially draught-horſes; and their march to *Francavilla*, which continued for three days, was fatiguing and painful to the laſt degree; beſides their loſing in it many of their men by the *Spaniards*, and natives, occupying the paſſes of the country. At laſt, on the 19th of *June*, they came in ſight of the *Spaniſh* camp, which they found had been choſen with vaſt judgment,

t, and was fortified to the beſt advantage; but ſuch were diſpoſitions of the *Spaniards*, and the *Sicilians*, that nei- *Merci*, nor any of its officers, had the leaſt intimation of ituation. Thoſe conſiderations did not deter *Merci* from lving upon an attack, which proved ſharp and bloody, , for the firſt day no eminent advantage appeared on either . On the one part, count *Merci*, who was wounded in attack, had failed in his attempt, and on the other, the *mans* had made themſelves maſters of ſome inconſiderable s, while the loſs of men had fallen heavier upon the *mans* than the *Spaniards*. Next day, *Merci* found him- under a neceſſity of not renewing the attack, and of nging the diſpoſitions of his army, and ſent an expreſs to *Britiſh* admiral, who all this while remained off *Melazzo*, ertain of what happened; complaining of his uncomfort- e ſituation, and begging that he would repair to his camp, l give him his advice as to his future operations.

ADMIRAL *Byng*, at this time, was preparing to ſail for *ples*, in order to forward an expedition againſt *Sardinia*; ; underſtanding how matters had gone with *Merci*, l knowing the impetuous intractable diſpoſition of that ieral, he wrote to the viceroy of *Naples*, adviſing him to ploy the troops deſigned againſt *Sardinia*, in recruiting the perial army in *Sicily*; and, in the mean time, he ſet out *Merci*'s camp, where he found both the general and his ny in a deplorable condition. The general was weak of wound, complained of his being ſerved ill by his officers, io were againſt his attacking the enemy again, and of iny other particulars. Next day, in a council of general icers, who all of them blamed the unadviſed headſtrong rit of *Merci*, the admiral, to whoſe judgment they all id the utmoſt deference, declared himſelf againſt the ſe- nd attack; and, at the ſame time, againſt the propoſal of e general to march to *Catanea* or *Syracuſe*; but propoſed, hen the reinforcements arrived from *Naples*, which he had rote for, they ſhould form the ſiege of *Meſſina*, which ould facilitate the reduction of the reſt of the iſland: in e mean while, that he would take care to ſupply the army, means of his fleet, with preſent ſubſiſtence. Admiral *ng*'s advice was taken, and he immediately returned to *aples*, where he found a new viceroy had been appointed his abſence. The admiral repeated to him his advice, at the expedition againſt *Sardinia*, which the Imperial urt had greatly at heart, ſhould be laid aſide for that time, id that the troops deſtined for it ſhould be ſent to *Sicily*. he admiral's reaſons for this were ſo ſtrong, that the vice-

roy

roy conſented to ſend for orders to the court of *Vienna*; and even the king of *Sardinia*, upon proper repreſentations being made to him, agreed to his propoſal. After this, the admiral, till the anſwer from the court of *Vienna* ſhould be known, returned to *Sicily*, and ſent aſhore a large ſupply of powder which the *German* army ſtood in need of. Count *Merci* was then recovering from a ſevere apoplectic fit, which had ſtruck him blind. But the generals, with whom he left the command of the army, had taken their meaſures ſo well, that they took the city of *Meſſina*, the governor of which withdrew his troops into the caſtle, and the *Spaniſh* ſhips in the mole fell into the *Britiſh* admiral's hands; and to prevent all controverſy about the property of them, he ſunk and deſtroyed them in the harbour, thereby completing, for that time, the ruin of the *Spaniſh* marine.

where they are again ſaved by admiral Byng.

THE anſwer from the court of *Vienna* was entirely agreeable to the advice which had been given by the *Britiſh* admiral, and he was given to underſtand, that the governor of *Milan* had received orders for ſending to *Sicily* the troops that had been deſigned for *Sardinia*. This ſervice was likewiſe performed by admiral *Byng*, and the citadel of *Meſſina* ſoon after ſurrendered upon articles, the *Spaniſh* garriſon being tranſported to *Auguſta*. During the ſiege, which laſted twenty-one days, the *Germans* loſt above 5000 men. In the mean while, the marquis *de Lede*, had taken up, and fortified a ſtrong camp at *Caſtro Giovane*, in the heart of the iſland, with an intention to retire to it; but he cantoned his troops about *Aderno*, *Palermo*, and *Catanea*. His ſituation was ſo advantageous, that the *Germans*, not being in a condition to attack him, were in danger of ſtarving at *Meſſina*, and had formed a reſolution of going over to *Calabria* for ſubſiſtence. The *Britiſh* admiral diverted them from this, by offering to tranſport the army to *Trepani*, where they might ſubſiſt; and to obviate the difficulty of ſupporting one part of the army if blockaded by the *Spaniards*, till the other could relieve them, he undertook to buy up as much corn at *Tunis*, and to carry it to *Trapani*, before the firſt diviſion could arrive there, as might maintain them; nay, he went ſo far, as to offer to make the purchaſe at his own expence, and to depend upon the honour of the Imperialiſts for his re-imburſement. This offer was joyfully embraced by count *Merci*, and punctually fulfilled by the admiral, who lodged the corn at *Trapani*, before the arrival of the firſt diviſion; and the ſecond diviſion landed at *Trapani* on the ſecond of *March*, by which they were enabled to extend their quarters in a plentiful country. The marquis *de Lede*, who had excellent intelligence, upon this

this, removed his camp to *Alcamo*, and ſent his marſhal de camp to general *Merci* and the admiral, with propoſals for evacuating *Sicily*, on condition of having leave to tranſport his army into *Spain*, and obtaining a ſuſpenſion of arms.

Spain invaded by French,

WHILE matters, by the good management of the *Engliſh* admiral, were conducted ſo much to the advantage of the Imperialiſts, in *Sicily*, the duke of *Berwick*, at the head of the *French* army, after taking *Fort Paſſage*, and there burning ſix ſhips of war that were upon the ſtocks, laid ſiege to, and took, *Fontarabia* on the fifth of *June*. The king of *Spain* had been perſuaded by *Alberoni*, that if he ſhould appear at the head of his army to raiſe the ſiege, the *French* troops would deſert to him; upon which his Catholic majeſty advanced to raiſe the ſiege, with 9000 foot and 4000 horſe: but before he came up, the place was in the hands of the *French*, nor did any of them deſert to the *Spaniſh* army. The duke of *Berwick* then took St. *Sebaſtian*; and a detachment of his army, aided by ſome *Engliſh* ſoldiers, burnt two ſixty-gun ſhips that were on the ſtocks at *Port Antonio*, which they likewiſe took. So many misfortunes happening to the *Spaniſh* arms, overwhelmed the cardinal *Alberoni*'s credit at that court, and at laſt he declared, that the States-General ſhould be mediators between his maſter and the confederates. The king of *Great-Britain*, the emperor, and the *French* king, who had been diſguſted at the ſlowneſs of the States-General in acceding to the quadruple alliance, declined their mediation, but from different views. The court of *England* had formed a project to become maſters of *Corunna*, the beſt port of *Biſcay*, and had even carried their views as far as *Peru* itſelf. To effect the firſt conqueſt, the lord *Cobham* was appointed captain-general, and was to have under him 4000 men, who were to be tranſported in fifty ſhips, with four bomb-veſſels, and to be under the convoy of admiral *Mighels*. This embarkation ſailed from St. *Helen's*, the twenty-firſt of *September*, and for *Vigo*, where the city ſurrendered on the firſt ſummons, and the citadel, the garriſon of which was compoſed of ſoldiers who were to have been employed in the expedition againſt *Great-Britain*, ſurrendered in a few days. After this, the *Engliſh* army found little or no reſiſtance in the neighbourhood of *Vigo*. Major-general *Wade* then embarked with 1000 men for *Pont-a Vedra*, where the magiſtrates preſented him with the keys of the place, which contained a large train of braſs and iron artillery. After this, the fleet and tranſports returned to *England*, no attempt having been made upon *Corunna*. During this expedition captain *Johnſon*, in the *Weymouth*, deſtroyed two

and by the Engliſh.

Spaniſh

Spaniſh ſhips of war in the port of *Ribadeo*, ſixteen leagues to the eaſt of Cape *Ortegal*. As to the expedition againſt *Peru*, which vice-admiral *Hoſier* was to have commanded, it was at firſt delayed by contrary winds, and afterwards totally laid aſide.

BY this time, the king of *Sweden* having been killed, and the czar having failed in his deſign of getting footing in the empire, by the poſſeſſion of the duchy of *Mecklenburgh*, had laid aſide hoſtilities: ſo that *Spain* ſtood all alone in a war, which ſhe found herſelf unable to ſupport. Both *Great-Britain* and *France* were deſirous of peace, and the emperor was willing to make great ſacrifices for the eſtabliſhment of the Pragmatic Sanction; but all thoſe three princes poſitively refuſed to enter upon any treaty while cardinal *Alberoni* continued at the head of the *Spaniſh* councils. That prelate had been moſt ungrateful to his great benefactreſs the queen of *Spain*; ſo that he now found himſelf deſtitute of all ſupport, but the obſtinacy of his Catholic majeſty, which ſoon failed him when that prince ſaw the deſtruction to which his kingdom was expoſed by the cardinal's projects. The miniſters at the *Hague*, where the great ſcene of negociation now lay, had communicated their ſchemes for pacification to the marquis *Beretti Landi*, the *Spaniſh* ambaſſador; and he, on the other hand, gave in his ſcheme (which he received from *Madrid*) and contained in ſubſtance, that not only *France* ſhould reſtore all the conqueſts ſhe made in the late war, but that *England* ſhould give back to the crown of *Spain Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon*; that the eventual ſucceſſions to the duchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, ſhould, independently of all holdings of the emperor, be ſettled upon the queen of *Spain*'s ſon. The ſhips taken in the late war were to be reſtored to *Spain*. *Sicily* was to be ſubject to the ſame right of reverſion in the hands of the emperor, as when in thoſe of the duke of *Savoy*. The pope was to reſtore to the houſe of *Farneſe*, being that of the queen of *Spain*, all the territory and places which had been taken from it by his predeceſſors; and all poſſeſſions and commerce in the *Weſt-Indies* were to be regulated according to the treaty of *Utrecht*.

Propoſals for peace

THOSE propoſitions ſeemed more befitting a victorious ſtate to impoſe than a vanquiſhed one to demand: but to render the powers of the quadruple alliance more tractable, his Catholic majeſty formally diſmiſſed cardinal *Alberoni* from his ſervice by a letter under his own hand, commanding him to meddle in no affairs of ſtate, to leave *Madrid* in eight days, and *Spain* in three weeks. But even this condeſcenſion of his Catholic majeſty did not prevail with the allies to em-

rej. ted;

brace

brace his plan of pacification; and, after long and mortifying diſputes, he was obliged to accede to the terms of the quadruple alliance, in *February* 1720. Towards the cloſe of the preceding year, died the queen of *Spain*'s ſecond ſon; but on the 15th of *March* following ſhe was delivered of another ſon, *Philip*, who is the preſent duke of *Parma*. It now began to be ſuſpected in *Europe*, that this ambitious princeſs having, by the removal of cardinal *Alberoni*, got an abſolute aſcendancy over her huſband, would prevent any ſincere good underſtanding taking place among the powers of *Europe*, without the introduction of her ſons to *Italy* in the quality of ſovereign princes; a ſuſpicion that was afterwards verified by experience.

ON the 13th of *June* 1721, the peace between *Spain* and *England* was ſigned at *Madrid*. By it, all regulations agreed on by former treaties were renewed, and were, *bonâ fide*, to be obſerved. All effects ſeized and confiſcated on either ſide were to be reſtored; all the ſhips taken in Sir *George Byng*'s ſea-engagement, with their ſails, guns, riggings, *&c.* were to be reſtored to *Spain*, or, if ſold, their full value in money. All other differences between the two crowns were to be ſettled in the congreſs which was then holding at *Cambray* for a general pacification in *Europe*. A ſecret article was likewiſe added, by which his *Britannic* majeſty engaged not to intermeddle in the affairs of *Italy*. On the ſame day, another treaty was ſigned at *Madrid*, which was that of a defenſive alliance between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*, for protecting the dominions of each other, as they were ſettled by the treaties of *Utrecht*, *Baden*, and *London*. The party attacked was to be aſſiſted by each of the other two parties, or an equivalent in money and ſhips. The fifth article of this treaty ran as follows: "Their *Britannic*, Moſt Chriſtian, and Catholic majeſties, being entirely ſatisfied with the ſentiments the duke of *Parma* has always ſhewn towards them, and being deſirous to give him marks of the ſingular eſteem and affection they have for him, promiſe and engage, by virtue of the preſent treaty, to grant him a particular protection for the preſervation of his territories and rights, and for the ſupport of his dignity; ſo that, if he ſhall be diſturbed, they will join their good offices and endeavours to obtain a juſt ſatisfaction; and, if that be refuſed, they will agree upon meaſures to procure it him by all other methods which ſhall be in their power." *but two treaties are ſigned.*

ABOUT the time of this treaty's being concluded, the affairs of *Europe* began to wear a new face. The haughtineſs of the court of *Vienna* towards *Spain* grew diſguſting to *Great-*

Britain and *France*, and one of the intentions of the defenſive alliance of *Madrid* was to guaranty the arrangements that might be made at the congreſs of *Cambray*, where the miniſters of *Great-Britain* and *France* were to act as mediators between the emperor and *Spain*. When that congreſs met, the pretenſions of thoſe two powers were found to be incompatible; and it was eaſily perceived, that her Catholic majeſty had managed with ſo much addreſs as to gain the mediating powers upon her ſide. The duke of *Parma* laid before the congreſs his claim of being independent of the empire or the emperor, which was rejected by the Imperial miniſters with haughtineſs and contempt, but juſtified by thoſe of the mediating powers. In ſhort, debates ran ſo high that the congreſs broke up for that time without any effect. But by this time *France* and *Spain* had renewed their family-connections: a marriage was agreed upon between *Lewis* XV. and *Maria*, infanta of *Spain*, who was then but three years of age; and another between the prince of *Aſturias* and mademoiſelle *de Montpenſier*, the regent's daughter; and the exchanges were accordingly made. The ſame year, another marriage was ſet on foot between Don *Carlos*, her Catholic majeſty's eldeſt ſon, now king of *Spain*, and mademoiſelle *de Beaujolois*, the regent's fifth daughter. But even thoſe connections could not prevail with the emperor to grant to Don *Carlos* the inveſtiture of the *Italian* duchies; nor did the court of *England* chuſe to interfere in the matter, as his *Britannic* majeſty was very deſirous of procuring from the emperor the inveſtiture of *Bremen* and *Verden*, his poſſeſſion of which was now precarious by the ſituation of affairs in the North. The pope had proteſted againſt all that might have been decided in the treaty of *Hanover* to his prejudice in the affairs of *Italy*; and his *Sardinian* majeſty, with the dukes of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Modena*, had each of them preſented memorials in ſupport of their reſpective pretenſions againſt the emperor; and, what was amazing, the court of *Spain* renewed its claim for the reſtitution of *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon*. In ſhort, ſuch a variety of oppoſite titles ſtarted up throughout all *Europe*, as entirely defeated the late proſpect of peace.

Proceedings at the congreſs of Cambray.

The king of Spain abdicates his crown; but on

IN the year 1724, a moſt dreadful cataract of water fell upon the duke of *Mirandola*'s houſe at *Madrid*, which drowned ſeveral perſons of the higheſt quality. The ſame year, in *December*, died the duke of *Orleans*, regent of *France*, which occaſioned very important alterations in the *Spaniſh* government. The conſtitution of the young king of *France* was but weakly, and in caſe of his death his Catholic majeſty

jeſty was the next in blood to that crown. Being, however, diſabled from the ſucceſſion by his act of renunciation, he found it adviſeable to abdicate the throne of *Spain*, that, in caſe of the *French* king's death, he might mount that throne as a private perſon, and thereby elude the diſability he was under of ſucceeding to that monarchy. He accordingly retired, with his queen, to the monaſtery of St. *Ildefonſo*, from whence, on the 15th of *January* 1753-4, he ſent the marquis *de Grimaldo*, his principal ſecretary of ſtate, with a packet to his ſon, the prince of *Aſturias*, containing the following inſtrument of the renunciation of the crown of *Spain* in his favour. "Having theſe four years conſidered with due reflection, and maturely, the miſeries of this life, through the infirmities, wars, and troubles, with which God has been pleaſed to viſit me during the twenty-three years of my reign; and having likewiſe conſidered, that my eldeſt ſon, Don *Lewis*, ſworn prince of *Spain*, is of ſufficient age, is married, and has capacity, judgment, and the qualities fit for ruling and governing juſtly and happily this monarchy; I have determined abſolutely to quit the poſſeſſion and adminiſtration of it, renouncing the ſame, with all its dominions, kingdoms, and lordſhips, in favour of the ſaid prince, Don *Lewis*, my eldeſt ſon; and to retire with the queen, in whom I have found a ready diſpoſition and voluntary inclination to accompany me to this place and ſeat of St. *Ildefonſo*, here to ſerve God, diſengaged from all other cares, to meditate on death, and to ſeek my ſalvation. This I communicate to the council for their information, to be notified to the proper perſons, that my reſolution may be made known to all." Beſides this act of renunciation, his majeſty ordered a circular letter to be ſent to all his great officers of ſtate in the following terms: "The king having reſolved to retire, and to withdraw himſelf abſolutely from the government of this monarchy, by renouncing the crown, with all its dominions, kingdoms, and lordſhips, in favour of his eldeſt ſon, Don LEWIS, ſworn prince of *Spain*, his majeſty commands me to acquaint you, that his will is, you continue to ſerve the ſaid prince in the employment you now poſſeſs. GRIMALDO."

THE above act of renunciation was accompanied by a letter to the prince of *Aſturias*, containing the moſt deſpicable ſentiments of fanaticiſm and bigotry for the church of *Rome*. The council of *Caſtile* being aſſembled on this occaſion, declared, That there was no neceſſity for aſſembling the cortes to recognize the new king, who had been already acknowledged to be prince of *Spain*; and *Lewis*, who was juſt

entering the eighteenth year of his age, accordingly mounted the throne, the late king and queen reſerving for their own ſubſiſtence about 150,000l. a-year. The new king had but few opportunities of diſplaying his talents for government, for he died of the ſmall-pox, on the 30th of *Auguſt* after his acceſſion to the crown. It was at that time a queſtion much agitated in *Europe*, whether, as the renunciation of *Philip* was pure and unreſerved, the crown did not devolve in courſe upon the late king's brother; but he being too young for the management of the government, the council of *Caſtile* petitioned *Philip* to reaſſume his authority; and after calling a council of divines, he agreed to their requeſt, in a letter which he ſent them. In this letter, among other things, he intimates, that he had reſerved to himſelf a right to reſign the government again to his eldeſt ſon, Don *Ferdinand*, when he ſhould come to years of maturity.

the death of his ſon

reaſſumes it.

In the mean while, the plenipotentiaries aſſembled at the congreſs of *Cambray*, but did no buſineſs of any conſequence. As to *Philip*, after reſuming the government, he ſoon diſcovered, by a greater application to the affairs of his kingdom than he had ever ſhewn before, that he had profited during his retirement by the inſtructions he had received from his queen. Looking narrowly into his finances, he perceived that they had been better managed during the late wars than thoſe of any of the other powers; and he made arrangements for the punctual payment of all his eſtabliſhments, civil and military. His troops were to be paid monthly, his army at that time conſiſting of twelve battalions of guards, eighty-eight battalions of foot, four troops of life-guards, twenty regiments of horſe, and ten of dragoons, all of them in excellent order. But he and his queen were now involved in mortifying difficulties which they had not foreſeen. The *French* nation in general grew every day more and more uneaſy at the precarious ſtate of their king's health, and the proſpect of his dying without a ſucceſſor; upon which it was reſolved in the council, that their queen, who was then about ſeven years of age, whoſe preſence their king could never be brought to endure, ſhould be ſent back to her parents; which was accordingly done. At the ſame time a letter was ſent, in the name of *Lewis* XV. to their Catholic majeſties, to apologize for ſo unpolite a behaviour, and laying it on the indiſpenſible duty he was under to liſten to the voice of his people, imploring him to marry a princeſs by whom he might ſpeedily have iſſue. Their Catholic majeſties were exaſperated to the laſt degree at this affront, and immediately ſent back mademoiſelle *de Beaujolois*, who had been

been contracted to Don *Carlos*, but the marriage never was conſummated; together with the dowager-queen of *Spain*, her ſiſter; and the two *Spaniſh* miniſters then reſiding at *Paris* accompanied the repudiated infanta to *Madrid*.

Congreſs of Cambray broken off.

THE queen of *Spain*, not ſatisfied with thoſe marks of her indignation, broke off the congreſs of *Cambray*, and offered to adjuſt all her differences with the emperor, under the ſole mediation of *Great-Britain*. This gave diſguſt to the emperor, between whom and *George* I. there was now a great coldneſs. His Imperial majeſty even intimated to that monarch, that if he ſhould accept the ſole mediation, the conſequences might be diſagreeable to his electorate. But his *Britannic* majeſty knew that the queen of *Spain* had made that offer only in a fit of paſſion, and, when that was gratified, that he could not for a moment depend upon her. Add to this, that the ſame reaſon ſubſiſted for his continuing in friendſhip with the duke of *Bourbon*, then regent, or firſt miniſter, of *France*, and next heir to that crown after the deceaſe of the king, and the young duke of *Orleans*, who was then unmarried, as he had in the time of the late regent. Thoſe and many other reaſons prevailed with *George* I. to decline the ſole mediation without *France*; upon which the emperor and *Spain* reſolved to adjuſt all their differences without either of the mediators. The event of this reſolution was ſoon ſeen, in two treaties which were concluded at *Vienna* by the duke *de Riperda*, the *Spaniſh* miniſter, who had managed the negociation. By the firſt treaty, which was ſigned the 30th of *April*, the quadruple alliance was confirmed, and *Philip* V. was acknowledged to be lawful king of *Spain* and the *Indies*, as ſecured to him by the treaty of *Utrecht*. *Philip*, on the other hand, gave up all pretenſions to the dominions in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*, that had been adjudged to the emperor by the treaty of *London*, 1722. The emperor granted the eventual inveſtiture of the dukedoms of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*; and *Spain* agreed to guaranty the Pragmatic Sanction, which was always a favourite point with the emperor. Little umbrage was taken at this treaty, either by *Great-Britain* or *France*; but that of commerce was exceptionable, to the laſt degree, to all the other powers of *Europe*, *Great-Britain* eſpecially. By it *Spain* agreed to grant advantages to the emperor's trading ſubjects in *Spain*, which no other nation enjoyed. In conſideration of which *Spain* was to guaranty the *Oſtend* company trading to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and to pay an annual ſubſidy of four millions of pieces of eight to the emperor.

Treaty of Vienna.

Deſigns to introduce the Pretender.

His *Britannic* majeſty had reaſons for believing that the two courts had ſecretly entered into engagements ſtill more detrimental to his regal dominions. That of *Spain* continued to inſiſt upon an abſolute promiſe that had been made by *George* I. of giving back *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon* to his Catholic majeſty; which promiſe the emperor engaged to inſiſt on making good, if neceſſary, by force. It was even pretended, that by thoſe ſecret articles the whole ſyſtem of ſucceſſion in *Great-Britain* was to be unhinged; the two *Auſtrian* arch-ducheſſes (the eldeſt of whom is now the empreſs-queen of *Hungary*) were to be married to the two infants of *Spain*; and king *George* even went ſo far as to tell his parliament, that they intended to raiſe the Pretender, to his throne. This laſt charge, however, was moſt ſolemnly denied by the Imperial miniſter at *London*. To counter-act thoſe treaties, his *Britannic* majeſty formed and completed that of *Hanover*, between himſelf, *France*, and *Pruſſia*; by which all his dominions were guarantied in the Proteſtant ſucceſſion. The ambition of the queen of *Spain* was now looked upon as the firebrand of *Europe*; and ſhe carried her intrigues at the court of *France* with ſuch addreſs and ſecrecy, that the duke of *Bourbon* was, without a moment's warning, diſmiſſed from the adminiſtration of that kingdom, and confined to his country-houſe, the king declaring, that he was reſolved to take the government into his own hands.

Subſidy from Spain to the emperor.

The conduct of the court of *Spain* towards *Great-Britain* gave too much reaſon to believe, that the emperor, its now favourite ally, was linked with it in all its dangerous deſigns. The remittances from *Madrid* to *Vienna* amounted in ſix months to a million ſterling, which enabled the emperor to make a vaſt augmentation of his troops; and her Catholic majeſty had found means to engage even the empreſs of *Ruſſia* to aſſiſt the allies, in the treaty of *Vienna*, with 30,000 men. At the ſame time, the court of *Madrid* was opened as an aſylum for all the exiled Jacobites of *Great-Britain*: and the duke of *Wharton*, who had thrown off his allegiance to his *Britannic* majeſty, whom he had groſly inſulted, and had entered into the Pretender's ſervice, received protection there. As the court of *England* ſeemed to be well apprized of all the *Spaniſh* engagements, that queen's ſuſpicions fell upon *Riperda*, who was a *Dutchman*, and had been a Proteſtant. Her ſurmiſes were confirmed by the report of certain indiſcreet expreſſions which he had let fall. Be that as it will, he was immediately diſmiſſed from his employments, but with a penſion of 3000 piſtoles a-year. As *Riperda* was a vain,

a vain, weak man, and perhaps conſcious to himſelf of having committed great indiſcretions, he fled to the houſe of the *Dutch* ambaſſador, who received him but coldly, and carried him to that of colonel *Stanhope*, afterwards earl of *Harrington*, the *Britiſh* ambaſſador, who gave him protection, but he ſoon found his houſe ſurrounded by 200 *Spaniſh* grenadiers. Colonel *Stanhope* complained to his Catholic majeſty of this indignity; and upon his engaging that the duke of *Riperda*'s perſon ſhould be forth-coming, the grenadiers were drawn off; but part of them took poſt at the avenue leading to the colonel's houſe, from whence the duke was forcibly taken, and carried priſoner to the caſtle of *Segovia*. By this time, the *Spaniſh* ambaſſador was ordered to leave *London*; and he left behind him a paper which fell little ſhort of a declaration of war, and was taken notice of by his *Britannic* majeſty in his ſpeech to his parliament: and at the ſame time he acquainted them with the dangerous conſequences of the treaty of *Vienna*, and that his Catholic majeſty not only demanded the reſtitution of *Gibraltar*, but was making great preparations ſeemingly for beſieging that fortreſs, tho', more probably, for invading *Great-Britain* in favour of the Pretender. His *Britannic* majeſty, not to be wanting to himſelf, gave orders for the equipment of three ſquadrons, all of them intended to counter-act her Catholic majeſty's ambitious practices. One ſailed to the *Baltic*, under Sir *Charles Wager*, to keep the empreſs of *Ruſſia* in awe; another to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, under admiral *Hoſier*, to intercept or block up the *Spaniſh* galleons; and the third to the *Mediterranean*, under Sir *John Jennings*. We have, in a former part of this work, given a detail of *Hoſier*'s unfortunate expedition. The ſquadron under Sir *John Jennings* had on board it a body of land-forces, which were to be put on ſhore at *Gibraltar*, in caſe of its being beſieged; and he was to alarm all the coaſts of the *Mediterranean*, and even to ſpread terror to *Madrid* itſelf.

Fleets fitted out againſt Spain.

THE little firmneſs that then was in the *Britiſh* councils fruſtrated the intention of all thoſe expenſive preparations; and the expedition of *Jennings*, particularly, appeared rather like a viſit of parade than an hoſtile invaſion. He ſailed from St. *Helens* on the 20th of *July*, entered the bay of St. *Antonio*, from whence he ſailed to *Liſbon*, and from thence to the bay of *Bulls*, where he was moſt courteouſly entertained by the *Spaniſh* governor of *Cadiz*; and then he cruized off Cape St. *Mary*, but without any attempt to commit hoſtilities. This tame behaviour was ſo far from daunting the *Spaniards*, that they had committed the outrage we have

mentioned upon the *Britiſh* ambaſſador's houſe while the *Engliſh* ſquadron was lying upon their coaſts. The affair of *Gibraltar*, after this, became to be of great conſequence, eſpecially as the *Spaniards* produced a paper under his *Britannic* majeſty's hand, containing what they called a promiſe of its reſtitution. The *Engliſh* miniſtry did not venture to deny the authenticity of this paper; but when it appeared, it was found to be only conditional, and providing the *Britiſh* parliament would give its conſent, which its members abſolutely refuſed. It was likewiſe alledged, that the *Spaniards* had violated every condition upon which that promiſe was made. In the mean while, the *Spaniards*, to ſhew that they were in earneſt, had been extremely active in repairing and reſtoring their marine, and had formed a camp of about 20,000 men at St. *Roch*. At firſt they gave out, that they intended to rebuild the old town of *Gibraltar*, and to raiſe forts and batteries at the bottom of the bay, to prevent ſhips from coming up to the town, and thereby render it uſeleſs to the *Engliſh*. Thoſe projects being found ineffectual, the marquis *de Torres*, the *Spaniſh* general, actually formed the ſiege of *Gibraltar* itſelf, on the 11th of *February* following. His army was well provided with all kind of artillery and warlike ſtores, and the place was defended by colonel *Clayton*, lieutenant-governor under the earl of *Portmore*. The *Britiſh* miniſter at *Madrid*, being certainly informed that the ſiege was begun, left *Spain*; but gave proper intimations to the *Britiſh* merchants in *Spain*, to ſecure their effects. All *Europe* was ſurprized at *Spain* embarking in ſo improbable an undertaking. The garriſon was in an excellent condition of defence, and the ſea being open, ſtrong reinforcements were ſent to it, which, with the earl of *Portmore*, arrived ſafe there in the beginning of *April*. All that the *Spaniards* could do was to throw into the town a great number of bombs, which did little or no damage to the garriſon; while, in the courſe of four months, for ſo long the ſiege laſted, the *Spaniards* loſt half their army, which made them objects rather of ridicule than enmity to the *Engliſh*.

Gibraltar beſieged.

Plan of accommodation.

In fact, the powers at variance began to be ſenſible, that they were embroiled with one another merely on ſuſpicions; but they ſaw, if their miſunderſtanding continued, all *Europe* muſt be involved in a general war, of which no perſon could predict the extent or event. *France* ſtood the beſt of any other power with the allies of the court of *Vienna*, and the duke of *Richelieu*, his Moſt Chriſtian majeſty's ambaſſador at the Imperial court, undertook a mediation, which, with the aſſiſtance of the *Britiſh* and *Dutch* miniſters, he carried

ried into a project of accommodation, and which was to ſerve as the baſis of an univerſal pacification, to be ſettled at a future congreſs. At firſt, the emperor formed a counter-project; but, after various altercations, the *ultimatum* of the allies of *Hanover* was accepted of, and a treaty of pacification, which contained twelve preliminary articles, was ſigned at *Paris* the laſt day of *May* 1727, by all parties. By the firſt article, the *Oſtend* company was ſuſpended for ſeven years. By the ſecond, the treaties of *Utrecht*, *Baden*, and quadruple alliance, were to remain in force, but ſubject to ſuch alterations as might be agreed upon at a general congreſs. The third article ſettled the privileges of commerce, as they ſtood by treaties antecedent to the year 1725. The fourth article related to the pacification of the North. As the fifth article related to *Spain* ſolely, we ſhall give it at large: "All hoſtilities whatſoever, if any ſhould happen, ſhall inſtantly ceaſe after the ſigning of the preſent articles; and, with reſpect to *Spain*, eight days after his Catholic majeſty ſhall have received the articles ſigned, the ſhips which ſailed from *Oſtend* to the *Indies* before this convention, the names whereof ſhall be given in a liſt on the part of his Imperial majeſty, may return freely and ſafely from the *Indies* to *Oſtend*; and, if any of theſe ſhips be detained or taken, they ſhall be reſtored, *bona fide*, with their cargoes. The galleons alſo ſhall be permitted to return to *Spain* unmoleſted, in firm confidence that his Catholic majeſty will, with regard to the effects on board the galleons and the flotilla, deal in the ſame manner as uſual in all times of liberty. In conſequence of this, the *Engliſh* ſquadron, commanded by admiral *Hoſier*, ſhall depart as ſoon as poſſible from *Porto-Bello*, and all other ports of *America*, belonging to the king of *Spain*; he ſhall even return with his ſquadron into *Europe*, that the ſubjects of his Catholic majeſty in the *Indies* may be free from all farther apprehenſions and uneaſineſs. The commerce of the *Engliſh* in *America* ſhall be carried on as formerly, according to the treaties. Moreover, the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* ſquadrons, which may appear upon the coaſts of *Spain*, or on thoſe of the ſtates of his Imperial majeſty, at the time when this preſent ceſſation of hoſtilities commence, ſhall depart thence as ſoon as poſſible, that the inhabitants of thoſe coaſts may henceforth be rid of all diſturbance and fear. Neither ſhall thoſe ſhips be permitted to undertake any thing directly or indirectly againſt the ſaid port." The reſt of the articles having no immediate relation to *Spain*, and moſt of them never having been executed, we ſhall omit.

Siege of Gibraltar raiſed.

His Catholic majeſty was happy in getting rid of his ruinous ſiege of *Gibraltar* by this pacification, and he gave immediate orders for a ceſſation of hoſtilities. The fertile and vindictive brain of his queen, however, ſtarted new difficulties before the articles were ratified in form. Objections were made to the actual raiſing the ſiege of *Gibraltar*, and to the reſtitution of the *Prince Frederic*, the *Engliſh South-ſea* ſhip, which had been taken by the *Spaniards* at *Vera-Cruz*, before the commencement of hoſtilities. The unreaſonable obſtinacy of the *Spaniards* on this head occaſioned hoſtilities to continue between the *Spaniards* and Sir *Charles Wager*, who was then cruizing on the coaſt of *Spain*. To his great ſurprize, while he was on this ſtation, thirteen *French* men of war anchored before *Cadiz*, without his knowing that they had ſailed from *Breſt* or *Toulon*. As he had no intimation of their inſtructions or deſtination, he immediately forbade all communication with their fleet; nor was it till after the death of *George* I. that the *French* miniſtry ratified the preliminary articles at *Madrid* on the 6th of *March* 1728. It was thought, that her Catholic majeſty never could have been brought to agree to this ratification, had ſhe not been perſuaded by *Vander Meer*, the *Dutch* miniſter, that it was the only method by which ſhe could ſucceed in her family-projects for the proviſion of her ſons. But even this ratification was but a haſty and temporary expedient, as the moſt important articles in diſpute between the two crowns remained to be ſettled at the approaching congreſs, which at firſt was agreed to be held at *Aix-la-Chapelle*; but the vanity of the *French* court, which had taken the lead in the whole of the negociation, had prevailed that it ſhould be held at *Soiſſons*.

Congreſs of Soiſſons.

It was opened the 19th of *June* 1728, and the *Spaniſh* plenipotentiaries in it were the duke *de Bournonville*, the marquis *de Santa Cruz*, and Don *Ignatio de Bernachea*. However fluctuating the conduct of the court of *Spain* may have appeared at this time, yet it is certain that the queen, who had the whole management of affairs, and by her fertility had endeared herſelf to her huſband, was true and ſteady to one principle, that of her family-eſtabliſhment in *Italy*. This favourite view was encouraged by the diſpoſitions of the *Britiſh* miniſtry, who ſeemed to be extremely averſe to a war, and by no means enemies to her Catholic majeſty's views. The *Spaniards*, at the ſame time, were perfectly ſenſible, that the emperor never could heartily concur in her Catholic majeſty's family-eſtabliſhment in *Italy*; that he was unable to ſupport the *Oſtend* company againſt the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*;

Dutch; and that the immenſe ſubſidy of a million ſterling, which he continued to receive, was expended without their obtaining for it any ſuitable equivalent. Thoſe conſiderations privately determined her Catholic majeſty to do nothing effectually at the congreſs of *Soiſſons*, and, in the mean while, vaſt preparations for war were making all over *Spain*; the reſtitution of *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon* was again revived, and new claims were ſtarted of ſearching and confiſcating *Britiſh* ſhips in *America*, where the moſt ſhocking depredations were committed by the *Spaniards* under that pretext. All thoſe high claims, however, were only intended by her Catholic majeſty as ſo many inducements to *Great-Britain* to come into her ſchemes.

THE old *Spaniards* as paſſionately deſired the re-annexation of *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon* to their monarchy, as their queen did her family-eſtabliſhment in *Italy*; but they were ſoon convinced, that the former was a conſideration only ſubſervient to the latter. In the mean while, the prince of *Aſturias*, the eldeſt ſon of the king of *Spain*, by his firſt marriage, married the infanta of *Portugal*, as the prince of *Braſil*, the preſent king of *Portugal*, did the infanta of *Spain*. The ſituation of the people of *England* was not much different from that of *Spain*. They were zealous for the eſtabliſhment of their undoubted rights of navigation in *America*, againſt the depredations of *Spain*; but they had ſoon reaſon to believe, that thoſe were only ſecondary to the miniſtry's love of peace, and their attachment to *German* conſiderations. With ſome difficulty, the two courts at laſt began to underſtand one another. Colonel *Stanhope*, who was perſonally agreeable to her Catholic majeſty, was nominated ambaſſador-extraordinary to the court of *Madrid*, and Mr. *Keen*, the *Britiſh* plenipotentiary there, was joined with him in negociating a new treaty, which was afterwards known by that of *Seville*; the *Spaniſh* plenipotentiaries being the marquis *de la Paz* and Don *Joſeph Patinho*. By this treaty, all former conventions between the two powers were confirmed. The two contracting powers were to guarantee each other's dominions; and in caſe of either being attacked, the other was to furniſh the attacked party with 8000 foot and 4000 horſe, or an equivalent in ſhips or money. All engagements incurred by the treaty of *Vienna* were rendered void. Commerce in *Europe* and *America* was to be reſtored to its former footing, and proper orders to be diſpatched for that purpoſe. All damages done by his Catholic majeſty's ſubjects to thoſe of *Great-Britain* were to be made good, and thoſe damages were to be liquidated by commiſſaries,

Treaty of Seville.

commiſſaries, who were to ſettle the meaning of antecedent treaties, which were to determine the legality or illegality of the captures, as well as every thing relating to the reſtitution of the ſhips taken by the *Engliſh* in 1718. The two kings were to carry the deciſions of thoſe commiſſaries into execution within ſix months after making their report. By the ninth article of this treaty, which was of the utmoſt conſequence to her Catholic majeſty's views, the *Spaniſh* troops were inſtanly to garriſon *Leghorn*, *Porto-Ferraro*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, for preſerving the immediate ſucceſſion of Don *Carlos*, her majeſty's eldeſt ſon, to thoſe eſtates. The next article regards the peaceable introduction and continuance of thoſe troops in the places of their deſtination. And the twelfth article guarantees Don *Carlos* in the quiet poſſeſſion of the ſtates of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, after he has ſucceeded thereunto. The *French* king was a party in this treaty; and the States-General, by the fourteenth article of it, were to be invited to accede to it, which they afterwards did, upon the king of *Spain* promiſing to join with them and the court of *Great-Britain* for obtaining the entire abolition of the *Oſtend* company.

diſagreeable to the emperor.

THE emperor loudly complained of the treaty of *Seville*, as derogatory to his honour and intereſt, and contradictory to the quadruple alliance; according to which, neutral troops only were to be introduced into *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*; and could he have procured money, which he endeavoured to do in *England*, he would have declared war. At firſt, her Catholic majeſty was for carrying the ſtipulations of the treaty of *Seville* into immediate execution; but ſo many difficulties aroſe about the *American* commerce, that it was put off, and the *Spaniards*, to intimidate the *Britiſh* nation, again threatened to beſiege *Gibraltar*, and refuſed to deliver out the effects of the flotilla, which, by the indulgence of the *Britiſh* fleet, had been carried into *Cadiz*. The *Spaniſh* miniſtry even went ſo far as to publiſh a kind of a defeazance of their obligations by the treaty of *Seville*, on pretext that the other contracting parties had not fulfilled their part. While thoſe matters were in agitation, the duke of *Parma* died, in 1730; upon which the Imperialiſts not only took poſſeſſion of his capital and dominions, but prevailed with his dowager to pretend that ſhe was with-child. This exaſperated the court of *Spain*, and the more becauſe they underſtood that the *Engliſh* were then in a treaty with the emperor, and had offered to guarantee the Pragmatic Sanction, which treaty was actually ſigned on the 16th of *March* 1730, and was called the ſecond treaty of *Vienna*.

By

By its third article, his Imperial majeſty conſents to the introduction of the *Spaniſh* troops into the duchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, and binds himſelf to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to obtain the conſent of the empire for that purpoſe. For ſix months, the younger ducheſs-dowager of *Parma* kept all *Europe* in ſuſpence with regard to her pregnancy; which, at laſt, ſhe declared to be counterfeit: and *Spain* and the great-duke of *Tuſcany* having acceded to the laſt treaty of *Vienna*, Sir *Charles Wager* ſailed from *Portſmouth* with a large fleet, and landed, on the firſt of *Auguſt*, at *Cadiz*, to receive on board Don *Carlos*, that he might take poſſeſſion of his duchies of *Parma* and *Placentia*. The Imperial general, at the ſame time, retired from thoſe duchies; but Sir *Charles*, after he had been amuſed for ſome time at *Seville*, ſailed to *Leghorn*, without having the honour to receive on board his fleet the infant, who went by land through *Languedoc* and *Provence*, and embarked at *Antibes* for *Italy*.

Expedition to Oran.

On the 4th of *June*, a very powerful fleet ſailed from the road of *Alicant* in *Spain* for *Oran*, under the count *de Montemar*, and landed a conſiderable body of troops on the coaſt of *Barbary*. *Oran* is a town of ſome conſequence, and lies oppoſite to *Carthagena* in *Spain*. It had been taken by the *Moors* from the *Spaniards* in the year 1708, after the latter had been in poſſeſſion of it for 200 years. The *Spaniſh* army, which conſiſted of 25,000 men, the day after its landing, was attacked by a body of *Moors* under the governor of *Oran*, who being repulſed, abandoned the city, which was immediately taken poſſeſſion of by the *Spaniards*, as was the ſtrong fort of *Mazalaquivir*, which ſurrendered upon the firſt ſummons. The climate proving fatal to the *Spaniards*, they were moleſted by the *Moors*, who were again defeated: but diſtempers prevailing in the *Spaniſh* army, *Montemar* was obliged to reinforce his troops, and leaving garriſons in the two places he had taken, he carried back the remainder of his army to *Spain*. This expedition was a convincing proof how ſecure the *Spaniards* thought themſelves as to their ſituation in *Europe*. In the mean while, the *Spaniards* had neglected to execute the treaty of *Seville* in many of its moſt important articles to *Great-Britain*; upon which Mr. *Keen*, the *Britiſh* miniſter at the court of *Spain*, preſented ſeveral very ſtrong remonſtrances, and at laſt obtained from Don *Joſeph Patinho* a ſchedule on that head, commanding the *Spaniſh* governors in the *Indies* not to moleſt the *Engliſh* in their navigation, under the ſevereſt penalties, provided they kept in their proper diſtances, and were not concerned

cerned in illicit trade. Thoſe two conditions rendered the whole of this ſchedule of no effect; and the *Spaniards*, making themſelves the ſole judges both of the diſtances and the trade, oppreſſed the *Britiſh* navigation as much as ever. Other declarations were obtained from the court of *Spain* to the ſame purpoſe, but all in vain; and at laſt the *Britiſh* parliament was obliged to take the matter under its own cognizance.

THE *Deal-Caſtle* man of war took, about this time, a *Spaniſh* regiſter-ſhip, by way of reprizal, which had almoſt brought matters between *Spain* and *England* to an open rupture. To compromiſe matters, *Geraldino*, the *Spaniſh* miniſter, or rather agent, in *England*, by his maſter's orders, propoſed to purchaſe the *South-ſea* company's right of ſending an annual ſhip to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, and to give the company two *per cent.* upon all the returns of the commerce of the *Spaniſh* flota and galleons, during the remainder of the time of the Aſſiento contract for ſupplying the *Spaniards* with negroes. He even offered to treat about taking the Aſſiento trade, by which many of the company thought they were loſers. While thoſe matters were depending in *England*, his Catholic majeſty's ſubjects opened a trade between *Old Spain* and the *Philippine-Iſlands*, which encroached greatly upon the *Dutch* and the *Engliſh*. This trade was well planned. Every *Spaniſh* ſhip was to carry out 75,000l. worth of ſilver, which was to be laid out in *Eaſt-India* commodities, and the other parts of the cargo were to conſiſt of the produce or manufactures of *Spain*, or ſuch other merchandizes as are moſt ſaleable at the places of their deſtination; and to return with all kinds of *Eaſt-India* commodities, manufactures, and drugs. This new company had many other privileges, particularly that of ſhipping goods on board the flota, galleons, and regiſter-ſhips, bound for the *Weſt-Indies*; and if they perceived their trade to be diſadvantageous, they were at liberty to diſcontinue it. The *Dutch* made uſe of the ſame argument in oppoſing the inſtitution of this company as it did that of the Imperial company of *Oſtend*, that it was an infraction of the treaty of *Munſter*.

SOON after, upon the death of the king of *Poland*, the *European* powers were imbroiled in new wars. The emperor oppoſed the re-election of *Staniſlaus*, the *French* king's father-in-law, to that crown; and the *French*, the more to involve the emperor, joined *Spain* and *Sardinia* in her Catholic majeſty's ambitious ſchemes for making her ſon, Don *Carlos*, king of *Naples* and *Sicily*. Don *Carlos*, then duke of *Parma*,

Parma, declared himſelf to be of age. The king of *Sardinia* took upon himſelf the command of the confederate-armies, and had under him marſhal *de Villars*, the *French* general. As we have, in the hiſtory of *Parma*, given a full account of this war, we ſhall here only recapitulate its chief events, as they related to *Spain*. On the 29th of *October*, his *Sardinian* majeſty joined the confederates, and publicly declared his chief motive to be the reduction of the ambition of the houſe of *Auſtria*. *Pavia* immediately ſubmitted to him, without a ſtroke. The city of *Milan* followed its example, and the citadel was blocked up. *Pizzighitone*, one of the ſtrongeſt fortreſſes in *Italy*, was next reduced; as was, in the beginning of *December*, *Cremona*, and the caſtles of *Frezza* and *Secco*, with ſeveral other places, and the citadel of *Milan* itſelf, and *Novara*, which was expected to make a great defence. In the mean while, the marquis of *Caſtropignano* beſieged the imperial fortreſs of *Aula*, which was obliged to capitulate in a few days, and the garriſon was ſent priſoners to *Spain*. The court of *England* ſent orders to Mr. *Keen*, its reſident at *Madrid*, to offer his *Britannic* majeſty's mediation between the emperor and the king of *Spain*; but he was anſwered, that his Catholic majeſty had now gone too far to retract, and that the marquis *de Montijo* had orders to communicate to the court of *London* the reaſons of his Catholic majeſty's procedure, which he accordingly did, in a long memorial, which left no farther room for negociating or mediating. The levies making in *Spain* were prodigious, and a freſh army was raiſed, of 16,000 foot, 4000 horſe, 10 ſquadrons of dragoons, and proportionable trains of artillery. Next year, all hopes of an accommodation being now over, the *French* entered the *Modeneſe*, while Don *Carlos* took poſſeſſion of *Naples*, of which he was declared king by his father, and beſieged *Gaeta* and *Capua*. The *Spaniſh* general, at this time, was the count *de Montemar*, who beat the Imperialiſts in the battle of *Bitonto*. They were likewiſe defeated in the battle of *Parma*, on the 29th of *June*, where count *Merci* was killed; and in all other parts of *Italy* the war went on with vaſt obſtinacy and bloodſhed on both ſides. The fortreſs of *Gaeta* was ſurrendered to Don *Carlos*, and this was followed by the ſubmiſſion of all the kingdom of *Naples* to the ſame prince. He then paſſed over to *Sicily*, where ſome *Spaniſh* troops were already landed, for the reduction of that iſland; but during the winter, had they not been prevented by the excellent conduct of his *Sardinian* majeſty, the confederate-

Progreſs of the Italian *war.*

See Vol. XXXVII. p. 211.

army

army muſt have been deſtroyed by the Imperial generals, *Koningſegg* and *Wallis*, who kept the field with 40,000 men.

Great ſucceſſes of the Spaniards.

THE *Spaniards* met with little reſiſtance in *Sicily*; and the truth is, that their chief ſucceſs was owing to the inſolence and tyranny of the Imperial court, which had rendered its government odious both to the *Italians* and *Sicilians*. The continued good fortune attending the *Spaniſh* army, had now inſpired the court of *Spain* with more ambitious ſentiments than ever; and it is generally thought, that, notwithſtanding the near connections between them and the court of *Portugal*, they were inclinable, at this time, to have revived their claim upon that crown. The ſervants of the *Portugueſe* miniſter at *Madrid* having reſcued a criminal out of the hands of juſtice, were, by his Catholic majeſty's orders, dragged to priſon; an account of which arriving at *Liſbon*, his *Portugueſe* majeſty ordered reprizals to be made upon the *Spaniſh* ambaſſador's ſervants there: and this occaſioned the abrupt departure of both miniſters to their reſpective courts. Each took the part of its miniſter; but it was eaſy to perceive, that the *Spaniards* had ſomething greater in view than this unimportant incident; for his Catholic majeſty immediately ordered a ſtrong army to march towards the frontiers of *Portugal*. The *Spaniards*, as well as *French*, had at this time powerful fleets at ſea, with an intention, as was thought, to intercept the *Braſil*-fleet, which was expected home, and in which the *Britiſh* nation had a vaſt property. His *Portugueſe* majeſty was unable to oppoſe the *Spaniards*, and ſent an envoy-extraordinary to implore the protection of his *Britannic* majeſty, which was readily granted; and orders were accordingly given out for equipping a ſtrong ſquadron, which was to be put under the command of Sir *John Norris*, and ſent to *Portugal*.

A Britiſh *fleet ſent to the relief of* Portugal.

WHILE this armament was preparing, orders were ſent to Mr. *Keen* at *Madrid*, to preſent a memorial to that court, to inform them of his *Britannic* majeſty's intentions, and that though he was far from encouraging the *Portugueſe* to offer any inſults to his Catholic majeſty's ſubjects, yet that his *Britannic* majeſty could not ſee with indifference the preparations making in *Spain* againſt *Portugal*, and was reſolved to ſend a ſquadron for its protection. The firmneſs of this memorial greatly diſconcerted the *Spaniſh* court. Don *Joſeph Patinho* repreſented the dreadful conſequence to commerce, and particularly to thoſe concerned in the flota then fitting out at *Cadiz*, ſhould any appearances occaſion a ſuſpicion of a bad underſtanding between *Spain* and *Great-Britain*;

tain; adding, that his Catholic majesty was ready to suspend all operations against *Portugal*, and to refer his differences with that crown to his *Britannic* majesty's arbitration. In the mean while, however, the *Spanish* army on the frontiers of *Portugal* made some movements which were far from indicating a pacific disposition; and, on the 27th of *May* 1735, the *British* fleet sailed for *Lisbon*, and arrived, in twelve days, at that capital. His Catholic majesty appeared to be highly offended at this bold step of the *English*, ordered fresh reinforcements to be sent to his army on the frontiers of *Portugal*, and forbade all his subjects, on pain of death, to hold any correspondence with that crown. Notwithstanding this bravado, he proceeded to no farther hostilities, and all *Europe* was sensible, that *Portugal* at that time owed its preservation to *Great Britain*.

ALL parties were now tired of the war, excepting her Catholic majesty, whose ambition was insatiable; and she kept on a secret correspondence with *Chauvelin*, keeper of the seals in *France*, and next in credit to cardinal *Fleury*, whose pacific dispositions were eluded by their intrigues. The spirited conduct of *Great-Britain* in the affair of *Portugal* gave her vast weight at this time; and *George* II. was sincerely disposed towards a general pacification, and had even drawn up a plan for that purpose, in concert with the States-General; which being rejected by the court of *Madrid*, the *British* ambassador at the *Hague* made earnest applications to that republic, that they would augment their troops, which they refused to do, for fear of giving umbrage to the *French*. The cardinal, however, being absolutely determined upon a pacification, treated privately at the court of *Vienna*; and after feeling its pulse, formed a plan of his own, which was adopted by the *British* ministry and the States-General: upon which, the *French* and Imperial ministers at the *Hague*, without regard to the obstinacy of the court of *Madrid*, declared the willingness of their respective masters to agree to a cessation of arms, both in *Germany* and *Italy*. This negociation was entirely carried on by cardinal *Fleury*, with the *British* and Imperial courts, but without the knowledge of *Chauvelin*, and consequently of her Catholic majesty, who was dreadfully alarmed when it was made public. She had made his *Sardinian* majesty her enemy, by refusing him the *Milanese*, which had been absolutely promised to him when he entered into the war. Notwithstanding this, she endeavoured to keep him on her side; but he rejected all her advances, and declared himself in favour of the armistice. During the continuance of that, the cardinal's preliminaries

Preliminaries of a pacification.

for a general pacification were agreed to by *Great Britain*, *France*, the emperor, and the States General. They were, ſo far as they related to *Spain*, in ſubſtance as follows:

By the firſt, it was agreed, that *France* and *Spain* ſhould never be united; that *Spain* ſhould give up her right to the reverſion of *Sicily*; that the eventual ſucceſſion to *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, ſhould be granted to don *Carlos*; that *Leghorn* ſhould for ever remain a free port; and that the poſſeſſion of *Sardinia* ſhould be confirmed to the houſe of *Savoy*. The ſecond was between *Spain* and the Empire. The third was a treaty of commerce; and the fourth a defenſive one between theſe two powers.

objected to by the Spaniards,

It was not long after the above plan of pacification took place, before her Catholic majeſty found means to make objections to ſeveral parts of it, which were left by the *French* and Imperial miniſters to the States-General; who, among other arrangements, endeavoured to perſuade his Catholic majeſty to agree to a particular convention upon commercial affairs with *Great Britain* and their High Mightineſſes. At the ſame time, ſhe made great delays in evacuating *Tuſcany* upon various pretences; but, upon the emperor's ordering ſome troops to file off towards that duchy, ſhe conſented that the acts of ceſſion ſhould take place. In the year 1737, died *Gaſton*, duke of *Tuſcany*; upon which, by the late pacification, the duke of *Lorrain*, who had married the eldeſt *Auſtrian* archduchеſs, came into the immediate poſſeſſion of *Tuſcany*, to the great diſquiet of her Catholic majeſty; who, at this time, received farther mortifications, by the total diſgrace of her favourite *Chauvelin* at the *French* court, and by being obliged, through the cardinal's paſſion for peace, to evacuate *Italy*. *Fleury* was now at the height of his credit, and carried his pacific ſyſtem ſo far, as to propoſe to act as mediator between *Great Britain* and *Spain* in their commercial differences; but this ridiculous offer was diſregarded. Her Catholic majeſty, however, made ſome advances of the ſame kind, and offered not only to procure from her huſband an ample renunciation of all claims upon *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon*, but to give the *Engliſh* their own terms in the *American* navigation, provided they would aſſiſt her in procuring the duchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, for her ſecond ſon don *Philip*. Finding theſe overtures likewiſe diſregarded, ſhe perſuaded her huſband to keep on foot all his armaments, both by ſea and land; and took ſuch meaſures, that the *Spaniſh* depredations upon the *Engliſh* in *America*, grew now more intolerable than ever. She was encouraged to this by the pacific diſpoſitions of the *Engliſh* miniſtry, whom

Whom she was in hopes she could thereby bend to her will; which, probably, would have been the case, had not the spirit of the nation interposed.

THOSE hostilities of the *Spaniards* against the *English* were not confined to the seas; for in 1737, preparations were made for invading *Georgia*, which put the *English* government to the expence of an additional regiment for the defence of that province. Her Catholic majesty had even the address to elude the execution of several equitable decisions, that, in flagrant cases of captures, had been issued by his Catholic majesty and his ministers. At last, the impatience of the *British* nation broke through all bounds; nor could all the art and influence of the ministry prevent the repeated petitions against those depredations from being laid before the parliament. *Geraldino* was, at this time, the *Spanish* agent in *England*, and, instead of endeavouring to compromise matters between the two courts, he associated himself with the heads of the opposition, and gave them all the information in his power to discredit the ministry with the people; publicly asserting, that his master was resolved never to give up his claim of searching all *British* ships in the *American* seas. *Geraldino*'s incautious conduct was complained of by Mr. *Keene* at the court of *Madrid*, where it was justified; as her Catholic majesty had then nothing more at heart, than to foment the differences between the parties in *Great Britain* into a rebellion. The facts of the barbarity of the *Spaniards*, which every day came out and were proved before the House of Commons, were shocking to humanity itself; for it appeared, that the *Spaniards* obliged their *English* prisoners, who had been taken on board ships lawfully trading, to work in irons in their dock-yards, where they were subsisted on nothing but vermined provisions. At last, a bill was brought into the House of Commons, indicating the approach of a war, entitled, a bill "for the more effectually securing and encouraging the trade of his majesty's subjects in *America*." The intention of this bill was to invest the captors with the property of all prizes taken from the *Spaniards*, after proclamation of war, and to grant five pound, head-money, to the sailors, for every *Spaniard* taken at sea; and the property of all places taken from *Spain* were likewise to be vested in the captors. Though Sir *Robert Walpole*, the then first minister, vigorously opposed the bill, yet it was soon after resumed, and carried, and it was easy to foresee, that a war was at hand, though the *British* ministry omitted nothing to prevent it; but, upon this occasion, they were deserted by many of their friends.

who prepare to invade Georgia.

Account of the rise of the war between Great Britain *and* Spain.

It unfortunately happened, that Mr. *Keene* himſelf was ignorant of the true ſtate of the queſtion between the ſubjects of *Great Britain* and *Spain*, and all the weight of reaſon and great abilities was againſt the miniſter and his friends. A ſet of reſolutions, in direct oppoſition to the claims of the *Spaniards*, was carried through both houſes of parliament; and the manner in which the *Spaniards* treated the *Engliſh* ſubjects, cannot be better expreſſed than in the words of Mr. *Keene* to don *Sebaſtian de la Quadra*, the *Spaniſh* miniſter. "I have orders, Sir, ſays he, to tell you, that the *Britiſh* ſubjects complain, in the ſtrongeſt manner, of the oblique ways and unjuſt means which the *Spaniſh* officers in the *Weſt-Indies* make uſe of for condemning and confiſcating their ſhips, viz. the maſter and crew are detained priſoners on board their ſhips, until judgment is given; but, to ſave appearances, the governor appoints a *Spaniard* as party, in room of the proprietors of the ſhip; who, without ever conſulting the maſter or crew, makes, properly ſpeaking, a ſham defence, on which the veſſel is condemned; and, after the ſentence, there lies an appeal to the council of the *Indies* in *Spain*; upon which appeal we conceive no defence is admitted, nor any witneſſes received or read, but what was admitted before the courts of judicature in *America*. If this be true, no wonder his majeſty's ſubjects have not obtained any manner of juſtice, either in the firſt inſtance, or on the appeal, where the ſame party is, at the ſame time, both plaintiff and defendant. I am, therefore, ordered by his majeſty to make the ſtrongeſt repreſentations, in his name, againſt ſuch extraordinary proceedings, which are directly contrary both to the ordinary courſe of juſtice, and the law of nations."

Mr. *Keene*, in the ſame diſpatch, complained of the mock forms of juſtice which were obſerved in the *Spaniſh* courts, in all cauſes relating to *Engliſh* ſailors or merchants. Notwithſtanding this, it appears that the *Britiſh* miniſter was ſtill ſo infatuated as to imagine he might find means to prevent a war; and he prevailed with his maſter to intimate ſo much in his ſpeech upon the riſing of parliament. The *French*, who had large property depending in the *Spaniſh* galleons and the flota, which would be in danger in caſe of a rupture between the two nations, offered their mediation, in conjunction with the States-General, who were warmly ſollicited by Mr. *Trevor*, the *Engliſh* miniſter at the *Hague*, to take part with *Great Britain*; but they were diſſuaded from this by *Van Hoey*, their reſident at *Paris*, who was the obſequious creature of cardinal *Fleury*. Every day diſcovering

leſs

leſs appearance than another of an accommodation, the *Britiſh* miniſtry reſolved to try what effect an appearance of vigour would produce; and in *April* 1738, a ſquadron of ten ſhips of the line was ſent to the *Mediterranean*, under admiral *Haddock*. The *Britiſh* ſettlements in *America* were reinforced at the ſame time, and their merchants had proper inſtructions ſent them for their ſecurity. Thoſe preparations in *September* following, produced a ſudden alteration in the behaviour of the court of *Spain*, where preliminaries were ſigned, which were to be ratified in two months. In ſix weeks after the exchange of the ratifications, a congreſs of plenipotentiaries was to meet, and they were to finiſh their buſineſs in eight months longer. As to the preliminaries themſelves, they formed what was afterwards called The Convention. The chief heads of this famous act were as follow.

THE firſt article contained only what we have already mentioned concerning the future congreſs, which was to regulate not only the matters of navigation, but the limits of *Florida* and *Carolina*, where no fortifications, or new poſts, were to be erected during the dependence of the congreſs. The third article ſtipulated, that upon ſettling accounts, it appeared, that a ſum of 95,000 l. was due from *Spain* to the ſubjects of *Great Britain*, which ſum was to be paid to his *Britannic* majeſty, to be by him applied in full ſatisfaction of all that his ſubjects had ſuffered from thoſe of *Spain*. This diſcharge, however, was to have no relation to any accounts or differences between the crown of *Spain* and the Aſſiento-company; nor to any particular or private contracts that may ſubſiſt between either of the two crowns, or their miniſters, with the ſubjects of the other, or between the ſubjects and ſubjects of each nation reſpectively; with exception, however, of all pretenſions of this claſs mentioned in the plan preſented at *Seville* by the commiſſaries of *Great Britain*, and included in the account lately made out at *London*, of damages ſuſtained by the ſubjects of the ſaid crown; and eſpecially, the three particulars inſerted in the ſaid plan, and making but one article in the account, amounting to 119,512 piaſtres, 3 reals, and 3 quartils of plate; and the ſubjects on each ſide ſhall be entitled, and ſhall have liberty to have recourſe to the laws, or take other proper meaſures, for cauſing the above-ſaid engagement to be fulfilled, in the ſame manner as if the convention did not exiſt." *The Convention.*

"THE value of the ſhip *Woolball*, which was taken and carried to the port of *Campeachy*, in 1732; the *Loyal Charles*, the *Diſpatch*, the *George*, and the *Prince William*, which

were carried to the *Havanna*, in 1737; and the St. *James* to *Porto-Rico*, in the ſame year, having been included in the valuation that has been made of the demands of the ſubjects of *Great Britain*, as alſo ſeveral others that were taken before; if it happens, that in conſequence of the orders that have been diſpatched by the court of *Spain* for the reſtitution of them, part, or the whole of them have been reſtored, the ſums ſo received ſhall be deducted from the 95,000 l. ſterling, which is paid by the court of *Spain* according to what is above ſtipulated; it being, however, underſtood, that the payment of the 95,000 l ſterling, ſhould not be, for that reaſon, in any manner delayed; ſaving that what may have been previouſly received ſhall be reſtored."

Separate articles of the Convention.

BESIDES thoſe articles, two ſeparate articles were annexed. The firſt named the plenipotentiaries of the future congreſs. Thoſe on the ſide of *Great Britain* were, "*Benjamin Keene*, Eſq; his ſaid majeſty's miniſter plenipotentiary to his Catholic majeſty, and *Abraham Caſtres*, Eſq; his ſaid *Britannic* majeſty's conſul-general, at the court of his Catholic majeſty." Thoſe on the part of his Catholic majeſty were, "Don *Joſeph de la Quintana*, his counſellor in the ſupreme council of the *Indies*, and Don *Stephen Joſeph de Abaria*, knight of the order of *Calatrava*, counſellor in the ſame council, and ſuperintendant of the Chamber of Accounts." The ſecond article relates to a ſhip called the *Succeſs*, which was not comprehended in the Convention, and which his Catholic majeſty promiſed ſhould, or its value, be reſtored to its lawful owners, provided they gave ſecurity that they would ſtand by the deciſion of the plenipotentiaries;" and (ſays the Convention in its cloſe) it is declared by theſe preſents, that the third article of the Convention does not extend, nor ſhall be conſtrued to extend, to any ſhips or effects that may have been taken or ſeized ſince *December* 10, 1737, or may be hereafter taken or ſeized; in which caſes, juſtice ſhall be done according to the treaties, as if the aforeſaid Convention had not been made; it being, however, underſtood, that this relates only to the indemnification and ſatisfaction to be made for the effects ſeized, or prizes taken; but that the deciſion of the caſes which may happen, in order to remove all pretext for diſpute, is to be referred to the plenipotentiaries, to be determined by them according to the treaties."

which is diſagreeable to the Engliſh.

WHEN this Convention was publiſhed in *England*, it is impoſſible to conceive how unpopular the miniſter became; and it was afterwards underſtood, that, bad as it was for *Great Britain*, it was with the utmoſt difficulty that the *Spaniſh* miniſters could be brought to ſign it; nor did they do

it

ſt without a management which evinced the tameneſs and compliances made by the *Britiſh* miniſtry. In a general court of the *South-Sea* company, *Geraldino* made an abſolute demand of 68,000 l. due by them to his maſter, which they refuſed to pay till accounts were balanced between him and them. The marquis *de la Quadra* had acquainted Mr. *Keene*, that his maſter was reſolved not to ratify the Convention, unleſs that 68,000 l. was paid. Nothing could be more unreaſonable than this condition, as a liquidated indemnification of the private ſubjects of *Great Britain* was a conſideration entirely diſtinct from the concerns of a public company. But ſo fond was *Keene* for flattering the *Britiſh* miniſter's paſſion for peace, that he did not explain himſelf on that head to *de la Quadra*, who was more explicit; for at the time of ratifying the Convention, he drew up the following proteſt.

Proteſt of the Spaniſh miniſter.

"Don *Sebaſtian de la Quadra*, counſellor, and firſt ſecretary of ſtate to his Catholic majeſty, and his firſt plenipotentiary for the Convention which is treating with the king of *England*, by order of his ſovereign, and in conſequence of his repeated memorials and conferences that have paſſed with Don *Benjamin Keene*, miniſter plenipotentiary of his *Britannic* majeſty; and having agreed therein with reciprocal accord, that the preſent declaration ſhall be made as the eſſential and preciſe means to overcome the ſo much debated diſputes; and in order that the ſaid Convention may be ſigned, does declare in due form, that his Catholic majeſty reſerves to himſelf, in its full force and right, of being able to ſuſpend the aſſiento of negroes, and for diſpatching the neceſſary orders for the execution thereof, in caſe the company does not ſubject herſelf to pay, within a ſhort time, the 68,000 l. ſterling, which ſhe has confeſſed is owing on the duty of negroes, according to the regulation of 52d. per dollar, or in the profits of the ſhip *Caroline*; and likewiſe declare, that under the validity and force of this proteſt, the ſigning of the ſaid Convention may be proceeded on, and in no other manner; wherefore, upon this firm ſuppoſition, and that it may not be eluded on any other motive or pretext whatſoever, his Catholic majeſty has been induced thereto.

Pardo, Jan. 10, 1739. Don *Sebaſtian de la Quadra*."

When the pacific, and indeed ſhameful, conduct of the miniſter was fully known at *Weſtminſter*, the national indignation aroſe to an ungovernable pitch, and the miniſter was, upon this occaſion, deſerted by ſome of his firmeſt friends. *Geraldino* was inſtructed, without any other conſideration or abatement, to inſiſt upon the payment of the 68,000 l. by

the *South-ſea* company; and at laſt, a final reſolution was taken in the *Britiſh* council to declare war againſt *Spain*. Previous to this, his Catholic majeſty's miniſters had ſeized the effects of the *South-ſea* company, and complained moſt bitterly of admiral *Haddock*'s ſtill remaining in the *Mediterranean* with a *Britiſh* ſquadron, with an intent, as they alledged, to intercept the *Spaniſh* galleons in their return homewards. The marquis *de Villarias*, one of the *Spaniſh* miniſters, continued to inſiſt upon the right the *Spaniards* had to ſearch *Britiſh* ſhips in the *American* ſeas; and no proſpect of an accommodation taking place, *Great Britain* made ſuitable preparations for ſupporting the war which her councils had reſolved on. In the beginning of *June*, an embargo was laid upon all the merchant-ſhips in the kingdom; fourteen men of war and three bomb-veſſels were put into commiſſion, extraordinary encouragement, by authority, was offered to *Britiſh* ſailors, and ſeveral regiments were brought from *Ireland* to *England*; while the duke of *Newcaſtle*, then principal ſecretary of ſtate, took care to inform the merchants of the approaching rupture.

Claims of the Engliſh.

To leave the *Spaniards* inexcuſable, before any act of hoſtility was committed on the part of *Great Britain*, Mr. *Keene* declared to the court of *Madrid*, that before the negotiation could be reſumed, it was neceſſary that his Catholic majeſty ſhould renounce all right of ſearching *Britiſh* ſhips in the *American* ſeas, and that *Georgia* and *Carolina* ſhould be expreſly ſecured to *Great Britain*. He likewiſe informed the *Spaniſh* miniſtry, that unleſs they agreed to thoſe preliminaries, he muſt leave that kingdom. The *Spaniards*, till then, had been deluded partly by *Geraldino*, and partly by the *French*, into an opinion that the *Britiſh* miniſtry never would venture upon a war: but the miniſtry themſelves were not now maſters of that meaſure. No ſooner was it known that a war was unavoidable, than the publick ſtocks roſe amazingly, and all ranks and degrees of men in *Great Britain*, united in a reſolution to ſupport a war againſt *Spain*. The *French* behaved in a manner that gave no room to doubt of their intentions to take part with the *Spaniards* in ſuch a war; and, in fact, had acted all along in the differences between the two courts, not with any view of reconciling them, but that, in caſe of a war, they might, under pretext of being a neutral power, carry on the *Spaniſh American* trade in their bottoms.

On the 19th of *July*, the council at *Whitehall* iſſued orders for general repriſals to be made upon the *Spaniards*; and all the courts of admiralty in *Great Britain* had commiſſions

to

judge of, and condemn all ſhips, veſſels, and goods, taken from the crown and ſubjects of *Spain*, by virtue of letters of marque and repriſal; the like orders being, at the ſame time, iſſued to the *Britiſh* plantations and governments abroad. Thoſe ſpirited meaſures were ſupported by a proper execution. The preparations for war were immenſe, and admiral *Vernon*, who was known to be an implacable enemy to the *Spaniards*, was appointed to the command of a ſquadron againſt the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*. Being made vice-admiral of the blue, he ſailed on the 20th of *July*, with nine men of war and a ſloop, to take upon himſelf the command of all the *Britiſh* ſhips in *America*. This vigorous meaſure, however, did not prevent a vaſt treaſure arriving in *Spain* from *America*. But the court of *Madrid* began now to diſcern that they had been impoſed upon, and ſtruck into a new ſyſtem of management, by retrenching all their penſions and unneceſſary expences. At the ſame time, they publiſhed a manifeſto, in which his Catholic majeſty ſaid, that *England*, "diſquieted with domeſtic diviſions, has urged her complaints with ſuch obſtinacy, though, perhaps, conſcious how little they are founded on juſtice, that if our ſincere diſpoſition had not found more weight in the forementioned conſiderations than in her inſtances, theſe diſputes might long ago have proceeded to an open rupture, not without powerful motives on our behalf." The manifeſto then accuſed the *Britiſh* court with various infractions of good faith and treaties, and concluded with an order for making repriſals upon the *Britiſh* ſubjects in *Spain*.

Orders for repriſals iſſued againſt the Spaniards.

who publiſh a manifeſto.

Soon after the publication of this manifeſto, his Catholic majeſty's reaſons for not paying the 95,000 l. ſtipulated by the Convention appeared; and charged the *Britiſh* nation with ſeven contraventions of that treaty. The firſt regarded admiral *Haddock*'s continuance in the *Mediterranean* with his ſquadron, and his having commenced hoſtilities there. The ſecond contravention was charged upon the *Engliſh* having had no regard to the limits of *Florida* and *Carolina*; and they were moſt ridiculouſly accuſed of encreaſing their colonies, and re-inforcing their fleet at *Jamaica*. The third contravention relates to the 68,000 l. which had been ſo unjuſtly ſtated as a claim from his Catholic majeſty upon the *Engliſh South-ſea* company. The fourth contravention regarded a demand made by the *Engliſh* plenipotentiaries, that it ſhould be declared his Catholic majeſty had not a power to ſuſpend the Aſſiento-contract, and, on that account, invalidating the convention. The fifth contravention related to an *Engliſh* ſhip which had been taken after the Convention was ſigned, and reclaimed by the *Engliſh*; though by

by that treaty, all differences were to have been ſettled by commiſſaries. The ſixth contravention related to the time within which the *Engliſh* plenipotentiaries received their inſtructions, and to no notice being taken into the value of captures reſtored ſince the Convention by the *Spaniards* in *America*. The ſeventh contravention conſiſted in the *Engliſh* having previouſly claimed the privilege of a free navigation in all the *American* ſeas, by the 15th article of the treaty of 1670, concluded between *Great Britain* and *Spain*." This, (ſaid the *Spaniſh* miniſters) is a direct infraction of the firſt article of the Convention, wherein it is expreſly ſtipulated, "That the reſpective pretenſions of the two crowns ſhould be regulated and ſettled in the conferences according to treaties." The reaſons then acknowledge, that the *Engliſh* claim of not being ſearched on the *American* ſeas, deſerves to be explained diſtinctly and clearly; and then contended, "That the treaty of *Utrecht*, in 1713, ſtipulated, that the navigation of the *Engliſh* in *America* ſhould continue upon the ſame footing as in the reign of *Charles* II. of *Spain*; when it was notorious, that by the fundamental laws of *Spain*, all ſtrangers were excluded from the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*." A reference was then made to the ſtipulations between *Spain* and *Holland* in 1714, by which their High Mightineſſes promiſe to aſſiſt his Catholic majeſty in preſerving to his ſubjects the excluſive right to trade with the *Spaniſh* ſettlements in the *Weſt-Indies*; and ſome very ſevere things are ſaid with regard to the *Engliſh*, who, as they themſelves confeſs, carry on an illicit trade there, to the amount of ſeveral millions yearly, and to the great detriment of the crown of *Spain*.

Declaration of war by the Engliſh.

No induſtry was wanting on the part of the *Spaniards* to inculcate theſe reaſons, and ſoon after, upon the publication of a formal declaration of war between the two crowns, Mr. *Keene* and Mr. *Caſtres*, the *Engliſh* miniſters, left the court of *Madrid*. The *Britiſh* declaration of war was ſo maſterly a compoſition, that we cannot here diſpenſe with giving the reader the moſt material part of it: "Whereas many unjuſt ſeizures have been made, and depredations carried on, for ſeveral years, in the *Weſt-Indies*, by *Spaniſh* guarda-coſtas, and other ſhips acting under the commiſſion of the king of *Spain*, or his governors, contrary to the treaties ſubſiſting between us and the crown of *Spain*, and to the law of nations, to the great prejudice of the lawful trade and commerce of our ſubjects; and great cruelties and barbarities have been exerciſed on the perſons of divers of our ſubjects whoſe veſſels have been ſo ſeized; and the *Britiſh* colours have been in-

inſulted in the moſt ignominious manner; and whereas we have cauſed frequent complaints to be made to the king of *Spain* of theſe violent and unjuſt proceedings, but no ſatisfaction or redreſs has been given for the ſame, notwithſtanding the many promiſes made, and cedulas iſſued, ſigned by the ſaid king, or by his order, for that purpoſe; and whereas the evils above-mentioned have been principally occaſioned by an unwarrantable claim and pretenſion, ſet up, on the part of *Spain*, that the guarda-coſtas, and other ſhips, authorized by the king of *Spain*, may ſtop, detain, and ſearch, the ſhips and veſſels of our ſubjects navigating in the *American* ſeas, contrary to the liberty of navigation, to which our ſubjects have not only an equal right with thoſe of the king of *Spain*, by the law of nations, but which is, moreover, expreſly acknowledged and declared to belong to them by the moſt ſolemn treaties; and particularly by that concluded in the year 1670; and whereas the ſaid groundleſs claim and pretenſion, and the unjuſt practice of ſtopping, detaining, and ſearching ſhips and veſſels, navigating in the ſeas of *America*, is not only of the moſt dangerous and deſtructive conſequence to the lawful commerce of our ſubjects, but alſo leads to interrupt and obſtruct the free intercourſe and correſpondence between our dominions in *Europe*, and our colonies and plantations in *America*; and by means thereof, to deprive us and our ſubjects of the benefit of thoſe colonies and plantations; a conſideration of the higheſt importance to us and our kingdoms, and a practice which muſt affect, in its conſequence, all other princes and ſtates of *Europe*, poſſeſſed of ſettlements in the *Weſt-Indies*, or whoſe ſubjects carry on any trade thither; and whereas, beſides the notorious grounds of complaint abovementioned, many other infractions have been made on the part of *Spain*, of the ſeveral treaties and conventions ſubſiſting between us and that crown, and particularly of that concluded in the year 1667, as well by the exorbitant duties and impoſitions laid upon the trade and commerce of our ſubjects, as by the breach of antient and eſtabliſhed privileges, ſtipulated for them by the ſaid treaties; for the redreſs of which grievances the ſtrongeſt inſtances have been, from time to time, made by our ſeveral miniſters reſiding in *Spain*, without any effect; and whereas a convention, for making reparation to our ſubjects for the loſſes ſuſtained by them, on account of the unjuſt ſeizures and depredations committed by the *Spaniards* in *America*, and in order to prevent for the future all the grievances and cauſes of complaint therein taken notice of, and to remove abſolutely, and for ever, every thing which might give occaſion

ſion thereto, was concluded between us and the king of *Spain*, on the 14th day of *January* laſt, *N. S.* by which convention it was ſtipulated, that a certain ſum of money ſhould be paid at *London*, within a term therein ſpecified, as a balance admitted to be due, on the part of *Spain*, to the crown and ſubjects of *Great Britain*, which term expired on the 25th day of *May* laſt, and the payment of the ſaid ſum was not made, according to the ſtipulation for that purpoſe; by which means the convention abovementioned was manifeſtly violated and broken by the king of *Spain*, and our ſubjects remained without any ſatisfaction or reparation for the many grievous loſſes ſuſtained by them; and the methods agreed upon by the ſaid convention, in order to the obtaining future ſecurity for the trade and navigation of our ſubjects, are, contrary to good faith, fruſtrated and defeated."

Their ſucceſs at ſea.

THE remaining part of this declaration is in the common form, and it was ſupported with proportionable vigour. The order for repriſals was ſent to the *Engliſh* officers in the *Weſt-Indies* above three weeks before they were publiſhed at *London*; and the miniſter, to render the *Spaniards* the more ſecure, affected a perfect indifference as to all matters concerning war and peace, and even went to his country-ſeat while it was in agitation. Admiral *Vernon*, in the meanwhile, together with Sir *Chaloner Ogle*, was cruiſing on the coaſts of *Spain*, to intercept a rich fleet of *Aſſogue* ſhips, then expected home; but they eſcaped the *Britiſh* ſquadrons by an advice-boat ſent to them with orders to ſteer north about, and to put into the firſt *Spaniſh* port which they could make in the bay of *Biſcay*, and which proved to be St. *Andero*. Upon thoſe ſhips eſcaping, the two *Britiſh* admirals ſailed to *America*, while admiral *Haddock*, who kept cruiſing between *Cadiz* and *Gibraltar*, made ſeveral very rich prizes, one of them particularly valued at 120,000 l. ſterling. All that the *Spaniards* could do, was to continue their naval preparations, and to engage the *French* in their intereſt. They ſucceeded in the laſt meaſure ſo effectually, that an invaſion was every day expected from *France*; which put *Great Britain* to the trouble and expence of keeping a large fleet to obſerve the motions of the *French*; while admiral *Haddock* was ſtill cruiſing on the coaſt of *Spain*, in order to block up their fleet at *Cales*, and to intercept the remainder of their ſhips that were expected from *America*. This diſpoſition of the *Britiſh* marine in great bodies, left the ſeas too open for the *Spaniards*, who fitted out vaſt numbers of privateers, to the

inſi-

infinite damage of the *Britiſh* trade, as well as the diſreputation of the miniſtry.

Spirited proceedings of the parliament.

We have, in other parts of this work, taken notice of the *American* war, which was carried on under admiral *Vernon* at this time, where no fewer than thirty-four ſhips of war were employed. But the nation received no ſolid benefit from ſo vaſt an armament before the taking of *Porto-Bello*. This was owing, in a great meaſure, to the miſconduct of the ſea-officers, who alarmed the *Spaniſh* coaſts in *America*, without doing them any damage. The *Britiſh* parliament, to ſhew how much they were in earneſt in the war with *Spain*, addreſſed his majeſty never to admit of any treaty, or negotiation for a peace, with that crown, "unleſs (ſaid the addreſſers) the acknowledgment of our natural and indubitable right to navigate in the *American* ſeas, to and from any part of his majeſty's dominions, without being ſeized, ſearched, viſited, or ſtopped, under any pretence whatſoever, ſhall have been firſt obtained as a preliminary thereto." The addreſs having paſſed, the bill for encouraging the trade to *America* went through both houſes of parliament; and, in conſequence of the ſame, a proclamation was iſſued to inform the ſubjects, "that his majeſty would grant them ſeparate, or united, charters, or commiſſions, for the more effectually enabling them to attack or deſtroy the ſhips, goods, factories, and ſettlements of the *Spaniards*; and to ſecure to them and their heirs, the full and undoubted right, property, and title, to what they ſhould take, or cauſe to be taken, from the enemy." After this, a body of marines was voted to be raiſed, being an antient eſtabliſhment, but now revived. But the nation ſtill continuing to ſuffer by *Spaniſh* privateers, the miniſtry became ſo unpopular, that little was done to any effect. The *French*, and even the *Dutch*, protected and carried on the *Spaniſh* trade under the maſk of neutrality, and the publick diſcontent was raiſed by an embargo being laid, and continued, on all ſhipping.

Admiral *Haddock* being obliged to go into *Port-Mahon* with ſome part of his ſquadron, and to ſend the other part, as being unfit for ſervice, to *Gibraltar*, the *Spaniards* ſeized that opportunity for effecting a junction between the *Cadiz* and *Ferrol* ſquadrons. They, at the ſame time, marched down ſome troops to the coaſt of *Galicia*, and threatened to employ the duke of *Ormond*, who was then at *Madrid*, in a deſcent upon *England*. No ſooner was it known for certain that the above junction was made, than orders were given for equipping a large fleet under Sir *John Norris*, for deſtroying the *Spaniſh* ſhips in *Ferrol*, and his royal highneſs the duke

duke of *Cumberland* went on board as a volunteer. The fitting out this armament raiſed the expectations of the nation to a very high degree; as it was powerful enough to have engaged both the *French* and *Spaniſh* fleets, had they been joined. But a train of misfortunes, partly ariſing from accidents, and partly from the weather, detained this fleet from proceeding on the expedition, while the *Spaniſh* combined ſquadrons ſailed to the *Weſt-Indies*, to the no ſmall diſappointment of the *French*, who were in hopes of bringing home the galleons and flota.

The Spaniſh fleet ſails to America.

His Catholic majeſty was, at this time, conſumed with ſpleen, ſuperſtition, and indolence, and it was with the utmoſt difficulty that his queen prevailed upon him not to make a ſecond abdication of his government in favour of the prince of *Aſturias*, who was not thought to be well-diſpoſed towards the *French*. The latter offered their mediation between *Great Britain* and *Spain*, provided the grand armament of ſea and land-forces, which was then fitting out in *England*, ſhould not proceed to *America*. This condition being rejected, the *French* declared that they would take part with the *Spaniards*, if any attempt was made upon their *Weſt-Indies*; and their fleet under the Duc *d'Antin*, actually ſailed for *America*. Beſides the great armament, which ſailed under Sir *Chaloner Ogle*, on the 26th of *October*, 1740, another expedition was equipped under captain *Anſon*, which was deſigned for the *South ſeas*, and to act on the coaſts of *Chili* and *Peru*, occaſionally correſponding, acroſs the iſthmus of *Darien*, with admiral *Vernon*, of whoſe ſucceſs we ſhall here give ſome account.

Hiſtory of admiral Anſon's expedition.

It was the 28th of *June* before Mr. *Anſon*, who was appointed commodore in the laſt-mentioned expedition, received his inſtructions from the ſecretary of ſtate, and upon that receipt he immediately ſet out for *Spithead*, where he found nothing in readineſs for his ſailing, 300 ſailors of his complement being wanting. He had expected to have taken on board *Bland*'s regiment of foot, and three independent companies of 100 men each; but this force was changed into 500 invalids, out-penſioners of *Chelſea*, moſt of them above ſixty years of age; and half of the number deſerted before they went on board. To ſupply this deficiency, the commodore was furniſhed with 210 marines, but all of them new-raiſed recruits. At laſt he ſet ſail, with five ſhips of war and the *Trial* ſloop. His largeſt ſhip was the *Centurion*, which carried ſixty guns, and his ſmalleſt was the *Wager*, carrying twenty-eight. The whole number of his guns were 236, and of his men 1510. Thoſe were, exclu-

five

five of two victualler-pinks, and 470 invalids and marines, commanded by lieutenant-colonel *Mordaunt Cracherode*. The ſea-commanders under the commodore were, the captains *Norris*, *Legg*, *Mitchel*, *Kidd*, and *Murray*. The ſquadron ſailed from *Spithead* to St. *Helens* on the 10th of *Auguſt*, but it was the 18th of *September* before he weighed; and on the 25th of *October* he arrived with his ſquadron at the iſland of *Madeira*. This long delay threw a damp upon all concerned in the expedition, as they could eaſily foreſee that they muſt paſs *Cape-Horn* in the moſt dangerous and tempeſtuous ſeaſon of the year. After their ſtaying about eight days at *Madeira*, captain *Norris* returned to *England*, which occaſioned ſome removes in the command of the ſhips; but at laſt they ſailed, having orders from the commodore, appointing their rendezvous, in caſe of ſeparation, at the iſland of St. *Catharine's*, on the coaſt of *Brazil*, in *South America*.

ON the 21ſt of *December*, after a moſt ſickly paſſage, in which they loſt many of their men, they arrived at St. *Catharine's*, where they remained till the 18th of *January*, and then ſailed to port St. *Julian*, on the coaſt of *Patagonia*. In the mean while, the *Spaniſh* admiral, *de Torres*, with his fleet, had arrived in the *Weſt-Indies*; and the delays made in commodore *Anſon's* expedition had given the *Spaniards* leiſure to fit out a ſquadron, under the command of Don *Joſeph Pizarro*, which in the whole carried 304 guns and 2850 men. This ſquadron was deſigned to intercept commodore *Anſon*, having on board, beſides her ſeamen, an old regiment of *Spaniſh* foot. The commodore was fortunate enough to eſcape them, upon which they bore away from *Madeira* to the river *Plate* in *South-America*. Before commodore *Anſon* departed from St. *Catharine's*, he iſſued orders to his captains, "That in caſe of ſeparation, the place of rendezvous ſhould be the bay of port St. *Julian*, where they were to take in a ſupply of ſalt; and if, after a ſtay of ten days, they were not joined by the commodore, they were then to proceed through the ſtreights *Le Maire*, round *Cape-Horn*, into the *South-ſeas*; where the next place of rendezvous was to be the iſland of *Nueſtra Senora de Secoro*, in the latitude of 45 deg. ſouth, and longitude from the *Lizard*, 71 deg. 12 min. weſt; and from thence they were to continue their courſe to the iſland of *Juan Fernandes*, in the latitude of 33 deg. 37 min. ſouth; where, after they had recruited their wood and water, they were to continue off the anchoring-place for fifty-ſix days; in which time, if the commodore did not join them, they were to put themſelves under the command

He arrives at the iſle of St. Catharine's.

mand of the ſenior officer, who was to continue in thoſe ſeas as long as his proviſions laſted to permit him, and to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to annoy the *Spaniards* both by ſea and land; when he was to proceed to *Macao*, at the entrance of the river of *Canton*, on the coaſt of *China*; and afterwards, without delay, to make the beſt of his way for *England*."

His danger from the Spaniſh ſquadron.

A FEW days after the ſailing of the ſquadron for port St. *Julian*, the *Pearl* ſeparated from its companions, and the captain dying, the command of the ſhip devolved upon the eldeſt lieutenant. On the 10th of *February*, he fell in with *Pizarro*'s ſquadron, the leading ſhip of which was ſo artfully diſguiſed like the *Centurion*, that he narrowly eſcaped being taken. When he joined the commodore at St. *Julian*, he informed him of the danger he had eſcaped: but the *Trial* ſloop wanting repairs, occaſioned the ſquadron being detained longer than was convenient at St. *Julian*. Before they ſailed, the command of the *Pearl* was given to captain *Murray*, that of the *Wager* to captain *Cheap*, and that of the *Trial* ſloop to lieutenant (now Sir *Charles*) *Saunders*. Before their ſailing, the commodore, being apprehenſive of encountering *Pizarro*'s ſquadron, ordered his captains to put all their proviſions which were in the way of their guns, on board the *Anna* pink, and to remove ſuch of their guns as had formerly, for the eaſe of their ſhips, been ordered into the hold. On the 24th of *February*, a council of war, at which colonel *Cracherode* aſſiſted, was held on board the *Centurion*, to concert the future operations of the ſquadron. In this council the commodore acquainted the members, that he was inſtructed to ſecure ſome port in the *South ſeas*, where his ſhips might be careened and refitted: he therefore propoſed to attack *Baldivia* upon the coaſt of *Chili*, to be made uſe of for that purpoſe. The council unanimouſly agreeing to this propoſal, the captains received new inſtructions, by which "they were directed, in caſe of ſeparation, to cruize off the iſland of *Nueſtra Senora de Secoro* only ten days, from whence, if not joined by the commodore, they were to proceed and cruize off the harbour of *Baldivia*; and if, in fourteen days, they were not joined by the reſt of the ſquadron, they were then to proceed to the iſland of *Juan Fernandes*, and regulate their farther proceedings by their former orders. And as the ſeparation of the ſquadron might prove of the utmoſt prejudice to the ſervice, each captain was ordered not to keep his ſhip at a greater diſtance than two miles from the *Centurion*."

It

It was the 27th of *February* before the ſquadron could be in readineſs to weigh, and on the 7th of *March* they paſſed the ſtreights of *Le Maire*, but encountered moſt dreadful ſtorms in attempting to paſs *Cape-Horn*, their ſhips being ſeparated, and their crews reduced, by diſeaſes and fatigues. On the 20th of *November*, the commodore, after loſing out of his own ſhip 200 men, completed his paſſage round *Cape-Horn*, and came in ſight of the iſland of *Secoro*. Here he kept cruizing for ſeveral days, in hopes of meeting with the reſt of his ſquadron; but being diſappointed, and tempeſts and ſtorms multiplying upon him, he ſailed to the iſland of *Juan Fernandes*, after an additional loſs of eighty men. By this time, his ſhip's crew was ſo weak, that the officers were obliged to aſſiſt equally with the common men in navigating her. At laſt, they reached the iſland of *Juan Fernandes*, which to them appeared to be an earthly paradiſe, and gave them inconceivable relief. On the 11th of *June*, they entered the harbour, and were joined by the *Trial* ſloop, but without any appearance of the other ſhips. This iſland was wonderfully fitted by nature and ſituation for their relief, becauſe they could lie there without alarming the *Spaniſh* ſettlements; and its air, water, and herbage, were equally ſalubrious for men in their condition. It was, however, the 16th before their debility ſuffered them to land their ſick, which took up the two following days, to the infinite fatigue of the more healthy among them. The whole number that landed alive was no more than 167 perſons; and for the firſt ten or twelve days they commonly buried ſix in twenty-four hours. On the 21ſt of the ſame month, they diſcovered a ſail, which, upon the 26th, they perceived to be the *Glouceſter*. The commodore eaſily gueſſed at the diſtreſſed ſituation of her crew, which was then reduced to fewer than eighty men, and ſent off his boat to their aſſiſtance, laden with freſh water, fiſh, and vegetables. This ſupply arrived juſt at the time when the *Glouceſter*'s crew was on the point of expiring, they having been reduced for many days to a pint of water each man a day; and even that failing, they muſt in a ſhort time have periſhed through thirſt. But though the admiral had ſent all the hands he could ſpare to her aſſiſtance, yet it was the 23d of *July* before ſhe could enter the bay.

He paſſes the ſtreights of Le Maire.

The men being now ſomewhat recovered, and capable of working, the *Trial* ſloop was diſpatched to the little iſland of *Maſa Fuero*, which captain *Mitchel* had diſcovered, twenty-two leagues to the weſtward of *Juan Fernandes*,

thinking, that poſſibly the other ſhips might have miſtaken it for the place of rendezvous: but the ſloop returned without receiving any intelligence of the others. They now began to be in want of bread, the greateſt part of their flour being on board the *Anna* pink, which had not arrived; and this obliged the commodore to reduce his men to a ſhort allowance of bread. At laſt, on the 16th of *Auguſt*, the *Anna* pink, to their great joy, came to anchor in the bay, after undergoing a proportionable ſhare of diſtreſs with the other ſhips. The *Severn* and *Pearl*, in the mean while, had put back to the *Brazils*, having been ſeparated from the reſt of the ſquadron off Cape *Noire*. The fate of captain *Cheap*, in the *Wager*, was ſtill more deplorable. He had on board great part of the artillery that was intended, according to the original plan, to act againſt *Baldivia*, and he was very ſolicitous to have them aſhore, in caſe the execution of that plan ſhould be attempted. The *Wager* made land on the 14th of *May*, off the iſland of *Secoro*, from whence ſhe propoſed to ſail for *Baldivia*; but being then little better than a wreck, ſhe next morning ſtruck on a ſunken rock, and ſoon after was entirely loſt, being grounded between two ſmall iſlands, about a muſket-ſhot from ſhore; but the crew eſcaped to land in boats, and ſaved great part of their proviſions.

The vaſt diſtreſs of his ſquadron.

THEIR common calamity in being thus thrown on an unknown deſolate coaſt, inſtead of uniting them, proved the principle of diſunion among the crew. They imagined, that the loſs of their ſhip diſſolved all relation between them and their officers, and nothing but anarchy, and the wildeſt ſcenes of riot, confuſion, and intemperance of every kind, reigned in the company. The captain was a ſedate, but reſolute, officer; and having procured ſome fire-arms and ammunition from the wreck, he had formed a ſcheme of fitting up his boats, and proceeding to the northward. Having with him 100 healthy men, he was in hopes of meeting with a *Spaniſh* prize, which would carry him to the rendezvous at St. *Juan Fernandes*; and, if they met with none, he imagined he could make that iſland in his boats. This was a ſcheme very diſtant from that which was formed by his hot-headed crew; who being impatient to return home, propoſed to lengthen their long-boat, and, ſteering to the ſouthward, to paſs the ſtreights of *Magellan*, and then to range along the eaſt-ſide of *South-America*, till they could get a ſhip to carry them to *England*. The captain, in oppoſing this mad, impracticable, ſcheme, was treated by thoſe ruffians with the utmoſt brutality. At laſt,

laſt, towards the middle of *October*, when the long-boat was almoſt ready, the captain was ſo much provoked by the uſage he received, that, apprehending a mutiny, he ſhot one of his crew dead; upon which he was put under arreſt, and the ruffians threatened to carry him in irons to *England*, there to be tried for murder. The captain's reſolution did not deſert him on this occaſion; and to that, perhaps, he owed his deliverance and ſafety: for when they were going to ſet ſail, his ſerenity and intrepidity ſtruck them ſo much, that, reflecting on what they were doing, they ſet him at liberty, and gave him leave to diſpoſe of himſelf and the few attendants who were willing to ſhare his fortune, in the yawl and the barge. This was on the 13th of *October*; and no more than nineteen remained with the captain, among whom were, Mr. *Hamilton*, lieutenant of marines, the honourable Mr. *Biron* and Mr. *Campbell*, midſhipmen, and Mr. *Elliot*, the ſurgeon. The number of thoſe who went off was fourſcore; and their long-boat, which they had converted into a ſchooner, arrived, on the 29th of *January*, at *Rio-Grande*, on the *Brazil*-coaſt, their number being by that time reduced to thirty perſons. *Remarkable hiſtory of captain Cheap.*

UPON their departure, the captain purſued his former plan, of embarking himſelf and his little company in the barge and yawl, and to ſail northward. Accordingly, on the 14th of *December*, they ſet ſail; but finding their ſcheme impracticable, after loſing ſix of their hands, they returned to *Wager-Iſland*, ſo called from the name of their ſhip. It was then the middle of *February*, and the captain and his companions were entertaining the moſt dismal reflections, when two canoes of *Indians* arrived. One of them, who was a native of *Chiloe*, underſtood a little *Spaniſh*, and could converſe with Mr. *Elliot*, who made a bargain with them to carry the captain and his company to the iſland of *Chiloe* in the barge, which the *Indian* was to receive for his trouble. Their company was now reduced to eleven perſons; and the barge had proceeded for ſome days, when the captain, and the four gentlemen we have named, going on ſhore, the other ſix and an *Indian* put off in the barge, and left them expoſed to freſh horrors, without the ſmalleſt means of ſubſiſtence, upon a deſart, unknown, ſhore, and without arms to defend themſelves. While they were in this melancholy ſituation, they perceived a canoe which belonged to the other *Indian* who had arrived at *Wager-Iſland*, and who, after ſome ſolicitation, carried them, partly by water, partly by land (Mr. *Elliot* dying on the way), to

Chiloe, where, to the honour of *Spaniſh* humanity, they were received and entertained with the utmoſt tenderneſs.

His eſcape. From *Chiloe* they were carried to *Valparaiſo*, and then to St. *Jago*, the capital of *Chili*, being every where treated with the ſame humanity. Here they continued for about a year; and a cartel being ſettled between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, the captain, Mr. *Biron*, and Mr. *Hamilton*, were ſent in a *French* ſhip to *Europe*, the other midſhipmen remaining among the *Spaniards*. But we are now to return to the commodore.

Progreſs of commodore Anſon; ABOUT the middle of *September*, upon muſtering the hands on board the *Centurion*, they were found to be no more than 214 marines and ſeamen. The *Glouceſter* had only eighty-two alive, and the *Trial* thirty-nine, the victualling pink being diſcharged, and declared incapable of returning to *England*. The commodore bought the hull and furniture for 300 l. and the hands on board it were ſent to the *Glouceſter*; ſo that, upon the whole, thoſe three ſhips of war, from the time of their departure from *England*, loſt no fewer than 636 men, and no more than 335 were left to navigate them. The proſpect which this afforded was the more melancholy, as they had reaſon to believe that *Pizarro*'s ſquadron was in thoſe ſeas, and that the *Spaniards* had, by that time, taken meaſures for defeating all their attempts. The commodore, however, acted with invincible fortitude of ſpirit, and determined, weak as his condition was, to ſail down the coaſt, and to touch ſomewherein the neighbourhood of *Panama*, being in hopes of receiving ſome intelligence of admiral *Vernon*, acroſs the iſthmus of *Darien*, it being one of the commodore's inſtructions, "That as he might find an opportunity to ſend privately over land to *Porto-Bello* or *Darien*, he was, by that means, to endeavour to tranſmit to any of his majeſty's ſhips or forces that ſhould be on that coaſt, an account of what he had done, or intended to do; and, leſt any ſuch intelligence ſhould fall into the hands of the *Spaniards*, he was to uſe a cypher that had been given him, to correſpond with the *Britiſh* admiral that might be in the North ſeas of *America*, or the commander in chief of the forces."

HE was farther inſtructed as to the deſtination of the troops under the lord *Cathcart* to the *Weſt-Indies*; and was ordered, that "If thoſe forces ſhould go to *Porto-Bello* or *Darien*, with a deſign to march to *Panama* or *Santa Maria*, to make the beſt diſpoſitions to aſſiſt them in making a ſecure ſettlement, either at *Panama* or any other proper place, and ſupply them with cannon, or any thing elſe to be

ſpared

ſpared, without weakening the ſquadron; and if they ſhould want ſoldiers, to reinforce them with thoſe on board his ſquadron, with the conſent of the proper officer." Upon the whole, the commodore had ſome reaſon to believe that *Porto-Bello* was then actually in the hands of the *Engliſh*, in which caſe he flattered himſelf with the hopes of receiving a ſupply of men from thence, and of concerting ſuch a plan of operations as ſhould put him in poſſeſſion of *Panama* itſelf, and conſequently of the whole iſthmus of *Darien*, which would lay open the wealth of all the *Spaniſh Weſt Indies* to the *Britiſh* arms. Had the expedition commanded by *Vernon* and *Wentworth*, who ſucceeded to lord *Cathcart*'s command, been managed with tolerable prudence, the commodore's hopes would probably have been realized. On the 8th of *September*, which was the ſeaſon for ſailing in that country, as they were preparing to put to ſea, they eſpied a ſail to North-eaſt, to which the *Centurion* immediately gave chace, but ſoon loſt ſight of her. The *Centurion*, returning to the iſland, ſaw another ſail, which happened to be the conſort of that which ſhe had loſt. The captain of this ſhip, imagining the *Centurion* to be the ſhip that had eſcaped, immediately bore down upon the commodore, who took her without reſiſtance. This prize proved to be a *Spaniſh* ſhip, with a very conſiderable cargo on board, conſiſting of ſugar, cloth, cotton, wrought-plate, and dollars, and was bound from *Callao* to *Valparaiſo* in *Chili*. The crew conſiſted of fifty-three ſailors, blacks and whites, excluſive of twenty-five paſſengers. *who takes ſeveral prizes*;

THIS capture, beſides the value of its contents, was of infinite ſervice to the commodore. He learned from the priſoners, that he had now nothing to apprehend from *Pizarro*, whoſe ſquadron, not being able to double *Cape-Horn*, had been forced back to the river *Plate*, after loſing two of its largeſt ſhips. Next day, the *Centurion* came in ſight of the iſland of *Juan Fernandes*; but the *Spaniſh* priſoners could not be perſuaded that ſo ſmall a veſſel as the *Trial* ſloop was, could have effected the paſſage of *Cape-Horn*, to which the beſt ſhips of *Spain* had been often found unequal. From the ſame priſoners, on the information of their letters, the commodore learned, that ſeveral other merchant-men were about to ſail from *Callao* to *Valparaiſo*; and perceiving that his men were in high ſpirits, through their late ſucceſs, he ordered the *Trial* to cruize off *Valparaiſo*, and gave her a reinforcement of hands for that purpoſe. At the ſame time, he ſent on board the *Glouceſter* ſix priſoners and twenty-three ſeamen, with orders for

captain *Mitchel* " to proceed to the latitude of five degrees ſouth, and there to cruize off the high land of *Paita*, at ſuch a diſtance from ſhore as ſhould prevent his being diſcovered. On this ſtation he was to continue till joined by the commodore; which would be whenever it ſhould be known that the viceroy had fitted out the ſhips at *Callao*, or on the commodore's receiving any other intelligence that ſhould make it neceſſary to unite their ſtrength."

CAPTAIN *Mitchel* having received thoſe orders, the commodore and his prize weighed anchor the 19th of *September*, and ſteered to the eaſtward to join the *Trial* off *Valparaiſo*, which he did on the 24th. The *Trial*, in the mean time, had taken a prize of about 600 ton, with much the ſame contents with the former prize, but the value in plate did not amount to above 5000l. All the *Trial* could do at this time was juſt to keep above water; and the commodore, at the earneſt requeſt of the captain and the officers, perceiving that ſhe had ſprung her main-maſt, turned her crew over to the prize, to which he gave the rank of a frigate in the royal ſervice, and ordered the *Trial* to be ſcuttled and ſunk. The new frigate mounted twenty guns, and the commodore's orders to captain *Saunders*, who was appointed to the command of it, were, "After he had ſunk the *Trial*, to cruize off the high land of *Valparaiſo*, keeping it from him, N. N. W. at the diſtance of fourteen leagues; to continue on that ſtation twenty four days; and then, if not joined by the commodore, to proceed down the coaſt to *Piſco* or *Naſca*, where he ſhould be certain to meet the commodore." Lieutenant *Saumarez*, at the ſame time, was appointed to the command of the *Centurion*'s prize, and ordered to keep company with captain *Saunders*. On the 27th of *September*, the commodore, taking leave of the two prizes, directed his courſe to the ſouthward, and for ſome days cruized to the windward of *Valparaiſo*. In this cruize, he met with no prizes, which determined him to rejoin the ſhips he had laſt parted from: but returning to the ſame ſtation, he could not find them, though he cruized there for three or four days. He then proceeded down the coaſt to the iſland of *Naſca*, where he arrived on the 21ſt of *October*, but it was the 2d of *November* before he was joined by the two prizes; who, as he found, had been as unfortunate as himſelf, having ſeen no *Spaniſh* ſhips. This made the commodore ſuſpect, that an embargo had been laid upon the ſhips all along the coaſt, and that an armament was fitting out at *Callao* to attack him. He therefore determined to collect his ſhips into one body, and to join commodore

modore *Smith* off *Paita*, with an intention to fight the *Spaniſh* ſquadron if it ſhould come out. On the 5th of *November*, being then in ſight of the high land of *Baranea*, he took the *Santa Tereſa de Jeſus*, of 300 ton, bound to *Callao*, with forty-ſeven ſailors and ten paſſengers on board, but her cargo not near ſo rich as thoſe of his two former prizes.

On the 11th of the ſame month, while he was drawing near to the ſtation aſſigned to the *Glouceſter*, he took a ſhip called *Nueſtra Senora del Carmin*, commanded by *Marcos Morena*, of 270 ton burden, with a cargo which coſt 400,000 dollars (about 100,000 l.) prime-coſt at *Panama*. An *Iriſhman* on board this prize informed the commodore, that, a few days before, the maſter of a veſſel that arrived at *Paita* had informed the governor, that he had been chaced in the offing by one of the *Engliſh* ſquadron (which proved to be the *Glouceſter*); that upon this, the royal officer reſiding at *Paita* had been for ſome days buſily employed in removing the treaſure there to *Puiza*, a town lying about fourteen leagues within-land; and that the governor of *Paita* had ſent off an expreſs to the governor of *Lima*, with the intelligence he had received. At the ſame time, the commodore learned from the other priſoners, that a conſiderable treaſure was lodged in the cuſtom-houſe at *Paita*, belonging to the *Lima*-merchants, which was to be moved to on board a ſhip with the firſt opportunity. The commodore comparing all thoſe informations together, reſolved to loſe no time in ſurprizing *Paita*, not only that he might make himſelf maſter of the treaſure, but that he might procure ſome freſh proviſions, which were much wanted for his ſhips, and that he might have an opportunity of getting rid of his priſoners, who encreaſed the conſumption of the ſmall ſtock that was left him.

and is encouraged to attempt the reduction of Paita;

He was encouraged in this reſolution by his receiving an exact information of the ſtrength and ſituation of the place, as well as of the nature of the inhabitants; and every circumſtance encreaſed his hopes of ſucceſs. He learned that *Paita* lay in the latitude of five deg. and twelve min. ſouth; that the ſoil was barren; and that the town contained about 400 houſes, built of ſplit cane and mud, and raiſed no higher than the firſt floor. The town itſelf is almoſt open, having for its protection only a ſmall fort of eight guns, without ditch or outwork, or any other defence but that of a plain brick wall; that the garriſon conſiſted of only one weak company; that few whites lived in the place; and that the inhabitants in general were compoſed of *Indian* blacks, or a mixed breed. The port, or bay of *Paita*, however,

was reckoned the beſt upon that coaſt, and all veſſels coming from the North commonly touched there; and ſuch paſſengers as were bound to *Lima* from *Acapulco* or *Panama* commonly diſembarked there. The commodore, to loſe no time in executing his ſcheme, reſolved to attack *Paita* that very night, but to do it by boats only, leſt the ſight of his large ſhips ſhould alarm the inhabitants. An eighteen-oared barge and two pinnaces were accordingly ordered for that ſervice, the execution of which was committed to lieutenant *Brett*, at the head of fifty-eight picked men, all of them well-armed and appointed. The commodore, at the ſame time, ordered, that they ſhould be attended by two *Spaniſh* pilots, who were his priſoners, and well acquainted with the coaſt; and who were not only to direct the lieutenant and his company to the beſt place of landing, but were to be their guides in their attack upon the place. The commodore promiſed, that if the pilots behaved faithfully they ſhould be well rewarded, and all his priſoners releaſed at *Paita*; but upon the leaſt appearance of treachery, the pilots were to be immediately ſhot to death, and all the priſoners carried to *England*.

the execution of which he commits to lieutenant Brett;

THE commodore was, at this time, about twelve leagues from the ſhore, for which he ſtood in as ſoon as he made the proper diſpoſitions for the attack; and the night favouring him, lieutenant *Brett* and his detachment arrived at the mouth of the bay without being diſcovered. Having entered it, they were diſcovered by ſome *Spaniſh* ſailors, who ran on ſhore, and gave the alarm, "that the *Engliſh* dogs were landing." This diſcovery ſerved only to redouble the ſpirits and reſolution of the brave lieutenant and his detachment; and though the guns of the fort began to play upon them, they diſembarked without any loſs. When landed, one of the *Spaniſh* pilots conducted them to the entrance of a narrow ſtreet, which ſheltered them from the fire of the fort, and gave them leiſure to form; upon which they marched, with ſhouts of triumph, towards the parade, which was formed into a ſquare at the end of the ſtreet. Mr. *Brett* had taken care to give his men ſuch inſtructions that the ſhouts and the noiſe of the drums ſtruck terror into the unwarlike inhabitants, who imagined their numbers to be at leaſt 300. The governor's houſe formed one ſide of the parade, and a gallery round it was manned by the merchants who were proprietors of the treaſure, and who gave the detachment a volley of fire arms, which being returned by the *Engliſh*, all the *Spaniards* abandoned that poſt, and left the parade in poſſeſſion of the enemy. Mr. *Brett* then divided

who performs it with great courage and conduct.

his

his detachment into two parties, one of which was allotted to the attack of the governor's houſe, while he himſelf led on the other to the fort, which the *Spaniards* abandoned upon his approach, and, to his amazement, he entered it without reſiſtance. The governor, finding his houſe attacked, made his eſcape half-naked, leaving his wife (a young lady of about ſeventeen, to whom he had been but a few days married) in danger of falling into the hands of the *Engliſh*, from whom ſhe, however, was carried off by two centinels. An abſolute conqueſt was now made of the town and fort of *Paita*, with the loſs of no more than one man killed and two wounded; and the whole action did not laſt above a quarter of an hour from the firſt landing of the men. Mr. *Brett*, apprehending there might be ſome danger from the fugitives rallying and returning, placed a guard at the governor's houſe, and another at the fort, and made the laſt the repoſitory of the treaſure, which he employed ſome ſtout negroes to carry from the Cuſtom-houſe; but he took care to confine the few inhabitants that were left, in a church. In the mean while, the ſailors ranſacked private houſes for pillage, and ridiculouſly equipped themſelves in *Spaniſh* lace and embroidery.

WHILE the action laſted, the commodore was advancing towards the town with an eaſy ſail; and having entered the bay, he could perceive, about ſeven in the morning, *Engliſh* colours hoiſted on the flag-ſtaff of the fort. About eleven, the *Trial*'s boat, laden with treaſure, joined the *Centurion*, and at two the commodore anchored at a mile and a half diſtance from the town. He could then perceive, that tho' the *Engliſh* had yet met with no interruption in collecting the treaſure, yet that about 200 *Spaniſh* horſe had rendezvouſed in the country, and appeared on a hill behind the town, ſounding all kind of warlike inſtruments to make the *Engliſh* believe them to be more numerous than they really were, and to intimidate them into a retreat to their ſhips. This ſtratagem had no effect upon the ſailors, who went on collecting the treaſure and plunder, and ſending off great plenty of live proviſions to their ſhips. Towards evening, however, the commodore ſent on ſhore a detachment to reinforce his party, and this kept the *Spaniards* in awe during the night; and next day the ſailors went quietly on in their pillaging. The commodore had regretted the eſcape of the governor, and he found what he had ſuſpected to be now true; for large warehouſes were diſcovered of effects, which, though of vaſt value to the *Spaniards*, were of little to the captors, and which, had the governor been ſecured, he muſt

have

have ranſomed. The commodore ſent him repeated meſſages for that purpoſe, threatening to burn the town if it was not ranſomed; but he returned no anſwer. It ſoon appeared, that he was encouraged to this behaviour by the hopes of attacking the place with ſuch a ſuperiority of numbers as would drive the *Engliſh* from the town, or make them priſoners; and ſome negroes who deſerted from the *Spaniards* gave intelligence, that they intended next night to ſtorm the town and the fort. This information was far from interrupting the ſailors in their buſineſs; and, receiving a freſh reinforcement, Mr. *Brett* doubled his guards, and made ſuch diſpoſitions as plainly indicated to the *Spaniards* that he was prepared to receive them; and this deterred them from the attempt. By this time, the treaſure had been all ſecured on board the *Centurion*; and the boats were employed in carrying off the moſt valuable of the portable effects that were found in the town. The commodore then, to fulfil his promiſe, ſent on ſhore all his priſoners, who were eighty-eight in number; but ordered Mr. *Brett* to confine them ſtrictly in one of the churches till the ſailors were ready to embark, and to burn all the town excepting the two churches, which ſtood at ſome diſtance from the other houſes. Mr. *Brett* then collected all the pitch, tar, and other combuſtible materials, and diſtributed them in different quarters of the town, ſo as that, being fired all at once, it might be next to impoſſible for the *Spaniards* to ſtop the conflagration.

Booty made by commodore Anſon *at* Paita.

He next nailed up the cannon, then ſet fire to the combuſtibles, and marched his men in order to the beach, where their boats were ready to receive them. The *Spaniards*, upon this, detached ſixty horſe to harraſs them in their retreat; and, indeed, with the leaſt degree of reſolution, they might have ſurrounded them upon the open beach, before they could have entered their boats; but no ſooner had Mr. *Brett* ordered his men to face about, than the *Spaniards* halted and ran away. The ſailors then went on board their ſhips without farther moleſtation; and in an inſtant they ſaw the town all in a blaze, till it diſappeared in a general conflagration, there being no poſſibility of ſtopping the flames. The booty in dollars, bullion, and wrought-plate, amounted to about 30,000 l. beſides jewels and other effects to a very conſiderable value; but the whole inferior to that of the goods conſumed in the town through the perverſeneſs and obſtinacy of the *Spaniſh* governor. It appeared afterwards, by an eſtimate tranſmitted to the court of *Madrid*, that, without the leaſt exaggeration, they computed their

whole

whole loſs at a million and half of dollars. As to the plunder ſaved by the *Engliſh*, it was equally diſtributed among the officers and ſailors, thoſe on board receiving the ſame ſhare as thoſe on ſhore. When the commodore arrived in the bay, he found in it ſix *Spaniſh* ſhips, of which he added the largeſt and the beſt, called the *Solidad*, to his own ſquadron; the other five had been built by the *Spaniards* at different ports, to oppoſe any attempt that might be made upon their coaſts; and the commodore, having no occaſion for them, ordered them to be ſcuttled and burnt, to prevent their falling again into the enemies hands. *His farther proceedings.*

THE commodore loſt no time, after he was joined by Mr. *Brett* and his party, in ſetting ſail, which he did that very night. His ſquadron was now augmented to ſeven ſhips, five of them being prizes; and on the 16th of *November* he gave orders that they ſhould ſpread themſelves in queſt of the *Glouceſter*, whom they came up with next morning, and found that ſhe had taken a ſnow with a cargo of wine, brandy, and olives, with 7000 l. in ſpecie, and a barge loaded with treaſure to the amount of 12,000 l. The commodore had now leiſure to inſpect the papers taken on board his prizes, and found in ſome of them, that the *Engliſh* had miſcarried in their attempt upon *Carthagena*, which put an end to all the projects he had formed againſt *Panama*. Being then joined by the *Glouceſter*, he came to a determination to ſteer as ſoon as poſſible towards the ſouthern parts of *California*, or to the adjacent coaſts of *Mexico*, there to cruize for the *Manilla* galleon, which he knew to be at ſea, and bound for *Acapulco*, where ſhe was expected towards the middle of *January*. This determination was received with tranſports of joy by the ſailors, and they ſteered to the iſland of *Quebo*, at the mouth of the bay of *Panama*, to recruit their water. In their paſſage thither, finding the *Solidad* and the *Thereſa* to be but dull ſailors, they were burnt to prevent farther delay, and the reſt of the ſquadron, excepting the *Glouceſter*, arriving upon the coaſt on the 6th of *December*, in two days after they completed their wood and water. They then ſtood to ſea in ſearch of the *Glouceſter*, who rejoined them on the 12th, having ſprung her fore-top-maſt, which retarded her ſailing. The commodore then iſſued freſh orders to his captains and commanders, "To uſe all poſſible diſpatch in getting to the northward of the harbour of *Acapulco*, where they were to endeavour to fall in with the land between the latitude of 18 and 19 deg. from whence they were to beat up the coaſt, at eight or ten leagues diſtance from the ſhore, till they came abreaſt of *Cape-*

Cape-Corientes, in the latitude of 20 deg. 20 min. and to cruize on that ſtation till the 14th of *February*, when they were to depart for the middle iſland of the *Tres Marias*, in the latitude of 21 deg. 25 min. bearing from *Cape Corientes* N. W. by N. 25 leagues diſtant; and if, at this iſland, they did not meet the commodore, after recruiting their wood and water, they were then immediately to proceed for the iſland of *Macao*, on the coaſt of *China*."

His crew encouraged.

THE winds proved ſo contrary, that it was the 28th of *January* when they found themſelves in the latitude of 17 deg. 56 min. and in the neighbourhood of *Acapulco*. This retardment greatly diſpirited the crews, as they ſaw themſelves too-late for intercepting the *Manilla* galleon. But on the 19th of *February*, the *Centurion*'s barge, which had been ſent to diſcover the harbour of *Acapulco*, returned with accounts that had been received from ſome negroes, that the galleon had actually arrived at *Acapulco* on the 9th of *January*; that ſhe had delivered her cargo, and was making ready for a return, her departure from *Acapulco* being fixed by the viceroy of *Mexico* to the 3d of *March*. This intelligence, which was to be depended on, gave freſh ſpirits to the ſailors, as they were now in hopes of intercepting the galleon with all her treaſure on board, which to them was far preferable to effects or other goods. But we ſhall leave them in purſuit of their voyage, to attend the *Spaniſh* admiral, *Pizarro*.

HE had arrived at the river *Plate* in *South-America* on the 5th of *January* 1740, and anchoring in the bay of *Maldonado*, he ſent to *Buenos Ayres* for freſh proviſions. While he remained there, he received intelligence from the *Portugueſe* governor of St. *Catharine*'s, that the *Britiſh* commodore had arrived there on the 21ſt of *December*, and of his preparing to ſet ſail again. It is doubtful whether *Pizarro*'s inſtructions authorized him to attack the *Engliſh* ſquadron any where but in the *South-ſeas*. Be that as it will, it is certain that he precipitately left the river *Plate* without his ſupplies, and put to ſea on the 22d of *January*, in hopes of getting round *Cape-Horn* before Mr. *Anſon*, who had ſailed four days before from St. *Catharine*'s; and during ſome part of the voyage, they ſailed almoſt in company with each other. When the *Spaniards* had run the length of *Cape-Horn*, as they were ſtanding to the weſtward to double it, on the 28th of *February* at night, three of their ſhips, the *Guipuſcoa*, *Hermiona*, and *Eſperanza*, were ſeparated from their admiral; and on the very day that Mr. *Anſon*'s ſhips paſſed the ſtreight of *Le Maire*, all the *Spaniſh* ſquadron was

Diſtreſs and ruin of Pizarro's fleet.

diſperſed

rſed by a moſt furious ſtorm at North-weſt. The im-dence of their admiral and officers contributed to their ſſes, which were inconceivable. They had left *Spain* no more than four months proviſions at ſhort allow-, and the ſtorms they encountered detained them at ſea nth longer. A dreadful mortality, the uſual atten-on famine, ſwept off the braveſt and hardieſt of their s; and their diſtreſſes were ſo multiplied, that rats, they could be caught, were ſold at four dollars a-. It was no wonder if ſo diſmal a ſituation produced and conſpiracies among ſome of the ſailors, who in-d to murder their officers, that they might engroſs the ining proviſions, miſerable as they were. But thoſe ly purpoſes were detected and defeated, and at laſt, af-veral fruitleſs attempts to get round *Cape-Horn*; *Pizar-*aving loſt half of his men in the *Aſia*, bore away for river *Plate*, and about the middle of *May* arrived at *te Vedio*. The *St. Eſtivan* loſt 175 men; of 450 which poſed the crew of the *Eſperanza*, no more than fifty-: were left alive. The *Guipuſcoa* was ſunk on the coaſt *raſil*, having loſt 300 of her crew. The *Hermiona* dered at ſea, and all her crew, conſiſting of 500 men, hed; ſo that, upon the whole, this unhappy ſquadron no fewer than 2000 men, beſides being diſabled in their s, yards, and rigging, which in thoſe countries were ir-able.

WITH the utmoſt difficulty, *Pizarro*, at laſt, out of the ks of his other ſhips, refitted the *Aſia* and the *St. Eſti-* and once more attempted to ſail round *Cape-Horn*; he *Eſtivan* was diſabled, and the *Aſia*, in which was *Pi-o* himſelf, was obliged once more to return to the river e, with the loſs of her maſts. In the mean while, the tion of commodore *Anſon* was but little more deſirable. was forced to ſink the *Glouceſter*, and to deſtroy his other , all but the *Centurion*, for want of hands to man them, dreadful havock had fatigue and diſeaſes made in his dron. At laſt, when reduced to the moſt deplorable lition, he reached the ſmall, but plentiful and whole-, iſle of *Tinian*, where he and his men underwent freſh ſhips by the *Centurion* being driven to ſea. Having re-red her, they bore away for the river *Canton* in *China*, re their ſhip was ſheathed, and he received a ſmall rein-ement of ſailors. Leaving *Canton*, he ſet ſail back for freights of *Manilla*, where he had the good fortune to cept the *Manilla* galleon, for which he had ſo long ed, and was called *Nueſtra Signora de Cabadonga*. This

ſhip

Anſon *takes the great* Manilla *galleon.*

ſhip was mounted with forty guns, and had on board her 600 ſailors; ſo that ſhe was, in all reſpects, ſuperior to the *Centurion*, who took her after a ſhort but ſmart engagement, with all her treaſure and effects, amounting in the whole to above 313,000 l. Mr. *Anſon* then returned to *Canton*, and after ſome adventures which do not belong to this part of our hiſtory, he returned to *England* by the *Cape of Good-Hope*. Upon the whole, though this expedition has been cenſured, and though it is certain the adventurers owed their ſucceſs to mere accident, yet it was productive of much real benefit to the nation, whoſe ſpecie was thereby augmented to the value of above 400,000 l. The expedition itſelf, it is true, coſt *Great Britain* dear, but it coſt her enemies dearer, *Pizarro*'s ſquadron being compoſed of the very flower of their navy. But we are now to attend ſuch part of the operations of the *Spaniards* in *Europe* as have not been touched upon in the preceding hiſtory.

THE *Engliſh* fleet under admiral *Matthews* had long blocked up the combined ſquadrons of *France* and *Spain* in *Toulon*, but in *February* 1744 they ventured out. The *Spaniards* were commanded by don *Navarro*, whom the *Engliſh* admiral, *Matthews*, engaged; as rear-admiral *Rowley* did Monſ. *de Court*, the *French* admiral. The combined ſquadrons would willingly have declined an engagement, and *Matthews* was not ſupported by that diviſion of his fleet which was commanded by admiral *Leſtock*. *Matthews*, fearing that the whole of the enemy's fleet would eſcape him, gave his orders with great precipitation, and reduced *Navarro*'s ſhip, the *Real*, which mounted 100 guns, to a mere wreck, and captain *Hawke* took another *Spaniſh* ſhip of the line. The miſcarriages that happened after this, on the part of the *Engliſh*, were ſhameful, and owing to the ſtubborn differences that ſubſiſted between *Matthews* and *Leſtock*, while don *Navarro* eſcaped with the main of his diviſion to *Carthagena*.

Death and character of Philip, *king of* Spain.

In the month of *July* 1746, died *Philip* V. king of *Spain*, in the ſixty-third year of his age. He was a prince not deſtitute of good natural abilities; and had, in the early part of his life, given proofs of perſonal courage. But indolence and ſuperſtition, for ſome years before his death, rendered him uſeleſs to his people, and he was entirely under the government of his queen, the moſt intriguing and ambitious princeſs of her age.

Succeeded by Don Ferdinand.

PHILIP was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon, *Ferdinand*, prince of *Aſturias*, whom he had by the princeſs *Maria-Louiſa-Gabriela*, ſiſter to the preſent king of *Sardinia*, *Ferdinand* himſelf having married donna *Maria-Magdalena*, an

infanta of *Portugal*. He mounted the throne with a firm deſire to reſtore peace to his people, which was effected by the treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, the ſubſtance of which, as well as the operations of the *Spaniards* which preceded it, the reader will find in other parts of this work. But, above all, *Ferdinand* was reſolved to cultivate a firm alliance between *Spain* and *Great Britain*. He engaged with the *French* and the *Sardinian* monarchs in a defenſive alliance, in which were comprehended the king of the *Two Sicilies*, the republic of *Genoa*, with the dukes of *Parma* and *Modena*; and he gave one of his daughters in marriage to the prince of *Piedmont*. As ſoon as he was ſettled on the throne, and peace reſtored to his dominions, he introduced fundamental alterations into the whole ſyſtem of the *Spaniſh* government. He cut off unneceſſary penſions. He applied himſelf to the diſcharge of the public debts, to put his forces both by ſea and land into a reſpectable condition, to encourage commerce, and promote manufactures upon better and more active principles than *Spain* had ever known ſince the diſcovery of her *Weſt-Indies*. In conſequence of thoſe maxims, conferences were held between Mr. *Keen*, who ſtill continued to reſide at the court of *Madrid*, and don *Joſeph de Carvajal*, the *Spaniſh* miniſter, in order to compromiſe all the differences that had been left unſettled by the treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*. *His treaty with Great-Britain.*

THOUGH thoſe conferences were embarraſſed by the intrigues of the queen-mother, yet a treaty at laſt was concluded, by which his Catholic majeſty engaged himſelf to pay, in three months time, to the *South-ſea* company, 100,000 l. in conſideration of all the claims they had upon his crown in virtue of the Aſſiento contract. The trade between the two crowns was regulated on the footing of former treaties. It was ſtipulated, that the *Britiſh* nation ſhould pay no higher duties than thoſe that had been ſettled in the reign of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, and that they ſhould continue to enjoy the privilege of taking in ſalt at the iſland of *Tortuga*. As *Great Britain* at this time enjoyed vaſt advantages from the trade to *Spain* and *Portugal*, her miniſters did not chuſe to attempt to introduce the article of *No Search* into this treaty, though it had given riſe to the preceding; and the *Spaniſh* miniſtry ſtill continuing obſtinate on that head, the *Engliſh* thought proper to let it reſt upon the moderate exerciſe of it. The king of *Spain* was diſpoſed towards thoſe amicable ſentiments for *Great Britain* by his embaſſador, general *Wall*, who repreſented to him the true intereſts of *Spain*, and propoſed the commercial ſyſtem

ſyſtem of *Great Britain*, as a model for that of *Spain*. As *Wall* was a man of ſenſe and penetration, and well received at the *Engliſh* court, his Catholic majeſty ſoon reliſhed his reaſoning on thoſe points ſo well, that he called him to *Spain*, where he raiſed him to the poſt of firſt miniſter of ſtate. About this time, his Catholic majeſty gave orders to his ſea-commanders to repreſs the ſhameful inſults of the *Barbary* corſairs, with whom the crown of *Spain* is always at war.

To whom he continues unalterably attached.

THE partiality ſhewn by the king of *Spain* to Mr. *Wall*, renewed the efforts of the queen-mother to diſplace him, in which ſhe was joined not only by the *French* faction at court, but by the marquis *de Enſenada*, the other *Spaniſh* miniſter of ſtate. The king, continuing firm to his engagements with *Great Britain*, Mr. *Wall* and Sir *Benjamin Keene*, who, on this occaſion was made knight of the Bath, procured the diſgrace of *Enſenada*, who was arreſted and confined; and even the queen-mother was given to underſtand, that ſhe ought not to meddle too much with the affairs of government. Upon the breaking out of the differences between *England* and *France*, in the year 1755, the *French* court made a freſh attempt to bring his Catholic majeſty off from his engagements with *Great-Britain*. For this purpoſe, they laid hold of the *Britiſh* admiral, *Boſcawen*, having deſtroyed two *French* men of war before war was declared. This was repreſented by the *French* as a moſt groſs violation of the law of nations; but Sir *Benjamin Keene* juſtified the action, and by orders of his maſter declared, that *Britiſh* ſhips would attack and deſtroy their enemies wherever they could find them, without regard to that neutrality, to which the *French*, by their conduct, had ſhewn themſelves not to be entitled. This, undoubtedly, was a critical caſe, eſpecially, as all the ports of *England* were, at this time, filled with *French* ſhips that had been taken at ſea. His Catholic majeſty, however, to the ſurprize of the reſt of *Europe*, perſevered in his ſyſtem, and declared that he would take no part in the differences between the two crowns, but ſuch as would tend to reconcile them. This declaration was intimated by his *Britannic* majeſty to his parliament, who received it with great approbation. In this pacific condition and ſentiments the crown of *Spain* continued, equally after the war was declared between *France* and *Great Britain*, as before. In 1758, the *Britiſh* admiral, *Oſborne*, kept cruiſing with a ſquadron between *Cape de Gatt* and *Carthagena*; and, on the 28th of *March*, he fell in with a ſquadron commanded by the marquis *du Queſne*.

THIS

THIS laſt ſquadron had been ſent by the court of *France* to the relief of *de la Clue*, another *French* admiral, who was then ſhut up in the harbour of *Carthagena* by *Oſborne*. It conſiſted of four of the beſt ſhips the *French* had, viz. the *Foudroyant*, one of the largeſt ſhips of their navy, mounting eighty guns, with 800 men on board, commanded by the marquis *du Queſne* himſelf; the *Orphée*, of ſixty-four guns; the *Oriflamme*, of fifty, and the *Pleiade* frigate, of twenty-four guns. As ſoon as they ſaw *Oſborne*'s ſquadron they would have gladly eſcaped, but he himſelf ſtanding in for *Carthagena*, diſpatched ſingle ſhips after them. The *Foudroyant*, after a moſt obſtinate engagement, ſtruck to the *Monmouth*, a ſhip of very inferior force; the *Oriflamme* was driven on ſhore under the caſtle of *Aiglos*, in violation, as the *French* bitterly complained, of the neutrality of the *Spaniſh* coaſts; and the *Orphée*, with 500 men on board, was taken by captain *Storr*, in the *Revenge*. The *Spaniſh* miniſtry could not help complaining of this violation, but were contented with a very moderate apology. The court of *London*, on the other hand, ſhewed a particular attention to his Catholic majeſty, by their commiſſioners of the admiralty publiſhing a reward of 500 l. without deduction, to any perſon who ſhould diſcover certain *Engliſh* pirates who had plundered the money and effects of the *Spaniſh* ambaſſador, in his voyage to the court of *Denmark*, on board a *Dutch* ſhip.

His death.

WHILE the war was thus carried on with unrelenting fury between *Great Britain* and *France*, the *Spaniſh* monarchy received a dreadful ſhock in the perſon of her pacific king. He was paſſionately fond of his queen, who died in the year 1758. As he was naturally of a melancholy caſt, which he inherited from his father, he gave way, with the moſt aſtoniſhing extravagance, to this diſpoſition. He threw off, on a ſudden, all concern in buſineſs, renounced all company, and immured himſelf in a chamber at *Villa Vicioſa*, where he abſtained from food with ſo much obſtinacy, that it exhauſted his ſtrength, and brought upon him a complication of diſtempers. He was deaf to all conſolation, he ſeemed to be ſenſible of no relation in life, but that which he had loſt; and he neglected all kind of concern about his own perſon, even to an indecency of appearance. All he could be perſuaded to was to make his will, which was written by the count *de Valparaiſo*, in the preſence of the duke *de Bejar*, high-chancellor of *Spain*. In this deplorable condition, he continued for above eleven months, and died on the 10th of *Auguſt*, 1759.

By his will he appointed his brother don *Carlos* to ſucceed him, as king of *Spain*, and that the queen-dowager ſhould be regent till his arrival. As the ſucceſſion to the kingdom of *Naples* was very doubtful, it was thought that this event would kindle a new flame in *Europe*. By the treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, it was provided, that if don *Carlos* ſhould ſucceed to the crown of *Spain*, his brother don *Philip* ſhould ſucceed him in that of *Naples*, and that his duchies of *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Guaſtalla*, ſhould revert to the houſe of *Auſtria*. Don *Carlos* paid no regard to this proviſion, and, on that account, he never had ratified the treaty itſelf; and, upon his elder brother's death, he conſidered himſelf as being in poſſeſſion of both crowns. He knew that the empreſs-queen was then too much involved in war to be able to make good her claim, and that ſhe would receive no aſſiſtance from *Great Britain*, the only power in *Europe* who could afford it with effect. His eldeſt ſon don *Philip*, who was thirteen years of age, being, through want of intellects and infirmities of perſon, incapable of ſucceſſion, his father drew up a formal act, by which his ſecond ſon was declared his ſucceſſor to the crown of *Spain*, and his third ſon, don *Ferdinand*, to that of the *Two Sicilies*. He, at the ſame time, publiſhed the report of the chief phyſicians of his court and kingdom, concerning the infanity of his eldeſt ſon; and regulated the future ſucceſſion to the crown of the *Two Sicilies*, which never is to be united to that of *Spain*. He likewiſe declared the young king of *Naples* and *Sicily* to be entirely independent of him both as a father and a ſovereign, and made a formal ceſſion to him of all his *Italian* dominions. After that, he embarked on board a *Spaniſh* ſquadron, and landing at *Barcelona*, he proceeded to *Madrid*, where he was received with great demonſtrations of joy in the month of *October*, 1759. It at firſt appeared, that he was reſolved to purſue the maxims of his deceaſed brother, by obſerving a ſtrict neutrality with regard to the belligerant powers.

Neutrality of Spain.

In vain did the court of *France* endeavour to form a party among his miniſters, aſſiſted by the queen-mother, to whom his majeſty owed ſo much, to divert him from this wiſe reſolution. All that he could be brought to, was, to ſend the count *de Fuentes*, a nobleman of high quality, to the court of *Great Britain*, with an offer of his mediation between it and that of *France*. It was thought that the count was charged with a propoſal for a ceſſation of arms, in which the *Britiſh* miniſtry not readily acquieſcing, the count, to remove ſome difficulties, went to *Paris*; but no compliances of the *French* court could make the propoſition go down.

During

During thoſe tranſactions abroad, his Catholic majeſty was giving the moſt intenſe application to the improvement of his kingdom, and the relief of his people. They owed threeſcore millions of reals to the crown, which he immediately diſcharged. He called for an account of all the debts left by his father, and ordered that ten millions of reals ſhould be annually appropriated for the payment of them, and he added, out of his own treaſury, fifty millions. In all other reſpects, by the execution of juſtice, and by the improvement of agriculture and manufactures, his people looked upon him as their father. Thoſe pacific meaſures did not divert his attention from the poſſible event of a war; and he equipped, under pretext of his intending to chaſtiſe the inſolence of the *Algerines*, a very conſiderable naval armament at *Carthagena*. It ſoon appeared, that his Catholic majeſty had a very different deſign, though concealed from the public. He could not behold the progreſs made by the *Britiſh* arms without great jealouſy, leſt they might extend their conqueſts to the *Spaniſh America*; and the *French*, notwithſtanding all his averſion to war, at laſt ſhook his reſolution, by repreſenting the intractable haughtineſs, as they called it of the *Britiſh* miniſter, who was then Mr. *Pitt*; and the danger of both branches of the houſe of *Bourbon* being ſtripped of their *American* poſſeſſions; not to mention the dreadful conſequence that muſt riſe from thence to *Spain*.

Family-Compact.

IT appears, that theſe repreſentations ſecretly determined the Catholic king to break with *Great-Britain*; and perhaps never was any negotiation more artfully conducted than this was on the part of *France*, when we conſider the ſtate of bankruptcy that nation was in, and the immenſe loſſes ſhe had ſuſtained. His Catholic majeſty looked upon this diſtreſs as the chief motive for entering into what is very juſtly called a Family-Compact, the moſt extraordinary treaty that this age can produce; it being, in fact, a conſolidation of the rights and intereſts of the two crowns, and their ſubjects, in all reſpects but thoſe relating to the *Spaniſh American* commerce. By the twenty-third and twenty-fourth articles of this treaty, the ſubjects of their Catholic, and *Sicilian* majeſties, were to enjoy in *France* the ſame privileges as natives; and the *French* were to be treated in *Spain*, and the *Two Sicilies*, as the natural born ſubjects of thoſe two monarchies; and the ſubjects of the three ſovereigns ſhall enjoy, in their reſpective dominions in *Europe*, the ſame privileges and exemptions as the natives; but by the twenty-fifth article it was agreed, that the ſubjects of no other nation in *Europe* ſhould participate in thoſe advantages.

By thoſe articles, this compact became, in fact, an incorporate union of the ſubjects of the three powers; and it is very queſtionable, whether ſuch an union can in juſtice take place to the excluſion of all other nations with whom thoſe three powers have treaties of commerce. But we have no room for a farther diſcuſſion on this point.

A fœderal, as well as an incorporate union, was neceſſary to render the compact complete. This was formed in the moſt artful manner, and plainly intimated that it was pointed againſt *Great-Britain*. By the firſt article, both kings are for the future to look upon every power as an enemy that becomes the enemy of either; and, after ſtipulating the proper guarantees and aſſiſtances, which each power was to give to the others, the 16th article provides, that "The ſuccours above ſtipulated, ſhall be conſidered as the leaſt that either of the two monarchs ſhall be at liberty to furniſh to the other; but as it is their intention, that a war declared againſt either, ſhall be regarded as perſonal by the other, they agree, that when they happen to be both engaged in war againſt the ſame enemy, or enemies, they will wage it jointly with their whole forces; and that, in ſuch caſes, they will enter into a particular convention ſuited to circumſtances, and ſettle as well the reſpective and reciprocal efforts to be made, as their political and military plans of operations, which ſhall be executed by common conſent, and with perfect agreement." By the ſeventeenth and eighteenth articles, "They formally engage not to make, or even to liſten to, any propoſal of peace from their common enemies, but by mutual conſent; being reſolved, in time of peace, as well as in time of war, each mutually to conſider the intereſts of the allied crown as its own; to compenſate their ſeveral loſſes and advantages, and to act as if the two monarchies formed only one and the ſame power."

By the eighth article of the ſaid treaty, (for we ſhall not conſider it in the artful order in which thoſe articles are diſpoſed, but according to the natural tendency it has to influence the affairs of *Europe*) an exception is made, by which his Catholick majeſty declares himſelf not obliged to furniſh the ſtipulated ſuccours to *France*, in any war ſhe may be engaged in with the Northern powers, in conſequence of her guaranteeſhip of the treaty of *Weſtphalia*, unleſs ſome maritime power takes part in thoſe wars; or that *France* be attacked by land in her own country. The obvious ſenſe of this article is, that *Spain* will aſſiſt *France* againſt the Northern powers, and even againſt the houſe of *Auſtria*, if *Great Britain* ſhould offer to ſupport them. The tendency of this

treaty

treaty was ſo dangerous, and ſo alarming, that all imaginable care was taken to keep it ſecret; but it came to the knowlege of the *Engliſh* miniſter, who brought it upon the carpet of his maſter's council-board, even while the contracting parties thought it impoſſible it ſhould be known. The *French*, at this time, had entered into the famous negotiation with *Great Britain*, and their negotiator, *Buſſy*, was treating at *London*. It ſoon appeared, that the whole of the *French* negotiation was undertaken and purſued for no other purpoſe than to keep his Catholic majeſty firm to his engagements with *France*; and that the latter was laying a plan of future hoſtilities, while ſhe was making the moſt ſolemn declarations of her ſincere diſpoſitions towards peace.

Injuſtice to Portugal.

His Catholic majeſty was prevailed with to lend his name, on this occaſion, to the moſt extraordinary paper that ever was preſented. *Buſſy* offered a memorial to the *Britiſh* miniſter, importing, that his Moſt Chriſtian majeſty apprehended that a new war might break out, unleſs the *Britiſh* court would give ſatisfaction to his Catholic majeſty on the three following points. Firſt, with regard to ſome ſhips taken in the courſe of the war under *Spaniſh* colours. Secondly, the pretenſions of *Spain* for her ſubjects to fiſh on the banks of *Newfoundland*. This was a claim that the *Spaniards* had made at the time of the peace of *Utrecht*, and it was then treated with the utmoſt diſdain. Thirdly, the deſtruction of the *Engliſh* fortifications in the bay of *Honduras*. His Moſt Chriſtian majeſty, therefore, paſſionately deſired that thoſe points might be ſettled, and that his Catholic majeſty ſhould be invited to guarantee the treaty. This memorial ſeems to have been the firſt fruit of the family-compact, and to have been artfully introduced into the negotiation, to give the *Spaniſh* court an opinion of his Moſt Chriſtian majeſty's ſincerity. The *Britiſh* miniſter could not conceal his indignation at this memorial which came from an enemy, though relating to the ſettlement of differences with a friend, who had an ambaſſador that very time reſiding in *London*. It was returned with diſdain by the *Britiſh* miniſter, who, at the ſame time, in a letter to *Buſſy*, declared, that his maſter would not ſuffer the diſputes with *Spain* to be intermingled in any ſhape in the negotiation; and that the bare mention of ſuch an idea would be conſidered as an affront. The *Spaniſh* miniſter was applied to, to diſavow the proceeding. He returned, at firſt, a verbal, but an ambiguous, anſwer, and then ſent a written anſwer, which, though couched in terms of ſeeming moderation in the main, juſtified *Buſſy*'s proceeding.

THIS conduct of the court of *Spain* left the reality of the Family-Compact no longer diſputable; and Mr. *Pitt*, the *Britiſh* miniſter, renewed his inſtances at the council-board for an immediate declaration of war with *Spain*. He, at the ſame time, wrote a private letter to the earl of *Briſtol*, the *Britiſh* ambaſſador at *Madrid*, complaining of *Buſſy*'s conduct, and demanding ſatisfaction; and likewiſe, an explanation of the reaſons for equipping the large naval-armaments which were every day going forward in the ports of *Spain*. The earl of *Briſtol* immediately conferred with general *Wall*, the *Spaniſh* miniſter, on that head, and gave him a memorial of the ſame. *Wall* wanted to explain *Buſſy*'s inſolence, in a manner, that ſhould render it leſs offenſive to the court of *Great Britain*, but he juſtified the claims that had been made in his memorial. As to the then preparations making in the ports of *Spain*, general *Wall* declared, that all the ſhips of war, including frigates, did not exceed twenty; and were but juſt neceſſary for protecting their trade, and for checking the *Barbary* corſairs. Mr. *Wall*, in ſeveral ſubſequent conferences, profeſſed the great regard which his maſter had for his *Britannic* majeſty, and his reſolution to cultivate the harmony between the two crowns; but after the arrival of the flota in the bay of *Cadiz*, he began to be more explicit, and declared, that his maſter thought the *French* could not, conſiſtently with their own intereſts, and their engagements with their allies, make any farther advances towards peace than they had done.

War with England. THE court of *England* was now perfectly ſenſible, that the *French* and *Spaniards* intended to join in the war, and agreed with Mr. *Pitt*, in general, as to facts; but the other miniſters differed with him as to conſequences. The particulars of the Family-Compact were yet unknown. *England* was groaning under an immenſe debt. *Spain* had done nothing to provoke *England* to a war, and the laws of nations were to be reſpected, eſpecially, conſidering the great intereſt the *Britiſh* trade had at ſtake, and the reſpectable ſtate of the *Spaniſh* marine. It was therefore the opinion of all the *Britiſh* privy-council, excepting Mr. *Pitt*, and his brother-in-law, earl *Temple*, that no hoſtilities ſhould commence againſt *Spain*, till farther explanations could be obtained. Mr. *Pitt*, upon this reſigned the ſeals of his office, which were given to the earl of *Egremont*. The new ſecretary's firſt diſpatch to the earl of *Briſtol*, inſtructed him to deſire from the court of *Spain*, a communication of the treaty acknowledged to have been lately concluded between the courts of *Madrid* and *Verſailles*; or ſuch articles of it as related to *Great Britain*, and

and that too before he entered upon any other buſineſs. He acquainted his lordſhip, at the ſame time, that the war, far from being relaxed by Mr. *Pitt*'s reſignation, would be carried on with more vigour than ever. The earl of *Briſtol* found Mr. *Wall* a good deal altered as to the language he made uſe of, which was more peremptory than before, in juſtifying the court of *France*, and blaming that of *Great Britain*; whoſe conduct, he ſaid, had a very dangerous tendency. He, at the ſame time, inſinuated, that his Catholic majeſty expected ſatisfaction as to his own demands. The reaſon of this alteration was ſoon known by the arrival of another flota at *Cadiz*, with an immenſe treaſure; and on the 19th of *November*, 1761, the earl of *Egrèmont*, by his maſter's order, inſtructed the earl of *Briſtol*, that if Mr. *Wall*, either in direct terms, or by implication, ſhould acknowledge his maſter's having entered into any agreement with *France*, or in any way receding from his neutrality, that his excellency ſhould depart from *Madrid* without taking leave. His Catholic majeſty was all this while ſending ſtrong reinforcements of ſhips and troops to *America*, and was ſupplying *France* with vaſt ſums, which the *Engliſh*, and their allies, ſeverely felt in *Germany*. The *French* intereſt, at the court of *Madrid*, now compelled Mr. *Wall* to a ſtill greater alteration of his language. The earl of *Briſtol* having communicated to him his laſt diſpatch, he replied, that "the ſpirit of haughtineſs and of diſcord, which dictated this inconſiderate ſtep, and which, for the misfortune of mankind, ſtill reigns ſo much in the *Britiſh* government, is what made, in the ſame inſtant, the declaration of war, and attacked the king's dignity. Your excellency may think of retiring when, and in the manner is convenient to you, which is the only anſwer that, without detaining you, his majeſty has ordered me to give you."

Soon after the receipt of this letter, the earl of *Briſtol* quitted *Madrid* on the 17th of *December*, all farther tentatives for an accommodation being found ineffectual. In *England*, the count *de Fuentes* had orders likewiſe to leave that court. Before his departure, he left a moſt inſolent and inflammatory note with the earl of *Egremont*, accuſing, as uſual, the *Britiſh* miniſtry with being haughty and intractable; and intimating, that had the explanations ſo often deſired been made with a proper deference with regard to his Catholic majeſty, they might have been eaſily obtained. He ſaid, in the ſame paper, that the treaty between the two branches of the houſe of *Bourbon*, was no more than a family convention that had not the leaſt concern with the

war; and that though it contained a mutual guaranty of the dominions of the two ſovereigns; yet that that guaranty was not to be underſtood but of the dominions which ſhall remain to *France* after the war is ended. Other parts of this memorial contained the moſt bitter invectives againſt Mr. *Pitt*, whom he ſtill ſuppoſed, ſecretly, to hold the reins of government. This anſwer was anſwered in a counter-memorial penned by the earl of *Egremont* with great decency, preciſion, and ſtrength of reaſoning.

It is certain, that *Great-Britain* would willingly have declined this rupture with his Catholic majeſty, whoſe armies and fleets were untouched, and whoſe finances were full through a long continuance of peace; all which was the reverſe with regard to *Great Britain*. It was computed, that the *Spaniſh* navy, at that time, conſiſted of above an hundred ſhips of war, many of them of great force, of thoſe nineteen of the line, with ſixteen frigates, and a body of land-forces on board, were, at that time, in *America*; beſides thirteen ſhips which were ready to ſail for the *Havannah*. This marine, joined to the remains of that of *France*, and thoſe which the *French* nation, animated by the concluſion of the Family-Compact were then building, became a great object of attention to *Great Britain*, after ſo long, ſo bloody, and ſo expenſive a war, as ſhe had maintained. But the *Engliſh* nation had taken part with the late miniſter in his ſentiments with regard to *Spain*, and a war with that country was now the only point in which all parties in *Great Britain* were united; and they had, at this time, upon their hands the two moſt important expeditions they had ever been engaged in, one againſt *Martinico*, and the other againſt *Cuba*.

proclaimed. On the 10th of *December*, orders were iſſued by the king of *Spain*, to the governors of his ſea-port towns, for the detenſion of all the *Engliſh* ſhips there; and his *Britannic* majeſty's proclamation of war againſt *Spain*, which was publiſhed in *London*, bears date the 2d of *January*, 1762, and that of his Catholic majeſty againſt *Great Britain*, is dated the 16th of *January*, the ſame year. The firſt effect of the Family Convention broke out againſt *Portugal*, which almoſt ever ſince it was an independent kingdom, had been under the immediate protection of *England*. Though that kingdom was then in a moſt deplorable condition, without a fleet, with very few troops, and thoſe entirely undiſciplined, yet her preſervation was of the utmoſt conſequence to the *Britiſh* nation. The *Spaniſh* army marched towards the frontiers of *Portugal*. All commerce between the two kingdoms

doms was prohibited. On the 6th of *March*, the *French* and *Spaniſh* miniſters preſented to the court of *Portugal* the moſt inſolent memorial that hiſtory can parallel. It inſiſted greatly upon the inſolence with which *Great Britain*, by her marine, behaved towards all other nations; and enlarged upon the tyrannical dependence in which ſhe held *Portugal* itſelf. It mentioned the *Engliſh* admiral, *Boſcawen*'s, attacking *de la Clue*'s ſquadron in a *Portugueſe* harbour, the affinity between the crowns of *Spain* and *Portugal*, and the common intereſt the latter had with the former. The memorial concluded with ſeveral ſoothing expreſſions, inviting his Moſt Faithful majeſty into an offenſive and defenſive alliance with *France* and *Spain*; and offering, on the part of the latter, that if his anſwer ſhould be favourable, the *Spaniſh* troops, who were upon his frontiers, ſhould immediately garriſon the principal forts of his kingdom, to defend them againſt the *Engliſh*. The memorialiſts added, that they were inſtructed to demand a categorical anſwer in four days time; and, that every delay beyond that term would be conſidered as a negative.

FEW princes have ever been known in a more undeſireable ſituation than his Moſt Faithful majeſty was in at this time. It was equally dangerous for him to provoke the *Spaniards* as the *Engliſh*, without the ſmalleſt means of reſiſting either; and, by admitting the *Spaniſh* garriſons, he rendered his kingdom a dependent province on that crown. He behaved with aſtoniſhing firmneſs. He returned a modeſt, rational, but reſolute, anſwer to this memorial, declining the invitation, and vindicating his alliance with the *Engliſh* nation. This produced other memorials from the ſame miniſters, more inſolent, if poſſible, than the former. They gave him to underſtand, that he was not at liberty to continue his neutrality, and that his alliance with *Great Britain*, which he ſaid was purely defenſive, ceaſed to be ſo, and became offenſive from the ſituation of the *Portugueſe* dominions, and from the nature of the *Britiſh* power, that without the ports and aſſiſtance of *Portugal*, the *Engliſh* ſquadrons could not keep the ſeas, and be always ready to cruiſe to intercept the *French* and *Spaniſh* navigation; nor could they inſult all the powers of *Europe* by ſea, did not the riches of *Portugal* come into their hands. His Moſt Faithful majeſty anſwered this, and ſeveral other memorials to the ſame purpoſe; and, at laſt, the memorialiſts demanded paſſports for leaving the kingdom, which was readily granted them; and they ſet out on the 27th of *April*, 1762. Their departure was followed by declarations of war on all ſides, that of his Catholic majeſty

jeſty was iſſued the 15th of *June*. Future ages will ſcarcely believe that nations, calling themſelves civilized, could act with ſo avowed a diſregard to juſtice and good faith, as *Spain* and *France* did on this occaſion. It was thought, that all the troops of *Portugal*, at this time, did not amount to above 20,000 men, ſome of them without arms or cloathing, and all of them without diſcipline; nor did their marine conſiſt of above five or ſix ſhips of the line, and a very few frigates; nor was there a fortified place in the kingdom in repair, or fit to ſtand a regular ſiege. To compenſate thoſe diſadvantages, the *Spaniards*, before they could enter into the inhabited part of the kingdom, had prodigious tracts of a dreary, barren, burnt-up country, to march through; and had all the hardſhips of thirſt, hunger, and heat, to encounter. Beſides theſe conſiderations, his Moſt Faithful majeſty had great dependence upon the inveterate averſion that his ſubjects in general, however unwarlike in other reſpects, had for the *Spaniards*; but his chief reliance was on the *Engliſh*, many of whoſe officers had repaired to *Portugal* upon the firſt breaking out of the differences between the two courts.

THEY were followed by larger ſupplies of troops, artillery, arms, proviſions, and even money; in all which the *Portugueſe* were deficient, and which the *Spaniards* had flattered themſelves *Great Britain* could not have ſupplied in her then exhauſted ſtate, when there was ſcarcely a corner in the world in which ſhe was not carrying on a vigorous war. The general at firſt made choice of by his Catholic majeſty to command his army in *Portugal* was, the marquis *de Sarria*, who entered that kingdom at its north-eaſt angle, by the *Terra de Campos*, and proceeded towards *Miranda*. Tho' this place was in no good condition, yet it was thought to be ſtrong enough to have delayed the progreſs of the enemy, for at leaſt two or three days, which would have been of the utmoſt conſequence to the *Portugueſe*. But a powder magazine, either thro' accident or treachery, blew up, overthrew the fortifications, and the *Spaniards*, without the leaſt oppoſition, entered the place by the breaches that were made in the wall. The *Spaniards*, elated by this unexpected ſucceſs, marched to *Braganza*, a conſiderable city that gave a ducal title to the anceſtors of his *Portugueſe* majeſty, but which the *Spaniards* took poſſeſſion of without reſiſtance; ſo diſpirited were the garriſon and the inhabitants by what had happened at *Miranda*. From thence a detachment was ſent acroſs the country to *Moncorvo*, which they took poſſeſſion of with the ſame facility, and thereby became maſters of a great part of the river *Douro*. During thoſe operations, count *O Reilly*, by a forced march

of

of fourteen leagues, which he performed through a mountainous country in two days, came before the city of *Chaves*, which he found evacuated by its garriſon and the inhabitants. By thoſe conqueſts, the *Spaniards* became maſters of almoſt the whole large province of *Tra los Montes*, by which their progreſs was, in a manner, cleared to the important city of *Oporto*, where the *Engliſh* had very valuable ſtorehouſes; and it was thought proper by the *Britiſh* admiralty to give orders for tranſports to carry off the effects of their factory; ſo prevailing was the opinion that that city muſt be loſt.

Campaign in Portugal.

BY this time, ſome *Engliſh* officers had found means to re-animate the courage of the *Portugueſe*, by reviving in them their hereditary enmity to the *Spaniards*, and to give them a ſevere repulſe in attempting to croſs the *Douro*. It was impoſſible to retain the *Portugueſe* peaſants from inflicting many unwarrantable cruelties upon the *Spaniards* who fell into their hands upon this occaſion, and which were ſeverely retaliated in kind. This repulſe did not prevent another diviſion of the *Spaniſh* army from entering the province of *Beira*, by the villages of *Val de Mula*, and *Val de Coelha*, where they were joined by almoſt the whole body of the *Spaniſh* army that had over-run *Tra los Montes*. This blow was aimed at the vitals of the *Portugueſe* monarchy, as, if ſucceſsful, it opened their way to *Liſbon* itſelf. Their firſt operation here was to beſiege *Almeyda*, the ſtrongeſt town of the *Portugueſe* frontiers. It held out for ſome days; but on the 25th of *Auguſt*, the garriſon ſurrendered by an honourable capitulation. The *Spaniards* then directed their march ſouthwards to the *Tayo*, at the mouth of which ſtands the capital of *Portugal*. A ſmall army of *Engliſh* and *Portugueſe* had now taken the field, but by far too inconſiderable to think of hazarding a pitched battle with the *Spaniards*. All they could do was to diſpute paſſes, intercept convoys, and ſurpriſe detached parties. Even thoſe operations, inconſiderable as they ſeem, were of vaſt ſervice to the affairs of the *Portugueſe*, as they retarded the execution of the plan which their enemies had formed.

THE court of *Portugal*, from the beginning of this war, had ſollicited his *Britannic* majeſty to ſend them an able general to command their armies. Count *la Lippe*, who had ſerved with ſo much reputation in the *German* war, was pitched upon; and, to the great joy of the *Portugueſe*, he arrived at *Liſbon* juſt at the time when a third diviſion of the *Spaniſh* army was preparing to enter *Portugal* by its ſouthern frontier from *Eſtremadura*. It was of the utmoſt conſequence to the *Portugueſe* to check the progreſs of this divi-

diviſion; and the count *la Lippe* receiving intelligence that the *Spaniards* were aſſembling and forming magazines at *Valenca d'Alcantara*, for the invaſion of *Alentejo*, he laid a plan, the executing of which he communicated to brigadier *Burgoyne*, for ſurpriſing them at the firſt-mentioned place. The brigadier collected together 400 of his own regiment, all the *Britiſh* grenadiers, eleven companies of *Portugueſe* grenadiers, two pieces of light cannon, and two haubitzers. Having taken all the neceſſary precautions to conceal his true deſign from the enemy, he began his march, which was through very bad roads to *Caſtel de Vida*, where he was joined by about 200 ill-appointed *Portugueſe*, from whom he ſeems to have got intelligence of the ſituation of the town. Being arrived near it, after infinite fatigues and difficulties, his advanced guard had the good fortune to find the *Spaniards*, who could not dream of ſuch an attempt ſo ſecure, that they ruſhed into the town without reſiſtance, ſword in hand, and cut in pieces, or made priſoners, all who reſiſted. The brigadier then detached his dragoons into the country, to pick up thoſe who had eſcaped. A ſerjeant, and ſix men only, who were by themſelves, engaged a ſubaltern with twenty-five dragoons, unbroken, killed ſix of the men, and brought in the reſt priſoners, with every horſe of the party. Among the priſoners were the general who was to have commanded the intended invaſion, one colonel, two captains, and ſeven ſubaltern officers; and one of the beſt regiments of *Spain* was entirely deſtroyed. This blow entirely diſconcerted the ſcheme the *Spaniards* had formed for entering *Alentejo*; where, it being an open country, their cavalry, in which their great ſtrength conſiſted, could have acted with great advantage; but the province of *Beira*, in which they ſtill continued, being rough, barren, and mountainous, they were there of very little ſervice. That part of the *Spaniſh* army which continued ſtill at *Caſtel Branco*, had made themſelves maſters of ſeveral important places. While the combined army was paſſing the river *Alveito*, the *Spaniards* attacked their rear, but were repulſed with conſiderable loſs. Notwithſtanding this, they were ſtill maſters of the country, and wanted only to paſs the *Tajo*, in order to take up their quarters in *Alentejo*. Brigadier *Burgoyne* was in the neighbourhood, and poſted ſo as to be able to obſtruct their paſſage; he perceived, that near a village called *Villa Velha*, a large body of the enemy's cavalry lay encamped, and he formed a deſign to ſurpriſe them; the execution of which he truſted to colonel *Lee*, who, in the night, turned the enemy's camp, fell upon their rear, diſperſed the *Spaniards* with a conſider-

able

able ſlaughter, and after deſtroying all their magazines, he returned with ſcarcely any loſs. In this action, the colonel was greatly aſſiſted by general *Burgoyne*, who kept the enemy in play in another quarter, ſo that they could not ſend any reinforcements to that where colonel *Lee* acted.

THOSE and ſeveral other checks which the *French* and *Spaniards* received during the progreſs of this invaſion, effectually prevented their hoſtile deſigns againſt *Portugal*. The winter was now drawing on; moſt prodigious quantities of rain fell; the roads were broken up, and rendered impaſſable; they could not find ſubſiſtence for their cavalry, and they had taken no place where they could maintain themſelves during the winter; nor had they laid up any magazines. Under thoſe circumſtances, the *Spaniards* thought proper to return to *Spain*, and thus *Portugal*, by the valour and good conduct of the *Engliſh*, was delivered from the moſt powerful invaſion ſhe had ever known. We have, in another part of the work, given a full account of the ſiege and taking of the *Havannah*, the moſt ſignal event that ever diſtinguiſhed this, or any other, war between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*. That court had no idea of the poſſibility of the *Engliſh* ſucceeding againſt a place ſo well provided, and ſo ſtrongly ſituated, that they deemed it to be impregnable; and their miniſters even threw out unmanly taunts againſt the *Engliſh* for their temerity in attempting it. Though the *Engliſh* valour ſaved *Portugal* for that campaign, yet it is probable, that the invaſion muſt have been renewed next year, had it not been for the taking of the *Havannah*; but the loſs of that key to their *American* poſſeſſions was ſo deeply felt through all their monarchy, and the loſs of *Martinico* making the like impreſſion upon the *French*, that both thoſe crowns now diſpoſed themſelves ſeriouſly to peace, which was at laſt effected by the concluſion of the definitive treaty.

which is ſaved by Great Britain.

THE points in diſpute between *Great Britain* and *Spain* had been materially adjuſted during the late negotiations; and nothing remained to be ſettled but a few inſignificant matters to ſatisfy the *Spaniſh* punctilio. The reader may remember, that one of the grievances, which *Buſſy*, in his famous memorial, ſaid the *Spaniards* complained of ſhips having been taken and condemned, though carrying *Spaniſh* colours. The *Britiſh* miniſtry very properly replied to this complaint, that thoſe ſhips had been condemned by regular proceſs before the *Engliſh* court of admiralty, from whom there was an appeal to commiſſioners; but the matter was ſettled by the 16th article of the treaty, as follows: "The deciſion of the prizes made, in time of peace, by the ſubjects of

of *Great Britain* on the *Spaniards*, ſhall be referred to the courts of juſtice of the admiralty of *Great Britain*, conformable to the rules eſtabliſhed among all nations, ſo that the validity of the ſaid prizes, between the *Britiſh* and *Spaniſh* nations, ſhall be decided and judged according to the law of nations, and according to the treaties in the courts of juſtice of the nation who ſhall have made the capture."

THE grand affair of the *Engliſh* cutting logwood in the bay of *Campeachy*, which had ſo much piqued the *Spaniſh* pride, was ſettled by the 17th article in the following manner. "His *Britannic* majeſty ſhall cauſe to be demoliſhed all the fortifications which his ſubjects ſhall have erected in the bay of *Honduras*, and other places of the territory of *Spain* in that part of the world, four months after the ratification of the preſent treaty; and his Catholic majeſty ſhall not permit his *Britannic* majeſty's ſubjects, or their workmen, to be diſturbed, or moleſted, under any pretence whatſoever, in the ſaid places, in their occupation of cutting, loading, and carrying away logwood; and for this purpoſe, they may build without hindrance, and occupy without interruption, the houſes and magazines which are neceſſary for them, for their families, and for their effects; and his Catholic majeſty aſſures to them, by this article, the full enjoyment of thoſe advantages, and powers, on the *Spaniſh* coaſts and territories, as above ſtipulated, immediately after the ratifications of the preſent treaty." By the 18th article, his Catholic majeſty, renounces for himſelf, and his ſubjects, all pretenſions to the right of fiſhing in the neighbourhood of *Newfoundland*. The 19th and 20th article, which we have already given, regard the ceſſions made by both parties in *America*; and the 21ſt article runs as follows. "The *French* and *Spaniſh* troops ſhall evacuate all the territories, lands, towns, places, and caſtles of his Moſt Faithful majeſty, in *Europe*, without any reſerve, which ſhall have been conquered by the armies of *France* and *Spain*, and ſhall reſtore them in the ſame condition they were in when conquered, with the ſame artillery and ammunition which were found there; and with regard to the *Portugueſe* colonies in *America*, *Africa*, or in the *Eaſt-Indies*, if any change ſhall have happened there, all things ſhall be reſtored on the ſame footing there were in, and conformably to the preceeding treaties, which ſubſiſted between the courts of *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, before the preſent war."

A peace concluded.

UPON the concluſion of the peace, his Catholic majeſty was at a vaſt expence in procuring the ableſt architects, engineers, and artiſans of all kinds, and ſending them to repair

pair the *Havannah*, and to ſtrengthen it with new fortifications; and, at the ſame time, he returned to his former good underſtanding with the *Britiſh* nation. This, however, has of late received ſome ſhock by letters that have been received from *America*, moſt pathetically deſcribing the miſerable condition of the *Engliſh* logwood-cutters, in a petition from the principal ſettlers to the governor of *Jamaica*, in which it is ſaid, "That the petitioners being ordered to withdraw from every other ſettlement, and retire to *Balis* with their effects, a total ſtagnation of buſineſs hath enſued; the commanders of ſhips, who have diſpoſed of their cargoes to the petitioners, ſeeing no poſſibility of payment, refuſe any longer to ſupply them with proviſions; that having now no plantations of their own to maintain themſelves and families, they ſee no poſſible means of preſerving themſelves from famine; that having no legal authority for ſettling diſputes among themſelves, they are reduced to a ſtate of anarchy and confuſion, in which the injured can have no redreſs. To this wretched condition are they reduced by the inhumanity of the *Spaniards*." The court of *England* loſt no time in tranſmitting this complaint to the earl of *Rochford*, the *Britiſh* ambaſſador at *Madrid*; and we have ſince been aſſured by authority, that the *Spaniſh* miniſtry have diſavowed their having given any orders to their officers in *America*, that could authoriſe them in the ſmalleſt infraction of the treaty.

Affairs of the Honduras.

Supplement to the Hiſtory of Portugal.

THE hiſtory of this kingdom, in the former part of our work, brought it down to the year 1715, when the treaty was ſigned between the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* plenipotentiaries at *Utrecht*, under the mediation of *France*. His *Portugueſe* majeſty, thereby gaining ſome reſpite, applied himſelf to cultivate the arts of peace, and to keep himſelf entirely free from all broils in *Europe*. This naturally led him, upon all occaſions, to court the friendſhip of the *Engliſh*, by which his dominions remained in ſuch tranquillity, that the hiſtory of *Portugal* affords, for ſome years, no intereſting hiſtorical matter. But however aſſiduous *John* V. was to preſerve this tranquillity, he always retained a ſenſe of his own dignity, and would not loſe the ſmalleſt punctilio due to his rank as a ſovereign. This he manifeſted in the year 1724,

See Vol. XXII. *p.* 389.

1724, when the abbe *de Livri* came to *Liſbon* with the character of ambaſſador from *France*. At firſt, he was received with all marks of diſtinction, but he inſiſted upon don *Diego de Mendoça*, firſt ſecretary of ſtate, paying him the firſt viſit, which the latter abſolutely refuſed to do. The former aſſerted, that it had been cuſtomary; the latter maintained, that it had been only complied with when ambaſſadors were perſonally acquainted with each other. The two courts approved of the conduct of their reſpective miniſters in this ridiculous diſpute, which ended without its having any farther conſequence, than in the abbe's leaving *Portugal* without having had an audience from the king.

THE next hiſtorical event that occurs in the affairs of *Portugal*, was a diſpute with the *Dutch African* companies, about the meaning of certain ancient treaties relating to the Negro-trade; a matter of great importance to both powers. The abbe *de Mendoça*, ſon to the ſecretary, was ſent to the *Hague* to negociate the affair; but he was ſo far from ſucceeding, that he embroiled matters more than ever: ſo that a rupture between the two powers muſt have enſued, had not the ambaſſador been recalled, and don *Lewis d'Aucunha* ſent in his room, who made up the breach without farther conſequences. A more embarraſſing difference happened between his *Portugueſe* majeſty and his holineſs the pope. The king inſiſted, that the nuncio, *Bichi*, who had for ſome time reſided at his court, ſhould, at the end of his nunciature, be promoted to the purple, which his holineſs refuſed to do. The grounds of his refuſal were as follows.

Difference between the king of Portugal and the pope.

WHEN the emperor *Charles* VI. in the character of *Charles* III. of *Spain*, kept his court at *Barcelona*, pope *Clement* XI. was prevailed upon by cardinal *Bichi* to ſend his nephew *Bichi* to *Liſbon*, in quality of nuncio, and the abbe *de Lucini* ſet out about the ſame time with only the character of internuncio to the court of *Barcelona*, where, for that reaſon, he was refuſed an audience in 1710. *Bichi*, upon his journey to *Liſbon*, had neglected to pay his reſpects to king *Charles*, who complained of him on that account at *Rome* and *Liſbon*; nor was his *Portugueſe* majeſty at firſt well ſatisfied with his conduct, though he came afterwards to have the moſt ſincere friendſhip for him. Thoſe complaints raiſed other enemies to *Bichi*, amongſt whom were the abbe *Bernardi*, and ſeveral eccleſiaſtics, whom he had made his enemies by oppoſing their promotion, and who accuſed him of ſimony; and, to the misfortune of *Bichi*, his protector and uncle the cardinal died about the ſame time.

time. Upon the application of his *Portugueſe* majeſty to raiſe *Bichi* to the purple, his enemies remonſtrated to his holineſs how indecent it would be to promote to that honour a man againſt whom ſo many terrible charges lay, and the imprudence of diſobliging ſo reſpectable a power as that of *Auſtria*. In this ſtate the affair continued for ſome time, his *Portugueſe* majeſty refuſing to admit into his dominions any other nuncio, and even threatening a total ſeceſſion from the church of *Rome*.

THE obſtinacy of his holineſs in this affair was the more highly reſented by the king, as his *Portugueſe* majeſty had been among the firſt of the *European* potentates, after the peace of *Utrecht*, who ſent a ſquadron of men of war to aſſiſt the pope and the *Venetians* againſt the *Turks*, and his ſhips did conſiderable ſervice on the coaſt of *Italy*. This the pope acknowledged by ſplitting the archbiſhoprick of *Liſbon* into two, and erecting the chapel-royal into a patriarchal and metropolitical church, ſince which time that city has been divided into two grand diſtricts, the eaſtern and the weſtern. His *Portugueſe* majeſty had ſome reaſons, either of policy or œconomy, to preſs his brother don *Emanuel* to enter into holy orders, to which he had ſo great an averſion, that, to avoid being forced, he privately left the court about the time the patriarchate was erected, and going on board a ſhip, he ſet ſail for *Holland*. An *Engliſh* man of war, at the requeſt of his *Portugueſe* majeſty, purſued, but could not overtake, him; and the prince entered into the *German* ſervice againſt the *Turks*. During the profound tranquillity that *Portugal* then enjoyed, his majeſty, notwithſtanding all the oppoſition he met with from the inquiſition, eſtabliſhed at *Liſbon* academies for the improvement of arts and ſciences, with a particular regard to the reſcuing from oblivion the noble actions of the *Portugueſe* in paſt ages.

King of Portugal's *attention to commerce.*

THE attention which his *Portugueſe* majeſty paid to the advancement of commerce, he being the chief merchant of his dominions, was rewarded by the vaſt treaſures of gold and ſilver annually imported by his ſhips from *Braſil* and *India*. By the laws of *Portugal*, the exportation of gold is rendered capital; but thoſe laws are ſo little obſerved, that *Portugueſe* gold is to be found all over *Europe*, and eſpecially in *England*. Two *Engliſh* merchants, *Wingfield* and *Roberts*, in 1722, who had made a practice of remitting *Portugueſe* gold to *England*, were, by order of his majeſty, ſeized, tried, and condemned to die; and it was with difficulty that their lives were ſaved, and their effects reſtored to them, by the interceſſion of Mr. *Worſeley*, the *Britiſh* ambaſ-

ſador there. Next year, in *December*, a moſt dreadful earthquake happened in the province of *Algarve*, which demoliſhed ſeveral towns, and even ſwallowed up, for ſome hours, a river, though the ſhocks did not laſt above three minutes. In 1724, his *Portugueſe* majeſty erected ſome of his noblemen and moſt conſiderable ſubjects into a company for ſupplying his *American* poſſeſſions with negroes from the coaſt of *Africa*, where he aſſigned them a large diſtrict, and prohibited all other nations, and even his other *Portugueſe* ſubjects from being concerned in that trade. The ſame year, two of his majeſty's baſtard brothers (but naturalized by their father), don *Miguel* and don *Joſeph*, were overſet in a boat on the river of *Liſbon*. Don *Joſeph* was ſaved, but don *Miguel* and his attendants were drowned. On the 19th of *November* following, about ſix in the evening, ſo dreadful a ſtorm aroſe upon the ſame river, that, before eight, ſixty ſhips were driven on ſhore, and twenty of them rendered unfit for ſea; the wharfs were damaged, the cuſtom-houſe-quay, and the goods upon it, waſhed away; the ſteeples of the churches were blown down, trees were torn up by the roots, and moſt inconceivable damage was done to the houſes both in town and country.

FEW or no occurrences of any note followed in *Portugal* till *December* 1727, when the double marriage took place between don *Joſeph*, prince of *Braſil* (who was repreſented by his Catholic majeſty), and donna *Maria-Anna-Victoria* (who had been formerly eſpouſed to *Lewis* XV.), the eldeſt infanta of *Spain*. Some days after, another contract of marriage was celebrated between don *Ferdinand*, prince of *Aſturias*, (who was repreſented by his *Portugueſe* majeſty), and donna *Maria*, the infanta of *Portugal*. The diſputes between the courts of *Rome* and *Portugal* were now revived with more heat than ever. His *Portugueſe* majeſty had the promotion of M. *Bichi* to the purple ſo much at heart, that he wrote, in 1728, a moſt obliging letter to his holineſs, notifying to him the death of one of his ſons, who was but five years of age. His holineſs referred the letter to the examination of five cardinals, who ſate as a committee for managing the affairs of *Portugal*; and a very complaiſant anſwer was returned. In the mean while, the king of *Spain* offered, by cardinal *Bentivoglio*, his mediation on thoſe differences, and cardinal *de la Motte* laboured at *Liſbon* for the ſame purpoſe. All they could do was to prevail upon his holineſs to offer to raiſe any perſon to the purple whom his *Portugueſe* majeſty ſhould name, *Bichi* excepted; but that prince was immoveable, and actually now carried his threat-

enings

things into execution. It was thought that *Benedict* XIII. the next pope, would have relaxed towards *Bichi*; but he was ſtrenuouſly oppoſed by the ſacred college, who were unwilling that ſo dangerous a precedent ſhould be ſet as that of a pope yielding to a king. His holineſs was obliged to ſubmit, and even to ſend an order for *Bichi* to leave *Liſbon*, with which he was obliged to comply, and he went to *Rome* by the way of *Madrid*.

THIS ſtep exaſperated the king to ſuch a degree, that he cut off all communication with the ſee of *Rome*, prohibited his clergy to apply to the pope's datary for their bulls of confirmation, and the patriarch of *Liſbon*, in fact, acted as pope, by granting diſpenſations for marriages, and judging, in the laſt reſort, all eccleſiaſtical cauſes. His majeſty at the ſame time ordered all his ſubjects reſiding at *Rome*, where they ſpent immenſe ſums, to return home, and put a ſtop to all the revenue which the pope and his court uſed to draw from *Portugal*. It is more than probable, that had *John* been actuated by temporal motives only, conſidering the powerful protection he might have expected from *Great Britain*, he would then have thrown off all connections with his holineſs. But though he was a foe to the court, he was a bigot in his heart to the religion, of *Rome*. He had prevailed with the late pope to agree that the priſoners in the inquiſition ſhould be allowed council and ſolicitors to defend themſelves; but he had not the courage to aboliſh that horrid tribunal, though he appointed certain aſſeſſors or commiſſioners to be preſent at the judgments of the inquiſitors. But upon the death of *Benedict*, and the acceſſion of cardinal *Corſini* to the papal chair, the difference was compromiſed, to the great ſatisfaction of both parties, tho' his *Portugueſe* majeſty never was gratified in his favourite view. *Breach with the ſee of* Rome.

THE beginning of the year 1729 was diſtinguiſhed by the magnificent exchange of the two royal brides, in the preſence of the king and queen of *Spain* and his *Portugueſe* majeſty. But thoſe princes were ſo jealous of their punctilio, that it was ſome time before their manner of meeting could be ſettled, and at laſt it was done in a very aukward manner. A wooden houſe with two gates was erected on a little iſland in the midſt of the *Caya*, which ſerves as a boundary on that ſide between the territories of the two crowns, one of thoſe gates opening towards *Spain*, the other towards *Portugal*, and each monarch at the ſame inſtant entered the building at his gate. The marriage-contracts were read, and the princeſſes exchanged, at the firſt meeting. The *Double-marriages.*

two monarchs had ſeveral interviews afterwards upon their mutual intereſts; and his *Portugueſe* majeſty having preſented M. *Belmonte* as his ambaſſador to *Spain*, they parted on the third day, with mutual profeſſions of friendſhip. We ſhall not repeat the account of the quarrel between the courts of *Spain* and *Portugal*, on account of the criminal that was reſcued at *Madrid* by the *Portugueſe*, becauſe we have already fully related it in the hiſtory of *Spain*, with the conſequences attending it; and indeed the affairs of *Spain* and *Portugal* are ſo nearly connected, that the ſame narrative, in many caſes, may ſerve for both. The reſt of the reign of king *John* was ſpent in the ſteady purſuit of his ſubjects' intereſt, but affords no hiſtorical event of importance enough to be mentioned here, but what has been already related. He died *July* 31ſt, 1750, aged ſixty, and left behind him a numerous iſſue. His character was that of a prince extremely tenacious of what he thought to be his right; but he was eaten up with ſuperſtition, notwithſtanding the many ſevere blows which he aimed at the court of *Rome*; and he was one of the many examples in hiſtory which prove that no prince, who is in his heart a ſlave to religion of the pope, can ever be an effectual enemy to his power.

Death of king John.

Succeeded by his ſon Joſeph.

He was ſucceeded by his ſon, don *Joſeph-Pedro-John-Lewis*, who was born the 9th of *June* 1715. When he came to the throne, he gave certain indications, that he would be ſtill more attached than his father had been to his own intereſt. He renewed all the rigorous laws concerning the exportation of gold, and even inſiſted upon an inſpection of the books of the *Britiſh* merchants trading at *Liſbon*. This was peremptorily refuſed him, as being contrary to a treaty ſubſiſting between the two crowns. Though he dropped this unreaſonable demand, yet he laid the *Engliſh* trade under unexampled difficulties, and inflicted ſeveral unjuſtifiable ſeverities upon the merchants. All *Europe* conſidered thoſe proceedings as being equally impolitic and ungrateful; nor was he even at much pains to juſtify them, though ſome very ſevere memorials were preſented to him by the *Engliſh* ambaſſador on that head. Upon his acceſſion, he applied himſelf entirely to the improvement of commerce and his marine; and ſome *French* merchants offered to eſtabliſh, between *Portugal* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, a trade like that between *Cadiz* and *America*; but this project was dropped.

His *Portugueſe* majeſty had better ſucceſs in prevailing with the pope to aboliſh that reproach to human nature, the *Auto de fe* of the inquiſition, and in obtaining a bull from

Act of Faith

his

his holineſs to ſuppreſs the endowments given to the parochial church of *Liſbon* by the late king to an immenſe value. About this time, ſome interchanges of territory in the *Brazils* made between their Catholic and *Portugueſe* majeſties took place, which created great diſſatisfaction among the *Portugueſe*, who were thereby obliged to give up the colony of St. *Sacrament*. The court of *Madrid*, at the ſame time, complained, that his *Portugueſe* majeſty extended the limits agreed upon too far. But the latter gave orders, that the ſettlements of *Grand-Para* and *Matta-Groſſo* ſhould be fortified, as being the moſt expoſed of any in the colony, and that two regiments of infantry, and a body of men, ſhould be ſent thither. This year, the *Barbary* corſairs had the aſſurance not only to cruize before the mouth of the *Tayo*, but to advance as far up that river as *Fort-Caſcais*; upon which the court ordered a ſquadron of men of war to be equipped, and this deterred them from the coaſt. On the 6th of *September*, the fleet from the bay of *All-Saints* arrived in the *Tayo*, with an immenſe ſum in ſpecie and goods on board; and, upon a computation made by his moſt Faithful majeſty, (a title that had lately been beſtowed upon king *Joſeph* by the pope) it was found that, notwithſtanding the high differences between his holineſs and the late king, no leſs than ninety-four millions of cruſades had been remitted during his life from *Portugal* to *Rome*. In the month of *November*, the ſame year, Mr. *Oldenberg*, the manager of the duties on tobacco, obtained a charter for a new *Eaſt-India* company, which were to ſend out yearly eleven ſhips. To give the greater credit to this company, an ambaſſador was ſent to the emperor of *China*, who was received at *Macao*, and all other places on the road, by mandarines, and treated with great honours. It was computed, upon a fair calculation, at this time, that the *Britiſh* nation gained at leaſt a million of money by its trade with *Portugal*; but we are not to ſuppoſe, that the *Engliſh* had this preference from any principle of affection or gratitude, for his moſt Faithful majeſty did all he could to diminiſh their profits. In the beginning of the year 1754, he permitted the exportation of gold, coined or uncoined, out of his kingdom, but upon condition of its paying a duty of two *per cent.* upon all that was exported. He likewiſe, about the ſame time, re-purchaſed and re-united to his crown all the royal fiefs that had been granted by his predeceſſors to the nobility. A regulation took place about the ſame time, by which *Oldenberg* was to have an excluſive privilege to ſend five ſhips to *Macao*, near *Canton*, in *China*, in ſix years, and eleven ſhips to *Goa* in

ten years; upon which grant a company was erected, whoſe ſtock was divided into ſhares of 480,000 rees, about 160l. ſterling each. But the ſpirit of the king in thoſe regulations far outwent the abilities of his country, for he was obliged to ſend to *Great-Britain* for captains to command his *Eaſt-India* ſhips. Mean while, the conduct of his court was ſuch as plainly demonſtrated, that if *Portugal* could have been ſupplied with neceſſaries by any other power than *Great Britain*, they would have given that power the preference. Indignities were every day heaped upon the *Engliſh* merchants: upon the ridiculous pretext of a ſhip (which brought corn to *Liſbon* to relieve the inhabitants from ſtarving) having the plague on board, the government thought proper to burn both ſhip and cargo. But we are now upon the eve of a diſaſter that humbled *Portugal*, and gave the *Britiſh* nation the nobleſt opportunity, any people ever had, to exert its magnanimity.

Account of the earthquake at Liſbon.

In 1755, while his moſt Faithful majeſty's miniſters were buſied in peopling their *American* poſſeſſions, the city of *Liſbon* was viſited by one of the moſt dreadful earthquakes that hiſtory mentions. On the firſt of *November*, which happened to be a great holiday with the *Portugueſe*, the inhabitants of *Liſbon* perceived their city ſhaking, and, ſoon after, the tremblings of the earth grew ſo violent, that the houſes all round tumbled down, and buried numbers in the ruins. The people in general fled to ſquares, but finding no ſafety there, they ran to *Belem*, while thoſe who remained were either deſtroyed by the fall of the houſes, or by the flames, which at firſt were thought to be natural, but were afterwards found to have been kindled by a ſet of wretches who took occaſion from the public calamity to rob the inhabitants of their moſt valuable effects. It is certain, that this dreadful viſitation was magnified in *England* far beyond the truth. The principal loſs fell upon the centre of the city; and though, at firſt, 100,000 perſons were ſaid to have periſhed, yet, by the juſteſt accounts, not above 15,000 were killed. A gentleman who was preſent on the ſpot, and who coolly ſurveyed the city after the firſt public panic was over, gave it as his opinion, that, great as the earthquake was, what remained of *Liſbon* formed a larger city than many of the *European* capitals.

"In the neighbourhood, ſays he, of the hill of *Baira-Alto*, though the fire cauſed great havock from the *Converti-das* on one ſide, and from the palace of don *Emanuel de Souſa* on the other, quite down to the corner of the royal palace, ſtill all the palace *das Merces* eſcaped, and, from its loweſt

loweſt extremity, quite to the middle of the North-ſtreet. But in the ſtraight part of the ſtreet, the palaces of the marquis of *Marialva*, of ſignior *John Xavier*, where the *Dutch* miniſter reſided, and of the count of *St. Tiago*, on the oppoſite ſide to the above-mentioned places, were all burnt. Great part of the neighbourhoods and pariſh of St. *Catharine* alſo eſcaped; the diſtricts of *Jeſus*, of *Rato*, of *Mocambo*, had the ſame good fortune; and ſo had the diſtricts of St. *Joſeph*, quite down to *S. Sebaſtiano da Pedreyra*; of *Moiraria* quite to *Royes*, turning towards *S. John dos bein Cazados*; the whole diſtrict of *Paraizo*, which takes in the great opening of St. *Clara* and all its dependencies; and, finally, all the vaſt territory from this territory quite to *Marvilla*.

"To ſhew, then, by theſe diſtricts, that the town has not been entirely demoliſhed, as has been given out, it needs only to be remembered, that the ſpace from St. *Paul's*, where the fire ſtopped, to *Belem*, makes an extent of five miles *Engliſh*; that from *Moiraria* to *Royos* makes other two; and that from St. *Joſeph* to *S. Sebaſtiano da Pedreyra* makes at leaſt two more: all which ſpaces are filled with houſes and inhabitants, and have received but little damage. And the ſame is the caſe of great part of the diſtrict of *Alſama* quite to *Marvilla*, which makes an extent of more than two miles, and eſcaped the conflagration; and even in the centre, where the flames wrought the greateſt havock, there is a ſtreet or two through which the fire never paſſed.

"I AM ſenſible, that thoſe principal parts which were its victims were of very great importance; inaſmuch as they contained the moſt ſtately temples, and the habitations of the trading people. However, as I before obſerved, all the grand devaſtation was wrought in the centre of the town.

"ALL the other parts above-mentioned are almoſt every where inhabited, and ſhops and manufactures carried on there. It is true, there are great numbers of barracks in all the openings and airlets, as *Campo de Coral*, *Cotovia*, *Bonos Ayres*, *Boamorte*, near the ſilk-manufactory, and other places.

"THE greateſt part of the houſes are propped, ſome on account of the great damage they have received, but the bulk from the prudence of their proprietors, who were willing to prevent all danger by theſe precautions. Still, as they are almoſt all ſecured with props, it is thence conjectured by the people, that all are ruinous. Certain it is, however, that the number of thoſe which really have been damaged is but too great; and as to the churches, they

are moſtly down. Even thoſe which have not fallen, though they remain upright, are conſiderably ſhattered. For as the earthquake wrought the ſtrongeſt impreſſions where it met with the moſt reſiſtance, theſe received the greateſt damage.

"THE churches, which, having firſt ſuffered by the tremor, were deſtroyed by fire, are the following ones: *Loyos, S. Maria Mayor, Madalena, Conceycao Nova & Velha, Miſericordia, S. Juſta, S. Nicolao, S Juliao, Victoria, S. Domingos, Patriarcal, Boa Morte, Spirito Santo, Martyres, S. Franciſco, Corpo Santo, Sacramento, Carmo Trindalo, Loreto, Igreja Nova, Chagas*, and *S. Paolo.*

"THE churches which fell entirely were, *S. Vicento, S. Clara, S Monica, N. S. da Monte, N. S. dap Penha de Franca*, and the church of that pariſh, *S. Pedro de Alcantara, S. Anna, Calvario*, and *S. Antonio dos Capuxos.*

"THE churches of the *Pauliſts*, of *Jeſus*, of *S. Benedict*, ſuffered no damages; but thoſe of the *Bernardines*, of *Madre de Dios*, and *Santos Velha*, though ſtanding, are much ſhattered.

"IT is not feaſible to fix the number of the dead, and much leſs to diſtinguiſh ſtations and ſexes. At firſt, the total was made to amount to 14 or 15,000; ſince when ſome have pretended to ſwell it to 40,000. But I can by no means bring myſelf to give into it.

"*SETUVAL*, though but a little town, has greatly ſuffered: for, of all its churches, there are not above three or four of the ſmalleſt which have eſcaped. And they compute to 4000 perſons, of both ſexes, as having periſhed there, part in the ruins, part by the impetuoſity of the ſea, which aroſe above its walls, and, ſweeping off the people, bore them away with it in its reflux.

"MOST days ſince the *firſt*, we have had perceptible repetitions of tremulous motions of the earth, with a degree of rumbling, which immediately precedes them. On the firſt day of the new moon of this month, we had one; and the day before yeſterday, between four and five in the evening, we had another; but without farther prejudice than of opening the crevices of ſome houſes already ruinated, but not yet fallen.

"BY letters and perſons come from *Beyra*, and from beyond the mountains, we have learned, that they felt there the ſame ſhocks; and they are pretty commonly felt throughout the kingdom.

"FROM *Brazil* we have hitherto no news, though a rumour was ſpread, that the *Bahia de Todos os Santos*

tirely loſt, which is nevertheleſs falſe; for, to this preſent day, not a ſingle ſail has arrived from thoſe parts: ſo that if any ſuch fable ſhould reach your part of the world, you may, with great ſafety, declare it to be an abſolute forgery."

THE king, queen, and the royal family, eſcaped from their palace juſt before it fell down. The *Spaniſh* ambaſſador, with nine of his domeſtics, was killed by the falling in of his houſe. Several towns in *Portugal* ſuffered ſeverely, and the waters of the *Tagus* roſe at *Toledo*, 100 leagues from *Liſbon*, to the heighth of ten feet. At *Oporto* the concuſſion was ſo great, that ſome houſes were thrown down, and churches and ſteeples much damaged. At *Port St. Maria*, the ſea had roſe eight ſeveral times, and frightened the inhabitants out of town. At *Cadiz*, the ſea roſe to twenty-two feet perpendicular, and almoſt overwhelmed the city. At *Madrid*, and many other towns of *Spain*, it did incredible miſchief. At St. *Lucar*, ſeveral ſhips were thrown upon land by the ſudden riſing of the waves. But, what moſt exceeds belief, is, ſhips were ſhaken as if they had been daſhed againſt rocks, and that at ſixty leagues diſtance; and the waters were affected by it in *Holland*, *Great Britain*, and *Ireland*, and even as far as the *Baltic* ſea, at the diſtance of more than 2000 miles. It is to the honour of the court of *Spain* that we mention that prince ſending money, and opening all his cuſtom-houſes duty-free for the relief of the *Portugueſe*. The *Britiſh* nation, though at that time they had great reaſons for being diſſatisfied with the *Portugueſe* court, and people, ſhewed a noble inſtance of magnanimity; for no ſooner did the accounts of the earthquake at *Liſbon* come to the knowledge of *George* II. than he ſent the following meſſage to the houſe of commons:

The Portugueſe *relieved by* Great Britain.

"HIS majeſty having received from his ambaſſador at *Madrid* a certain account of the fatal and deplorable event which happened at *Liſbon* on the firſt inſtant, by an earthquake, which has laid waſte almoſt the whole city, and deſtroyed many thouſands of the inhabitants; in conſequence whereof, thoſe who remain muſt be reduced to the utmoſt diſtreſs and neceſſity: and his majeſty being moved with the greateſt concern for ſo good and faithful an ally as the king of *Portugal*, and with the utmoſt compaſſion for the diſtreſſes to which that city and kingdom muſt be reduced, wherein great numbers of his majeſty's own ſubjects were reſident, and many more intereſted, recommends to his faithful commons the conſideration of this dreadful and extenſive calamity, which cannot fail to affect the hearts of all perſons who

who have any ſenſe of religion or humanity, and deſires to be enabled by the houſe of commons to ſend ſuch ſpeedy and effectual relief as may be ſuitable to ſo affecting and preſſing an exigency."

UPON this meſſage, the houſe of commons came unanimouſly to the following reſolution: "That this houſe will enable his majeſty to give ſuch aſſiſtance to the diſtreſſed people of *Portugal* as his majeſty ſhall think fit; and that ſuch expences as ſhall be incurred by his majeſty in relieving the miſery to which they may be reduced by this moſt deplorable calamity ſhall be made good out of the next aids." This ſupply was accordingly ſent, partly in money, and partly in what was much more acceptable, proviſions. His *Portugueſe* majeſty and all his court were then living in tents, and received the generous donation from *England* with the moſt profound acknowledgments of gratitude; nor have we ſince heard the ſame complaints from the *Engliſh* merchants in *Portugal* as before. The truth is, the earthquake rendered *Portugal* an object of compaſſion, and all the attention of the people, and their neighbours, was turned towards repairing the devaſtations occaſioned by it. The reader, therefore, may eaſily conceive, that for ſome time no hiſtorical events could happen in a country where the whole cares of the community and the government were employed in repairing the effects of the earthquake.

Full account of the conſpiracy againſt his Portugueſe *majeſty;*

THE conſpiracy againſt the life of his Faithful majeſty is the firſt great hiſtorical event that preſents itſelf after the before-mentioned earthquake. This conſpiracy is one of the darkeſt we meet with in hiſtory, and is hardly to be parallelled, whether we conſider the quality of the perſons engaged in it, or the examplary puniſhment attending their crimes. The firſt intimation of it given to foreign courts was a paragraph of a diſpatch wrote by M. *da Cunha*, ſecretary of ſtate in *Portugal* for foreign affairs, and at war, dated *Belem*, *Sept.* 12. "Laſt *Sunday* the king had a fall in his palace, by which he was conſiderably hurt in his right arm. He was let blood on *Monday*, and is at preſent much better. His majeſty, being prevented by this accident from attending to public affairs for ſome days, has empowered the queen to ſign diſpatches, and other inſtruments, during his illneſs." A little time cleared up the affair, as follows: It appeared, according to an authentic paper publiſhed by the court of *Portugal*, "That the duke of *Aveiro* had conceived an implacable reſentment againſt the king, for preventing a marriage which he had precipitately adjuſted between his ſon and the ſiſter of the duke of *Cadaval*, endeavouring

vouring, at the ſame time, by vexatious artifices, to prevent the duke, who is a minor, from marrying, in order to ſecure to his family the poſſeſſions and honours of that houſe; and for defeating ſeveral projects to preſerve a pernicious influence which he acquired in the latter years of the late reign.

"THAT he endeavoured to ingratiate himſelf with all perſons who were diſſatisfied with the government, of what party or conditions ſoever; and therefore, as ſoon as the Jeſuits were diſmiſſed from court, he forgot an inveterate enmity which till then had been implacable againſt them, invited them to his houſe, and made them frequently long and ſecret viſits at their houſes, where the death of the king was concerted, the Jeſuits declaring, that whoever ſhould kill his majeſty would not by that act become guilty even of venial ſin.

"THAT the duke of *Aveiro* and the Jeſuits drew the marchioneſs of *Tavora* into their confederacy, notwithſtanding the mutual jealouſy between the two houſes; and the marchioneſs drew in the reſt of her family.

"THAT the marquis of *Tavora* having entruſted *Joſeph Romeiro*, an old ſervant who had attended him to and from the *Indies*, with the conſpiracy, committed to him the care of waiting with horſes ready ſaddled, where the conſpirators were to mount.

"THAT the duke of *Aveiro* ſeveral times rode and walked with *Alvares Ferreira*, his late wardrobe-keeper, and *Joſeph Policarp*, *Ferreira*'s brother-in-law, to acquaint them with the carriage in which the king uſually rode; that he ordered them to buy two horſes, not known, and ſome unknown arms.

"THAT after the fact the duke reproached *Alvares*, telling him, the ſhot which he diſcharged did no ſervice; but when he was about to reply, he added, "Huſh! for the Devil himſelf can know nothing of the matter, if thou doſt not tell him." He then ordered him not to ſell the unknown horſes he had bought directly, leſt it ſhould cauſe ſuſpicion."

THE perſons concerned in this conſpiracy were as follow: *with the names,*
Don *Joſeph Maſcarenhas* and *Lencaſtre* (or *Lancaſter*), duke of *Aveiro*, marquis of *Torres Novas*, and of *Gouvea*, and earl of *Santa-Cruz*, hereditary lord-ſteward of the king's houſhold, which is the higheſt office in the palace, and preſident of the palace-court, or laſt tribunal of appeal in the kingdom, which is the ſecond ſtate-officer in the realm; was related himſelf to the *Tavoras*, and married to a ſiſter of

of the elder marquis of that title. He was in the fifty-firſt year of his age, of the loweſt middle ſize, well made in his perſon, of an agreeable countenance, and lively diſpoſition.

MARCHIONESS of *Tavora*, in her own right, and wife to the marquis, was in the fifty-ninth year of her age: ſhe was of the lower middle ſize, and thin, extremely genteel, and in her youth had been very beautiful. In the duties of life ſhe appeared highly amiable, being an extreme good mother, and demonſtrated herſelf as a good wife by accompanying her huſband to *India*, at the age of fifty, when he was appointed viceroy of the *Portugueſe* dominions in that country; of which undertaking, before hers, there had been but a ſingle example. Her deportment in general was courteous and affable, and ſhe was allowed to be a lady of a good underſtanding.

FRANCISCO de Aſſiz and *Tavora* (this family being above taking the title of don), marquis of *Tavora*, and earl of *St. John* and of *Alvor*, general of horſe. This nobleman was himſelf the eldeſt branch of the *Alvor* family, the third noble houſe of the *Tavoras*; and by marrying his kinſwoman, the heireſs of the ſaid marquiſate, became, in her right, the earl of *St. John*, and marquis of *Tavora*. The family of *Tavora* is the moſt illuſtrious of the kingdom, as well for the purity as antiquity of their deſcent, deriving their origin from the kings of *Leon*, and having ever preſerved their dignity by diſdaining to make any other than the moſt noble alliances; inſomuch, that it has of late been the practice of the chief branches of this family to marry only with one another. They themſelves conquered from the *Moors* the lands they poſſeſs, and on which there is a town, a river, and an ancient caſtle, of their name; and they even pretend to be lords of *Tavora* by the grace of God. The marquis was in the fifty-ſixth year of his age, of the higheſt middle ſtature, a genteel perſon, comely countenance, and grave deportment.

and deſcription.

LUIS Bernando de Tavora, younger marquis of that title, was the eldeſt ſon of the above-mentioned couple, and in the thirty-ſixth year of his age. He was married, with a diſpenſation from the pope, to his father's youngeſt ſiſter, donna *Thereza de Tavora* and *Lorena* (or *Lorrain*) who was twenty days elder than himſelf. This is the lady who is ſaid to be in the nunnery of *Santos*, without our having been informed whether ſhe was ſent thither a priſoner by order of the court. She was a middle-ſized lady, comely in her perſon, and extremely elegant in her deportment. The marquis, her huſband, was a little man, and thin, well-

enough

enough made, but not of a pleaſing aſpect, though with a conſiderable reſemblance of his mother. He was neither deficient in wit nor humour, but not amiable in his conduct, nor extremely correct in his morals. This couple had a daughter living, who was then in the twelfth year of her age, donna *Joanna de Tavora*, who was exceeding beautiful; but who was, by the ſentence of her father, grandfather, and grandmother, deprived of the very name of which ſhe would otherwiſe have become chief.

Don *Jeronymo de Ataide*, earl of *Atouguia*, one of the oldeſt (if not the moſt ancient) titles of the kingdom. This nobleman was in the thirty-eighth year of his age, related himſelf to the *Tavoras*, and married to the eldeſt daughter of the elder marquis and marchioneſs of *Tavora*, ſiſter to the young marquis and *Joſeph-Maria* of that name. He was of a middle ſtature, clumſy in his make, of a heavy aſpect and ungraceful demeanor, and of low parts, but, in his general conduct, an inoffenſive man.

JOSEPH-Maria de Tavora, ſecond and youngeſt ſon of the elder marquis and marchioneſs of *Tavora*, in the twenty-third year of his age, of a middle ſize, moſt beautiful face, genteel perſon, agreeable deportment, and amiable diſpoſition.

It muſt be acknowledged, that however criminal the above parties might have been, no proofs of their offences are ſpecified in the ſentence pronounced againſt them, in a manner that is ſatisfactory to impartial enquiry. The duke *de Aveiro* is accuſed, in general terms, of having contracted an intimacy with the Jeſuits after they had been diſmiſſed from receiving the confeſſions of the royal family, and univerſally forbidden all acceſs to court; and that he and they entered into a conſpiracy againſt the king's life, and had drawn the marchioneſs of *Tavora* into the plot; and that ſhe had been directed by a Jeſuit, one *Gabriel Malagrida*, to bring all her family into the ſame execrable deſign. The marquis *Francis Aſſiz* of *Tavora*, her huſband, is accuſed of having perſonally aſſiſted at an ambuſh laid againſt the king's life, on the third of *September*, at which time the king was ſhot at, while other ambuſhes were laid againſt him, which he fortunately eſcaped. "It farther appears (ſays the ſaid ſentence), that the third of the followers, whom the ſaid three ſeditious and deteſtable ringleaders drew into this infamous conſpiracy, was don *Jerome* of *Ataide*, count of *Atouguia*, ſon-in-law to the aforeſaid marquis *Francis Aſſizes* and lady *Eleanor* of *Tavora*; it being proved, that he, with the counteſs his wife, almoſt every night aſſiſted at the ſeditious and

and abominable cabals which were held in the houſe of the marquis and marchioneſs, his father and mother-in-law; that he contributed eight moidores towards the moſt worthleſs reward of the aſſaſſins who fired the ſacrilegious ſhot; and that he was an aſſociate in the way-layings which were poſted againſt his majeſty."

of the conſpirators.

YOUNG *Joſeph-Maria* of *Tavora* is next mentioned in the ſentence, as having been preſent at the ambuſh againſt his majeſty's life, and expreſſing his regret at the king's eſcape. The next perſon mentioned is one *Blaize Joſeph Romeiro*, a domeſtic of the marchioneſs of *Tavora*, who had the charge of three horſes that were to have carried off the conſpirators after the aſſaſſination was perpetrated. "It farther appears (ſays the judicial ſentence), that the ſixth and ſeventh followers whom the head of this conſpiracy, the duke of *Aveiro*, engaged in it, were the criminals *Antony Alvares Ferreira*, formerly keeper of the wardrobe to the ſaid duke, and *Joſeph Policarp de Azevedo*, brother-in-law to the ſame *Antony Alvares*. It being fully proved, that both the ſaid criminals went ſeveral times on foot and horſeback, in company of the ſaid duke, in order to become acquainted with the carriage in which his majeſty uſually rode; that, for this purpoſe, he ordered them to buy two horſes, not known, which the criminal, *Antony Alvares*, did; that he alſo ordered them to buy unknown arms, which the aforeſaid criminal, *Antony Alvares*, did not buy, he, together with his ſaid brother-in-law, making uſe of one blunderbuſs of his own, of another which was borrowed, and of two piſtols which he had borrowed of a foreigner, under pretext of making trial of them; that the premium which theſe two moſt ſavage criminals received from the duke was forty moidores, ſixteen at one time, four at another, and twenty at another; that immediately after having diſcharged the ſaid arms on the back of the carriage, the ſaid *Antony Alvares* and his brother-in-law retreated directly to *Liſbon*; and, finally, that the criminal *Antony Alvares*, going, two days afterwards, to the houſe of the duke, he reproached him greatly, ſaying, "That thoſe ſhot had been of no ſervice;" and uttering (with his finger on his mouth, and great ſerenity) the following words: "Huſh! for the Devil himſelf can know nothing of the matter, if thou doſt not tell him;" and charging him not to ſell the horſes directly, that he might not become ſuſpected."

EMANUEL Alvares Ferreira is named in the ſame ſentence, as being another conſpirator; as is one *John Michael*; and the manner of the aſſaſſination is related as follows:

"That

" That after *Joſeph Maſcarenhas* and lady *Eleanor* of *Tavora* had ſettled a moſt ſordid gathering, to which the other aſſociates did alſo contribute, towards making up the paltry ſum of 192 milrees, which was the premium given to the two ſavage and unnatural aſſaſſins, *Antony Alvares Ferreira* and *Joſeph Policarp*; and after, with the two infamous and ſavage malefactors aforeſaid, the aſſociates in the crime had completed the number of eleven, they all poſted themſelves on horſeback, divided into different parties or ambuſcades, within the little tract of ground which lies between the northern extremity of the houſes belonging to the garden called *de Meyo*, and the oppoſite ſouthern extremity of the garden called *de Cima*, through which our lord the king uſually returned home when he had been abroad in a private manner, as was the caſe the night of the moſt horrible inſult in queſtion; that if his majeſty eſcaped from the firſt waylayings, he might not fail of being deſtroyed by the others which ſucceeded them.

" It further appears, that our ſaid lord having turned the corner of the ſaid northern extremity of the above-mentioned houſes belonging to the garden *do Meyo*, the ringleader of the conſpiracy, *Joſeph Maſcarenhas*, came forth immediately from the arch which was in that place, and preſented againſt *Coſtodio da Caſta*, the coachman who drove his majeſty, a blunderbuſs, which miſſing fire, and warning the coachman with the ſnap and ſparks from the flint, obliged him, without declaring to his majeſty what he had ſeen and heard, to puſh on the mules, ſo as to avoid the murder which he apprehended. The miſcarriage of this firing was the firſt of the apparent miracles with which the divine omnipotence, in that moſt fatal night, ſuccoured all theſe realms, by the preſervation of the ineſtimable life of his majeſty; it being impoſſible he ſhould have eſcaped, if, the coachman falling dead with that infamous diſcharge, our ſaid lord had remained a prey in the hands of thoſe horrible monſters, who ſtood armed, in ſo many and ſuch neighbouring ambuſhes, againſt his moſt auguſt and precious life. *Their ſentence,*

" It farther appears, that, on account of the haſty pace with which the coachman endeavoured to ſave himſelf, the two moſt ſavage malefactors, *Antony Alvares* and *Joſeph Policarp*, who were poſted in the ambuſh, immediately following, could not take a ſteady aim at the ſpot againſt which they ſhould fire; wherefore, galloping after the ſaid carriage, they fired as faſt as they poſſibly could upon the back of the ſame the two ſacrilegious and execrable ſhot which

which cauſed in his majeſty's moſt auguſt and moſt ſacred perſon thoſe moſt grievous and moſt dangerous wounds and dilacerations, which, from the right ſhoulder along the arm and down to the elbow on the outſide, and alſo on the inner part of the ſame, occaſioned a conſiderable loſs of ſubſtance, from the variety of the contuſions; ſix of which went ſo far as to offend the breaſt, a great number of ſlugs being extracted from them all. Whence, on one hand, is manifeſtly ſeen the cruelty with which the ſlugs were preferred to bullets, in order, by that means, the more certainly to ſecure the moſt fatal purpoſe of that ſavage and ſacrilegious inſult; and, on the other, that this was the ſecond of the miraculous works of the divine omnipotence, in that moſt unfortunate night, for the common benefit of theſe realms; for it cannot be in the common order of events, nor can it be in any wiſe aſcribed to the caſualty of accidental occurrences, that two charges of ſlugs, fired out of ſuch pieces, ſhould make their way through the narrow ſpace of a carriage, without totally and abſolutely deſtroying the perſons who were in ſuch carriage.

"IT farther appears, that this miraculous event was followed by a third, equal to it, or rather greater. For our Lord God making uſe, in that critical conjuncture, of his majeſty's heroic courage and unſhaken ſerenity, to manifeſt his prodigies to us, his majeſty not only bore thoſe unexpected and moſt torturing miſchiefs, without uttering a ſingle word which indicated a complaint, but took the wonderful reſolution to order the carriage to return back immediately, from where he then was, to the houſe of the chief ſurgeon of the kingdom; where, not ſuffering his wounds to be uncovered till he had, by the ſacrament of penance, firſt returned thanks to the ſupreme King of Kings, for the preſervation of his life from ſo great a danger, he firſt confeſſed at the feet of a miniſter of the goſpel, and then proceeded with the ſame ſilence, ſerenity, and firmneſs, to ſubmit to the painful operations neceſſary towards a cure. By theſe means his majeſty avoided the perils from the other ſavage aſſociates in the crime, which he could not have eſcaped had he continued the route he was accuſtomed to take in returning home to his palace.

"IT farther appears, that the aforeſaid criminals aſſembled again the ſaid night, and inſtead of ſhewing any ſymptoms of remorſe, boaſted of it one with another, the criminal *Joſeph Maſcarenhas*, then duke of *Aveiro*, beating on the ſtones the blunderbuſs which had miſſed going off, and ſaying in a paſſion theſe infernal words, "Damnation

ſeize

ſeize thee! when I want thee, thou art of no uſe to me." The criminal, *Francis Aſſizes*, expreſſing ſome doubt whether his majeſty had periſhed, the ſaid criminal, *Joſeph Maſcarenhas*, re-aſſuming the diſcourſe, ſaid, "No matter; if he is not dead, he ſhall die;" another of the aſſociates taking up theſe words, and replying, with the moſt impious threat, "The point is, that if he do but go abroad;" and the other criminal, *Joſeph-Maria* of *Tavora*, enquiring with great compoſure after the aſſociate *John Michael*, who was not as yet arrived. On the day immediately following, in a family-meeting, in conſequence of the ſame inflexible obſtinacy, ſavage deſpair, and deplorable abandon of all divine graces, they there perſiſted, ſome in reproaching the aſſaſſins, *Antony Alvares* and *Joſeph Policarp*, for that they had not aimed their fires in ſuch a manner as to complete all their moſt miſchievous intent; others in boaſting, that they ſhould have effectually completed the ſaid execrable intent, had our lord the king paſſed by the ambuſhes where they themſelves were poſted to way-lay him, inſtead of turning back, as he did, by the deſcent of *Ajuda* to *Junqueira*."

THE ſentence then proceeds to accuſe the Jeſuits (who had kindled a war in the *Portugueſe* dominions in *Africa*, *Aſia*, and *America*) of their having been the contrivers and authors of the aſſaſſination, and of their having predicted the king's death from the latter end of *Auguſt* preceding. Don *Joſeph Maſcarenhas* is accuſed of having been the author of innumerable intrigues and cabals, with which he filled the court of his Faithful majeſty, ſo as to keep him from all knowledge of the truth. It farther charges him with retiring, from a conſciouſneſs of his guilt, to his country-ſeat, and firſt attempting to fly, and afterwards reſiſting thoſe who apprehended him. "With regard to lady *Eleanor* of *Tavora* (ſays the ſentence) heretofore marchioneſs of that title, the third ring-leader, it is notorious, that her diabolical ſpirit of pride, and inſatiable ambition, was ſufficient to excite her into the greateſt inſults. Inſtigated by thoſe blind and ardent paſſions, ſhe had the boldneſs (along with her huſband) to offer a remonſtrance to our lord the king for him to be made a duke, notwithſtanding his inſignificant ſervices had been fully requited with the promotions he had obtained in *India*, and that there was no precedent in the chanceries of the realm of any perſon of his poſt being promoted to that title; yet both the ſaid criminals, without conſideration or ſhame, were inceſſantly perſecuting the ſecretary of ſtate for domeſtic affairs for that promotion, in-

ſomuch that, in order to check thoſe importunities, it became neceſſary to make them comprehend, in a polite and decent manner, that their pretenſion had no precedent to ſupport it. This proved the foundation of that paſſion with which the ſaid marchioneſs went and reconciled herſelf with the duke of *Aveiro*, in order to obtain by his favour, with the ruin of majeſty and the monarchy, that ducal title which her vehement ambition had inflamed her with. However, all that pride, ambition, and haughtineſs, which ſhe had exerted till the fatal epoch of the execrable inſult of the third of *September* laſt, fall ſpiritleſs into manifeſt confuſion and diſmay."

THE ſentence of the court upon all the criminals was as follows: "They condemn the criminal, *Joſeph Maſcarenhas* (who is already unnaturalized, diveſted of the honours and privileges of a *Portugueſe*, and of thoſe of a vaſſal and ſervant, degraded of the order of St. *Jago*, of which he was a commendatory, and reſigned up to this tribunal, and to the lay juſtice which is therein adminiſtered) to the puniſhment that he, as one of the three heads, or chief ringleaders of this infamous conſpiracy, and of the abominable inſult which reſulted from it, be conveyed, with a halter about his neck, and proclamation of his crimes, to the ſquare upon the quay of the town of *Belem*; and that there, upon a high ſcaffold, which ſhall be ſufficiently elevated for his puniſhment, to be viſible to the whole people whom the ſcandal of his moſt horrible crime has offended, after he has been broken alive, by the fracture of the eight bones of his legs and arms, he be expoſed on a wheel, for the ſatisfaction of the preſent and future vaſſals of this realm; and that, after this execution being done, the ſame criminal be burnt alive, with the ſaid ſcaffold on which he was executed, till all be reduced by fire into aſhes and powder, which ſhall be thrown into the ſea, that there may be no more notice taken of him or his memory; and though, as a criminal guilty of the abominable crimes of rebellion, ſedition, high-treaſon, and parricide, he be already condemned by the tribunal of military orders to the confiſcation and forfeiture of all his real and perſonal eſtate to the uſe of the crown, as has been practiſed in thoſe caſes wherein the crime of high-treaſon of the firſt rate has been committed; nevertheleſs, conſidering this as having been a caſe ſo unexpected, ſo unuſual, and ſo extravagantly horrible, and unthought of by the laws, that not even they have provided for, nor can there be found therein a puniſhment proportionable to its exorbitant foulneſs; therefore, from this motive, our ſaid lord

and execution.

was

was entreated in the conſultation of this court, and his majeſty was pleaſed, in conformity to its requeſt, to grant it the ample juriſdiction to eſtabliſh all the puniſhments which ſhould be ſettled by a plurality of votes, over and above thoſe which, by the laws and the diſpoſitions of law, are already eſtabliſhed; and conſidering that the puniſhment the moſt conformable to equity is that of erazing and obliterating, by every means, every memorial of the name and remembrance of ſuch enormous criminals; they alſo condemn the ſame criminal not only in the penalties of the common law, that his arms and atchievements, wherever placed, be pulled down and rent in pieces; and that the houſes and material edifices of his abode be demoliſhed and erazed, in ſuch ſort that there may not a ſign of them remain, being reduced to a wild, and covered with ſalt, but alſo that all effective houſes or eſtates by him enjoyed, in thoſe parts thereof which have been eſtabliſhed in properties of the crown, or have iſſued from thence, be confiſcated, and from this time forward forfeited, with effectual reverſion and reincorporation in the ſaid crown from whence they derived, *&c.* The ſame they order to be obſerved with reſpect to the copyholds of any kind whatever, with the proviſo eſtabliſhed concerning the ſale thereof in benefit of the lords of the manors. With regard to the other entailed eſtates, ſettled with the patrimony of the entailers, they declare that the ſtatutes are to be obſerved in benefit of thoſe who ought to ſucceed to them.

"THEY condemn to the ſame pains the criminal *Francis Aſſizes* of *Tavora*, and ordain that no perſons whatever ſhall uſe the ſurname of *Tavora*, on pain of confiſcation and outlawry.

"THEY condemn the two ſavage monſters, *Antonio Alvares Ferreira* and *Joſeph Policarp*, who fired the two ſacrilegious ſhot, to be conveyed, with halters about their necks, to the great ſquare; and that being there exalted on two poſts, fire be ſet to them, which ſhall conſume them alive, till their bodies be reduced to aſhes and powder, which ſhall be thrown into the ſea, their dwelling-houſes erazed, and their names blotted out. But the criminal *Joſeph Policarp* having abſconded, a power is given to any body to ſeize and kill him; and a reward of 10,000 cruſados is offered for bringing him dead or alive before the ſenator of the palace, or 20,000 if taken in a foreign country.

"THEY condemn the criminals, *Lewis-Bernard* of *Tavora*, don *Jerome* of *Ataide*, *Joſeph-Maria* of *Tavora*, *Bluize Joſeph Romeira*, *John Michael*, and *Emanuel Alvares*, to be

conveyed to the ſame place of execution, with halters about their necks, to be firſt ſtrangled, and afterwards to have the eight bones of their legs and arms broken, and then their bodies to be reduced by fire into powder, and thrown into the ſea, *&c.* with confiſcation and forfeiture of goods, *&c.* to the uſe of the crown, demolition, erazement, and pulling down and defacement of arms and archievements.

"AND the criminal, lady *Eleanor Tavora*, for certain juſt conſiderations, they condemn only to be conveyed to the ſame place of execution, with a halter about her neck, and there to be beheaded, her body reduced to powder by fire, and thrown alſo into the ſea, *&c.* with extinction of memory, and all other confiſcations."

WE ſhall make no other obſervation upon this remarkable ſentence, than that it was executed with the moſt rigid punctuality. Upon the whole, it ſeems moſt probable, that this was a conſpiracy inſtigated and fomented by the Jeſuits, who had been diſgraced for ſome time before at court. After the king was wounded, he ſhut himſelf up in his palace, and publiſhed a manifeſto, inveſting the queen with the government of his kingdom; nor did he ſuffer any one to approach his perſon, but herſelf, the firſt miniſter, the cardinal *de Saldanha*, the phyſicians and ſurgeons. To prevent the eſcape of the conſpirators, an embargo was laid upon all the ſhipping in the *Tayo*; but though the duke *de Aveiro* was ſuſpected of having an eye to the crown, yet nothing of that kind was ever proved, nor does there ſeem to have been the leaſt concert amongſt the conſpirators, farther than the perſonal aſſaſſination of the king. The conſequences of the conſpiracy were, with regard to the pope, very ſerious. His nuncio was not only forbid the court, but ſent under a ſtrong guard to the frontiers of *Portugal*. His holineſs, at the ſame time, ordered the *Portugueſe* ambaſſador to leave the Eccleſiaſtical territories. The Jeſuits, who were the great objects of his moſt Faithful majeſty's reſentment, were ſhipped off by ſhoals from *Portugal* to *Civita Vecchia*, and their army in *Paraguay* was defeated by the united troops of *Spain* and *Portugal*.

Concluſion of the hiſtory of Portugal.

ADMIRAL *Boſcawen*, as we have already obſerved in the hiſtory of *Spain*, having deſtroyed ſome *French* ſhips in the Bay of *Lagos*, the court of *Liſbon* made ſome remonſtrances upon its neutrality being invaded. The earl of *Kinnoul* was ſent ambaſſador to *Liſbon*, and explained the affair in ſuch a manner as gave entire ſatisfaction to his moſt Faithful majeſty. Some doubts with regard to the ſucceſſion to the crown of *Portugal* ſtill remaining, his *Portugueſe* majeſty agreed

agreed to a marriage between his brother, don *Pedro*, and his daughter, the princeſs of *Braſil*, which was celebrated on his birth-day, the 6th of *June* 1760, to the great joy of the *Portugueſe*, who thereby ſaw all diſputes concerning the ſucceſſion to the throne terminated. The invaſion of *Portugal* by the *Spaniards* and *French* has been already treated of under the head of *Spain*, nor do the affairs of that kingdom afford any farther hiſtorical matter.

Supplement to the Hiſtory of France.

THE latter part of *Lewis* XIV.'s reign terminated the hiſtory of this kingdom, in the preceding part of this work. Upon the acceſſion of king *George* I. to the crown of *Great Britain*, the *French* were ſo unpopular at *London*, that the duke of *Ormond*, then commander in chief of the *Britiſh* forces, upon the application of *Iberville*, his moſt Chriſtian majeſty's ambaſſador, aſſigned him a guard to protect him from the reſentment of the populace. In return for this, he aſſured the regency, "That his maſter would inviolably maintain the treaty of peace concluded at *Utrecht*, particularly with regard to the ſettlement of the *Britiſh* crown in the houſe of *Hanover*." This ſtep fully manifeſted the duplicity of that court. *James* II. had been received in *France*, where he died, and his queen and ſon had been recognized at the ſame court with royal honours. Nay, at the very time the above aſſurance was given by the *French* ambaſſador, that court was fomenting a rebellion in *Great Britain*, in favour of the Pretender.

France *acknowledges the houſe of* Hanover's *ſovereignty over* Great Britain.

THE earl of *Peterborough*, who was in *France* when queen *Anne* died, received from that court the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of their readineſs to ſupport the intereſt of the houſe of *Hanover* in *Great Britain*; and *Iberville* received a letter from the marquis *de Torcy*, and another from the *French* king, importing, "That having been informed, that reports had been ſpread as if he deſigned to make alterations in the late renunciations, he thought fit to declare, as he had already done to the earl of *Peterborough*, that theſe reports were altogether falſe and groundleſs; that the king of *Spain* having ſent the cardinal *del Giudice* as embaſſador to *France*, which might create ſome ſuſpicions, his moſt Chriſtian majeſty had deſired the king his grandſon to recal him; and that the

elector of *Brunſwick* having, ſome time before the death of the queen, ſignified to his moſt Chriſtian majeſty, that, whenever his ſucceſſion to the crown of *Great Britain* ſhould take place, he would cultivate a friendſhip with his moſt Chriſtian majeſty; he, (the king of *France*) on his part, aſſured the lords juſtices, that he would do all that lay in his power to maintain a good intelligence and amity between the two crowns." His moſt Chriſtian majeſty was, at this time, reduced to a moſt deſpicable condition. He was obliged to ſeize all the coin belonging to his ſubjects, and giving it a new ſtamp, he iſſued it at an advanced value; while the paper-money which he iſſued was at forty per Cent. diſcount, at the time the peace of *Utrecht* was concluded. This introduced an almoſt univerſal bankruptcy all over *France*, for the moneyed people, perceiving that they could not ward off the blows of deſpotiſm, whenever they were required to bring in their coin, omitted no method of ſecuring it in other funds. By this time, *Lewis* XIV. perceived his latter end drawing near. On the 11th of *Auguſt* 1715, he was ſeized with the cramp, gout, and ſciatic pains; a few days after, being a little relieved, he intended to have dined in public. Lord *Stair* was then the *Britiſh* ambaſſador at his court, and a rebellion then raging in *Scotland*, *Lewis* thought it was of the utmoſt importance for him to be conſidered as the only power in *Europe*, whoſe friendſhip, or enmity, could be of ſervice or detriment to the houſe of *Hanover*. With this view, he never openly eſpouſed the cauſe of the Pretender, but affected before the earl of *Stair* to have a ſhare of health, of which he was ſo far from being poſſeſſed, that he was in the moſt excruciating torments. The earl, with a ſagacity peculiar to himſelf, treated the king's affectation with the contempt it deſerved; and his majeſty committed ſome exceſſes in eating and drinking to keep up the appearances he aſſumed, that were thought to haſten his end; for they brought on a violent fever, and an old ſore he had in his leg tended towards a mortification; and on the firſt of *September* he died about eight in the morning.

Death of Lewis XIV. *of* France.

He was the ſon of *Lewis* XIII. and *Anne* of *Auſtria*, and was born the 5th of *September*, 1638. His widow was *Maria Thereſa*, daughter to *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, whom he married in 1660. His iſſue by her were *Lewis*, dauphin of *France*, who married *Mary-Anne-Chriſtina*, ſiſter to the duke of *Bavaria*, by whom he had iſſue three ſons. Firſt, *Lewis*, duke of *Burgundy*, born 1682; ſecondly, *Philip*, duke of *Anjou*, afterwards king of *Spain*, born 1683; thirdly, *Gaſton*, duke of *Berry*, born in 1684. *Lewis*, the dauphin, died in 1711,

1711, and his eldeſt ſon, the duke of *Burgundy*, ſucceeded to that title. That prince in 1698, married *Mary-Adelaide*, eldeſt daughter to the duke of *Savoy*, afterwards king of *Sardinia*. This dauphin died in 1712, leaving iſſue three ſons, two of whom were named duke of *Brittany*, and died ſoon after himſelf; but the third ſon, who was born in 1710, now fills the throne of *France*. The natural children of *Lewis* XIV. by madam *de la Valiere* were, *Mary-Anne de Bourbon*, born in 1666, and married in 1680, to *Lewis* of *Bourbon*, prince of *Conti*, who died without iſſue by her. By madam *Monteſpan*, he had 1. *Lewis-Auguſtus de Bourbon*, duke of *Maine*, born in 1670, who, by his wife *Louiſa*, daughter to the prince of *Condé*, has a daughter called mademoiſelle *D'Aumale*, born in 1697; and a ſon, *Lewis-Auguſtus*, prince of *Dombes*, born in 1700. 2. *Louiſa-Frances de Bourbon*, mademoiſelle *de Nantes*, born in 1673, and married to *Lewis*, duke of *Bourbon*, in 1685; whoſe children are mademoiſelle *de Bourbon*, born 1600; *Lewis*, duke of *Enguien*, born 1692; *Louiſa*, mademoiſelle *de Chatelois*, born 1693; and *Louiſa-Anne*, mademoiſelle *de Sens*, born in 1695. 3. *Lewis Alexander de Bourbon*, count of *Thouloufe*, born 1678, late admiral of *France*. 4. *Frances-Mary de Bourbon*, mademoiſelle *de Blois*, born 1681. His majeſty's only legitimate brother was *Philip*, duke of *Orleans*, firſt married to *Henrietta-Maria*, daughter to *Charles* I. king of *England*, by whom he had one daughter, married to the duke of *Savoy*; he was afterwards married to *Charlotta-Elizabeth*, daughter to *Charles-Lewis*, elector palatine; by whom he had iſſue *Philip*, duke of *Chartres*, late duke of *Orleans*, who married *Frances-Mary de Bourbon*, mademoiſelle *de Blois*, by whom he had iſſue the duke of *Orleans*, born anno 1703, and four daughters. *His family and iſſue.*

THE perſon of *Lewis* XIV. was agreeable and majeſtic. He performed his exerciſes well, and to do him juſtice, he was by far the moſt magnificent prince of the age he lived in. His encouragement of learning has paſſed almoſt to a proverb; though it is ſaid, that all the expences he beſtowed upon men of letters, did not amount to 7000 l. ſterling, a year. His complexion was amorous, and had not his mother found means to prevent it, he would have married his firſt miſtreſs mademoiſelle *de Manchini*, cardinal *Mazarine*'s niece. His ſecond miſtreſs was the famous *la Valiere*, who loved him ſo faithfully, that finding herſelf rivalled in his affections, ſhe retired to a convent, where ſhe died. The counteſs *de Monteſpan*, a celebrated beauty, by whom he had ſeveral children, was his third miſtreſs, and was ſucceeded by mademoi-

ſelle *de Fontange*; but madam *Maintenon* was the fair one who had the unrivalled poſſeſſion of the heart of *Lewis*. She had been bred in *America*, and, after various adventures, ſhe was married to *Scarron*, the famous *French* wit, by whom ſhe was left a widow. About that time, madam *Monteſpan* made uſe of madam *Scarron*'s pen in writing to the king; and he found her billets ſo delicately compoſed, that he deſired to ſee the author, and her converſation confirmed him her ſlave. She was then paſt her bloom, but her judgment, addreſs, and manners, ſo entirely won the heart of *Lewis*, that he married her ſecretly; and it was owing meerly to her own moderation, that he did not publickly own her as his queen. She had, during the latter end of his reign, almoſt the ſole management of public affairs, but never had any children by *Lewis*.

Acceſſion of Lewis XV.

LEWIS XV. the preſent king of *France*, was but ſix years of age at the time of his acceſſion to the throne, on the firſt of *September* 1715. *Lewis* XIV. had appointed a council of regency, conſiſting of the duke of *Orleans*, the duke of *Bourbon*, the duke of *Maine*, the count *de Thouloufe*, the chancellor, the preſident of the royal council, the marſhals *Villeroy*, *Villars*, *Uxelles*, *Tallard*, and *Harcourt*, the four ſecretaries of ſtate, and the comptroller-general of the finances. By the ſame will, he ordered the duke *de Maine* to have the guardianſhip of his majeſty, and marſhal *Villeroy* to act as his ſub-governor; but the duke *de Maine*'s powers were ſo great in the council of regency, that the duke of *Orleans*, who was a man of far ſuperior talents, conſidered himſelf as no better than a cypher in the government, and reſolved to ſet him aſide. For this purpoſe, he applied to the parliament of *Paris*, whom he promiſed to reſtore to all their antient privileges, and claimed, in right of his birth, the regency of the kingdom. The parliament agreed to this requeſt; the will of *Lewis* XIV. was ſet aſide, and the duke of *Orleans*, the next heir to the crown, was declared ſole regent. It is thought that the crown of *France*, at that time, was in debt about three hundred millions ſterling. Amongſt the firſt meaſures of the duke's regency, he publiſhed an edict, by which the value of louis d'ors was fixed at fourteen livres, the crown-piece at three livres ten ſols, and the other ſpecies in proportion. He then called in the louis d'or at ſixteen livres, as a bait to the people; but he ſoon after publiſhed another edict, by which the crown got poſſeſſion of a fifth of all the money in the kingdom, by obliging the public to receive the louis d'ors at twenty livres each, and other ſpecie proportionably, upon their being iſſued out of the mint.

Arbitrary proceedings of the regent.

mint. For this arbitrary proceeding he apologized by the neceſſity he was under to diminiſh the debts of the crown; and this, for ſome days, kept the people quiet. But the merchants and tradeſmen of all kinds, eſpecially foreigners, paid no regard to the edict, and raiſed the prices of their commodities according to the nominal riſe of the coin; ſo that a louis d'or of twenty livres could purchaſe no more goods than one of fourteen livres, which was the intrinſic value, had done before. To make the people ſome amends for this diſagreeable proceeding, the regent eſtabliſhed a court, which he called *Chambre Ardent*, by which he obliged thoſe who had been concerned in the management of the public revenues during the late war, and who had been guilty of moſt terrible extortions, to refund large ſums.

THE regent was conſcious, not only that thoſe proceedings were very unpopular, but that a great part of the kingdom conſidered his title to be extremely queſtionable and unpopular; and to ſecure himſelf, he cultivated an intimate friendſhip with *George* I. of *Great Britain*, who had mutual reaſons for accepting of his alliance. The earl of *Stair* was ſtill miniſter at the *French* court, and the Pretender to the crown of *Great Britain* having failed to ſupport the rebellion that had been raiſed in his name in *Scotland*, his lordſhip preſented ſeveral very warm memorials upon the encouragement and aſſiſtance he had received from *France*. The regent knew how diſagreeable it would be to the *French* nobility and nation, if he ſhould openly employ force againſt a cauſe which their late king had ſo much at heart. He therefore contented himſelf with ſending to the court of *Great Britain* private information of all the proceedings of the Pretender and his adherents in *France*, and winked at a few ſupplies ſent to *Scotland*, which he knew could do no ſervice to their cauſe.

Religious affairs of France.

THE diſputes between the Jeſuits and Janſeniſts having made a great noiſe in *France*, even to the threatening to kindle up a civil war, it is proper we ſhould give ſome account of them here. A doctor of *Louvain*, (*Janſenius*) afterwards biſhop of *Ipres*, having publiſhed a book concerning St. *Auguſtine*'s doctrine of grace and free-will, he was anſwered by a Jeſuit; and at laſt the matter was carried before the pope, who condemned five propoſitions in the biſhop's book. His followers, who are called Janſeniſts, denied the propoſitions condemned were deducible from the book, and ſome of them went even ſo far as to ſay they were not heterodox; and that the pope, though an infallible judge of doctrines, was not a judge of facts. The Jeſuits maintained he was judge

judge of both. The pope, *Clement* XI. would gladly have compromiſed the diſpute, by waving his right to judge of facts; but the Janſeniſts aimed at deſtroying the Jeſuits, whom they accuſed as being the corrupters of all piety, virtue, and morals. The Jeſuits, on the other hand, upbraided the Janſeniſts with being Quietiſts, or Moliniſts, and influenced entirely by temporal conſiderations. In this ſtate of the queſtion, father *Queſnel*, of the *Oratory*, wrote a book, called "Moral Reflections on the New Teſtament," and levelled at the Jeſuits. This book was approved of by cardinal *de Noailles*, archbiſhop of *Paris*, and ſeveral of the biſhops; but the reading of it was forbid by other prelates. Upon this, the controverſy was carried before the king, who being unable to reconcile the diſpute, referred it to the pope, who condemned the book, as containing an hundred-and-one heretical propoſitions. The bull of this condemnation beginning with the word *Unigenitus*, it was afterwards called the bull *Unigenitus*. Many of the clergy, and ſome of the parliaments of *France*, refuſing to accept of this bull, appealed to a general council; but the Jeſuits having an entire aſcendency over *Lewis* XIV. he enforced the obſervance of the bull, and baniſhed ſome of the moſt forward of the appellants. His death put a ſtop to the diſpute for ſome time.

On the acceſſion of the duke of *Orleans* to the regency, it was revived with ſo much fury, that he publiſhed an edict, ſetting at liberty all who were impriſoned on account of the bull *Unigenitus*, and recalling thoſe who had been exiled; but, at the ſame time, he enjoined the recuſant biſhops to accept of it with certain modifications. But while the perſecution of the Janſeniſts ceaſed for a while by this interpoſition, that of the Proteſtants ſtill went on. Though the regent could not be ſaid to be of any religion, he was too great a politician to give offence to ſo powerful a body as the clergy of *France*, by ſhewing any indulgence to the Reformed; and all that even the importunity of *George* I. could obtain from him was, the releaſe of three or fourſcore proteſtants, who had been condemned to the gallies merely on account of their religion. The next point of great conſequence that fell under the cognizance of the regent, was a petition of the princes of the houſe of *Bourbon*, born in wedlock, againſt an edict of the late king, by which his ſpurious iſſue, the duke *de Maine* and the count *de Thouloufe*, were not only legitimated, but put upon the ſame footing with the other princes of the blood, and even declared capable of ſucceeding to the crown. This, it muſt be acknowledged, was an illegal arbitrary act, and the effect of

royal

royal dotage; but the edict had been formally registered in parliament, and received even by the parties who now petitioned against it. The legitimate princes could not deny those facts; but they said, that neither they, nor the parliament, were free under the late king, whose act was invalid in its nature, as he could not destroy the fundamental constitution of the kingdom by transferring the succession to foreigners, or illegitimate issue. The duke *de Maine* and the count *de Toulouse* requested, that the matter might stand as it was till his majesty should be of age; but the regent thought proper to annul the edict and declaration which had passed in their favour, and they were forbidden for the future to assume the title of princes of the blood, by an edict published in *July* 1717.

THAT same summer, the czar *Peter the Great*, of *Russia*, visited *Paris*, where he was entertained with surprising politeness. The famous project of the *Mississippi* company was then on foot. It was calculated to discharge the prodigious debt that had been contracted during the late war, and fifty millions of livres was the capital sum which was to carry on a trade in *Florida*, *Louisiana*, and the other countries on the borders of that river; the shares to be purchased with state-bills. The scheme was so plausible, that thirty millions were immediately subscribed. It would be too tedious to recount the various other expedients which the regent had recourse to for robbing the people of their money. At last, having partly by plausible means, and partly by force, got into his hands almost the whole specie of the kingdom, it was recoined, and the louis d'or was raised to thirty-six livres, at which rate all who had state-bills in their hand were obliged to take them. Nay, they were forced under penalties to carry their old specie to the mint; by all which oppressive measures it was thought, upon a moderate computation, that the people were cheated at once of two hundred millions of livres. The parliament struggled long against those iniquitous proceedings, but all was in vain. The regent was resolved to be obeyed; and to secure himself against the public indignation, he formed more strict connections than ever with the court of *Great Britain*, by giving the Pretender and his adherents a perpetual exclusion from *France*, and guarantying the Protestant succession in *Great Brtiain*, his *Britannic* majesty undertaking a reciprocal guaranty in favour of the house of *Orleans*.

The czar visits Paris.

THE discontents which the regent's conduct occasioned in *France*, encouraged the court of *Madrid* to form the schemes which we have fully given an account of in the history of *Spain*;

Rise

Spain; therefore we ſhall not repeat them, but proceed to the internal affairs of *France*. It is certain, that at this time, the *French* in general were well diſpoſed to have admitted his Catholic majeſty to the regency inſtead of the duke of *Orleans*; but the latter, beſides the ſupport of *England*, had upon his ſide the army, which diſappointed all their efforts. The duke *de Richelieu* and ſome other noblemen were taken into cuſtody on ſuſpicion of favouring the *Spaniſh* intereſt, and ſome men of quality were executed in *Brittany* on the ſame account; while the great blow given to the *Spaniſh* marine by Sir *George Byng*, delivered the regent from all apprehenſions on that quarter. This emboldened him to proceed in his arbitrary ſchemes of fleecing the people, and he met with a proper tool for that purpoſe in the perſon of *John Law*, a *Scotſman*, a projector and a profeſſed gameſter. This perſon had formed a ſcheme for eſtabliſhing a bank, which the regent liked ſo well, that after agreeing to it, he ordered it to be continued under the royal name and authority; and the king having purchaſed all the actions or ſhares in it, became its ſole proprietor; and from the firſt of *January* 1719, it was declared to be a royal bank. The parliament of *Paris* refuſed to regiſter this declaration, foreſeeing that the bank-bills, in a ſhort time, would be of as little value as the ſtate-bills. The oppoſition made by the parliament was ineffectual, and an arret was publiſhed, enjoining all men to look upon the declaration as regiſtered in parliament, though it had been rejected. Offices were erected in all the great towns of the kingdom for paying and delivering bank-bills, and in *April* 1719, the ſtock of the bank, through the regularity of its payments, was encreaſed to an hundred millions of livres.

and progreſs

THE eſtabliſhment of this royal bank was but one part of the mighty plan that had been formed by *Law*. He undertook the improvement of the *Miſſiſſippi* ſcheme; and it muſt be acknowledged that there was ſomewhat great in all his propoſals, ſetting aſide the intention. Before the end of the year 1719, the circulation of the royal bank amounted to a thouſand millions of livres, which ſum is above thirty-eight millions of pounds ſterling, a circulation exceeding that of all the other banks of *Europe*. While the *French* were thus enjoying their imaginary wealth in the midſt of beggary, Mr. *Law* perſuaded the regent to transfer all the privileges of the *Eaſt-India* company to that of the *Miſſiſſippi*. As the laſt mentioned company had received for the purchaſe of their ſhares ſtate-bills without any diſcount, their original ſubſcription was ſoon filled, and by adding ſubſcriptions to ſubſcriptions,

of the Miſſiſſippi ſcheme.

the

the whole ran up to two hundred millions; and in *Auguſt* 1719, every ſhare of an hundred livres was ſold for nine hundred. The treaſurer of the royal bank was ordered to deliver to the company twenty-five millions of livres for carrying on the trade to *Louiſiana*. In ſhort, without entering into the particulars of a ſcheme which very few of our readers can be ſuppoſed to underſtand, ſuch was the madneſs of the *French* nation at this time, that the actions roſe at laſt to 2050; and the total, when calculated at that rate, amounted in *November*, and part of *December* following, to 228 millions ſterling. In *December* an arret was publiſhed, by which no tender but what was made in bank-bills ſhould be accepted of in payment, and thoſe bills at laſt encreaſed to a million of millions. It now came to be ſuſpected, that all the management of the government tended towards getting the whole ſpecie of the kingdom into their own hands, and to pay their debts with paper, the value of which was in their own breaſts.

In *January* 1720, Mr. *Law* was made comptroller of the finances, and was by many looked upon as the greateſt ſubject in *Europe*. Some of the great men in *France* having made immenſe ſums by the *India* ſtock, ſent their money out of the kingdom to purchaſe jewels, foreſeeing what would happen. This coming to the knowledge of the government, an arret was publiſhed, prohibiting, under ſevere penalties, either the wear or importation of diamonds, pearls, or precious ſtones. Notwithſtanding all theſe oppreſſive meaſures, the regent, and the comptroller of his finances, being ſenſible that a great deal of money was ſtill concealed, publiſhed another arret, permitting the merchants and others to export ſpecie for the purchaſe of merchandize. This, in a few days, occaſioned abundance of money to circulate; upon which, another arret was publiſhed to lower the value of gold and ſilver-money, and to oblige the proprietors, on pain of forfeiture, to bring it into the mint, where it was to be exchanged for bank-notes. This ſeverity not being found quite ſucceſsful, a moſt unheard-of arbitrary power was given the *India* company, to enter all houſes in the kingdom, civil and religious, not excepting the royal palaces, and to ſearch them for concealed money. Thoſe, and many other tyrannical acts of power, rendered the people of *France* at once ſlaves and beggars. As the former edicts reſpected only ready money, many foreigners and others, who had great hoards of it, had converted it into plate; and it was found, by an account taken from the books of the ſilverſmiths at *Paris*, that, in three months time, they had made an hundred and twenty thou-

which is attended with great ruin

thouſand dozen of plates, beſides diſhes, the value of which was computed at ſeven millions two hundred thouſand pound ſterling; ſuppoſing each plate at an average to be worth five pound ſterling. This produced another arret, prohibiting the making of any gold plate above an ounce weight; and the quantity of ſilver plate was reduced to the neceſſary uſes of the table, beyond which it was penal to make any beyond the king's permiſſion. After this, arrets upon arrets were iſſued for obliging the people to accept of a paper ſecurity for money, till the people, tame as they were, and bridled by a numerous army, were upon the point of riſing as one man againſt the government.

to the French.

THIS obliged the regent by the end of *May* 1720, to repeal ſome of his moſt unpopular edicts, and the people were obliged to become creditors to one another, inſtead of the government being a debtor to them; ſo that *France* wore a general face of ruin, by fifteen hundred millions of livres being transferred from them to the king. The regent, at laſt, was obliged to diſmiſs Mr. *Law* from all his employments, and to aſſign him a guard to protect him from the fury of the people; and he left the kingdom, but with no very conſiderable addition to his private fortune. As it would have been impoſſible for the projectors of the above iniquitous ſchemes to have carried them into execution without amuſing the people with a ſhew of ſomewhat real, no fewer than an hundred ſhips were built, or taken into the pay of the *Miſſiſſippi* company. But this deception ſerved only to encreaſe the public expence, as no ſettlement was ſeriouſly attempted to be made, and no new channel of commerce opened. In a ſhort time, the *Indian Miſſiſſippi*-company was actually diſſolved, and the trade to the *Eaſt-Indies* and *America* was put upon its former footing. People, to this day, are divided in opinions concerning *Law*'s ſchemes. The common voice is, that they were chimerical, and calculated only to anſwer the regent's purpoſes, by impoveriſhing the people of *France*, who hated him. Some who pretend to have better judgment, think that they were formed upon two maxims of commerce and policy, and that their miſcarriage was owing to the impatience of the people of *France*, which did not ſuffer them to wait for the reſult of them. The arguments of the latter might have ſome weight, were they able to prove that the trade of the *Miſſiſſippi* ever could have been rendered ſo conſiderable as to have indemnified the ſufferers by realizing their ſubſcriptions.

Plague at Marſeilles.

BESIDES the above artificial calamity, a natural one was, at this time, heavy upon the people of *France*, and no nation in

in *Europe* could have recovered ſo ſoon as ſhe did from both. A ſhip arriving at *Marſeilles* from *Sidon*, brought in it the plague, of which ſome porters employed in unloading it, died; but the magiſtrates of the city gave out that it was only a malignant fever, and trade went on as formerly, by which the peſtilence communicated itſelf to all the ſouthern provinces of the kingdom; and it was computed that in the city of *Marſeilles* itſelf, no fewer than 40,000 people died during the month of *September*. Great precautions were taken by the *French* government, by drawing lines of circumvallation, eſtabliſhing patroles, and inforcing even capital ſeverities, to prevent the infection from ſpreading, and at laſt it ceaſed; but not till after having occaſioned inexpreſſible devaſtations.

The parliament oppoſes the régent,

IT is recorded to the honour of the parliament of *Paris*, that the members oppoſed all the tyrannical proceedings of the regent, and refuſed to regiſter the pernicious edicts he iſſued; upon which he quartered 45,000 troops in that capital and its neighbourhood. Even this force being thought inſufficient to bridle the people, the parliament had the additional glory of being baniſhed to *Pontoiſe*, where they remained, for ſome time, in a ſtate of exile. Amidſt ſo many unpopular acts the regent purſued, one which a little ſoftened the public reſentment, was that of eſtabliſhing a court, by which he obliged thoſe who had enriched themſelves during the late *Miſſiſſippi* project, to refund immenſe ſums; a meaſure which gained him vaſt profit and ſome popularity. Having ſome reaſon to believe that many of the nobility of *France*, though not in the *Spaniſh* intereſt, were in that of their country, and conſequently wiſhed that their king was removed out of his hands, he diſcharged the duke *de Villeroy*, whom he conſidered as being of that number, from his poſt of governor to the king, and ſubſtituted the duke *de Charoſt* in his room. The charge againſt *Villeroy* was his having ſuggeſted ſome things to his majeſty to the diſadvantage of his royal highneſs, his aiming at being independent, and his refuſing to leave the room when the regent wanted to ſpeak with his majeſty.

IT is remarkable, notwithſtanding the diſtreſſes of the people of *France* at this time, that the court never appeared in greater ſplendor. We have already mentioned at length the marriage of his moſt Chriſtian majeſty to the infanta of *Spain*, and the other royal marriage concluded at the ſame time; together with the ſhort war between the two crowns that preceded them, and the intrigues of cardinal *Alberoni*. Cardinal *Du Bois*, a monſter of irreligion and immorality,

was

was declared by the regent firſt miniſter of *France*; and in the year 1723, the king was crowned at *Rheims*, and next ſpring he was declared by the parliament to be of age. On the 10th of *Auguſt*, *Du Bois* died, and the regent thought it moſt ſafe to act as firſt miniſter himſelf; but he died the ſecond of *December* following. He was ſucceeded as firſt miniſter by the duke of *Bourbon*, who was a wiſe moderate man, and reſtored *Villeroy* to court; for though the king was declared to be of age, he was, in fact, ſtill conſidered as a minor, and was as much under tutelage as before. The incidents that brought on the congreſs of *Cambray*, have been related in the hiſtory of *Spain*, as have been moſt of the particulars relating to *France* at this juncture, as to the part ſhe acted in the affairs of *Europe*. The foreign trade of *France* being, at this time, low, the duke of *Bourbon* reduced the louis d'or from twenty-ſeven livres to twenty-four. This created vaſt loſſes to tradeſmen and manufacturers of all kinds; and the profligacy of the city of *Paris* was ſuch, that the moſt audacious robberies and murders were every hour committed, and a general inſurrection apprehended, ſo that the government ordered ſome bodies of regular troops to march into the capital. Thoſe public calamities did not allay the bitterneſs of the clergy againſt one another, concerning the bull *Unigenitus*, nor the perſecution of the Proteſtants, the only point in which thoſe holy men were agreed. The king, to oblige his clergy, publiſhed many cruel edicts againſt them; and in one of them he is made to ſay, that he was determined to purſue the glorious example laid down by his great-grandfather, of extirpating hereſy out of his kingdom.

who dies, and is ſucceeded by the duke of Bourbon.

THE court, by this time, was determined to force the *French* clergy to accept of the bull *Unigenitus*; and the biſhop of *Montpelier* was ſeverely puniſhed for refuſing it. Notwithſtanding all the miſeries the *French* ſuffered, their love for the young king kept them quiet; but all ranks and degrees of people lamented the youth, or rather infancy, of his queen, and wiſhed to ſee him married to a princeſs by whom he could have iſſue; upon which he ſent her back; and the king declared his intention to take to wife *Mary Leczinſki*, the daughter of king *Staniſlaus*. This match had been pitched upon for him by the duke of *Bourbon*, preferable to far more powerful alliances, becauſe he thought that intereſt, as well as gratitude, would always induce the young queen to befriend him and his family. It is certain, the duke could not have made a better choice for the good of *France*. She was unconnected with the great powers of *Europe*, and therefore brought

brought no foreign intereſts to the king's bed, that could create cabals and intrigues in his court; and above all, ſhe was diſtinguiſhed for her piety, virtue, and good diſpoſition. The *Vienna* and *Hanover* alliances, which ſucceeded this marriage, have been already mentioned and explained.

Hardſhips of the people continue,

THE lead which the court of *France* took, at this time, in all the affairs of *Europe*, and the ſubſidies it paid to the *Italian*, *German*, and Northern powers, obliged his majeſty to encreaſe the taxes upon his people; and in the preamble to one of the declarations publiſhed for that purpoſe, it is ſaid, that the king, within the compaſs of ſeven years, viz. from 1716 to 1723, by raiſing the value of the coin, and new ſtamping it, had gained upwards of three hundred and fifty-three millions of livres; and in the years 1719, and 1720, by the royal bank notes which had been iſſued by the government, and never paid, above three millions of millions; and that notwithſtanding theſe prodigious profits, the crown was ſtill ſo far in debt, that it paid fifty-one millions of livres annually for intereſt-money, though that intereſt was but two per Cent. When thoſe, and ſeveral other edicts of the like import were carried on the 8th of *June* 1725, to the parliament of *Paris*, they required time to deliberate upon them, as they were not only of great weight, but conſiderable length. This was a favour that could not be granted, and the members were obliged to comply with the king's poſitive command that they ſhould be immediately regiſtered. All, therefore, that the parliaments, all over the kingdom, could do, was, to lay before the throne the moſt pathetic remonſtrances concerning the miſeries of the people, who were then actually in a ſtate of famine; but thoſe which came from the parliament of *Britany* were the moſt ſpirited and the beſt drawn.

and they are driven to mutiny.

EVEN the terrors of the numerous army could not prevent the populace in ſome places from committing acts of violence, particularly in *Paris* and *Roüen*; bread being then at the exorbitant price of eight-pence and ten-pence a pound, and other proviſions proportionably dear. All this while, the religious perſecutions, particularly on account of the bull *Unigenitus*, continued to rage; the court being reſolved to enforce the acceptance of it all over the kingdom. The *Carthuſian* friars, who refuſed to accept it, fled to *Holland* for protection. Great numbers of other eccleſiaſtics were impriſoned, baniſhed, or deprived, for the ſame cauſe; and, among other ſufferers, was the abbeſs *de Chelles*, daughter to the late duke of *Orleans*; but, far from complying, ſhe declared, that ſhe thought it meritorious to ſhare in the perſe-

cution with ſo many holy men. In the year 1726, for the cauſes mentioned in the hiſtory of *Spain*, his moſt Chriſtian majeſty augmented his army, diſmiſſed the duke of *Bourbon* from his poſt of firſt miniſter, and took the whole of the government into his own hands. This removal was thought to be occaſioned by the intereſt of the *Spaniſh* party, who could never forgive the duke's ſending back the infanta to *Spain*; and it is ſaid, that he had ſomewhat in his manner that was diſagreeable to the king. Soon after, cardinal *Fleury* appeared upon the ſtage of ſtate as firſt miniſter. He had been preceptor to the king, and by his ſmooth inſinuating addreſs, he had obtained a complete aſcendency over that monarch's mind and affections. He had not even the learning that was requiſite for his profeſſion as a prieſt, but his decent, and ſeemingly open, behaviour, begot in the public an opinion both of his abilities and virtue; the firſt of which he did not deſerve, and the latter was at beſt equivocal. He had good ſenſe enough to know the influence he had with his royal pupil; that his own genius rendered him to be a far more fit miniſter in time of peace than war; and he had the art to perſuade all the foreign miniſters by turns, that he was equally a friend to the intereſts of them all. With all this ſhew of moderation, it is certain that he was in his heart a violent bigot in matters of religion; and one of the firſt meaſures of his adminiſtration was, to prevail upon the king to publiſh a declaration, by which he required the bull *Unigenitus* to be received through all his dominions, and equally binding upon laity as clergy. We have already, in the hiſtory of *Spain*, diſcuſſed the tranſactions which gave riſe to the unnatural alliance between *France* and *Great Britain*, and which preceded the congreſſes of *Cambray* and *Soiſſons*.

Character of cardinal Fleury.

Congreſs of Cambray *and* Soiſſons.

THE cardinal never appeared with ſo much luſtre as he did in thoſe places, which were of his own nomination, and ſo near to his maſter's perſon, that he was in no danger of leaving him too long in the hands, or under the influence, of other miniſters. On the 17th of *Auguſt* 1727, *Te Deum* was ſung at *Paris* for the birth of the two princeſſes, which was a prodigious diſappointment to the people of *France*; and the king himſelf, in the letter he wrote to the archbiſhop of *Paris* on that occaſion, ordered him to put up prayers that he might be bleſſed with a dauphin. On the 28th of *July*, next year, the hopes of the *French* were again diſappointed by her majeſty being brought to-bed of another princeſs; upon which ſhe underwent a ſolemn, but ridiculous proceſſion to the church of *Notre Dame*, to pray that

ſhe

ſhe might be impregnated with a dauphin. A few days after this, the king was taken ill of the ſmall-pox, but recovered ſo well, that he appeared abroad about the beginning of *November*. The winter this year was ſo exceſſively ſevere, that the king was not only obliged to remit to the poor great part of his taille or land-tax, but to iſſue large ſums for their relief; in which he was imitated by his chief nobility.

Religious diſputes.

AMIDST thoſe natural calamities, religious rage ſeemed to gather ſtrength in *France*, and the diviſions between the Janſeniſts and Jeſuits roſe higher than ever. It was, for ſome time, hard to ſay which of the two parties, as eccleſiaſtics, were the moſt ſollicitous for proſelytes; but the parliaments, and the lay-tribunals in general, were on the ſide of the Janſeniſts, chiefly becauſe they were in oppoſition to the pope. The Jeſuits, however, were allowed to be the greateſt proficients in the art of making converts, eſpecially among the women, whom they often worked up into enthuſiaſm, to accompliſh their infamous purpoſes, carnal as well as religious. All this while the *French* miniſtry, taking advantage of the heats and diviſions that reigned in the *Britiſh* parliament, were employed in fortifying and repairing the harbour of *Dunkirk*, in violation of the moſt ſolemn engagements, particularly the treaty of *Utrecht*. The death of *Auguſtus*, king of *Poland*, in 1733, drove the cardinal from his pacific ſyſtem. He could not, with ſafety to himſelf, refuſe to join in the meaſures that were concerted for reſtoring the queen's father to his throne, in oppoſition to the late king's ſon, the elector of *Saxony*, who likewiſe declared himſelf a candidate, and whoſe intereſt was eſpouſed by the emperor, the czarina, and the king of *Pruſſia*.

Staniſlaus choſen king of Poland;

THE marquis *de Monte*, the *French* ambaſſador at *Warſaw*, had the addreſs to bring over the primate, and the moſt zealous popiſh dietines to the intereſt of *Staniſlaus*, who travelled through *Germany* in diſguiſe to *Warſaw*, where he remained for ſome days concealed in the *French* ambaſſador's houſe; and when he appeared in public, was received with great acclamations of joy. The *Ruſſian* troops, by this time, advancing rapidly towards *Warſaw*, and the primate thinking that no time ought to be loſt, declared, after collecting the votes of the electors, that *Staniſlaus* was duly elected king. All the palatines who were in the *Saxon* intereſt, proteſted againſt this election, and withdrew from the diet. In the mean while, the emperor of *Germany* having aſſembled an army in *Sileſia*, the duke of *Berwick*, the beſt general in *France*, had orders to aſſemble another on the *Rhine*, and to march into *Germany* as ſoon as the Imperialiſts ſhould proceed

towards *Poland*. But the danger of *Staniſlaus* did not lie in that quarter. *Lacy*, the *Ruſſian* general, had entered *Poland* at the head of 50,000 men, and being joined by the *Poles* in the *Saxon* intereſt, after proclaiming *Auguſtus* king, they paſſed the *Viſtula*, on their march to *Warſaw*. *Staniſlaus* was in no condition to oppoſe ſuch a force, which ſoon became maſters of *Warſaw*, while he, with the primate and a few friends, retired towards *Dantzick*. Thoſe proceedings produced a treaty between *France*, *Spain*, and the king of *Sardinia*; and the duke of *Berwick* paſſing the *Rhine*, took fort *Kehl*, which put an end to the campaign that year, for the duke of *Berwick* returned immediately to *Paris*.

But it is not clear that ſincere.

FROM the conduct of the *French* court during the late campaign, it is very doubtful, whether his moſt Chriſtian majeſty and his miniſters ever were ſincere in their profeſſions to aſſiſt *Staniſlaus*; and there is reaſon to believe, from the event, that they never were. His moſt Chriſtian majeſty, however, next year declared, that he would put himſelf at the head of his army; but, in the mean time, he ſuffered *Dantzick* to fall into the hands of the *Ruſſians* and *Saxons*, from whence his father-in-law eſcaped in the habit of a peaſant, after ſuffering as much miſery as human nature is capable of enduring. On the *Rhine*, the *French*, under the count, afterwards the famous duke *de Belleiſle*, took *Traerbach*, and the duke of *Berwick* inveſted *Philipſburgh* with 60,000 men, but was killed by a cannon-ball in viſiting the trenches. His command devolved upon the marquis *d'Aſfeldt*; while prince *Eugene*, who commanded the Imperialiſts, was ſo ill ſupported by his court, that he was obliged to remain inactive in a fortified camp at *Heilbron*. The reader, in other parts of this hiſtory, has been acquainted with the other operations of the *French* at this time, in different parts of *Europe*. Their army occupied both ſides of the *Rhine*, without any moleſtation from the Imperialiſts, prince *Eugene* not daring to attack them; and the campaign ended about the beginning of *October*.

A peace between France and Germany.

IN the winter of this year, *Great Britain* was inſulted by one of the moſt extraordinary ordinances that ever was publiſhed, commanding all the *Britiſh* ſubjects in *France*, who were not in employ, inſtantly to depart out of that kingdom on pain of being ſent to the gallies. This ordinance was ſo rigorouſly carried into execution, that, in a few days, the priſons of *Paris* were filled with *Britiſh* ſubjects, who found themſelves without remedy or relief. The earl of *Waldegrave*, the *Britiſh* ambaſſador at *Paris*, exerted himſelf ſo ſtrenuouſly againſt this unheard-of proſcription, that he obtained an explanation

planation of the ordinance, confining it to vagabonds, who had no viſible way of living, without affecting noblemen and gentlemen who were on their travels, or any perſons of fortune, or their ſervants. The *French* court being now maſters upon the *Rhine*, beheld with the greateſt indifference the ruin of the party of *Staniſlaus* in *Poland*; but, upon the czarina ordering 30,000 men to march to the aſſiſtance of the emperor, their miniſters offered to enter upon a negotiation for reſtoring peace to *Germany*. Preliminaries, by a peculiar management of the *French*, were concluded between them and the Imperialiſts, without the privacy or intervention of an ally on either ſide. By them, which were afterwards carried into a treaty, the duke of *Lorrain* was to have the reverſion of *Tuſcany*, and, in that event, *Lorrain* was to be given to *Staniſlaus*; but, upon his death, was to be annexed for ever to the crown of *France*, which was to reſtore to the emperor all the conqueſts it had made in *Germany*, and to guaranty the Pragmatic Sanction. The remaining parts of this treaty have been mentioned in other parts of this hiſtory; neither ſhall we recapitulate circumſtances already ſet down, or which fall more properly under other heads of this hiſtory.

Death of the emperor Charles VI.

THE death of the emperor *Charles* VI. afforded a new theatre for the ambition of the *French*, who moſt perfidiouſly broke their lately-concluded guaranteeſhip of the Pragmatic Sanction, and declared their intention to place on the Imperial throne the elector of *Bavaria*, who was neither able nor willing to withſtand their power. Notwithſtanding this, the *French* miniſter was making the ſtrongeſt profeſſions to the queen of *Hungary*, while the count *de Belleiſle* undertook, being furniſhed with vaſt ſums underhand, to procure the votes of the electors in favour of the duke of *Bavaria*, who was declared generaliſſimo of 25,000 *French* troops, who were to put him in poſſeſſion of the *Auſtrian* dominions in *Germany*: to the hiſtory of which we muſt refer the reader for the tranſactions which followed. It was with the utmoſt grief that old cardinal *Fleury* ſaw *France* plunged into a war from which he augured but little ſucceſs, and himſelf driven from all his pacific ſchemes by the ſuperior genius of *Belleiſle*; but the ſpirit of the nation was not to be checked, and the king himſelf was obliged to give way to it, eſpecially as he found his parliaments extremely unmanageable. It is certain, that the elevation of the elector of *Bavaria* to the Imperial throne was owing, in a great meaſure, to the predilection of his *Britannic* majeſty for his *German* dominions, which induced him to embrace a neutrality. When

and its conſequences.

the *French* in a manner forced him from that neutrality, and when he defeated them at the battle of *Dettingen*, the ſame influence operated in their favour when orders were given to ſtop the purſuit, by which the *French* army under *Noailles* was ſaved from immediate and total deſtruction.

Diſputes between the French *king and parliament.*

THE religious heats of *France* now communicated themſelves from the church to the ſtate. The parliaments, particularly that of *Paris*, began now to have a reliſh for civil liberty, and to talk to their king in a manner very different from what they had ever uſed before. The ſeverities practiſed by the friends of the conſtitution *Unigenitus*, in perſecuting all who would not receive that bull, particularly an order of nuns called the *Calvariſts*, induced them to entreat his majeſty to permit them to make remonſtrances to the pope's brief againſt them; but he forbade them with an air of authority that required abſolute obedience to his will. In all other caſes and grievances, too numerous to be here mentioned, he told them, that their remonſtrances were uſeleſs; that he took it ill his parliament ſhould meddle with the rights of his kingdom, and that they concerned himſelf alone; and made uſe of many ſuch arbitrary expreſſions. In the year 1741, he publiſhed a declaration for raiſing the tenth penny, which it was thought would produce four millions a-year. The parliament made a ſtrong remonſtrance againſt this impoſition, and the preſident even ſhed tears when he repreſented the miſeries of the people. The king's anſwer was more mild than uſual; but they were obliged to obey him by regiſtering it. A free-gift of about 120,000 l. was at the ſame time demanded of the clergy, and the order of knights of *Malta* were required to compound once a-year for their revenues in *France*. Thoſe impoſitions were occaſioned, in a great meaſure, by the war between *Great Britain* and *Spain*, which prevented the galleons, upon whom the government greatly depended for their ſupplies, from returning to *Europe*. The unfortunate iſſue of the arms of *France* in *Germany* encreaſed her diſtreſſes ſo much, that in 1742 her king was obliged to extend the tenth penny to handicrafts and manufacturers, which occaſioned an inſurrection at *Lyons*; and it was thought that a civil war would follow.

The French *befriend the* Spaniards *againſt*

IN proportion as the *Spaniards* were diſtreſſed by the *Britiſh* arms, the expences of the court of *France* grew. They could not ſee with unconcern the progreſs of the *Engliſh* in *America*, and this hurried them to take part in that war, eſpecially after the death of cardinal *Fleury*. It is certain, at this time, not only their court, but their people, were in a mi-

a miſerable ſituation; but the amazing reſources which *France* has within itſelf, and the love which the people have for the greatneſs of their monarch, carried their court thro' all difficulties at home, however unſucceſsful their arms proved abroad. They had been driven, with prodigious loſs, out of *Germany*; their intrigues had been unſucceſsful; they had been deſerted by ſome of their allies, and they paid immenſe ſubſidies to others; but ſtill their preparations went on, and in the beginning of the year 1744, being then determined to join with *Spain* againſt *Great Britain*, they had a prodigious fleet at ſea, and their armies in *Flanders*, on the *Rhine*, and the *Moſelle*, conſiſted of 230,000 men. It was about this time that they formed the ſcheme, which was then thought ridiculous, but afterwards proved but too ſerious, of placing the Pretender on the throne of *Great Britain*. They were encouraged to this by the great army which his *Britannic* majeſty at that time was obliged to employ upon the continent, by the reports made by the *Britiſh* and *Iriſh* Roman Catholics in *France* of the ſmall number of regular troops who were then in *Britain*; but, above all, by the repreſentations which their emiſſaries in *London* ſent them concerning the diſaffection of the nation to the houſe of *Hanover* ever ſince the battle of *Dettingen*, and the prodigious heats and diſſentions then prevailing in the *Britiſh* parliament. Great Britain;

SUCH were the motives that induced the court of *France* to revive their long-diſuſed policy of making the abdicated houſe of *Stuart* their tools in their differences with *Great Britain*. Cardinal *Tencin*, who owed his hat to the old Pretender, had ſucceeded to great part of *Fleury*'s power in the cabinet, and warmly eſpouſed the revived ſyſtem, to which he brought the king over. He entered into a correſpondence with the old Pretender at *Rome*, who, unable himſelf to embark in ſuch an expedition, was perſuaded, but it is ſaid againſt his better judgment, to lend (for ſo we may call it) his eldeſt ſon, *Charles*, to the *French*; and about the end of *December* 1743, the youth ſet out, in the diſguiſe of a *Spaniſh* courier, from *Rome*. Being furniſhed with paſſports by cardinal *Aquaviva*, he went through *Tuſcany* to *Genoa*, and proceeding to *Savona*, he took ſhipping at *Antibes*; and arriving at *Paris*, he had a private audience of the *French* king, at which, we may ſuppoſe, the future operations were concerted. All this was not ſo privately done, but intelligence of what was paſſing came to the knowledge of Mr. *Thomſon*, the *Britiſh* reſident at *Paris*, who preſented ſtrong remonſtrances on ſo glaring an infraction of treaties as the *and ſend the young Pretender to invade* Great Britain,

receiving into *France* the ſon of the Pretender to the crown of *Great Britain*, who was, by this time, ſet out for *Picardy*. The *French* had gone too far to pretend to diſſemble then. They were ſcarcely at pains to diſavow their intention of declaring war againſt *Great-Britain*.

THE court of *Verſailles* was ſo wrapt up in the ſucceſs of this expedition, that the command of it was given to Count *Saxe* and Monſ. *de Roquefeuille*, the two beſt officers the *French* had, the one by land, and the other by ſea. The land troops who were to ſerve in it were ſaid to conſiſt of 15,000 men, and a vaſt number of tranſports were aſſembled at *Dunkirk*, *Calais*, and *Boulogne*. Their intention was to land in *Kent*, and to have attempted to take *Dover-Caſtle* by an eſcalade. *Roquefeuille*, above all things, was enjoined to prevent the junction of the *Engliſh* ſquadrons equipping at *Portſmouth* and *Chatham*; and it was their truſting to the ſuppoſed impracticability of ſuch a junction, that rendered them ſo ſanguine in their hopes of ſucceſs. *Roquefeuille*, when he ſailed in the month of *January* from *Breſt*, had twenty ſhips of war, and three or four frigates, under his command. He was, unknown to himſelf, diſcovered by an *Engliſh* cruizer, who ran into *Plymouth*, and ſent an expreſs over land to the *Britiſh* admiralty with the news. Sir *John Norris* was immediately ſent to take the command of the ſquadron at *Spithead*, with which he ſailed for the *Downs*, where being joined by the *Chatham* ſhips, his fleet was much ſuperior in ſtrength to that of *Roquefeuille*. The latter had diſpatched a frigate to the *Iſle of Wight*, who returning, reported that no ſhips lay at *Spithead* or *St. Helens*, and this made *Roquefeuille* conclude that the *Britiſh* ſquadron had put into *Portſmouth*. While *Roquefeuille* lay off the *Iſle of Wight*, which he did for three or four days, he diſpatched four of his ſhips, which were to ſerve as a convoy for the embarkation of the troops that was going on at *Dunkirk*, where he himſelf was in danger of loſing his fleet by the ſtormy weather. Having repaired his ſhips, he anchored at *Dungeneſs*, in full perſuaſion that the *Engliſh* ſquadron durſt not put to ſea to fight him.

Their fleet driven back.

Declarations of war

ON the 10th of *March*, *Roquefeuille* perceived the *Engliſh* fleet, which at firſt he took for merchantmen, advancing againſt him with all the expedition a contrary wind would admit of; but the tide failing, they were obliged to caſt an anchor two leagues ſhort of the *French*. *Roquefeuille* knew his own inferiority too well to think of fighting, and calling a council of war, it was reſolved to make the beſt of their way back to *Breſt*, without firing a gun, or obſerving any

order

order of battle; which reſolution was ſigned by all the members preſent. As the *French* were, as it were, hemmed in a bay, even this reſolution might not have ſaved them, had not a ſtrong gale of wind ſprung up from the north-eaſt, which carried them down the Channel with ſuch rapidity, that the *Engliſh* next morning were aſtoniſhed at their having totally diſappeared. But the ſtorm that favoured their eſcape proved fatal to their expedition, for many of their tranſports which had put to ſea were daſhed to pieces, and moſt, if not all, the others were rendered unfit for immediate ſervice. This unſucceſsful attempt was followed by a declaration of war from the court of *France* againſt *Great Britain*, dated *March* the 15th, and another declaration of war againſt the queen of *Hungary*, whom the *French* had hitherto oppoſed only as auxiliaries to the emperor *Charles* VII. By the firſt declaration, the *French* king charged his *Britannic* majeſty, whom he affected to call king of *England*, elector of *Hanover*, with want of moderation, and with having views very inconſiſtent with the intereſts of *England*, aiming at nothing leſs than the kindling a general war, to which he excited the court of *Vienna*. His majeſty is farther accuſed of having thrown off all the appearances of moderation which he wore while he was in *Germany*, upon his return to his regal dominions, and of having not only taken all opportunities of provoking *France* by the piracies exerciſed againſt her ſhips, and by the *Engliſh* daring to block up the port of *Toulon*, and committing all kinds of depredations againſt her ſubjects, but of exciting all the powers of *Europe* againſt her. In ſhort, the *French* king declares war againſt the king of *England*, elector of *Hanover*, by ſea and land.

between France, Great Britain, *and* Auſtria.

THIS declaration created great indignation amongſt the *Engliſh* and their allies, as it was plain, from the affected appellation given his *Britannic* majeſty, the *French* court inſinuated that another king of *England* was in being. The declaration againſt the queen of *Hungary* was a very weak piece. The *French* king, without apologiſing for his ſcandalous breach of faith in invading the *Auſtrian* dominions, and breaking his guaranteeſhip of the Pragmatic Sanction, accuſes the court of *Vienna* with malice and violence, and its miniſters with having propagated infamous writings againſt *France*; their breaking their capitulations, and cruelly treating the *French* priſoners; charges which were notoriouſly falſe. After himſelf having deſolated the *Auſtrian* dominions, he charges her *Hungarian* majeſty with having invaded *Alſace*, and ſtirred up his ſubjects to rebellion. On

the

the 31ſt of *March*, the ſame year, war was declared againſt *France* at *London*. This declaration was extremely preciſe, without admitting any vague matter, and founded on facts. His moſt Chriſtian majeſty was charged with having violated his ſolemn guaranty of the Pragmatic Sanction, given by him in the year 1738, in conſideration of the ceſſion of *Lorrain*; with having connived at his ſubjects acting as privateers under *Spaniſh* commiſſions, both in *Europe* and *America*; and with ſending, in the year 1740, a ſtrong ſquadron into the *American* ſeas, to keep the *Engliſh* from proſecuting the war againſt *Spain* in thoſe parts. A duplicate of an order, dated the 7th of *October* 1740, was mentioned, by which the *French* admiral was inſtructed to act in a hoſtile manner againſt the *Britiſh* ſhips, either jointly or ſeparately, but to act in concert with the *Spaniards* in attacking one of the chief of the *Britiſh* ſettlements in the *Weſt-Indies*; and this too at the time when the *French* miniſter at the court of *England* was declaring, that his maſter had no intention to break with the *Britiſh* nation. The unwarrantable proceeding of repairing *Dunkirk*, a notorious breach of treaties; the reception of the Pretender's ſon; and the late attempt of the *French* to invade *England*, tranſactions that were publicly avowed and acknowledged by the *French* themſelves, were likewiſe mentioned. As to his *Britannic* majeſty's acting another part in *England* than he had done in *Germany*, it was very juſtly obſerved in the declaration, that he had contracted his neutrality as elector of *Hanover*, but not as king of *Great Britain*.

French *campaign in the* Netherlands.

THE *French* court, after this declaration, thought proper to transfer the chief ſeat of war from *Germany* to *Flanders*, where they had an army of 120,000 men commanded by count *Saxe*. The proſpect of glory which the enſuing campaign preſented, prevailed on his moſt Chriſtian majeſty himſelf to review his army in the fields of *Liſle*, which he did in the month of *May*; and notwithſtanding the moſt earneſt inſtances made by the *Dutch* for the preſervation of their barrier, on the 17th, count *Saxe*, then a marſhal of *France*, ſeized *Courtray*, *Harlebeck*, and *Warneton*; and the very next day he inveſted *Menin* with 40,000 troops, the allied army being all this while obliged to poſt themſelves behind the *Schelde*. *Menin* ſurrendered after a briſk ſiege. In ſeven days, *Ypres*, *Fort Knoques*, and *Fournes*, were obliged to ſurrender likewiſe; and the *French* having taken ſome meaſures to hinder any more *Engliſh* troops from joining their allies, the *French* king, who was attended by all the ladies of his court, on the 29th day of *June* made

a triumphant entry into *Dunkirk*. A ſudden irruption of prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, at the head of an *Auſtrian* army, into *Alſace*, where he thought himſelf moſt ſecure, interrupted the courſe of the *French* king's conqueſts in the *Netherlands*. He no ſooner heard that prince *Charles* had paſſed the *Rhine*, than he ordered 30,000 troops from the *Netherlands*, beſides a great number of detachments that followed; ſo that not above 30,000 regulars, beſides garriſons, were left with marſhal *Saxe* in the *Netherlands*, where the allied army conſiſted of above 70,000 men. The *Dutch* and the people of *England* flattered themſelves that this ſuperiority would not only drive *Saxe* out of the *Netherlands*, but retake all the towns they had loſt. *Aremberg* and *Wade*, the *Auſtrian* and *Britiſh* generals, had neither genius nor experience for the chief command of an army that was to act againſt ſuch a general as marſhal *Saxe*, and they had a fixed hatred for one another; and thus the campaign was thrown away by the allies.

Their king falls ſick.

AFTER his moſt Chriſtian majeſty had given orders for the march of his army from the *Netherlands* to the *Rhine*, he reſolved to head it in perſon, that he might give the greater ſpirit to its operations. He was then in the height of his glory. The ſufferings and complaints of his ſubjects were now forgot, and nothing was heard through all the provinces of *France* but the praiſes of *Lewis the Well-beloved*. When he was arrived as far as *Metz*, in *Lorrain*, he was ſeized with a violent fever, and the phyſicians deſpaired of his life. Upon this, his queen and family haſtened to pay him their laſt duties; and he appeared ſo great a penitent that he diſmiſſed all the looſe women who attended his perſon, and was preparing himſelf ſeriouſly for death, when his diſtemper taking a turn, he recovered, to the infinite joy of the *French* nation. In *Auguſt*, his army paſſed the *Rhine* at *Fort-Louis*, inveſted and took *Friburg*, one of the ſtrongeſt and moſt important fortreſſes in *Europe*; prince *Charles* having been obliged, for reaſons to be met with in the hiſtory of *Germany*, to repaſs that ſame river. The place made a brave defence for thirty days, and then count *Damnitz*, the governor, made an honourable capitulation. In the mean while, the duke *de Lauragnais* had orders, as ambaſſador-extraordinary from *France*, to demand the infanta of *Spain* for the dauphin; and the marſhal *Belleiſle*, with his brother the chevalier, were taken priſoner at *Elbingerode* by a *Hanoverian* magiſtrate, and both of them were ſent to *England*. This capture made a great noiſe; nor was it very eaſy to juſtify the conduct of the *Engliſh* miniſtry in denying him, after he came

came to *England*, the benefit of the cartel, and the privilege of being ranſomed as a priſoner of war. The matter, however, was afterwards agreeably compromiſed, and the two illuſtrious priſoners were honourably ſet at liberty. During the winter of the year 1744, the *French* committed moſt terrible devaſtations in the biſhopric of *Cologne*. When that elector complained of their taking quarters in his dominion, the marſhal *Maillebois* ſent his aid-de-camp to aſſure him, that they would behave as friends. "That is the very thing I dread, replied the elector; for I have always obſerved, that the friends of the *French* ſuffer more from them than their enemies."

Death of the emperor Charles VII.

In the beginning of the year 1745, died the emperor *Charles* VII. chiefly, as was reported, from heart break, which his ſon and ſucceſſor would have reſented upon the *French*, had they not had 25,000 men quartered in or near his dominions. The conduct of marſhal *Saxe*, in the preceding campaign, procured him the command of the *French* army in *Flanders* immediately under the king, who declared that he was reſolved to make the campaign in perſon; and his miniſters gave out, that his army would conſiſt of 120,000 men, with a train of 150 pieces of battering cannon and 60 mortars, and that his army in *Germany* would be proportionably ſtrong. They accordingly took the field early, and with infinite advantages, as the allies had nothing to oppoſe them, and were conſuming their time in ridiculous negotiations and fruitleſs efforts to awaken the *Dutch* to a ſenſe of their danger. The duke of *Cumberland*, who was to command the allied army in the *Low-Countries*, did not arrive at *Bruſſels*, where he reviewed his army, before the 10th of *April*; but, by that time, the *French* had beſieged *Tournay*. The importance of that place was ſuch, that his royal highneſs reſolved to riſk every thing for its relief. The place itſelf was inveſted on the 25th of *April*. Its fortifications were conſtructed by the famous *Vauban*, and the inhabitants were inclined to the *French*; and the *Dutch* themſelves, cautious as they had always appeared, were the firſt who requeſted his royal highneſs to riſk a battle, rather than ſuffer the city to be taken. The allied army was far inferior in numbers to that of the *French*. The *Auſtrians* in it were but eight ſquadrons, with old *Konigſeg* at their head, though the cauſe in which they were to fight was that of their miſtreſs. The *Dutch* troops conſiſted of forty ſquadrons and twenty-ſix battalions, ill diſciplined, cowardly, and inſincere, under the command of the prince of *Waldeck*; ſo that, in fact, the only dependence of his royal high-

neſs

neſs was in twenty battalions and twenty-ſix ſquadrons of *Britiſh* forces; nor did his whole army exceed 50,000 fighting men.

THE *French* army conſiſted of about 80,000 men, after leaving 18,000 men to continue the ſiege of *Tournay*, and 6000 to guard the bridges on the *Schelde*. On the 7th of *May*, early in the morning, the king and the dauphin joined it, and reconnoitred the ground which marſhal *Saxe* had appointed for the future engagement. On the day of the battle, which was the 11th of *May*, the king and the dauphin paſſed the bridge of *Calonne*, and the marſhal *Saxe* ordered the *gens d'armes*, his majeſty's body-guards, to be reſerved for the ſafety of the two royal perſonages, and, if needful, to ſecure their retreat. This diſpoſition was countermanded by the king, who inſtantly ordered his guards to advance, and he himſelf took poſt, with no more than 120 men to guard him, beyond a place called *The Juſtice of our Lady in the Wood*. The diſpoſitions made by his royal highneſs for attacking the *French* were ſuch as did honour to his judgment, and the courage the *Engliſh* ſhewed through the whole of that bloody engagement, did the ſame to their country; but they were betrayed by the cowardice of the *Dutch*, who failed in their attack upon the village of *Fontenoy*, upon which the event of the day depended. Notwithſtanding this, the reſolution and intrepidity of the *Britiſh* troops, animated by his royal highneſs, were ſuch, that the *French* king and his ſon were preparing to repaſs the bridge, and the whole army to take flight, when the duke *de Richelieu*, or ſome other *French* general (for it is not agreed who), adviſed the bringing up four field-pieces, which played directly on the front of the *Engliſh* column, and which diſordered it ſo much, that the *French* troops rallied, and obliged his royal highneſs to leave his enemies in poſſeſſion of the field, after the *Engliſh* had made a much greater ſlaughter than they ſuffered. *Battle of Fontenoy.*

THE *French*, upon this victory, puſhed the ſiege of *Tournay*, which they took, and baron *Dorth*, with 7000 men in his garriſon, retired to the citadel. All this while, the *French* acted upon the defenſive in *Germany*, where nothing of importance followed; but neither their power nor intrigues could prevent the great-duke of *Tuſcany*, huſband to the queen of *Hungary*, from being choſen emperor. As to the operations of the war in *Italy*, the reader will find them in our hiſtory of *Spain* and the *Italian* ſtates. The citadel of *Tournay* capitulated on the 20th of *June*, and the *French* gave orders to demoliſh its fortifications, and thoſe of ſeveral *The French become maſters of the Auſtrian Netherlands.*

ral other towns of the barrier. After the battle of *Fontenoy*, the allies lay encamped at *Leſſines*, from whence they unaccountably retreated, by which the towns of *Ghent*, *Bruges*, and *Oudenarde*, with many other places, fell into the hands of the *French*, who inveſted *Dendermonde* and *Oſtend*. In ſhort, during the courſe of this campaign, the *French* king, with unparalleled facility, ſubdued the greateſt part of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, and in one day took towns which had coſt the great duke of *Marlborough* many weeks to reduce. They were not, however, equally fortunate in all parts of the globe.

THEY had been at a vaſt expence in fortifying *Louiſburgh*, on the iſland of *Cape-Breton*, in *North-America*; and the deſtruction they dealt from thence juſtly entitled it to the appellation of the *American Dunkirk*. But it was now taken by a *Britiſh* ſquadron under Mr. *Warren*, a body of *New-England* forces, who were no better than militia, and ſome *Britiſh* marine officers, who conducted the operations of the ſiege. The *French* beheld this important conqueſt with unconcern, the occaſion of which was ſoon explained. We have already ſeen the diſappointment which the young Pretender met with in his attempt to invade *England*. Upon his return to the *French* court, he found the reſpect which it paid him decline in proportion as the neceſſity they had for him decreaſed. He had cultivated a correſpondence with the friends of his father in *Scotland*, and they ignorantly perſuaded him, that the *Engliſh* were ripe for a revolt, and that all *Scotland* would join him if he appeared in that country. He imparted his advices to the *French* miniſtry, who were well apprized of the public diſcontents in *England*, and ridiculouſly ſuppoſed that the writers in the oppoſition to government ſpoke the ſenſe of the nation. They adopted the plan of an inſurrection in *Scotland*, which was then without troops, king *George* being in *Germany*, and the *Highlanders* in general exaſperated againſt him and his family on account of ſome ſevere, if not unjuſt, proceedings of his miniſters againſt their countrymen. In the beginning of *July*, the young adventurer embarked on board a ſmall frigate at *Port St. Lazare*. Off *Belleiſle*, on the 14th of the ſame month, he was joined by the *Elizabeth*, a *French* man of war of ſixty-ſix guns, which maintained a moſt dreadful engagement with the *Lion*, a *Britiſh* ſhip of war, while the Pretender held on his courſe, and landed on the coaſt of *Lochaber* in *Scotland*, where he was joined by about 1500 followers. The particulars of his ſucceſs, farther than as they are

Conqueſt of Louiſburgh.

connected

connected with the history of *France*, do not belong to this part of our history.

THIS rebellion unaccountably gathered force, from the security of the *British* ministry, who were weak enough to despise or distrust the accounts of its commencement. The *French* court, it is probable, had it not been for the victories of *Preston* and *Falkirk*, which his less than half-armed *Highlanders* gained over the king's forces, would have taken very little notice of this adventurer; and it is to this day doubtful, whether he set out upon his invasion with the money furnished him by *France*, or by his father and his friends. An obscure *Frenchman* attended him in the character of a minister; but he was a spy employed by that court to send them intelligence, and his success prevailed with them to send him some troops, who landed in *Scotland* during the amazing march which he made into *England*. The vigilance of the *British* cruizers, who intercepted them, prevented more from joining him; and those who did, did him no service, nor (so far as we can learn) did they fire a gun or draw a sword at the decisive battle of *Culloden*, when the duke of *Cumberland*, in 1746, extinguished the rebellion. It is even uncertain, whether the ship which carried off that wanderer, after his defeat, to *France*, was not hired by his own followers there; so little regard had that king and ministry for his person after their own ends were served. Just before the battle of *Culloden*, they indeed sent him 40 or 50,000 louis-d'ors; but they did not land till after his defeat, nor did they ever come to his hands. After the peace of *Aix la-Chapelle*, he taxed the court of *Versailles* for having betrayed him. Their answer was to seize, pinion, and imprison him, like a common malefactor, and then to drive him out of their kingdom. *Rebellion in* Scotland.

THE campaign of 1745, in the *Netherlands*, was undoubtedly glorious for *France*; but her glory was owing to the pusillanimity of the *Dutch* and *Germans*. *Brussels* was besieged and taken in the depth of winter; and the barrier which had cost the *English* millions of lives and money, was given up almost without resistance. Count *Saxe*, in the latter end of *April* 1746, at the head of 120,000 men, intimidated *Bathiani*, the general of the allies, so much, that he invested and took *Antwerp* in a manner before his face; and *Mons*, hitherto deemed almost impregnable, surrendered after a siege of twenty-eight days. *St. Guislain* and *Charleroy* were next reduced, and by the middle of *July*, the *French* were in possession of all *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and *Campaign in the* Netherlands.

and *Hainault*. Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, at this time, took the command of the confederate army, which conſiſted of about 80,000 men. He endeavoured to cover *Bruſſels*, and count *Lowendahl*, the *French* general, availed himſelf of that opportunity to take poſſeſſion of *Huy*, and to cut off the communication of the allies with *Maeſtricht*; while count *Saxe* deprived them of their ſubſiſtence. This obliged prince *Charles* to repaſs the *Maeze*, by which *Namur*, after a vigorous ſiege, fell into the hands of the *French*. The allied army now finding their communication with *Maeſtricht* open, encamped near that place, where they were joined by Sir *John Ligonier*, with ſome battalions of *Britiſh* and *Bavarians*. Prince *Charles* wanted to force marſhal *Saxe* to a battle, and repaſſed the *Maeze*; but finding the *French* too advantageouſly encamped at *Tongres*, he marched back to *Maeſtricht*. *Saxe*, being reinforced, attacked and beat the confederates at *Rouceux*, and ſoon after both armies took up their winter-quarters, the allies in the duchies of *Limburgh* and *Luxemburgh*, and the *French* in their conqueſts. In the winter, count *Brown*, an *Auſtrian* general, paſſed the *Var*, and penetrated into *Provence*, where he beſieged *Antibes*, being ſeconded by the *Britiſh* ſquadron; but the *French*, under marſhal *Belleiſle*, had made ſo good diſpoſitions, that *Brown* was obliged to repaſs the *Var* with ſome loſs. A body of *Britiſh* troops, under general *Sinclair*, made an attempt upon *Port l'Orient*, in *Brittany*, with the like ſucceſs; but his failure was owing to a moſt ſhameful miſmanagement. In the mean while, the *Britiſh* ſquadrons remained either inactive in *America*, or carried on only a privateering war, to the advantage of private perſons only. In the winter of the year 1746, the duke of *Cumberland* and the States-General concerted the operations of the following campaign, which they intended ſhould be vigorous, if not deciſive, as the demands of the *French*, in a congreſs that was held at *Breda*, were ſo inſolent to be complied with, and the court of *Verſailles* had rejected all applications of the *Dutch* for peace. In *February*, his royal highneſs aſſembled his army, and took poſt, with the *Engliſh*, *Hanoverians*, and *Heſſians*, at the village of *Tilberg*; while the prince of *Waldeck*, with the *Dutch*, encamped at *Breda*, and the marſhal *Bathiani*, with the *Germans*, in the neighbourhood of *Venlo*. The *French* king had now created count *Saxe* marſhal-general of *France*, and his armies continuing quiet in their cantonments, the allied army had no object to act againſt. Though it conſiſted of 120,000 men, it remained inactive, and ſuffered more by

Progreſs of the French *in* Dutch Flanders.

the inclemency of the weather, and ſcarcity of proviſions, than it could have done by the ſword of an enemy. In *April*, *Saxe* took the field, and detached count *Lowendahl*, with 27,000 men, to invade *Dutch Flanders*, where he took the town and fortreſs of *Sluys*, and many other places; ſome of which were ſhamefully given up, and others bravely, though ineffectually, defended by *Britiſh* troops.

LOWENDAHL wanted to purſue his good fortune, and prepared flat-bottom boats for a deſcent into *Zealand*. This alarmed the common people of *Holland* ſo much, that, in a fit of deſpair, they choſe the prince of *Orange* their ſtadtholder, and orders were iſſued to act offenſively againſt the *French*. The duke of *Cumberland* was then encamped between the two *Neths*, ſo as to cover both *Maeſtricht* and *Bergen-op-zoom*; and *Saxe* made diſpoſitions for a general engagement, and, at the ſame time, for beſieging *Maeſtricht*. All this he did in the moſt maſterly manner, and attacked the confederates at the village of *La Feldt*. Here the *French* availed themſelves of their ſuperiority; but they muſt have been entirely defeated, had not the cowardice of the *Dutch*, as uſual, left them in poſſeſſion of the field, by giving them an opportunity of ſurrounding the duke of *Cumberland*, who owed his deliverance to general Sir *John Ligonier*, at the expence of his own liberty, for he was taken priſoner by a *French* carabineer. After this action, the confederates paſſed the *Maeſe*, and the *French* king, who had joined his army, remained in the neighbourhood of *Tongres*, while marſhal *Saxe*, after perplexing the allies by his marches and countermarches, detached count *Lowendahl*, with 36,000 men, to beſiege *Bergen-op-zoom*, the ſtrongeſt fortreſs of the *Dutch Brabant*. On the 12th of *July*, the *French* ſummoned the governor to ſurrender; but this ſummons being diſregarded, a ſiege followed, which was the moſt bloody and important of any in the war. After all, the *French* took the place, almoſt without reſiſtance; and this important conqueſt procured to *Lowendahl* the rank of a marſhal of *France*: after which the *French* king returned in triumph to *Verſailles*. *Battle of* La Feldt.

IN the mean while, the *French* had the glory of aſſiſting and protecting the *Genoeſe* in the recovery of their liberty from the tyranny of the *Auſtrians*; but marſhal *Belleiſle* and his brother, who was killed, were unfortunate in attempting to penetrate into the king of *Sardinia*'s dominions by the paſs of *Exilles*; nor was the *French* marine more fortunate in their attempt to retrieve or revenge the loſſes they had ſuffered in *America*: and the ruin of their fleet was *Peace of* Aix-la-Chapelle.

completed by the admirals *Anſon* and *Warren*; admiral *Hawke*, about the ſame time, having deſtroyed another *French* fleet that was bound for the *Weſt-Indies*. Thoſe diſagreeable events rendered the *French* king ſufficiently tired of the war. He ſaw the trade of his people almoſt annihilated by the *Britiſh* fleet and privateers; his finances were exhauſted; the *Dutch* were united againſt him under a ſtadtholder, and *Germany* under an *Auſtrian* emperor; while the commerce of *Great Britain*, notwithſtanding the war, never had been known to be in ſo flouriſhing a condition. His Moſt Chriſtian majeſty having dropt ſome hints favourable for peace to his priſoner, Sir *John Ligonier*, a negotiation was opened at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, while the *French* were inveſting *Maeſtricht*, which they took. After ſome heſitation, and various operations, both in the field and the cabinet, a definitive treaty was concluded on the footing of a general reſtitution of the conqueſts made by the *French* during the war. As to the other conditions in this treaty, the reader may find them in the preceding parts of this hiſtory. The only peculiar ſtipulation was, that *France* had the glory to oblige the court of *Great Britain* to ſend to her court two noble hoſtages for the performance of the articles. Very little occurs during the interval between the peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle* and the commencement of a new war in 1756, relating to the hiſtory of *France*, that are worthy the attention of the reader, excepting the internal policy of her government. A ſcheme of œconomy was laid down and executed; but the quarrels between the king and his parliaments little leſs than threatened a civil war.

Interior affairs of France.

DISPUTES had ſubſiſted for ſome time between the *French* clergy and parliaments, and between both and the king, which, according to the genius of that nation, went no farther than political altercations, confined to prate and paper. The king, at laſt, ordered the parliament to ſuſpend all proceedings againſt ſuch of the clergy as had refuſed to give the ſacraments to dying perſons who had refuſed to ſubſcribe the bull *Unigenitus*; and this prohibition led the parliaments into a diſquiſition of their own powers, which, they pretended, obliged them to oppoſe the papal power, and to vindicate the rights of the regale, which the king, in fact, had given up. The archbiſhop of *Paris*, a violent prelate, took part with the clergy, or rather the Jeſuits. The parliament of *Paris* ordered ſome clergymen who had refuſed the ſacraments to be apprehended; the latter juſtified themſelves under the orders of the archbiſhop

of

of *Paris*, who treated the parliaments authority with the utmoſt contempt, and this produced remonſtrances to the king. At firſt he deſpiſed them, but they raiſed their own importance in proportion as he did his prerogative, and refuſed even to regiſter his letters-patent upon the ſubject of their diſputes. The king repeated his orders for that purpoſe: they were again diſobeyed; and the chambers refuſed to proceed upon any buſineſs, or even to pay any obedience to the king's arrets, till they had right done them with regard to their privileges. The king, upon this, by *lettres de cachet*, baniſhed all the members except thoſe of the great-chamber, who, proving as intractable as their fellows, were baniſhed likewiſe, amidſt the acclamations of their countrymen, who applauded their firmneſs. The members of the parliament of *Rouen* imitated, and even exceeded, thoſe of *Paris*, for they iſſued a warrant to apprehend the biſhop of *Evreux*, who, when ſummoned, had refuſed to appear before their tribunal. The king's council of ſtate diſſolved their decrees; but they anſwered him by a bold memorial, which was deſpiſed by the miniſtry. The parliament ordered a deputation to attend the king; but all the ſatisfaction they received was an order to regiſter an injunction not to meddle in the affair of the ſacraments; and, when they returned to debate upon this order, one of their number, who had ſpoken too freely, was arreſted and carried priſoner to *Dourlens*. All the known tribunals of juſtice in *France* were, by this time, annihilated, and the ſubjects had no other reſort but the king's authority, which was backed by a ſtanding army. He endeavoured to repair the deficiency by the eſtabliſhment of what he called a Royal-Chamber for determining all matters civil and criminal. The conſtitution of this chamber not having been regiſtered by the parliament, the miniſtry applied to the inferior court of the *Chatelet*, which refuſed to regiſter it. Orders were iſſued to apprehend two of its members, one of whom was arreſted, and the other abſconded, and the royal officers having entered it in the regiſter, the lieutenant-civil appeared in their court; upon which the counſellors retired, after leaving an arret, in the nature of a proteſt, to account for that proceeding.

A new war.

In the mean while, the commiſſaries appointed by the treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle* met at *Paris*, and the *French* pretended to diſpute the moſt indubitable rights of the *Britiſh* in *America*. They went ſo war as to order their officers there to diſlodge the *Engliſh* from a poſt within the limits of the government of *Virginia*, and made it no longer a ſecret

that they intended to exclude the *Britiſh* ſubjects from all commerce with the *Indians* to the weſtward of the *Alleghany* mountains; they built a ſtrong fort, called *du Queſne*, on the forks of the river *Monongahela*; and thus they commanded the entrance into all the country, into the rivers *Ohio* and *Miſſiſſippi*. This was too important an encroachment for the *Britiſh* nation to digeſt, as the *French* thereby pretended to form a frontier of above 1500 miles in length, beyond which the *Engliſh* could not trade with the *Indians*, and they muſt, in a very ſhort time, have been confined to the ſea-coaſt, and to traffic only among themſelves. The diſpute thus became critical, and the *French*, who had foreſeen it, had prepared a marine to back their pretenſions. They accordingly fitted out ſome ſhips, and the *Engliſh*, towards the latter end of *April* 1755, equipped likewiſe a ſquadron, the command of which was afterwards given to admiral *Boſcawen*, with orders to prevent the *French* fleet that had been ſent to *America* from entering the river *St. Laurence*. This vigorous reſolution entirely diſconcerted the court of *Verſailles*, which had depended upon the tameneſs of the *Britiſh* government on account of their king's *German* dominions, which, in caſe of a rupture, lay open to the *French* arms.

in America.

BOSCAWEN executed his commands bravely, but imperfectly. He took a proper ſtation off *Cape Race*, the ſouthernmoſt point of *Newfoundland*, and there waited for the *French* fleet commanded by Monſ. *Bois de la Mothe*. When it arrived at *Boſcawen*'s ſtation, only two of their ſhips, the *Alcide* of ſixty-four guns, and the *Lys*, which had been pierced for ſixty-four likewiſe, fell into the hands of the *Engliſh*, the reſt eſcaping, by favour of a fog, to the ſtreights of *Belleiſle*, by which they entered the river *St. Laurence*. Upon the news of this action, his Moſt Chriſtian majeſty recalled his ambaſſador from *London*, and his *Britannic* majeſty ordered general reprizals to be iſſued for taking all *French* ſhips wherever they could be found, a meaſure that could be juſtified only by the prior and injurious hoſtilities committed by the *French* in *America*. Thoſe reprizals ruined the *French* trade, and in a few weeks above 15,000 of their ſailors were priſoners in *England*, which number was doubled in the courſe of the war. This ſpirited conduct of the *Engliſh* rendered *France*, from being the terror, the object of contempt all over *Europe*; ſo that the king was at laſt obliged to ſide with his parliaments againſt the clergy, though the latter had preſented him with the enormous ſum of ſixteen millions of livres.

THE

THE *British* court supported their vigorous measures by ordering the colonels *Laurence* and *Monckton* to attack the *French* forts, which they had built upon the isthmus that divides *Nova-Scotia* from what the *French* pretended to be *Acadia*. This service was bravely performed, and *Beausejour*, with all their forts there, were taken, to the amazement of all *Europe*, who were now convinced of the emptiness of the *French* boasts against *Great Britain*. In the mean while, the court of *England* ordered general *Braddock*, with about 1500 regular troops, to *America*, where he was to have attacked fort *du Quesne*. He was an officer no way fitted for such a command, and, as the reader may see in the preceding parts of this work, he was defeated and killed in his march thither. Another expedition, at the same time, was planned against the *French* fort of *Crown-Point*, built on the frontiers of *New-York*, the command of which was given to general *Johnson*, who entirely defeated the *French* army, and made its general, *Dieskau*, prisoner; but the season being far advanced, the expedition, for that year, came to nothing. The *French* being thus lessened in their reputation, began, at last, to exert themselves. They fitted out a fleet, and sent an army of 11,000 men, under the duke *de Richelieu*, to reduce fort *St. Philip* in *Minorca*, which, to the shame of the *English* arms, they accordingly did, and, on the return of their fleet, under *Galissoniere*, *Byng*, the *English* admiral, attacked it; but the event of the engagement being doubtful, *Byng*, upon his return to *England*, was shot, pursuant to a sentence of a court-martial. War being soon after declared between *France* and *Great Britain*, the *French* resolved to execute their favourite scheme of attacking his *Britannic* majesty's dominions in *Germany*. They tempted him to renounce the rights of his crown and people in *America*, by offering him a neutrality for *Hanover*; but he disdained it, and, in *January* 1756, he entered into an alliance with the king of *Prussia*, which produced a counter, but an unnatural, alliance between the houses of *Bourbon* and *Austria*. The *French*, in consequence of this alliance, sent an army of 80,000 men, under marshal *d'Etrees*, across the *Rhine*, with orders to invade the *Prussian* dominions, in quality of allies to the empress-queen, but, in reality, to fall upon *Hanover*, while another army of 25,000 men, under the prince *de Soubise*, took possession of *Cleves*, *Meurs*, and *Gueldres*. *D'Etrees* was opposed by an army of observation, as it was called, under the duke of *Cumberland*, who, notwithstanding his inferiority in numbers, threw great obstacles to the *French*

disadvantageous to the French.

in their march; but they were ſo well provided, and ſo numerous, that all difficulties gave way to them, and they paſſed the *Weſer*. His royal highneſs was in no condition to hazard a battle, and retired till he came to *Haſtenbeck*, within a few miles of *Hamelen*, where he made a ſtand.

Battle of Haſtenbeck. A battle enſued, in which *D'Etrees* got the better, and the duke was obliged to retire towards *Stade*. While *D'Etrees* was thus at the ſummit of glory, the duke *de Richelieu*, who had reduced *Minorca*, undermined him, by means of the *French* king's favourite miſtreſs, and got the command of his army, upon which he entered with vaſt advantages.

Convention of Cloſterſeven. His royal highneſs in vain called upon the regency of *Hanover* to ſupport him; but he ſaw them more intent upon finding the means of protecting themſelves from the fury of the *French*, than reſenting their ſovereign's wrongs. The duke of *Cumberland* was obliged to give way to their puſillanimity, and to ſign a capitulation at *Cloſterſeven*, which diſarmed 28,000 *Hanoverians*, and left the *French* at liberty to proceed in their enterprize againſt the king of *Pruſſia*. In the mean while, the court of *England* planned an expedition againſt *Rochfort*, which, through the miſmanagement of its conductors, moſt ſcandalouſly miſcarried. *Soubiſe* all this while was preſſing upon his *Pruſſian* majeſty, who was now reduced ſo low, that he was given over for loſt by all *Europe*; but he recovered himſelf by an amazing victory which he obtained over the *French* at *Roſbach*. This victory re-animated the *Hanoverians* againſt the *French*, who had moſt unjuſtly violated every article of the *Cloſterſeven* convention, and reſuming their arms under prince *Ferdinand* of *Brunſwick*, they drove the *French* out of their country. Their retreat from *Hanover* was ſhameful for themſelves, and the more ſo, as they had behaved with the greateſt rapaciouſneſs and injuſtice in that electorate; though hiſtory muſt do the juſtice to the duke *de Randan*, who was appointed governor of the city of *Hanover*, to acknowledge, that he acted with moderation and humanity, and did every thing in his power to alleviate the diſtreſſes of the *Hanoverians*.

Operations in America, In *America*, preparations were made for an expedition againſt *Louiſburgh*, which had been reſtored to the *French* by the treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*; but by the miſconduct of the *Engliſh*, the expedition was poſtponed, and a violent ſtorm drove their fleet from that coaſt. *Oſwego*, an *Engliſh* fort of the greateſt importance, and fort *William-Henry* fell into the hands of the *French*, by which they remained entirely

tirely maſters of all the lakes, and of the five nations of *Indians*, who till then had been remarkably attached to the *Engliſh* intereſt. To counterbalance thoſe loſſes in one part of the globe, the *Engliſh* were victorious in another; for the *French* intereſt in the *Eaſt Indies* was entirely ruined by admiral *Watſon* and colonel *Clive*. After the ſhameful expulſion of the *French* out of *Hanover*, their army, one of the fineſt that had ever been ſent from *France* into *Germany*, repaſſed the *Rhine*, the object rather of contempt and compaſſion than of terror; but a detachment remained under the count *de Clermont* at *Weſel*.

So many diſgraces and diſaſters having attended the *French* arms, at laſt convinced their king and nation, that the management of their affairs was in weak, or wicked hands, and the marſhal duke *de Belleiſle*, with the approbation of all *France*, was placed at the head of the military department. Though he had not been remarkably fortunate as a general, the *French* had an opinion of his genius and moderation, and he immediately applied himſelf to repair the diſgraces which his nation had ſuffered in *Germany*. But this, in the beginning of the year 1758, exhauſted, in a manner, all the reſources of *France* both by ſea and land, while the *Engliſh* every day ſeemed to encreaſe in ſtrength and ſpirit. In the beginning of *June*, prince *Ferdinand*, the *Hanoverian*, and then, indeed, the *Britiſh*, general, paſſed the *Rhine* in purſuit of the *French* army, which, though 50,000 men ſtrong, was ſo far from oppoſing him, that they retired back as far as *Nuys*; but, after ſome conſultation, they advanced towards *Crevelt* near the *Hanoverian* army. A moſt deſperate battle followed, in which the *French* were defeated; but, by the help of their cavalry, which protected their foot, they made a tolerable retreat to *Nuys*. In this battle, the count *de Giſors*, eldeſt ſon to the marſhal count *de Belleiſle*, and the glory of the *French* nobility, was killed in the 25th year of his age. The *French*, after their defeat, being on the frontiers of their own country, were ſoon recruited, and in a condition to reinforce their army on the *Rhine* under the prince *de Soubiſe*, who, on the 23d of *July*, defeated the *Heſſians*, by which the *French* came to be poſſeſſed of the *Weſer*. *French and Germany.*

It was now perceived that prince *Ferdinand*'s purſuit of the *French* to the frontiers of their own country, was ill-judged; and there was ſome danger, leſt the *Britiſh* troops, which had landed in *Germany*, and were then on their march under the duke of *Marlborough*, ſhould be intercepted. Prince *Ferdinand* was encloſed between the *Rhine* and the

French army, which he was in no condition to attack; and *Chevert*, the *French* general, taking advantage of the ſwell of the *Rhine*, made an attempt upon the *Hanoverian* general, *Imhoff*, in which being unſucceſsful, prince *Ferdinand* became again in a condition to retrieve his miſtake. This action happened on the 5th of *Auguſt*, and *Imhoff* after that quitted his poſt, paſſed the *Rhine*, and joined the *Britiſh* troops under the duke of *Marlborough*. In the mean while, prince *Ferdinand* reduced the important city of *Duſſeldorp*, by which his paſſage over the *Rhine* was ſecured, and his force upon the *Rhine* multiplied. Some days were ſpent in marches and countermarches; but both parties had their reaſons for avoiding an action. Prince *Ferdinand* had flattered himſelf that the *Heſſian* general, the prince of *Yſenburgh*, would have been a match for prince *Soubiſe*, till, at the head of the allies, he could have paſſed the *Maeſe*, and carried the war into the enemy's country; and with this view all his dilatory motions had been been made. Had this plan ſucceeded, the prince of *Soubiſe* muſt, probably, have come to the aſſiſtance of *Contades*, the *French* general, who now commanded in the room of count *Clermont*; but his expectations were defeated. The duke *de Broglio* formed a junction with the prince of *Soubiſe*, attacked *Yſenburgh* with a ſuperior force, and defeated him on the 23d of *July*, near *Sangerhauſen*; by which the *French* preſerved the poſſeſſion of the *Weſer*, and conſequently commanded all that part of *Weſtphalia*. Prince *Ferdinand* had now only two meaſures to take, one was to fight the *French*, the other to repaſs the *Rhine*. This laſt was attended with difficulties, on account of the prodigious rains that had fallen, and of the *French* being in poſſeſſion of *Wachtendonck*, a place of importance on the left of the allies. This place was attacked with amazing intrepidity by the hereditary prince of *Brunſwick*, who plunged into the river, and being ſeconded by his grenadiers, drove the *French* from the poſt; by which the latter was ſo much daunted, that prince *Ferdinand*, without farther loſs, on the 9th and 10th of *Auguſt*, effected his paſſage, at a place called *Grieth-huyſter*.

The Britiſh *troops join prince* Ferdinand.

The Engliſh *inſult the coaſt of* France.

THOUGH, in reality, the *French* nation ſuffered greatly, nor were the allies much benefited by thoſe actions and motions, yet the *French* themſelves were ſenſible, that neither their generals, nor ſoldiers, were comparable to thoſe of the allies; nor did *Broglio* and *Soubiſe* venture to purſue the blow they had given to *Yſenburgh*, who, after his defeat, had taken up his camp in a ſtrong ground. While thoſe operations were paſſing in *Germany*, the *Engliſh* fleet in-

invaded *France*, and burnt the *French* ſhipping at *St. Malo's*. It then moved towards *Cherburgh*, but were obliged by the weather to return to *England*. On the firſt of *Auguſt*, the fleet under commodore *Howe*, with the tranſports, again ſet ſail for *Cherburgh*. They landed with ſcarce any oppoſition from the *French*, who moſt ſhamefully ſuffered them to enter the town, where moſt immenſe ſums had been laid out by the *French* government in fortifying it, and making its harbour one of the ſtrongeſt in *Europe*. The work of all this labour and expence was now totally deſtroyed by the *Engliſh*, who found far more difficulty in demoliſhing than in conquering the place. This deſtruction being accompliſhed, all the ſhips in the harbour were burnt, and hoſtages taken for the payment of the contribution laid on the town, upon which the army, after having remained for ten days unmoleſted in *France*, re-embarked on the 16th, carrying with it all the braſs cannon and mortars taken at *Cherburgh*. The *Engliſh* troops again landed in the bay of *St. Lunar*, in the neighbourhood of *St. Malo*; but they found it impracticable to make any impreſſion upon that place, and while they remained there, the commodore found himſelf obliged, from the danger of the coaſt, to move up to the bay of *St. Cas*, about three leagues to the weſtward. The army, without reſolving upon any operation, marched to the village of *Mantignon*, being ſkirted all the way by *French* parties, who never durſt ſtand an engagement; and the *Engliſh* troops puſhed forward to the bay of *St. Cas*. By this time, as the *Engliſh* might eaſily have foreſeen, the duke *D'Aguillon*, governor of *Brittany*, was within ſix miles of the *Engliſh* army, at the head of twelve battalions, and ſix ſquadrons of regulars, beſides two regiments of militia. The *Engliſh* ſtill puſhed on towards *St. Cas*, where they all embarked but the laſt diviſion, which conſiſted of the grenadiers of the army, and the firſt regiment of guards. Theſe were attacked by the *French*, and though they made a moſt gallant reſiſtance, about 600 of them were killed, and 400 taken priſoners, not being able to reach the boats for their embarkation. *are defeated at* St. Cas.

THIS ſmall advantage elevated the *French* nation beyond meaſure, but the deciſive advantages the *Engliſh* obtained in *America*, by their taking *Louiſburgh* a ſecond time, ſoon humbled them. In this place the garriſon, conſiſting with the irregulars and ſeamen, of 5637 men, were made priſoners of war, and their ſhips in the harbour deſtroyed, to the irretrievable loſs of the *French* trade in *America*. The defeat of the *Engliſh*, in their attempt, upon *Ticonderoga*, on the 8th of *July* this year, did not make them amends for the loſs of *Louiſ-*

Louiſburgh taken by the Engliſh; *Louiſburgh*; and, on the 27th of *Auguſt*, they loſt fort *Frontenac*, with nine armed ſloops, and all the magazines which they had amaſſed for the ſupport of their garriſons to the ſouthward. General *Forbes*, on the 25th of *November*, the ſame year, reduced fort *du Queſne*, now called *Pittſburgh*, the object of general *Braddock*'s unfortunate expedition, and thereby gave the third fatal blow to the *French* dominion in *America*. It would far exceed the bounds we are obliged to allot to this ſequel of our hiſtory to particulariſe every ſucceſs of the *Engliſh* during this year, which, among other glories, was ſignalized by the reduction of *Senegal* and *Goree*, in *Africa*, places thought inacceſſible to the *Engliſh* arms, and before entirely in poſſeſſion of the *French*. Though the *Engliſh* had loſt *Minorca*, they remained victorious in the *Mediterranean*, where they continued to ruin the *French* marine.

as is Guadaloupe. TOWARDS the end of this year, the *Engliſh* fitted out a ſquadron of nine ſhips of the line, with ſixty tranſports, containing ſix regiments of foot, for the conqueſt of *Martinico*. General *Hopſon* commanded the land-forces, and the command of the ſea was given to commodore *Moore*, then in the *Weſt-Indies*. After a ſlight attempt upon *Martinico*, the conqueſt of that iſland was judged to be impracticable; but the *Engliſh* atchieved a more important conqueſt, that of *Guadaloupe*, which was followed by the reduction of all the *French Leeward-Iſlands*. While the *Engliſh* were thus victorious in *America*, the *French* obtained ſome advantages in *Germany*. They moſt perfidiouſly ſeized *Frankfort*, which ſecured to them the courſe of the *Maine* and the *Rhine*, and gave them other important advantages. Prince *Ferdinand* drew his troops out of their winter-quarters to diſlodge them; but the duke *de Broglio* took up an advantageous poſt near *Bergen*, where he repulſed the allies under prince *Ferdinand*, who was obliged to retreat. The conſequence of this was, that *Ritberg* was ſurpriſed, *Lipſtadt* blockaded, and *Minden* taken by aſſault, with a garriſon of 1500 men who were made priſoners; immenſe magazines at the ſame time falling into the hands of *French*. On the 25th of *July*, *d'Armentieres*, one of their generals, took *Munſter*, in which was a garriſon of 4000 men; and, from this train of irreſiſtible ſucceſſes, the *French* thought themſelves ſo ſure of the conqueſt of *Hanover*, that their miniſtry gave no attention to any object relating to the war, but the ſecuring their conqueſts by the moſt inhuman methods, which were preſcribed by the duke *de Belleiſle* to the marſhal *Contades*, who had the command of the *French* army in *Germony*. He was a young officer, and though ſpirited, he was unequal to the command

Campaign in Germany.

to

to which he was preferred by the partiality of *Belleiſle* in his favour. All *Europe* now looked upon *Hanover* as loſt, and the moſt valuable effects and papers in the electoral palaces were tranſported to *Stade*. Nothing but a battle could have preſerved that electorate from ruin. The *French* lay near *Minden*, in a camp ſo ſtrong, that it could not be attacked with any probability of ſucceſs. On the 28th of *July*, the hereditary prince was detached with 6000 men to cut off the enemy's communication with *Paderborn*.

On the 29th, prince *Ferdinand* advanced from his camp on the *Weſer*, but left a body of troops under *Wangenheim*, on the borders of that river. The *French* imagined, that by this disjointed ſtate of the allied army, it would be eaſy for them to defeat *Wangenheim*, and to get between the prince and the *Weſer*; the great object they had all along aimed at. With this idea, they left their advantageous camp, but were aſtoniſhed, after paſſing the moraſs, and mounting an eminence, when they found that the prince, inſtead of being, as they imagined, at *Hillen*, had, in the night time marched back, and taken up the very ground, which he foreſaw the *French* would endeavour to paſs. The duke *de Broglio* led the attack upon *Wangenheim*'s diviſion, with a viſible aſſurance of ſucceſs; for his center was entirely compoſed of horſe, who attacked ſix *Engliſh* regiments, particularly thoſe of *Waldegrave* and *Kingſley*, ſupported by two battalions of *Hanoverian* guards, who ſuſtained the whole ſhock of the battle, and to the amazement of the *German* general himſelf, obtained a compleat victory by the help of the artillery, which was well ſerved by the *Engliſh* officers. The *French* loſt about 7000 men, and the *Engliſh* about 1200; but the victory of the latter muſt have been more deciſive, had not the general of the *Britiſh* cavalry miſunderſtood the prince's orders, and thereby loſt the opportunity of engaging and ſupporting the purſuit. In ſhort, this battle was as glorious to the *Engliſh*, as thoſe of *Creſſy* and *Agincourt* had been to their anceſtors. Juſt before the fate of the day was decided, *Contades* received an account that the duke *de Briſac* had been entirely routed by the hereditary prince. This obliged *Contades*, who, with all his chief officers, loſt their equipages, to fly with the utmoſt diſorder to *Minden*, which ſurrendered the next day, while the *French* continued their flight over the *Weſer*, and thereby loſt all their advantageous poſts upon that river.

French defeated at Minden.

Prince *Ferdinand* purſued without being able to overtake them, but defeated them in every poſt where they made a ſtand; and on the 11th of *September*, *Marpurg* was ſur-

purſued by prince Ferdinand,

ren-

rendered with a garriſon of between 8 and 900 men, who were made priſoners of war. The reſiſtance made by this inconſiderable place, ſtopped the allies in their purſuit of the *French* towards *Caſſel*; and the amazing victory at *Minden* did no more than juſt ſave the conquerors from ruin, as no care was taken to improve it. *D'Armentieres* obliged the *Hanoverian* general *Imhoff*, to raiſe the ſiege of *Munſter*, and *Contades* having collected his vanquiſhed army, was ſtill an over-match in numbers for the allies. *Contades* and *Broglio* recriminated upon each other. The public and their court took the part of the latter; but both of them were ſo much deſpiſed by the troops they commanded, that old marſhal *D'Etrees* was ſent by the *French* king to moderate between them, to prevent matters from coming to an extremity; which, to his glory he did, though with the mortification of being obliged to ſerve under them.

and defeated by ſea.

THE operations of this year by ſea were ſtill more fatal than thoſe by land had been to the *French*. To repair their loſſes in *America* and *Germany*, they meditated a deſcent upon the *Britiſh* dominions with three ſquadrons. The ſmalleſt, conſiſting of three frigates, was commanded by one *Thurot*, a marine free-booter, who, after a variety of adventures, landed in *Ireland*, where he did little more than alarm the people of *Carrickfergus*; and putting to ſea again, he was met by three *Britiſh* frigates of a force inferior to his own, and after a ſevere encounter he was killed, and his ſhips led in triumph by the *Engliſh* commanders to the *Iſle of Man*. The duke *d'Aguillon* was to have headed another invaſion, which was thought to have been intended againſt *Ireland*, while the grand fleet, which was deſigned againſt *England*, was to have been commanded by marſhal *Conflans*. The ruin of the latter fleet by admiral *Hawke*, on the 20th of *November*, put an end to all thoſe ambitious ſchemes; and admiral *Boſcawen* was equally fortunate at *Cape Lagos*, where he defeated the *Toulon* fleet, under M. *de la Clue*, who, when he came on ſhore, died of his wounds.

Conqueſt of Quebec by the Engliſh.

THE *French* government could not ſtand ſo many repeated ſhocks, and partly through neceſſity, but more through policy, they authentically acknowledged themſelves to be bankrupt. The *French* king retrenched the expence of his houſe to thoſe of a private gentleman. He converted his plate into money, and he invited all his ſubjects who valued the ſafety of their country to do the ſame. This was of infinite ſervice to his affairs. It rouſed a ſpirit of generous compaſſion in the breaſts of his ſubjects, and he ſoon found reſources for continuing the war; the operations of which had been unaccountably

accountably relaxed, through the opinion the allies had of the inability of the *French*. Let us now turn our eyes to *America*, where the *French* were commanded by *Moncalm*, a general of abilities and experience, and had been often ſucceſsful againſt the *Engliſh*, particularly in the reduction of *Oſwego*. The conqueſt of *Quebec* was committed to general *Wolfe*, and that of the reſt of *Canada* to general *Amherſt*. *Wolfe* was not at the head of above 7000 men, including provincials, for this arduous undertaking. *Moncalm*'s army was far more numerous, and had the advantage of a ſituation which art and nature ſeemed to conſpire to render inacceſſible. The *Engliſh* admiral was *Saunders*; but both he and *Wolfe* failed in their attempts to make a landing good; and *Wolfe* was deſpairing of the expedition, when, by a lucky feint, a landing was effected, but under ſuch diſadvantages, that the *Engliſh* were obliged to drag their heavy artillery up the ſteep hill, which they mounted. *Moncalm* was then forced to fight; his army was defeated, and himſelf killed, as was the brave general *Wolfe* likewiſe; and the *Engliſh* took *Quebec*, which they are now in poſſeſſion of, notwithſtanding a vigorous effort made by the *French* a few weeks after to retake it. This conqueſt was followed by the reduction of all *Canada* by general *Amherſt*; and Sir *William Johnſon* took *Niagara*.

Inactivity of the two armies.

NOTWITHSTANDING the victory of *Minden*, the *French* affairs in *Germany* were unaccountably bettered, in the beginning of the year 1760, partly, through the indolence of the allies, and partly, through the ſupport of the *French* nation. No conſiderable advantage had reſulted from the victory at *Minden*, and the winter had been ſpent in bloody, indeciſive ſkirmiſhes in the field, and ineffectual propoſals for peace in the cabinet. The allies, under prince *Ferdinand*, repaſſed the *Rhine*, and the *Lippe*, to the ſurprize of the public, thereby abandoning *Heſſe*, and with difficulty covering *Hanover*. Large reinforcements were ſent from *England* to join him; ſo that it was computed 25,000 *Britiſh* ſoldiers ſerved in his army. *Broglio* had, by this time, received the batoon of a marſhal of *France*, and his army was augmented to near 100,000 effective men; while count *de St. Germain*, a general of genius and merit, commanded a ſeparate body of 30,000 men upon the *Rhine*. Thoſe vaſt armies were far better ſupplied than that of the allies, who were unable to undertake any thing of importance. All that was done was by the hereditary prince of *Brunſwick*, who drove the *French* out of *Fulda*, and laid it under contribution; and a few ſkirmiſhes, of no moment, paſſed between the *French* and

and the *Hanoverian* general, *Sporken*. Had the *French*, on this occaſion, kept to their original plan of acting in ſeparate bodies, *St. Germain* upon the *Weſer*, and *Broglio* in *Heſſe*, the allied army, probably, muſt have been ruined. But *Broglio*, jealous of *St. Germain*'s ſucceſs, ordered him to join the main army; for which *St. Germain*, who was *Broglio*'s ſenior, afterwards quitted his command in diſguſt. The *French*, however, took *Marburgh* and *Dillenburgh*. In the mean while, *June* the 10th, *Broglio* having puſhed forward a ſtrong detachment by the way of *Weſtphalia*, while he himſelf marched by *Heſſe*; both bodies joined at a place called *Corbach*.

Succeſſes of the French.

THE hereditary prince, not knowing of this junction, and imagining he had not above 10 or 12,000 men to deal with, attacked the whole, was defeated and wounded, but carried off by the intrepidity of the *Britiſh* cavalry. He repaired this miſcarriage, by ſurpriſing and defeating *Glaubitz*, a *French* general at *Ermſdorf*; and on this occaſion, no fewer than 177 officers, and 2482 private men were made priſoners. After this, prince *Ferdinand* moved his army from *Saxenhauſen* to *Kalle*, near *Caſſel*, and defeated the *French*, under the chevalier *de Muy*, at *Warburgh*. This victory coſt the allies dear, for the other two diviſions of the *French* army made themſelves maſters of *Heſſe*, while the general of the allies remained inactive upon the *Dymel* for a whole month. All that was done at this time, was his ſurpriſing the town of *Zierenburgh*, where 2000 *French* lay. He was, however, unable to keep the place. This briſk action ſomewhat quickened the operations of the two armies. *Bulow*, the *Hanoverian* general, took *Marpurg*, but was defeated by *Stainville*, the *French* general, and muſt have been deſtroyed, had he not been ſupported by the hereditary prince. *Wangenheim* paſſed the *Weſer*, but, after receiving a ſevere check, was obliged to repaſs it. The hereditary prince, with incredible expedition, marched with an army of twenty battalions and ten ſquadrons towards the *Rhine*, which he paſſed, and after taking *Cleves*, he beſieged *Weſel*, but through the inclemency of the weather, and the approach of the *French* army under M. *de Caſtres*, the ſiege was raiſed. The *French* had choſen a camp with the convent of *Campen* in their front; and where the hereditary prince, attempting to ſurprize them, was defeated with conſiderable loſs, eſpecially of the *Engliſh*, about 1200 of his army being killed, and 500 made priſoners. This defeat obliged the hereditary prince to repaſs the *Rhine*; and ſoon after, both armies drew towards winter-quarters without any action of conſequence following.

THE

THE war between *France* and *England* in *Germany* being thus equally ruinous and ineffectual, *France* who had been ſufficient ly humbled thro' all other parts of the globe, ſought to make peace, and *Augſburgh* was pitched upon by all parties as the ſcene of negotiation. It not being thought proper to carry the *American* territorial diſputes before a congreſs in *Germany*, M. *Buſſy* was named by the *French* court to repair to *London*, where he was to treat with the *Engliſh* miniſtry, as Mr. *Stanley* was with the *French* at *Paris*. The *French* had no equivalent to oppoſe to the ſucceſſes of the *Britiſh* arms in all parts of the globe, excepting *Germany*, but the evacuation of *Heſſe*; and, as we have ſeen in the hiſtory of *Spain*, *Buſſy*'s negotiation broke off upon his being ſo imprudent as to propoſe the mediation of his Catholic majeſty between his court and that of *London*. The *French*, at this time, viz. in the beginning of the year 1761, had a manifeſt ſuperiority over the allies in *Germany*, which creating great uneaſineſs in *England*, prince *Ferdinand* reſolved to exert his utmoſt to diſlodge them out of *Heſſe*. They were poſſeſſed of *Gottingen* and *Weſel*, where they had ſtrong garriſons and large magazines, and their ſituation in *Heſſe* was ſuch, that they threatened to encloſe the allies. Prince *Ferdinand*, on the 9th of *February*, aſſembled his army, and penetrated by three quarters into *Heſſe* and *Thuringia*. This amazing attempt threw the *French* into ſuch conſternation, that they appeared enervated and fled on all ſides, leaving *Gottingen* and *Caſſel* at their backs, where they had a large body of men. After this, the hereditary prince attempted to ſurprize *Fritzlar*, but the garriſon made ſo brave a defence, that he was obliged to draw off with conſiderable loſs; but ſoon after the place capitulated, and the marquis of *Granby* reduced all the forts and caſtles in the neighbourhood. The *French* army continued to retire, and their magazines fell into the hands of the allies, an acquiſition, which, at that time, ſtood them in more ſtead than conqueſt itſelf. *Broglio* being thus driven out of *Heſſe*, prince *Ferdinand* made diſpoſitions for beſieging *Caſſel*. The ſeaſon of the year made this attempt, at that juncture impracticable, though the *Hanoverians* under general *Sporken*, had driven the *French* to *Bamburg*. *Marpurg* and *Ziegenhagen* were blockaded; but, upon the whole, the allies gained little more than mere ſubſiſtence by this impetuous incurſion. By their puſhing forward, they left a vaſt tract of territory behind them, which was garriſoned by the enemy, and *Broglio* lay before them with a ſuperior army. The count *de Vaux*, the *French* governor of *Gottingen*, took the town of *Duderſtadt*, and forced *Sporken* to fall back upon prince

Negotiation for peace.

prince *Ferdinand*'s army. *Broglio* collected his ſtrength, and attacking the hereditary prince near *Grunberg*, he routed the advanced part of the allied army, conſiſting of *Heſſians*, *Hanoverians*, and *Brunſwickers*, and took 2000 priſoners. The ſiege of *Caſſel* upon this was abandoned by the allies, after the trenches had been open twenty-ſeven days; and the blockade of *Ziegenhagen* was broken up, prince *Ferdinand* himſelf being obliged to fall back upon the *Dymel*, and to repoſſeſs his former quarters.

Hereditary prince defeated.

THOUGH the irruption of prince *Ferdinand* into *Heſſe* carried with it abundance of eclat, yet it was of no ſolid advantage to the allies, or of prejudice to the *French*. Nothing would now ſatisfy the government of *England* leſs than the bringing *France* to the moſt humiliating ſtate. They equipped a moſt expenſive fleet for the conqueſt of the barren, ſandy, iſland of *Belleiſle*, only for having the glory of conquering a ſpot that was under the eye and protection of the *French* monarchy. Commodore *Keppel* had the command of the ſea, and general *Hodgſon* of the land forces. On the 25th of *April*, their landing, after great loſs and difficulty, was made good; and *Palais*, the principal place in the iſland, capitulated on the 7th of *June*. A war ſo glorious, but ſo unavailing to *England*, began now to be conſidered as a ſplendid calamity; and the moſt thinking part of both nations were in their private ſentiments for peace. A negotiation had been ſet on foot at *Augſburgh*; but, from the incompatible claims of the various parties, with little proſpect of ſucceſs. It was imagined, that when once the difference between the *Spaniſh* and *Britiſh* courts were ſettled, *Europe* would have peace, and a negotiation was ſet on foot. Mr. *Buſſy* was ſent to *London*, as Mr. *Stanley* was to *Paris*. The former negotiated for the duke *de Choiſeul*, the firſt miniſter of *France*, and the only man of true political genius that had appeared there for a century before. The latter acted under the auſpices of Mr. *Pitt*, the popular miniſter of *Great Britain*. We have, in the ſequel of our hiſtory of *Spain*, given an account of this negotiation, and its concomitant circumſtances; it is therefore ſufficient here to ſay, that a definitive treaty was ſigned at *Paris*, on the 10th of *February*, 1763; by which peace was once more reſtored to *Europe*.

Progreſs of the war.

WE are obliged, though with reluctance, here to reſume the operations of a war, in which *England* and *France* bore the greateſt ſhare, but had the leaſt concern. During the dependence of the negotiation for peace, each party imagined that the more vigorouſly they carried on war, they would obtain the more advantageous terms. The allies, by this time,

time, had, with no great credit to the capacity of their general, been obliged to repaſs the *Dymel*; and a manifeſt ſuperiority appeared on the ſide of *France*, though the month of *June* was far advanced before *Broglio* could aſſemble his army, ſo as to purſue the advantage he had obtained. *Sporken* was poſted on the front of the allies, but could not prevent the *French* from paſſing the *Dymel*, for he was defeated with very conſiderable loſs. Prince *Ferdinand* was obliged to fall back upon the *Lippe*, and to take poſt between *Ham* and *Lipſtadt*, while the *French* made themſelves maſters of *Warburgh*, *Dringleburgh*, and *Paderborn*. The ſituation of prince *Ferdinand*'s army prevented *Broglio* from penetrating into *Hanover*, but could not hinder his joining the prince *de Soubiſe* at *Soeſt*. This junction obliged prince *Ferdinand* to call in all his poſts, to defend himſelf againſt the *French*. He then ſecured the communication between *Lipſtadt* and *Ham*: His left wing took poſt between the *Lippe* and the *Aaſt*; his main body occupied the height of *Wambeln*, and the prince of *Anhalt* the ground between *Illengen* and *Hohenover*. The marquis of *Granby* kept poſſeſſion of the height of *Kirch-Denkern*, and general *Wutgenau* was encamped on the heath of *Untrup*, while the avenues and poſts on the *Aaſt* and the *Sulbach* were guarded by piquets.

On the 15th of *July*, at ſix in the evening, lord *Granby*'s advanced poſts were moſt furiouſly attacked and diſlodged by the *French*; but he himſelf maintained his ground and repulſed the enemy. Next morning the *French* renewed their attack; which was chiefly directed againſt *Wulgenau*'s corps. They were commanded by *Broglio* and *Soubiſe*; and, after a cannonade, which laſted five hours, they were routed by the allies, with the loſs, in killed, wounded, and priſoners, at *Kirch-Denkern*, of 5000 men, that of the allies amounting to 300 killed and 1000 wounded, and 200 taken priſoners. This defeat reflected great diſhonour upon the *French*, and created a diſpute between their two generals. Their affairs, however, did not ſuffer in the main: they ſoon repaired their loſs of men. *Soubiſe*, at the head of one part of their army, croſſed the *Lippe* to beſiege *Munſter*, and another diviſion under *Broglio* paſſed the *Weſer*, to penetrate into *Hanover*. The hereditary prince was ſent to cover *Munſter*, and many ſkirmiſhes, moſtly to the advantage of the allies, through the bravery of the *Britiſh* troops, happened. *Broglio*, induſtriouſly but wiſely, declined a battle. The hereditary prince, on the 30th of *Auguſt*, took *Dorſten*; and *Soubiſe*, inſtead of beſieging *Munſter*, returned to *Heſſe*, as prince *Ferdinand* did to *Paderborn*. In the mean while, prince *Xavier* of

French defeated at Kirch-Denkern.

Saxony bombarded and took *Wolfenbuttle*, and drove the reigning prince of *Brunſwick* to *Hamburgh*. Prince *Xavier*, after that, beſieged *Brunſwick*, but was driven out of his entrenchments by the hereditary prince, and obliged to abandon *Wolfenbuttle* with great loſs. To make ſome amends for thoſe misfortunes, the *French*, under *Soubiſe*, took and plundered *Oſnaburgh*, and another party of them reduced *Embden* after a capitulation, which was infamouſly broke on their part; ſo that the boors of the country drove them out of the place ſoon after they took poſſeſſion of it. The prince of *Conde*, with a detachment from *Soubiſe*'s army, took *Mapper*; but the *French* were repulſed in an attempt they made upon *Bremen*; and the reſt of the campaign was ſpent in ſkirmiſhes, which did more honour to the courage than to the judgment of either of the parties, as neither of them derived any ſolid advantage from their efforts.

In the mean while, the *Engliſh* arms reduced the important iſland of *Martinico*, and the town of *Havannah* in *Cuba*, the particulars of which may be ſeen in former parts of this work. On the 4th of *June*, next campaign, prince *Ferdinand* attacked the *French*, under the marſhals *d'Etrees* and *Soubiſe*, in their camp at *Graebenſtein*, from four different quarters. The marquis of *Granby*, at the head of the *Britiſh* troops, diſtinguiſhed himſelf in this action, which muſt have utterly ruined the *French* army, had it not been for the intrepidity and preſence of mind of *Stainville*, one of their general officers, who ſacrificed a fine body of infantry under his command, that he might favour the retreat of their cavalry. The ſame general again preſerved the *French* army under prince *Xavier*, after it had retired precipitately over the *Fulda*; but the prince of *Conde* defeated the allies under the hereditary prince. By this time, all the material articles for a general pacification were ſettled between the courts of *London* and *Verſailles*; and prince *Ferdinand*, who had again beſieged *Caſſel*, had that city ſurrendered to him. As if the rage of war could never be ſatiated, the moſt bloody encounter during the whole war happened at *Amæneburgh*, between the *French* and *Engliſh*, while their two courts in fact were at peace. The diſpute was concerning a trifling poſt, which the *French*, by ſuperior numbers and artillery, carried, and the ſubſequent definitive treaty here puts an end to the military hiſtory of *France* in this work.

Attack at Amæneburgh.

Peace concluded.

No nation, perhaps, ever emerged from a ſtate of civil ſlavery with more credit than the *French* have done within theſe forty years paſt. The prerogative, which, under the reigns of *Lewis* XIII. and XIV. was thought ſo ſacred, that

the

the diſputing it muſt have been immediate death to any opponent, is now upon the point of being annihilated. The *French* nation have adopted the maxims of the *Engliſh*. Their parliaments have ſhewn themſelves to be proof againſt all the arts, power, and prerogative of their prince, whoſe glory, they ſay, conſiſts in the happineſs of his people, and his being independent upon the church of *Rome*, and all eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction. In conſequence of thoſe maxims, they have exterminated out of *France* the order of the Jeſuits; they have ſupported the dignity of their king againſt his miniſtry; they have puniſhed the officers of the crown, who, from the phantom of prerogative, invaded the liberties of the *Gallican* conſtitution; and have carried the claims of liberty to as great a length as they ever were known to be in *England*.

Sequel to the Hiſtory of Germany.

FEW facts of great importance to hiſtory occur in this ſequel, that are not mentioned in the hiſtories of *Spain* and *France*. We have already ſeen the principal motions of *Europe* after the peace of *Utrecht*, in which we have given a view of the capital concerns of *Germany*; ſo that we have little more to add than what relates to the internal intereſts of that empire, eſpecially as we have been ſo explicit in the wars between the *Germans* and *Turks*.

Account of the Pragmatic Sanction.

IT is well known with what paſſion the emperor *Charles* VI. maintained the mode of ſucceſſion in his own family, as preſcribed by the Pragmatic Sanction. It was the favourite meaſure of his life and reign, but built upon a very diſputable principle, as it excluded from the *Auſtrian* ſucceſſion all the deſcendants of his elder brother *Joſeph*, in favour of his own daughter. This Pragmatic Sanction was in reality intended to be a perpetual and irrevocable decree. By it the *Auſtrian* ſucceſſion was, in the firſt place, to paſs entire to the archduchеſſes his daughters; in the ſecond place, to the archduchеſſes his nieces; thirdly, to the archduchеſſes his ſiſters; and after that, to the next right heir, whether male or female. The two daughters of his brother *Joſeph* were married, one to the prince royal of *Poland*, electoral prince of *Saxony*; and the other to the electoral prince of *Bavaria*, who both of them ſucceeded to their father's dominions. Their

marriages, however, could not be effected till they took the moſt binding oaths to renounce all their claim upon the *Auſtrian* ſucceſion. The reſt of *Europe*, though they guarantied the Pragmatic Sanction, were extremely jealous of its conſequences. A powerful prince, by marrying the heireſs of the houſe of *Auſtria*, it was evident, muſt ſoon become an over-match for the reſt of *Europe*; but different views prevented any material oppoſition to the Pragmatic Sanction.

Troubles of Germany after the deceaſe of Charles VI.

THE elector of *Saxony*, who was chiefly intereſted againſt it, acceeded to it on account of the emperor's affiſting him with his intereſt in obtaining the crown of *Poland*; and the elector of *Bavaria* continued neuter, being unwilling to accept the Pragmatic Sanction, and unable to oppoſe it. *Charles* VI. by a concurrence of circumſtances fortunate for his family, got the better of all difficulties before his death, which happened in the year 1740. He was ſucceeded by his eldeſt daughter *Maria-Thereſa*, who ſoon ſaw herſelf in danger of being ſtript of her immenſe fortune. She had been married to *Francis Stephen*, duke of *Lorrain*, a prince of no power or importance, and therefore the leſs liable to excite any jealouſy in the other *European* ſtates. Though *France* had guarantied the Pragmatic Sanction, yet ſhe pretended that this guaranty could not take place in prejudice of a third power; and *France*, *Pruſſia*, *Saxony*, and *Bavaria*, all at once attacked her dominions. The *Pruſſian* monarch alone effectually carried his point. He had been left by his father immenſely rich, and he had on foot a ſtrong army, which he diſciplined to the greateſt advantage. He pretended, that the family of *Auſtria* had unjuſtly ſeized upon the fine duchy of *Sileſia*, and he ſhewed *Europe* a new way of making war. Without publiſhing tedious manifeſtoes, or undertaking amuſing motions, he marched his army into that duchy, while the *Auſtrians* beheld him with ſilent contempt. The *French*, notwithſtanding their guaranty of the Pragmatic Sanction, broke it in favour of the elector of *Bavaria*, who, by their means, was choſen emperor, and recognized as ſuch by all the powers of *Europe*.

King of Pruſſia ſeizes Sileſia.

Diſputes about the Auſtrian ſucceſſion;

MARIA-THERESA now ſaw herſelf and her family in danger of wanting bread. *Belleiſle*, who was, at once, the *French* general and miniſter, threatened to give her laws upon the baſtions of *Vienna*; and the progreſs her enemies made in ſtripping her of her territories, was inconceivably rapid. In this diſtreſs, ſhe fled to *Hungary*, where ſhe aſſembled the ſtates, and harangued them in a manner ſo effectual and pathetic, that they unanimouſly reſolved to ſtand by her to the laſt drop of their blood. This country, which had for-

merly been refractory to her family, was now its only support againſt the greateſt powers in *Europe*. The houſe of *Auſtria*, had before this time, loſt its great poſſeſſions in *Italy*. The elector of *Bavaria* claimed *Maria-Thereſa*'s dominions, under a will made by the emperor *Ferdinand*, brother to *Charles* V. from whom he was deſcended on the mother's ſide. The queen of *Poland*'s right, as being daughter to the emperor *Joſeph*, elder brother of *Charles* VI. was ſtrenuouſly aſſerted by the houſe of *Saxony*; and the king of *Spain* himſelf claimed, by a maternal title, the whole of the *Auſtrian* ſucceſſion. Many other ſmall claims ſtarted up to other parts of her dominions. *Maria Thereſa* ſaw the ſtorm gathering round her, and faced it with intrepidity. She held up the Pragmatic Sanction, which had been guarantied by the great *European* powers, as her defence, but it was regarded by *Great Britain* only. The immenſe oppoſition to her was greatly weakened by the *French* king not being a claimant, though he had a prior right to the king of *Spain*, as being deſcended, in a right line, from the eldeſt male branch of the houſe of *Auſtria*, by two princeſſes, the wives of *Lewis* XIII. and *Lewis* XIV. Had his moſt Chriſtian majeſty appeared as a claimant, all *Europe* would have united againſt him; and his not appearing as ſuch, was more than a tacit acknowledgment of the validity of the laſt Pragmatic Sanction.

THE intention of *France* was already anſwered by giving to the empire a weak head, and diſmembering it from the *Auſtrian* ſucceſſion. It would have been equally diſagreeable to her to have ſeen that ſucceſſion poſſeſſed by the *Joſephine*, as by the *Caroline* line, if at the head of the empire; and it is pretty evident, that the *French* miniſtry never were in earneſt about aggrandizing the emperor they had made. *Maria-Thereſa*, bred up in thoſe ſtupid ideas of power which had been always attached to *Auſtrian* grandeur, had good ſenſe enough to relax in ſome particulars. By an oath ſhe took at her *Hungarian* inauguration, ſhe gave her ſubjects leave to oppoſe her if ever ſhe ſhould invade their privileges, which won the hearts of that nation. She likewiſe took off many of the reſtraints and thoſe awful diſtances which her family had always affected towards their inferiors, or rather thoſe whom they conſidered as ſuch. But in all this ſhe ſacrificed none of her real power. She knew that *Great Britain* looked upon the indiviſibility of the *Auſtrian* ſucceſſion as a capital point; and perhaps no prince ever adhered more ſacredly to a maxim than *George* II. did to that. He was the ſoul of the Proteſtant intereſt in *Europe*, and he underſtood it well; *which is ſaved by* Great-Britain.

neither he nor *Maria-Thereſa* ever dreamed of *Brandenburgh* greatneſs. They had been accuſtomed to look upon that houſe, during the reign of his preſent *Pruſſian* majeſty's father, in a contemptible light, without conſidering that his moſt deſpicable qualities laid the ſureſt foundations for the greatneſs of his ſon. He had a moſt ridiculous affectation for military grandeur, and without entering upon any warlike expedition, he maintained 80,000 men. His ſon diſciplined them, and made them ſoldiers. The father had a ſordid paſſion for money. The ſon at his ſucceſſion found his treaſury equal to any enterprize, and his own genius was ſuperior to all.

He ſpoke to *Maria-Thereſa* the language of good ſenſe. He ſhewed her the inability of her oppoſing his deſigns upon *Sileſia*; and offered, if ſhe would yield it up, to guaranty her other dominions againſt *France* and all other powers. She heard him with contempt, and had the *Auſtrian* weakneſs to riſk every thing rather than part with territory. In this ſhe was privately encouraged by *George* II. and openly, by the ſpirit of indignation, which the *French* breach of the guaranty of the Pragmatic Sanction ſpread through the *Engliſh* nation. A ſingle vote of a *Britiſh* parliament can raiſe millions of money, and conſequently, thouſands of men. It was eaſily obtained; and the moment it paſſed, the money was ready, even before it was raiſed, without waiting for the tedious forms that attend *French* or *Auſtrian* ſupplies. But the *Britiſh* generoſity, great as it was, could not anſwer all the purpoſes of *Maria-Thereſa*. Her ſpouſe was an indigent prince. She had a vaſt extent of territory to guard, and nothing to depend upon but *Engliſh* money. The parliament, on the third of *April*, 1742, voted her the ſum of 500,000l. and that 16,334 effective men ſhould be ſent to her aſſiſtance in *Flanders*, to which they were immediately tranſported. The earl of *Stair*, who was appointed to be their commander, was nominated ambaſſador extraordinary and plenipotentiary to the States-General, to bring them into the like meaſures for the ſupport of public liberty. Thoſe vigorous meaſures ſaved the houſe of *Auſtria* from apparent ruin. The king of *Sardinia* declared himſelf for *Maria-Thereſa*, and the Proteſtant cauſe was re-eſtabliſhed. But nothing could re-animate the public ſpirit of the *Dutch* government. They had, indeed, conſented to conſiderable augmentations of their force both by ſea and land, and they expreſſed themſelves in the moſt cordial manner in favour of his *Britannic* majeſty's ſyſtem; but they could be brought to nothing more, becauſe they were ſecretly in the *French* intereſt, tho'

Generoſity of the Engliſh *parliament.*

their ſubjects in general were even ſanguine for the queen of *Hungary*.

GEORGE II. would willingly have averted the blow which he ſaw the king of *Pruſſia* was aiming at *Sileſia*; but though *Maria-Thereſa* owed him every thing ſhe poſſeſſed, he could not perſuade her to give up an inch of her dominions. *Europe* had not, for ſome years, ſeen ſuch operations as were conducted by his *Pruſſian* majeſty, nor an army ſo well diſciplined as that which he headed. He entered, and rapidly over-run all *Sileſia*. He was oppoſed by *Neuperg*, the *Auſtrian* general, and a battle was fought at *Molwitz*, near the river *Neiſs*. The *Pruſſian* cavalry was defeated, their king's baggage was plundered, and he himſelf, in a manner, forced out of the field in the common rout. His ſecond line of infantry, by that admirable diſcipline which he had taught them, retrieved the day and gained him the victory. *Battle of Molwitz.*

The court of *France*, though under no ſpecial engagements to ſupport the king of *Pruſſia*, found it was her intereſt not to oppoſe him. The count *de Belleiſle* was ordered by the *French* king and his miniſtry, to draw up a ſcheme for diſtreſſing *Maria-Thereſa*. He ſaid he had one ready, and that he would anſwer for the ſucceſs of it with his head; but that it would be ineffectual if it was executed by halves. He propoſed that 50,000 *French*, of whom 20,000 were to be cavalry, ſhould paſs the *Rhine*, and advance towards the *Danube*, to ſecond the operations of the *Saxons*, *Ruſſians*, and *Bavarians*, who were then in arms againſt *Maria-Thereſa*; while an army of 40,000 men was to enter *Weſtphalia*, and over-awe *George* the IId's electoral dominions into a neutrality. This ſcheme had an appearance as if the *French* were reſolved to give law to *Pruſſia* as well as *Auſtria*. He ordered his miniſters at *Vienna* to declare, that he was willing to enter into a confederacy with *Ruſſia* and the maritime powers, for the ſupport of *Maria-Thereſa* and the co-regency of her huſband; that he would give him his vote at any future election of an emperor; and that he would immediately pay them down two millions of florins, if ſhe would cede to him even the half of *Sileſia*. She rejected all theſe propoſitions, and her huſband was accuſed of having entered into a conſpiracy for taking off the king of *Pruſſia* by violence.

THE elector of *Cologne*, brother to the *Bavarian* emperor, naturally joined the *French* in their invaſion of the *Auſtrian* dominions, and the elector Palatine adhered to the ſame party. In ſhort, *Belleiſle*'s ſcheme of invading the empire took place, to the apparent ruin of *Maria-Thereſa*; and the *Bavarian* em- *Confederacy againſt Maria-Thereſa*;

peror, at the head of his own and the *French* army, ſent a ſummons to *Kevenhuller*, governor of *Vienna*, to ſurrender that city. An army under the *French* general *Maillebois*, had forced *George* II. to accept of a neutrality for his electoral dominions. The emperor was in poſſeſſion of *Paſſau*, and had advanced as far as *Lintz*, the capital of the *Upper Auſtria*. The conduct of *France*, at this juncture, is unaccountable, otherwiſe than by ſuppoſing that they thought a *Bavarian* emperor, if too powerful, might prove as formidable to them as an *Auſtrian*; and that it was their intereſt not to extinguiſh, but to weaken, the power of *Maria-Thereſa*. Inſtead of undertaking the ſiege of *Vienna*, to which the combined armies of *France* and *Bavaria* were advanced within three leagues, they turned off towards *Bohemia*; and being joined in the month of *November*, 1741, by 20,000 *Saxons*, they took *Prague* by ſurpriſe, and made the garriſon, conſiſting of 3000 men, priſoners of war. The affairs of *Maria-Thereſa* now appeared to be deſperate; her competitor the *Bavarian* emperor had been crowned archduke of *Auſtria* at *Lintz*, king of *Bohemia* at *Prague*, and was choſen emperor at *Frankfort* on the 4th of *January*, 1742. The laſt was an empty title, but the two former ſtruck at her vitals, as did the conqueſt of *Sileſia* and *Moravia*, which was now almoſt compleated by the king of *Pruſſia*.

whoſe affairs mend.

It has been obſerved, that few great confederacies againſt a ſingle ſtate have been ſucceſsful. The differences that prevailed among the powers in alliance againſt *Maria-Thereſa*, worked out her deliverance. The *Saxons*, *Pruſſians*, *French*, and *Bavarians*, accuſed each other, and all of them complained that *Belleiſle*'s plan of operations had been but partially executed. Inſtead of 20,000 cavalry, the court of *Verſailles* had ſent no more than 8000 into the field, and the whole of their army did not exceed 32,000; and marſhal *Belleiſle* was lying ſick at *Francfort*. The *Auſtrian* generals made incredible efforts for the relief of their miſtreſs, and they were ſucceſsful. The emperor had improvidently left but a few troops in the *Upper-Auſtria*; and *Tranſylvania*, *Croatia*, *Moldavia*, and other *Pannonian* counties ſcarce ever heard of before, poured out their thouſands of hardy combatants in the cauſe of *Maria-Thereſa*. Count *Kevenhuller*, who was reckoned one of the moſt accompliſhed generals in *Europe*, ſerved under the great-duke of *Tuſcany* in *Upper-Auſtria*, where the emperor's conqueſts were guarded only by about 15,000 *Bavarians*, and 8000 *French*. *Belleiſle* had ſenſibly foreſeen, that this handful of men muſt fall a ſacrifice to the ſuperiority of the *Auſtrians*. The grand-duke made himſelf maſter

maſter of *Lintz*, *Scharding*, and *Paſſau*; all *Bavaria* was over-run, and its elector loſt his capital of *Munich* to *Mentzel*, an *Auſtrian* freebooter, on the very day when preparations were making to crown him emperor at *Francfort*. The king of *Pruſſia*, it is true, was ſtill ſucceſsful; but he looked upon himſelf, through the *French* having failed in their engagements, to be detached from the confederacy; and he had, upon that head, upbraided the old marſhal *Broglio*, who, upon the illneſs of *Belleiſle*, had been ſent to command the *French* army.

In fact, his *Pruſſian* majeſty, contented with ſecuring his own intereſt, left his allies to their own fate, but not without fairly telling them ſo. The conſequence was, that the *Auſtrian* generals, invigorated by *Engliſh* money, recovered *Auſtria*, ſecured the beſt poſts in *Bohemia*, and deſolated the emperor's electorate of *Bavaria*. Prince *Lobkowitz*, an active *Auſtrian* general, made head againſt *Broglio* in *Bohemia*, as prince *Charles* did againſt the king of *Pruſſia*, who was obliged to abandon *Olmutz*, with great part of his magazine and artillery. He attributed thoſe misfortunes to the inability of *Broglio* to oppoſe *Lobkowitz*, which gave an opportunity to prince *Charles* of *Lorrain* to recover *Moravia*. The king of *Pruſſia*, for his own intereſt, was obliged to march to the relief of *Broglio*, and was followed by prince *Charles*; but his *Saxon* confederates deſerted him upon their entering *Bohemia*. On the 6th of *May*, 1742, the *Pruſſian* army, under its king, and the *Auſtrian*, under prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, fought a ſevere battle at *Czaſlaw*. The *Pruſſian* cavalry at firſt gave way, but the *Auſtrians* were in their turn repulſed by the admirable diſcipline of the *Pruſſian* infantry. Prince *Charles* was obliged to retire, and conſequently may be ſaid to have been defeated.

The king of Pruſſia *gains the battle of* Czaſlaw.

His *Pruſſian* majeſty, after this battle, diſcovered that the *French* were rather his enemies than his allies; and that he had more to dread from them than from the queen of *Hungary* herſelf. King *George* II. had always been indefatigable in bringing about an accommodation between him and *Maria-Thereſa*; and his *Pruſſian* majeſty, when the world leaſt expected it, accepted of his mediation. In about three weeks after the battle of *Czaſlaw* was fought, a treaty was ſigned, which gave up to him all *Sileſia*; and it was agreed between them, that neither ſhould aſſiſt the enemies of the other.

The French be-ſieged in Prague.

MARIA-THERESA never would have ſubmitted to this mortifying treaty, had ſhe not been forced to it by the impending dangers that ſurrounded her, and which were now diminiſhed, but not extinguiſhed. The emperor was abandoned

doned by the peace, nor was *France* mentioned in it. *Maria-Thereſa* ſoon perſuaded the *Saxons* to withdraw their arms from both thoſe allies, made a rapid conqueſt of all his electoral dominions, and forced him to ſhut himſelf up in *Francfort*, while the *Auſtrians* beſieged the *French* in *Prague*. That poor prince had now no dependence but upon *France*, whoſe army was in a moſt miſerable ſituation. Notwithſtanding this, the *French* general, the duke *de Harcourt*, taking poſt on the *Danube*, obliged *Kevenhuller* to evacuate *Munich*, which had ſuffered inexpreſſible barbarities and deſolation from the licentiouſneſs of the *Auſtrian* ſoldiers, eſpecially the *Pandours*, who exceeded, if poſſible, in barbarity the antient *Goths*. The treaty with the king of *Pruſſia*, had left the queen of *Hungary* at liberty to ſend general *Feſtititz*, who commanded in *Sileſia*, with 18,000 men to reinforce prince *Charles*, who was beſieging *Prague*, which was defended by *Belleiſle* and *Broglio*. The *French* offered to ſurrender not only that city, but *Egra*, and all the poſts they held in *Bohemia*, provided all the *Auſtrian* troops ſhould evacuate *Bavaria*, and the garriſon of *Prague*, conſiſting of 28,000 men, was permitted to depart with their arms, artillery, and baggage. The emperor, on his part, made the like advantageous offers. The inherent *Auſtrian* pride would not ſuffer *Mary* to accept of thoſe terms. She imagined the ſurrender of *Prague* to be inevitable, and ſhe thought it would give her huſband, who was ſent for for that purpoſe, an eclat in *Europe*, if he commanded the army that took it. The ſiege was according formed about the end of *July*, and was attended with very extraordinary circumſtances.

ALL *Europe*, as well as her *Hungarian* majeſty, thought that the *French* garriſon of *Prague* muſt ſurrender priſoners of war, which muſt have been the caſe, had the *Auſtrian* artillery been tolerably well ſerved. The garriſon was reduced to eat horſe-fleſh, and that of other unclean animals, for their ſubſiſtence, and the hardſhips they otherwiſe underwent were inexpreſſible. The *French* general, *Maillebois*, was ordered immediately to their relief; and he was joined in the *Upper Palatinate* by the *French* and Imperialiſts from *Bavaria*. Prince *Charles*, hearing of this, left *Feſtititz* to continue the ſiege of *Prague*, and marched with the main body of his army againſt *Maillebois*, whom he forced with infinite loſs to fall back upon the *Palatinate*. In the mean while, the two *French* generals had obtained ſome advantages over *Feſtititz*; but upon the approach of *Lobkowitz* with a ſtrong body of troops, they were obliged again to ſhut themſelves up in *Prague*, where their condition appeared now more deplorable than

than ever. The genius of *Belleisle* exerted itself, upon this occasion, in a most amazing manner, notwithstanding his own indisposition, the inclemency of the weather, and the unhealthiness of his troops. He amused *Lobkowitz*, he imposed upon the inhabitants of *Prague*, and leaving a garrison of no more than 900 men, with proper directions how to act, he marched out of *Prague* in the night-time; and though followed by *Lobkowitz* as soon as his departure was known, he reached *Egra*, and from thence *Alsace*, without any material loss from the enemy, while the small garrison he left in *Prague* obtained an honourable capitulation.

Their wonderful retreat.

THIS wonderful retreat put *Mary* again in possession of the capital of *Bohemia*. Being now supported by his *Britannic* majesty, her generals again ravaged the electorate of *Bavaria* to the very gates of its capital; which, for a third time, fell into the hands of the *Austrians*. The emperor was then a beggar and a fugitive, in his own dominions, at *Francfort*, and made the most humiliating proffers for a neutrality, but they were rejected. *Mary*'s unseasonable haughtiness awakened compassion in the breasts of many Protestant princes; particularly the king of *Prussia*, and *George* II. was touched with his deplorable condition. On the 9th of *June*, 1743, his *Britannic* majesty came to his camp upon the *Upper Maine*; notwithstanding the advantageous post occupied by the *French* general, the duke *de Noailles*, he gained the battle of *Dettingen* that same month; but used his victory with so much moderation, that it did not prove decisive against the *French*. In *September*, a treaty was concluded at *Worms* between his *Britannic* majesty, the queen of *Hungary*, and the king of *Sardinia*, the substance of which we have already given. Though *George* II. appeared so zealous for her *Hungarian* majesty, who by this time had been crowned at *Prague*, yet he thought that she ought to hear reason now that all the purposes of the Pragmatic Sanction were answered; and his *Prussian* majesty openly espoused the part of the distrest emperor, by making a sudden irruption into *Bohemia*. *Mary* beheld this amazing reverse of fortune with great firmness, though he made himself master of *Prague*, and the greatest part of that kingdom. The reduction of *Prague* happened on the 16th of *September*, 1744. He even talked of penetrating to *Vienna*, and it was now publickly known, that an alliance had been formed at *Francfort* against the house of *Austria*, between him, the *French*, and the emperor. His *Prussian* majesty lost those conquests almost as rapidly as he had gained them. The *French* suffered prince *Charles* to repass the *Rhine*, and this obliged his majesty to evacuate *Bohemia*,

War between the empress-queen and the Prussians.

hemia, and even *Prague* itſelf, and to return with very conſiderable loſs to *Sileſia*.

THE emperor *Charles* died in the beginning of the year 1745, and the great-duke of *Tuſcany*, huſband to the queen of *Hungary*, was choſen in his room. *Mary*, before the emperor's death, had made peace with him. The war ſtill continued between the *Pruſſians* and the *Auſtrians*; but the latter, with the *Saxons*, were defeated at *Niedburgh* in *Sileſia*, and afterwards at *Standentz*. His *Pruſſian* majeſty then made himſelf maſter of all the electorate of *Saxony*, and *Maria-Thereſa* was at laſt compelled to make peace with him upon his acknowledging her huſband as emperor. As the other events of this war are to be found in the foregoing parts of this hiſtory, we ſhall confine ourſelves to thoſe of *Germany*, of which a ſlight recapitulation will be ſufficient. *Maria-Thereſa* could not contentedly ſit down with the loſs of *Sileſia*, and a ſecret alliance was formed between her, the empreſs of *Ruſſia*, and the elector of *Saxony*, for diſmembering the *Brandenburgh* dominions. This alliance was diſcovered by the king of *Pruſſia*, who was, or pretended to be thereby exaſperated beyond all meaſure. The ſyſtem of *Europe* now received a total alteration. The empreſs queen, to ſupport her plan, formed a ſtrict alliance with *France*, as *Pruſſia* did with *Great Britain*. His *Pruſſian* majeſty once more fell into the electorate of *Saxony*, which he again reduced, and made the *Saxon* army of 16,000 men priſoners. He afterwards, on the firſt of *December*, defeated the *Auſtrians* at *Lowoſitz*; and puſhing forwards to *Bohemia*, on the 6th of *May* 1757, he gained a complete victory over *Brown*, the *Auſtrian* general, near *Prague*, which was immediately inveſted, and muſt have been taken, had not count *Daun*, another *Auſtrian* general, collected the remains of that army, and defeated his *Pruſſian* majeſty at *Colin* ſo effectually, that he was obliged to raiſe the ſiege of *Prague*, to evacuate *Bohemia* with great loſs, and to take refuge in *Saxony*.

She forms an alliance with France.

COULD the empreſs-queen have acted with any degree of moderation in this proſperous ſtate of her arms, ſhe might have obtained a good peace at this time. The *French* were victorious in *Weſtphalia*, the *Ruſſians* had entered the empire, and the *Auſtrians* had taken *Schweidnitz* and *Breſlau*, in *Sileſia*. The king of *Pruſſia* had gained the battle of *Roſbach* againſt the *French* and Imperialiſts; but that did not compenſate for his other loſſes; he engaged *Daun* at *Liſſa*, and gained a deciſive victory over the *Auſtrians*, of whom 6000 were killed, and 1500 taken priſoners. The conſequence was, that *Breſlau* was retaken, and the *Auſtrians* once more

more driven out of *Sileſia*; and, in the beginning of *April*, 1758, *Schweidnitz* itſelf was retaken. The empreſs-queen was all this while firmly ſupported by her ſiſter the empreſs of *Ruſſia*, who poured her troops into *Germany*, defeated the *Pruſſians*, and when the *Auſtrian* affairs ſeemed deſperate, retrieved them. The king did not fail, under all his difficulties, to ſhew himſelf a great ſoldier. Though he was obliged to raiſe the ſiege of *Olmutz*, and to retreat before *Daun*, yet he found means to re-enter *Sileſia*, where he acted on the defenſive; while *Daun* marched in concert with the army of the empire, to deliver *Saxony*; in which, after many operations, too complicated to be deſcribed here, he at laſt ſucceeded, after ſurprizing the king of *Pruſſia* and his army at *Hohkirch*. The death of the empreſs of *Ruſſia* delivered his *Pruſſian* majeſty, when his affairs were thought to be irretrievable. Her ſucceſſor, the hereditary duke, was as much his friend as ſhe had been his enemy; and *France* and *England*, as we have already ſeen, being tired of the war, had entered into a negotiation, which the empreſs-queen had reaſon to believe would deprive her of the aſſiſtance of the *French*, as ſhe had loſt that of the *Ruſſians*.

She makes a peace with Pruſſia.

SHE was at war with no power but *Pruſſia*, and ſhe reaſonably concluded, that as ſhe could not, without great difficulty, make head againſt that prince, even with the powerful aſſiſtance of *Ruſſia* and *France*, ſhe could be far leſs able to do it without them; and ſhe had ſome intimations from the court of *Peterſburgh*, that if ſhe obſtinately refuſed to conclude a peace, the *Ruſſians*, who were ſtill in the heart of *Germany*, would declare againſt her. She therefore wiſely reſolved, as ſoon as ſhe knew that ſhe muſt be deprived of the aſſiſtance of *France*, to conclude a peace with his *Pruſſian* majeſty, which ſhe accordingly did at *Hubertſburg*, and which left matters between them in the ſame condition as they were in when they went to war. She, however, reaped one advantage from this peace, which is her procuring her eldeſt ſon, the archduke *Joſeph*, to be choſen king of the *Romans*, by which his ſucceſſion to the imperial crown is ſecured.

THE hiſtories of *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, and *Germany*, which we have brought down to the preſent time, in fact, include the great public tranſactions of the capital powers of *Europe*; and we ſhall, therefore, conclude this work, which has already run to ſo unexpected a length, with a ſhort recapitulation of their affairs ſince the time of their having been broken off in this hiſtory to the preſent.

Sequel to the hiſtories of Ruſſia.

THE empreſs *Elizabeth* of *Ruſſia*, after a moſt glorious reign, died on the 2d of *January*, 1762, in the career of her

her *German* victories, and left her empire to *Peter* the IIId, who had been deſigned her ſucceſſor. His attachment to the king of *Pruſſia* was entirely perſonal; and though generous, was ill-timed, becauſe diſagreeable to the *Ruſſians*. In other reſpects, nothing could be more plauſible than the commencement of *Peter* the Third's government. He recalled the priſoners that had been baniſhed to *Siberia*, and among others the famous count *Biron*, who, from being a ſlave in that country, is now the ſovereign prince of *Courland*, which he has rendered hereditary in his family. The reign of *Peter* III. was ſhort. There had, for ſome time, been no good underſtanding between him and his princeſs; and he ſhewed diſpoſitions for a war to recover his hereditary dominions of *Holſtein* from the king of *Denmark*. A few weeks diſcovered his temper to be irregular, and his conduct impolitic. From a rage for reformation, and by the moſt extravagant behaviour, he diſobliged both the army and the clergy. He even prepoſterouſly attempted to abrogate the eſtabliſhed religion of *Ruſſia*. Thoſe were meaſures which, joined to the intemperance, levity, and diſſoluteneſs of his behaviour, rendered him equally odious and deſpicable. A conſpiracy to dethrone him was formed among the great lords of the empire, who invited the empreſs to take upon her the imperial authority; a dignity, to which they thought her intitled, by her ſufferings, her underſtanding, and her manners, which were the reverſe of thoſe of her huſband. She accepted the invitation, and while her huſband was indolently ſpending his hours at a country-ſeat, ſhe mounted the throne of *Ruſſia*, with the unanimous election and approbation of all orders of the empire. When news of this cataſtrophe was brought to the unhappy *Peter*, he endeavoured to eſcape, but was prevented, though he offered to reſign the empire and retire to *Holſtein*; and he was obliged to ſign an unconditional reſignation of his empire, and to acknowledge under his hand his inability to rule. A few hours after he had ſigned thoſe mortifying deeds, it was publickly declared, as had been generally foreſeen, that he was dead of a diſtemper which the court choſe to call a hemorrhoidal cholic. The new empreſs *Catharine* II. daughter of the prince of *Anhalt Zerbſt*, has, ſince her ſucceſſion, outdone all the high expectations her ſubjects had formed of her genius, wiſdom, and moderation, by preſerving her huſband's engagements with the king of *Pruſſia*, and contributing all that a great monarch can do towards the public tranquillity of *Europe*, and the proſperity of her dominions.

Poland. *AUGUSTUS* III. king of *Poland*, elector of *Saxony*, had, at the time of the peace of *Hubertſburgh*, been a kind of an exile

exile in *Poland* from his electoral dominions. As he had great family-alliances, and the compaſſion of the public on his ſide, he had attempted to make one of his ſons duke of *Courland*, and another biſhop of *Liege*, but he failed in both; and he died of a lethargic diſtemper on the 5th of *October*, 1763, in the 67th year of his age. His eldeſt ſon declared himſelf a candidate for the crown of *Poland*, but he died on the 17th of *December* following, leaving behind him a minor ſon, under the tuition of prince *Xavier*. This prince, it is thought, is ſecretly favoured in his pretenſions to the crown of *Poland* by the courts of *Vienna* and *Verſailles*; but the intereſts of *Ruſſia* and *Pruſſia*, with the general inclination of the *Poliſh* nation being againſt him, the elevation will probably fall upon a piaſt, or a native *Pole*.

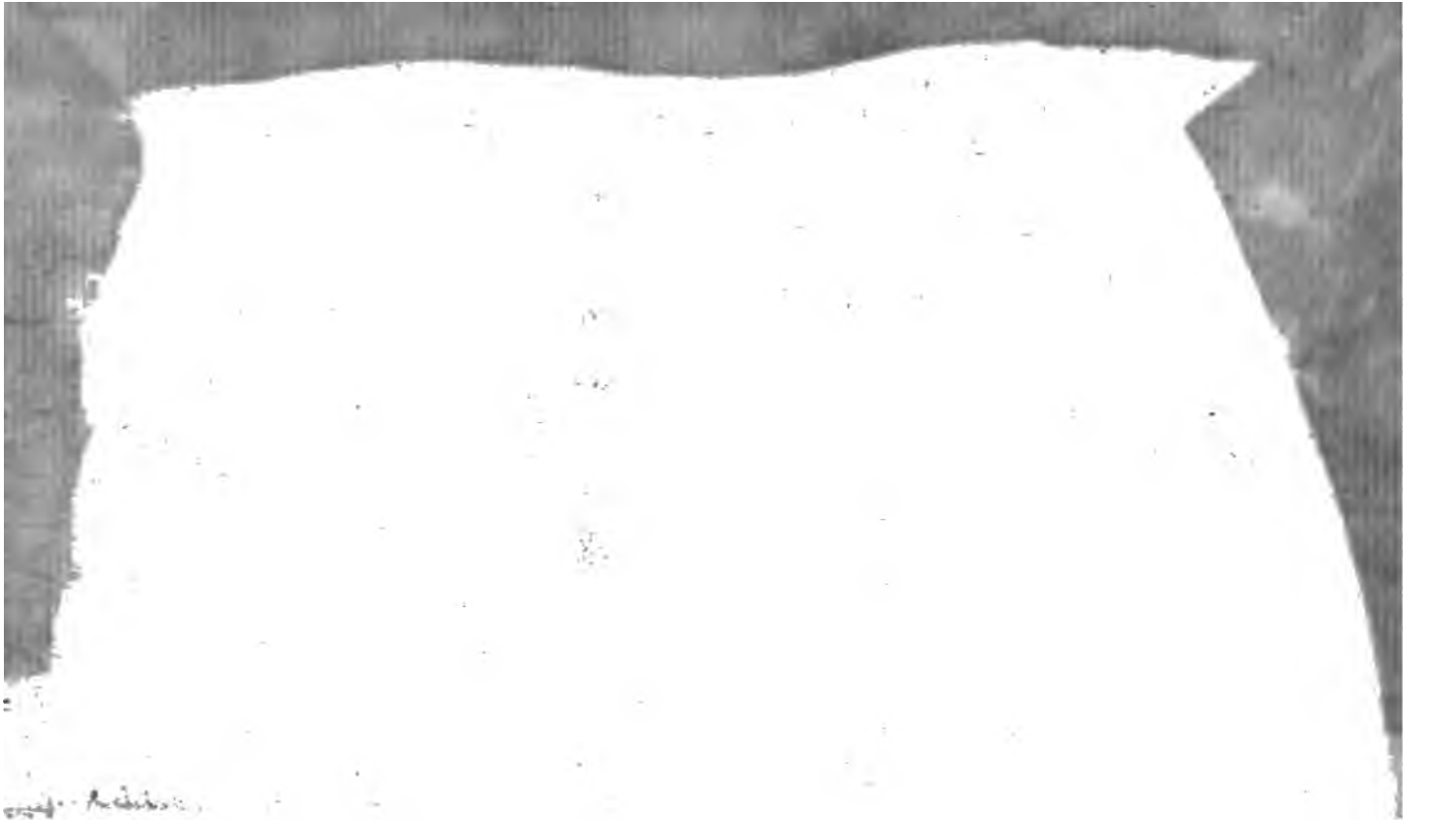
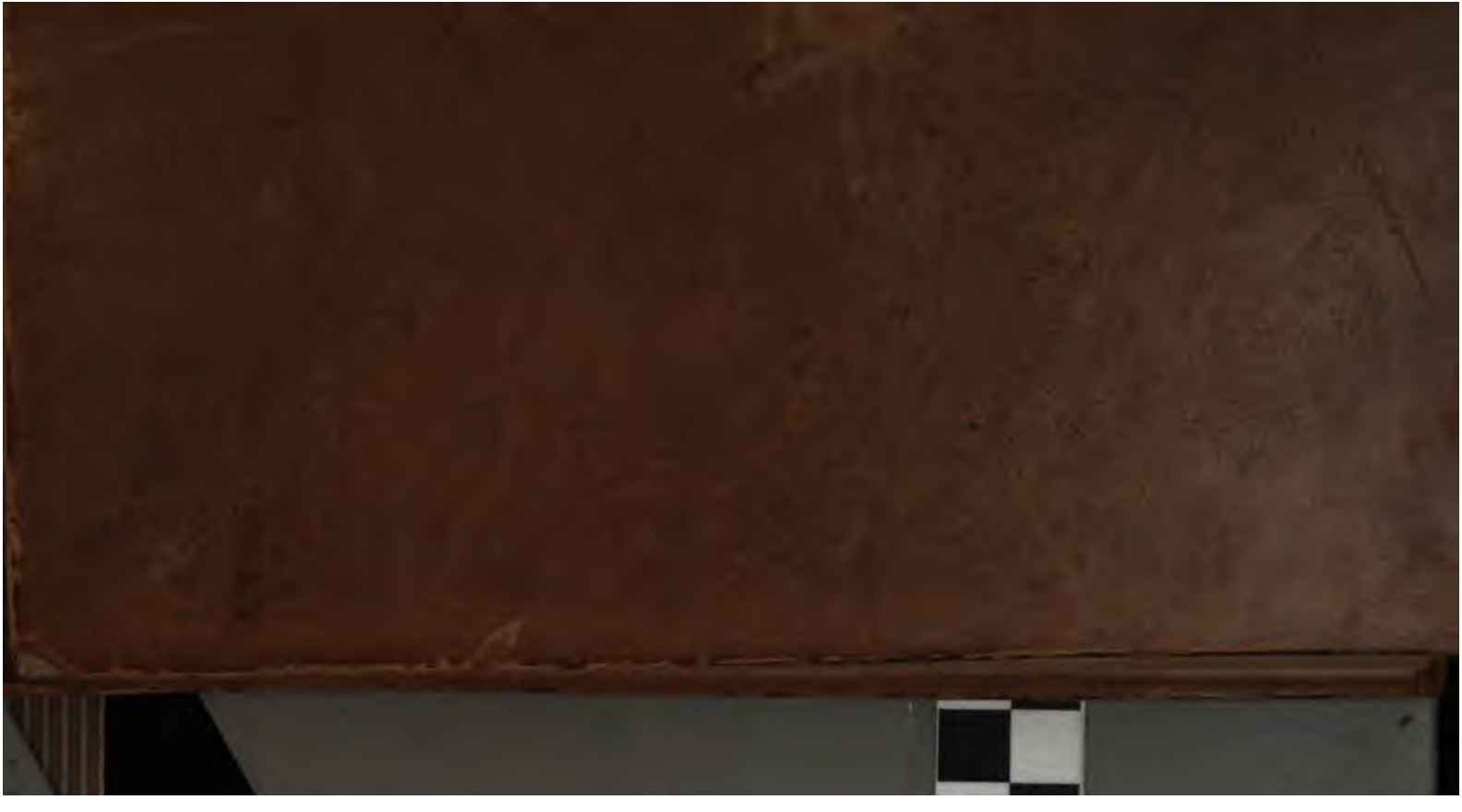
Sweden. THE preſent king of *Sweden* is *Adolphus Frederic*, of *Holſtein Eutin*, who mounted that throne in 1751. He married *Louiſa Ulrica*, ſiſter to his preſent *Pruſſian* majeſty. Both of them are perſonages of great accompliſhments and virtues, but have not an opportunity of exerting either their virtues or their talents, which are controuled by the ſenate. This ſenate has more power than is conſiſtent with the form of a monarchical government. It was the ungovernable ſpirit of this ſenate that forced the *Swedes* to take part againſt the *Pruſſians* in the late war, which was equally prejudicial to their reputation as their intereſt; and, probably, the *Swedes* cannot, for many years, make that capital figure in the affairs of *Europe*, which they did at the beginning of this century.

Denmark. THE king of *Denmark*, *Frederic*, who ſucceeded his father in 1746, is a wiſe and underſtanding prince. He took no capital concern in the late war, but in ordering his miniſter, count *Lynar*, to ſettle the convention of *Cloſterſeven*, between the duke of *Cumberland* and marſhal *Richelieu*. The improvement of the trade, manufactures, learning, arts, and police, of his kingdom, entirely employs his attention. Upon the death of his queen, *Louiſa* of *England*, he married *Julia Maria* of *Brunſwick Wolfenbuttle*, by whom he has a numerous iſſue. The prince-royal of *Denmark* is now about fifteen years of age. All the diſputes that ſubſiſted between *Ruſſia* and *Denmark*, are amicably adjuſted; and his *Daniſh* majeſty is not only improving his *Eaſt-India* trade, but has made very conſiderable additions to the few poſſeſſions which he has in the *Weſt-Indies* and *America*.

Sardinia. WE have, in the preceding work, ſufficiently explained the views of the king of *Sardinia*, whoſe territories have been more encreaſed than thoſe of any other prince in *Europe* ſince the year 1740. He has of late found means to obtain a confirmation and guaranty of that part of the treaty of *Aix la Cha-*

Chapelle, which eſtabliſhes in him and his family the reverſionary right to the duchy of *Placentia*, in caſe don *Philip* ſhould die without heirs male, and the *French* pay him on that account a very conſiderable annuity. He beholds without any uneaſineſs the ſtruggles which the *Corſicans* are making for their liberties; and it is thought that he could not, without jealouſy, behold any third power interfere between them and the *Genoeſe*, who, by the lateſt and beſt accounts, are upon the point of being driven out of that iſland. The affairs of the other powers of *Italy*, and likewiſe of the republic of *Holland*, are ſo complicated with thoſe related in the preceding part of this hiſtory, that it is needleſs here to repeat them.

and Turkey.

OUR hiſtory of *Turkey*, in the preceding part of this work, ended in 1699; and the principal tranſactions of that empire ſince are connected with the hiſtory of *Germany*. *Moſtapha*, who was then ſultan, being too much guided by his favourites, eſpecially the mufti, was depoſed in 1703, and ſucceeded by his brother *Achmed*, who gave ſhelter to *Charles* king of *Sweden*, after the battle of *Pultowa*. It was in his reign that the famous treaty of *Pruth* was concluded with the czar *Peter the Great*; and it muſt be acknowledged, that he behaved with unexampled magnanimity and good faith towards both thoſe *European* monarchs. In the year 1715, the armies of *Achmed* III. took from the republic of *Venice* all the *Morea*. In 1716, they were entirely routed by prince *Eugene* near *Peterwaradin*, and the Imperialiſts took *Temeſwar*. Next year they received a ſtill greater defeat near *Belgrade*, which likewiſe fell into the hands of the Imperialiſts; but a treaty between the two powers was made in 1718. A war breaking out with the *Perſians*, ſultan *Achmed* was depoſed by an inſurrection which happened at *Conſtantinople*, and was ſucceeded by *Mehammed* V. who made an advantageous peace with the *Perſians*. That treaty being broken by the latter, the *Turks* were defeated at the battle of *Babylon*, or *Baghdad*. In a ſubſequent war, that broke out between them and the empires of *Germany* and *Ruſſia*, they were ſucceſsful againſt the former, but were obliged to make an inglorious peace with the latter. *Ozman* III. who ſucceeded to the *Othman* throne, died in 1754; and the preſent ſultan, *Moſtapha* III. ſeems to take a great deal more concern in the affairs of *Europe* than his predeceſſors have done for many years. He has lately joined the empreſs of *Ruſſia* and his *Pruſſian* majeſty, in expreſſing his hopes that the *Poles* would elect a piaſt for their king.

END of the FORTY-SECOND VOLUME.